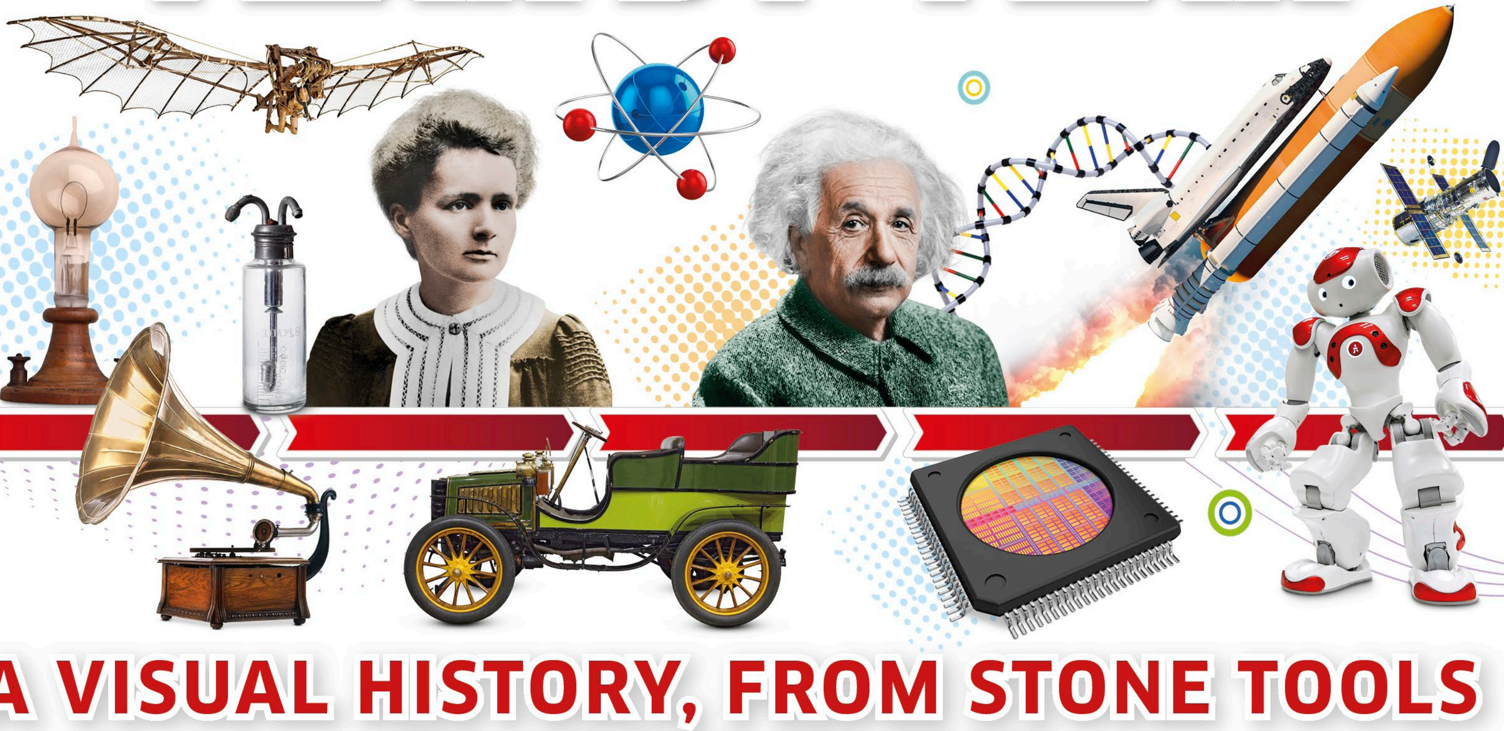
DK SMITHSONIAN

Science

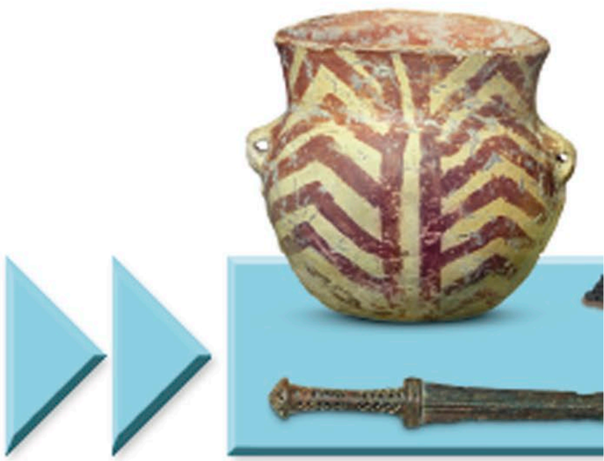
YEAR BY YEAR

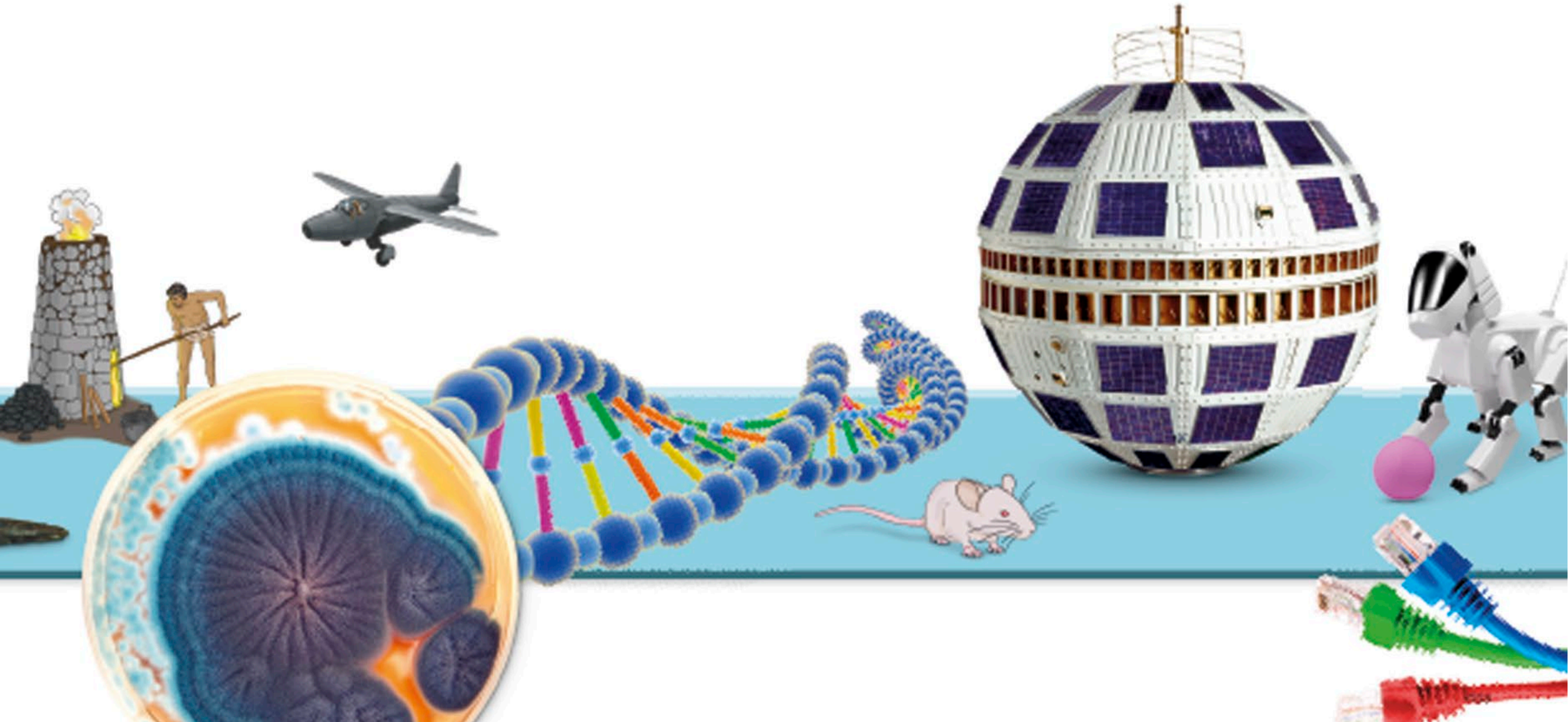


A VISUAL HISTORY, FROM STONE TOOLS TO SPACE TRAVEL

Science

YEAR BY YEAR





Contents

3 MYA–800 CE
Before science began

8 3 MYA–8000 BCE
10 Farming begins
12 8000–3000 BCE
14 Cave art
16 3000–2000 BCE
18 Metalworking
20 2000–1000 BCE
22 Stonehenge
24 1000 BCE–1 CE
26 Ancient architecture
28 1–800 CE
30 Aristotle

800–1545
New ideas

34 800–945
36 Anatomy
38 945–1045
40 Medieval medicine
42 1045–1145
44 Astronomy
46 1145–1245
48 Roger Bacon
50 1245–1345
52 History of gunpowder
54 1345–1445
56 1445–1545
58 Leonardo da Vinci

1545–1790
The age of discovery

62 1545–1570
64 Measuring things
66 1570–1590
68 Galileo Galilei
70 1590–1610
72 Paths in the sky
74 1610–1630
76 Healing people
78 1630–1650
80 Telling the time
82 1650–1670
84 Looking closely
86 1670–1690
88 Isaac Newton
90 1690–1710
92 Traveling the world
94 1710–1730
96 Celestial atlas
98 1730–1750
100 1750–1770
102 Studying weather
104 The Little Ice Age
106 1770–1790

Traveling through time

The earliest events in this book took place a very long time ago. Some dates may be followed by the letters "MYA," short for "Million Years Ago." Other dates have BCE or CE after them. These are short for "Before the Common Era" and "Common Era." The Common Era began with the birth of Christ. Where the exact date of an event is not known, the letter "c" is used. This is short for the Latin word *circa*, meaning "round," and indicates that the date is approximate.

1790–1895
Revolutions

110 1790–1805
112 Nature travels
114 1805–1815
116 Studying fossils
118 1815–1825
120 Understanding evolution
122 1825–1835
124 Calculating machines
126 1835–1845
128 Stephenson's locomotive
130 The story of engines
132 1845–1855
134 Charles Darwin
136 Studying light
138 1855–1865
140 Powering our world
142 Louis Pasteur
144 1865–1875
146 Learning chemistry
148 1875–1885
150 Communication
152 Magnifying Transmitter
154 1885–1895

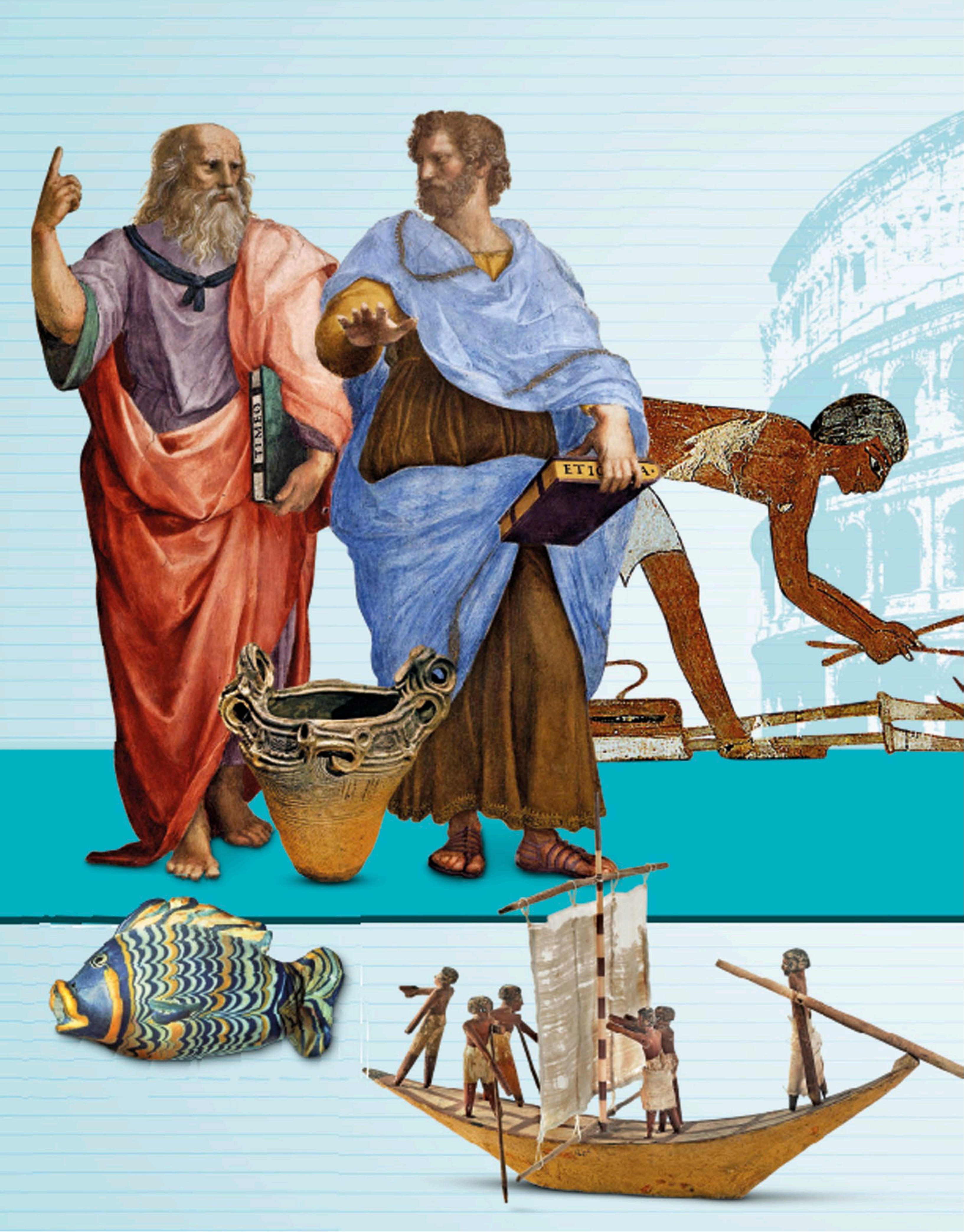
1895–1945
The atomic age

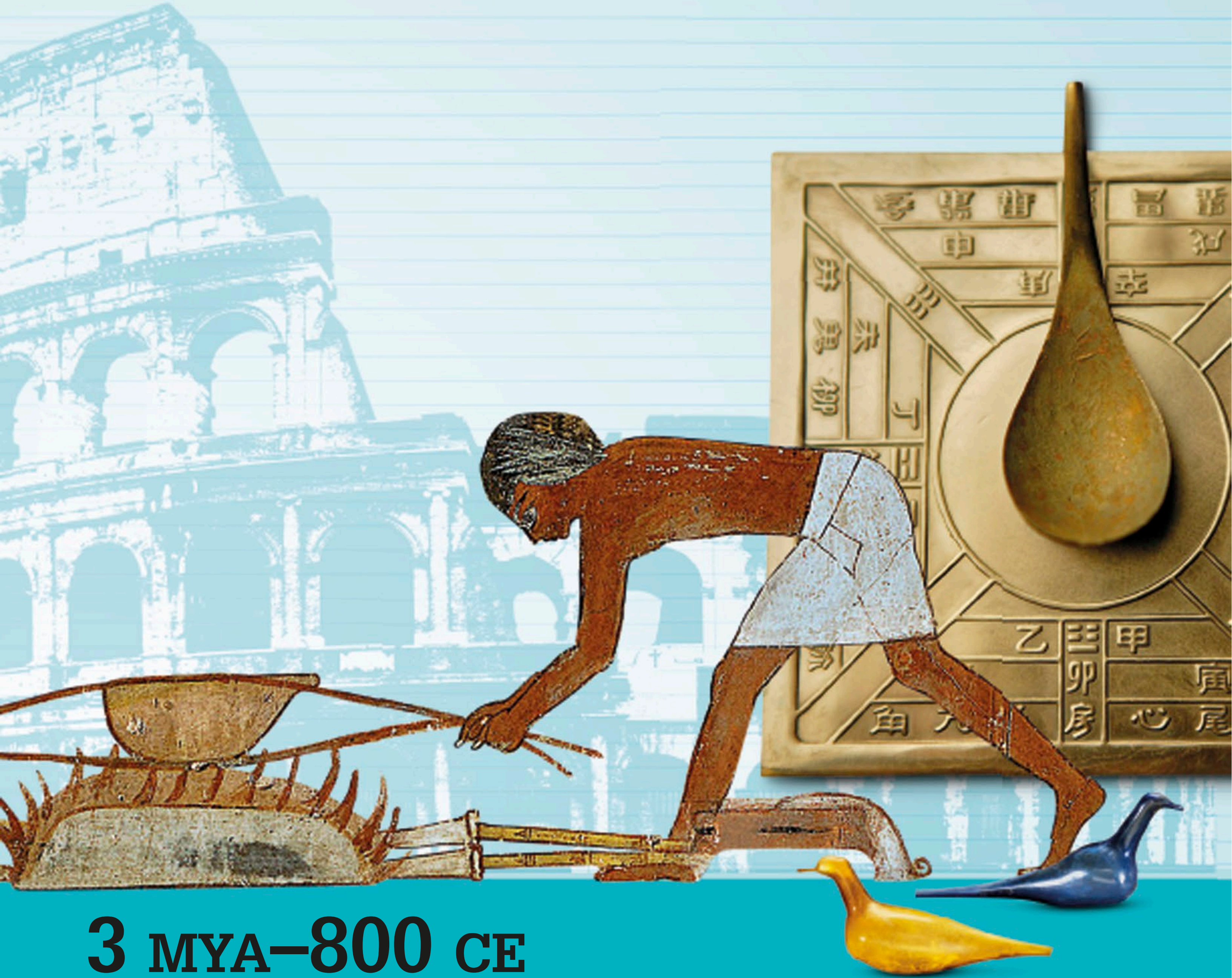
158 1895–1900
160 1900–1905
162 Taking to the skies
164 1905–1910
166 1910–1915
168 The story of the atom
170 1915–1920
172 Albert Einstein
174 1920–1925
176 Driving around
178 1925–1930
180 Marie Curie
182 1930–1935
184 Zooming in on the details
186 1935–1940
188 Periodic table
190 1940–1945
192 The Trinity Test

1945–present day
Modern science

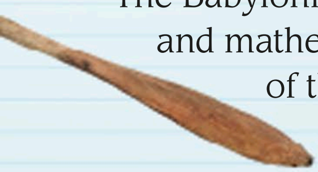
196 1945–1950
198 The code of life
200 1950–1955
202 Rachel Carson
204 1955–1960
206 1960–1965
208 Ear on the Universe
210 1965–1970
212 The space race
214 1970–1975
216 1975–1980
218 1980–1985
220 Changing climate
222 1985–1990
224 Stephen Hawking
226 1990–1995
228 A connected world
230 Snaps from space
232 1995–2000
234 Robotics
236 2000–2005
238 2005–2010
240 A smashing time
242 2010–2015
244 Nanotechnology
246 2015 onward

248 Reference
282 Glossary
284 Index
287 Acknowledgments


TIMEO



3 MYA–800 CE
Before science began



The earliest scientific discoveries of our ancestors—such as the use of fire and the start of farming—happened long before the first civilizations arose around 4000 BCE. Once people became settled, the pace of change quickened. The Babylonians made advances in astronomy, the Greeks developed medicine and mathematics, and the Romans led the way in engineering. After the fall of the Western Roman Empire in 476 CE, however, much scientific knowledge was lost for centuries.

3 MYA ▸ 8000 BCE

The earliest musical instruments found are flutes more than 40,000 years old, made out of bird bones and mammoth ivory.

790,000 BCE

First use of fire

Human ancestors may have known how to make and control fire as far back as 1.5 million years ago. The earliest traces of domestic fire are hearths at the site of Gesher Benot Ya'aqov in Israel, dating from 790,000 BCE. With fire, people could cook and eat a wider range of foods.

400,000 BCE

Hunting with spears

Around this date, early hunters began to use wooden sticks as spears. These tools had sharpened ends and could be thrust or thrown, which meant prey could be targeted from greater distances. By about 200,000 BCE, stone points were added to the spears, making them more effective.

The oldest-known wooden spears were found at Schöningen, Germany.

Early hunter aims his spear

3 MYA — 400,000 — 125,000

c 2.6 MYA–250,000 BCE STONE TOOLS

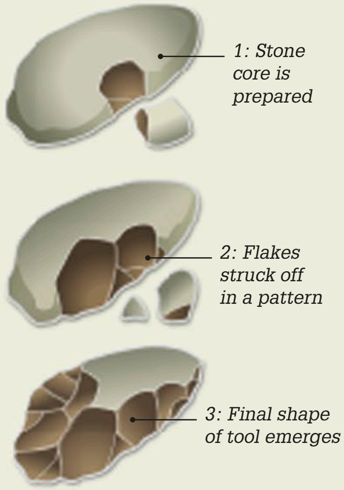
The first objects known to have been purpose-made by our ancestors were stone tools. The oldest, from Lake Turkana in Kenya, date back 3.3 million years. The toolmakers used one stone to strike small flakes off another stone, creating a sharp cutting edge. Tools made in this way are described as "Oldowan."

Oldowan cutting tool

Handaxes

The Oldowan stone tools were fairly crude. Then, around 1.76 million years ago, a new method of working stone appeared. Known as Acheulean, it involved flaking off two sides of the stone to create a double edge, and shaping the bottom to make it easy to grip. Such tools are called handaxes.

Acheulean handax



Levallois technique

Around 325,000 years ago, stoneworkers started using a tool-making technique, now known as Levallois. In this, they cut flake tools in a deliberate pattern from a stone core.

71,000 BCE

Bows and arrows

Small stone arrowheads found in South Africa show that humans had learned how to make bows and arrows by 71,000 BCE. Such weapons were more efficient than spears. A person could carry many arrows on a hunt and bring down prey at long range.

Early arrowhead

Twisting flax fibers made them stronger.

34,000 BCE

Earliest flax fibers

Twisted fibers of flax (a type of plant) found in a cave in Georgia, in the Caucasus region between Europe and Asia, are evidence that humans had learned how to use plant fibers to make rope or cord by 34,000 BCE. Some of the fibers had been dyed to look colorful.

18,000 BCE

Pottery making

People made the first pots with clay, which they shaped and hardened in a fire. These vessels were used for cooking or storing food. The earliest ones found, dated to around 18,000 BCE, come from China. By 14,000 BCE, the Jomon people of Japan were making pottery on a large scale.

Jomon pottery vessel from Japan

Mouflon, an early breed of sheep

8500 BCE

Animal domestication

Early farmers began to keep and breed animals, rather than simply hunting them. The first species to be domesticated in this way were sheep and goats, which provided a reliable source of food.

35,000 — **8000**

Narrow needles with pointed end for penetrating animal hide

30,000 BCE

Bone needles

The use of sharpened bone needles began to spread, suggesting that people had learned how to sew. There is some evidence from China, Africa, and parts of Europe that simple bone needles were used as early as 63,000 BCE, although their purpose is uncertain.

10,500 BCE

Domesticating plants

Farming began when villagers at Abu Hureyra, Syria, deliberately sowed seeds of wild rye and einkorn (a type of wheat). People harvested these cereals as an extra source of food that could be gathered without a long foraging trip.

Farming begins
See pages 10–11

8000 BCE

First log boat

Humans must have used boats to reach Australia around 50,000 BCE, but the oldest surviving boat, dating from 8000 BCE, is a canoe found in the Netherlands. Like many early watercraft, it was made by digging out a seating platform from a large log.

> **“From the terrace see the planted and fallow fields, the ponds and orchards.”**
>
> ***The Epic of Gilgamesh*, a poem from Mesopotamia (present-day Iraq) dating from c 2000 BCE**

Wood cut away from log to make seating area

The earliest boats closely resembled this Native American dugout canoe.

Farming begins

Around 8500 BCE, in southwestern Asia, people began sowing the seeds of cereal plants close to their homes. This spared them long trips to harvest the plants where they grew. At about the same time, these first farmers domesticated (tamed) wild goats, pigs, sheep, and cattle, selecting the best of them as breeding stock to provide meat, milk, and leather.

Domestication

Bigger and better corn

By about 9000 BCE, villagers in Central America had begun to domesticate the teosinte grass. This plant had small cobs with hard outer shells that shattered when harvested. The early farmers selected plants with larger cobs that did not shatter and gradually bred modern corn, or maize.

Teosinte, a wild corn

Modern corn

Wild boar

Modern domestic pig

Tamer pigs

The first pig farmers were hunters in western Asia. In about 7500 BCE, they began keeping selected wild boar in captivity. Over time, they bred the pig, a smaller and more docile animal.

Tastier potatoes

The ancestors of the modern potato were first domesticated in Peru around 8,000 years ago. They were bitter tasting, but cultivation gradually produced improved varieties with better flavors.

Wild potatoes from Peru

Modern potato

Spread of agriculture

Plants and animals were domesticated independently in several different areas: western Asia, eastern Asia, Central and South America, eastern North America, parts of Africa, and the Indian subcontinent. Farming then spread from these regions across the world.

Tools for the harvest

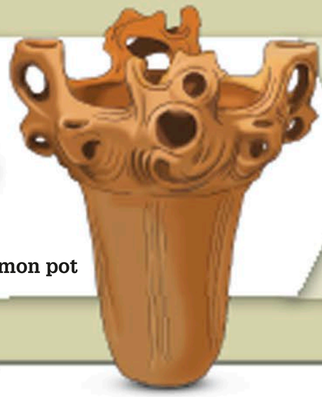
Farmers developed tools, mainly sickles with curved blades to cut the tough stalks of crops. Early blades were made of polished stone but, as metalworking evolved, they were later made of copper, bronze, and iron.

Farm tools with bronze (left) and iron blades

Key events

23,500–22,500 BCE

Hunter-gatherers in the Middle East harvested wild emmer (an early type of wheat), barley, pistachios, and olives. They ground cereals with pestles.



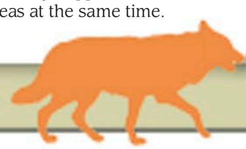
Jomon pot

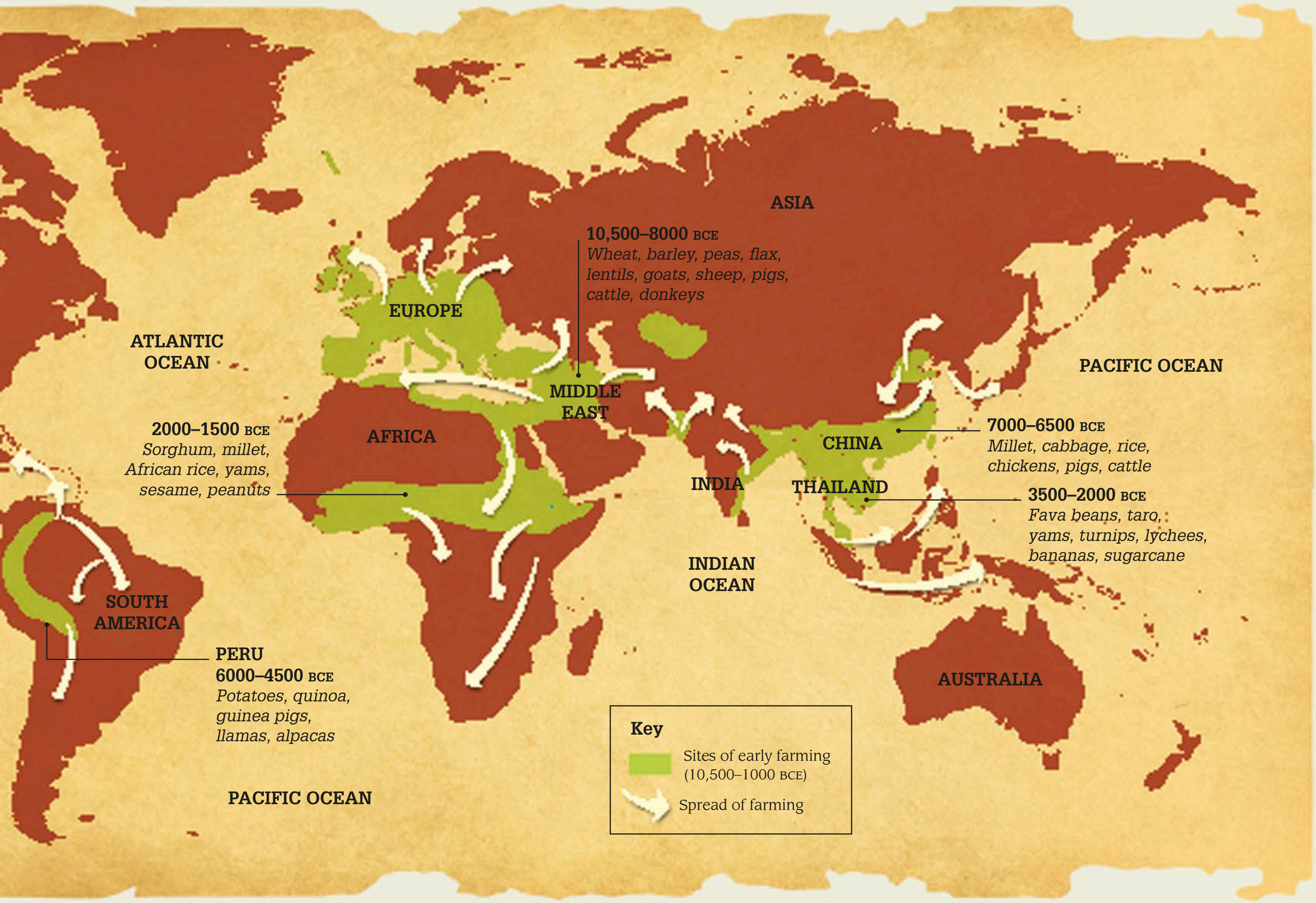
14,000 BCE

Baked clay pots, essential to future farmers, first appeared in China. But by 14,000 BCE the Jomon people of Japan were the leading producers of high-quality pots.

13,000 BCE

The first domestication of an animal took place when hunters tamed wolves, from which all dogs descend. This probably happened in several areas at the same time.

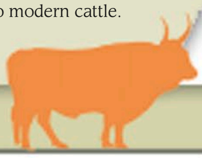




Settled farmers
With advances in farming techniques, people gave up nomadic lives to settle in villages. The more reliable food supply provided by domesticated plants and animals meant that populations grew. Life began to revolve around an annual cycle of planting and harvesting.

8500 BCE

Large wild cattle, or aurochs, were domesticated in western Turkey for meat and milk. Over time they were bred to be smaller and more docile, similar to modern cattle.



8500 BCE

Settled communities planted emmer and einkorn (wild wheats). At harvest-time, they kept the best seeds to sow another season, and slowly increased their yields.

4300 BCE

The earliest paddy fields for the wet cultivation of rice appeared in China. Rice itself had been domesticated around 3,000 years earlier.

3500 BCE

Among South America's few suitable animals, farmers domesticated the llama, its close relative the alpaca, and the guinea pig.

Llama

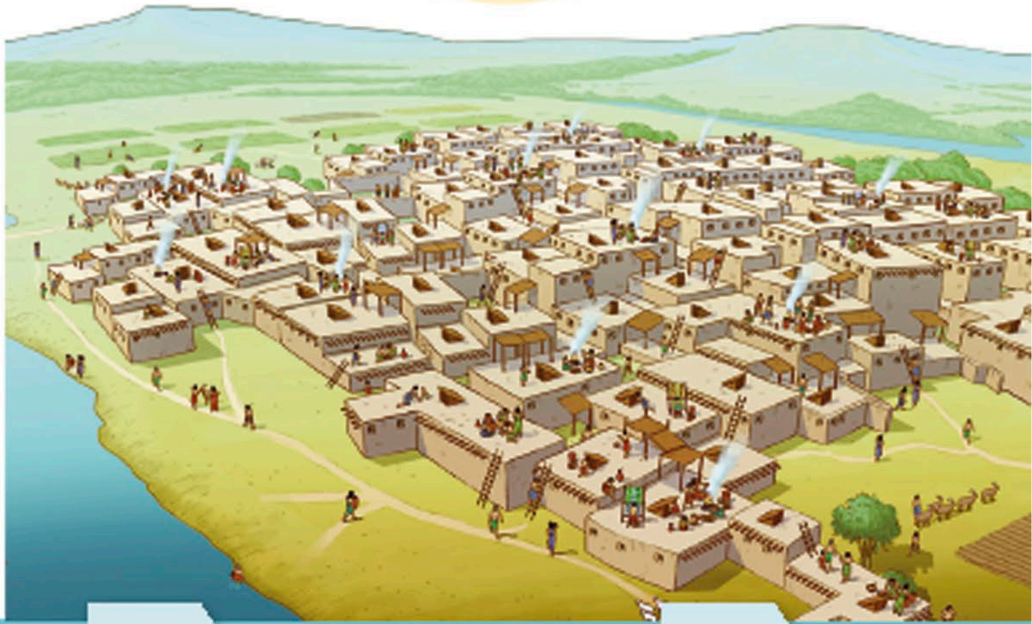
8000 ▸ 3000 BCE

Pottery kiln
The kiln, an oven for firing clay pottery, was invented in Mesopotamia (now Iraq). In a kiln, the clay is placed apart from the heat source. This allows higher temperatures to be kept up for longer, making stronger pots than earlier methods.

Ancient architecture See pages 26–27

Research at the site of Çatalhöyük has revealed 18 layers of buildings.

Reconstruction of Çatalhöyük based on excavations



7400 BCE

Earliest town

Built on a mound in what is now southern Turkey, Çatalhöyük was the world's earliest town. It was home to between 3,500 and 8,000 inhabitants, who lived in tightly packed mud-brick houses. There were no streets between the houses and people moved around on the rooftops, or by using ladders.

8000 · 7000 · 6000

6500 BCE

Smelting copper

Copper objects, made by hammering the raw metal into shape, were by this time widely used. People had first begun working copper in 9000 BCE. The earliest evidence of copper smelting—heating rocks containing copper mixed with other substances—was found in Turkey, and dates from about 5500 BCE (see p.18).

6000 BCE

The ard plow

The earliest farmers worked with hand tools, using hoes with blades to make holes in the soil for sowing seed. Later, by attaching the hoe to a long pole with a cross-beam, they created the first type of plow, called the ard. Developed in Mesopotamia, the ard allowed larger areas to be farmed and seed to be sown more efficiently.

Spindle whorl
Around 6000 BCE, people in the Middle East learned to make textiles by twisting and pulling raw wool or cotton on a thin rod, or spindle. By fitting a weighted disc called a whorl to the spindle, they could spin faster.

Ancient Egyptian tomb painting showing a farmer working with an ox-drawn ard plow

5500 BCE

First irrigation canals

Farmers at Choga Mami in eastern Iraq dug channels to carry water from the Tigris River to their fields. These irrigation canals made it possible to grow crops in areas where there was little rainfall.

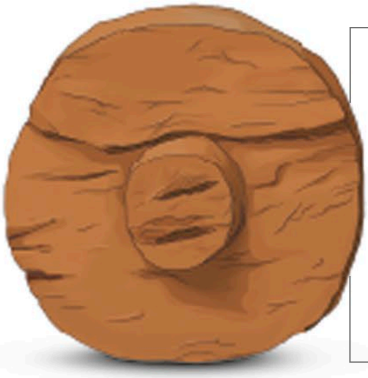
Wooden model of an Egyptian sailboat

3000 BCE

First sailboats

The first boats powered by sails, rather than oars, appeared in Egypt. Sails meant boats could be moved fast by the wind, although they still had oars for rowing against currents or in calm conditions. Early sailboats were made of wooden planks bound together.

Metal-working See pages 18–19



3500 BCE

Invention of the wheel

Wheels may have developed from simple log rollers. Solid wooden wheels, like the one shown here, were invented in Poland, the Balkans, and Mesopotamia. They were attached to a wagon with a wooden axle rod.

3200 BCE

First production of true bronze

Combining two metals creates an alloy, which is often stronger than the metals themselves. Craftsmen in southwest Asia smelted copper with tin to produce bronze, a much harder metal than copper, and better for making armor and weapons.

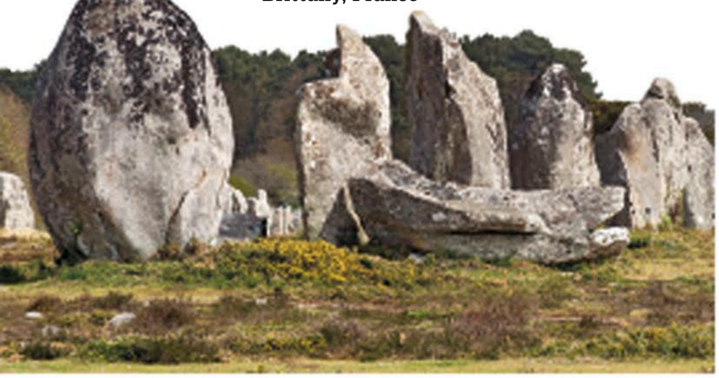
5000 — 4000 — 3000

5000 BCE

Megaliths in Europe

Across western Europe, people began to build huge stone structures called megaliths, most likely for religious reasons. Megaliths included circles like Stonehenge in southern England; rows, such as at Carnac in France; and tombs built with stones inside or around them, such as at Newgrange in Ireland.

Stone row at Carnac, Brittany, France



4100 BCE

First cities

In Mesopotamia, from around this date, some large villages and small towns grew into important centers of government and trade. Remains of these early cities, with their massive palaces and temples, can be seen at sites such as Ur and Uruk in modern-day Iraq.

c 3200 BCE EARLY WRITING

Writing appeared around 3200 BCE in Egypt and Mesopotamia. As towns and cities became more complicated to govern, writing allowed officials to keep accurate records without relying on memory.

Sumerian cuneiform script
The Sumerians, early people of Mesopotamia, invented cuneiform, writing that used pictographs: signs resembling objects. The wedge-shaped script was formed by pressing a pointed reed called a stylus into soft clay.

Egyptian hieroglyphs
Egyptians invented a complicated form of picture writing called hieroglyphics. The symbols, or hieroglyphs, could be carved in stone, cut into clay, or painted on papyrus (paper made from reeds).

9,000 YEARS AGO, ARGENTINA

Paintings of stencilled hands by children and adults, Cueva de las Manos (Cave of the Hands), Santa Cruz, Argentina

Cave art

People began painting on cave walls at least 35,000–40,000 years ago, during the Stone Age. This 9,000-year-old example is from the Cueva de las Manos (Spanish for the Cave of the Hands) in Argentina. The forest of what appear to be waving hands was created by blowing paint around each hand, like making a stencil. Sometimes figures were engraved on soft cave walls with flint tools. Mineral pigments were used to make paint. Iron oxide gave a red color, manganese oxide or charcoal provided black, and other minerals added yellow and brown. Cave art techniques included painting with the fingers or using animal-hair or vegetable-fiber brushes.

“Whether in cave paintings or the latest uses of the Internet, human beings have always told their histories and truths through parable and fable.”

Beeban Kidron (born 1961), English film director

3000 ▸ 2000 BCE

Tablet shows street map of Nippur, c 1500 BCE

2500 BCE
First town map
The earliest known map was produced in Mesopotamia and shows a plot of land set between two hills. The clay tablet pictured here is the earliest street map. It shows the Sumerian town of Nippur, including the River Euphrates, the city walls, and a temple.

3000 BCE
Standardized weights
As cities became larger, trading both locally and with other cities became more complex. Standardized weights were introduced in Mesopotamia (modern Iraq) to ensure that there was no cheating in the marketplace. These were based on grains of wheat or barley, which are all of similar weight.

2500 BCE
Steering oars
Boats in Egypt were steered by an oar or a pair of oars attached to a vertical post. Later, the paired oars were connected by a bar, and the system developed into the rudder and the steering lever called the tiller.

Small model of an early Egyptian boat. The original was found buried near the Great Pyramid of Khufu.

3000 — 2800 — 2600

The Egyptians referred to the material called faience as "tjehnet," which means dazzling.

2625 BCE
Step pyramid of Djoser
Early Egyptian tombs, called "mastabas," were rectangular structures made of mud bricks. The tomb of Pharaoh Djoser (2630–2611 BCE) was constructed from a series of mastabas, one above the other, each smaller than the one below. This stepped structure was the first pyramid built in Egypt.

2500 BCE
Stones to Stonehenge
Neolithic people began to erect the central stone circle at Stonehenge (see pp.22–23) in southern Britain. This was probably a religious site connected with the passing of the seasons. Stonehenge had already been of some importance for several hundred years. Work had first started at the site around 3100 BCE with the erection of timber and stone posts within an earthwork ditch.

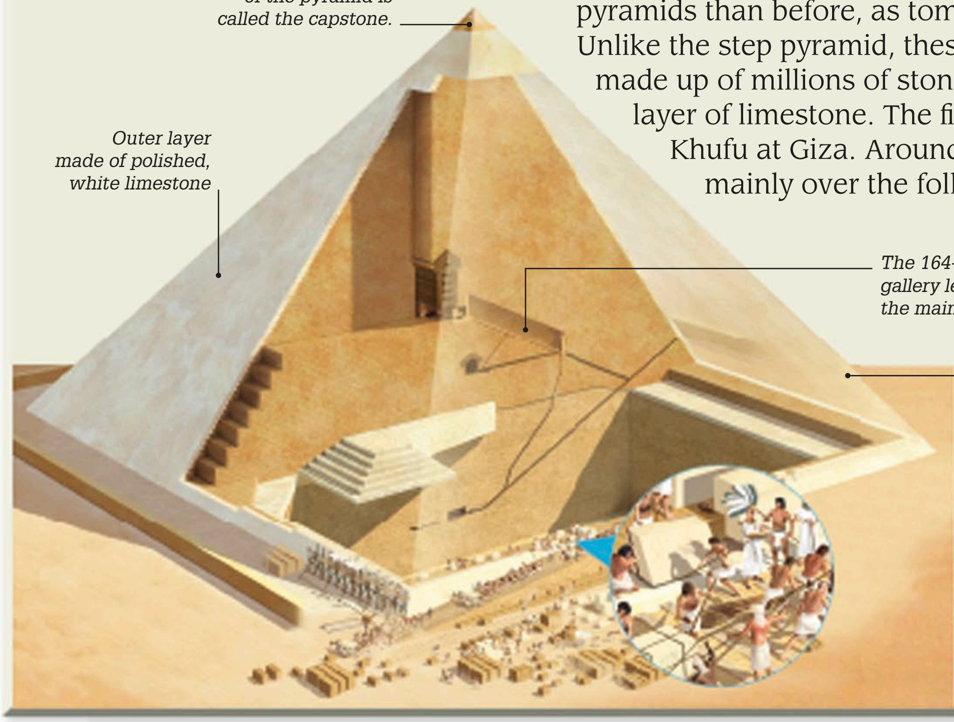
Ancient Egyptian faience bead necklace, 2000 BCE

c 3000 BCE
Egyptian faience
The Egyptians perfected the technique of creating faience, a paste made of crushed silica and lime. Its attractive blue or turquoise colors are created by the addition of metal oxides to the paste. When heated, faience can be modeled like clay to make statuettes and other objects. It can also be applied on top of other materials as a glaze.

Tomb of Pharaoh Djoser

2550 BCE GREAT PYRAMIDS

Around 2550 BCE, the Egyptians began building much larger pyramids than before, as tombs for their dead pharaohs. Unlike the step pyramid, these were smooth-sided, and made up of millions of stone blocks covered with a smooth layer of limestone. The first was the Great Pyramid of Khufu at Giza. Around 100 pyramids were built, mainly over the following 300 years.



How they were built

The Great Pyramid is made up of two million limestone blocks, which were quarried in the nearby desert and then dragged to Giza on wooden rollers. It was constructed one level at a time. Ramps were probably used to transport the blocks up to higher levels.

2400 — 2200 — 2000

2400 BCE

Invention of the shaduf

The shaduf, a device for raising water for irrigation, was invented in Mesopotamia and later also used in Egypt. It had an upright frame with a pole onto which a bucket was attached. A farmer lowered the pole to scoop up a bucketful of water from a channel. The shaduf was then rotated and lowered again to tip the water into another channel, often at a different level.

Wall painting of a peasant drawing water with a shaduf, c 1200 BCE

2100 BCE

Development of the calendar

The earliest-known calendar is the Umma calendar of Shulgi, devised by the Sumerians (people from Sumer, now in southern Iraq). It had 12 months of 29 or 30 days, making 354 days in total. To keep the calendar in line with the real 365.25-day solar year, the Sumerians added a month every few years.

Ziggurat of Ur

2200 BCE

Building of ziggurats

The people of Mesopotamia built the first ziggurats: monumental, pyramid-shaped temples made up of several layers connected by stepped terraces. Ziggurats housed shrines to the gods. Their construction involved huge amounts of material and manpower.

Metalworking

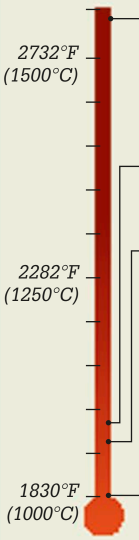
From around 9000 BCE, people began to use naturally occurring metal for making tools instead of stone, bone, or wood. Then, craftsmen discovered how to melt out metal from metal-bearing rocks by using intense heat. First they worked with copper, then bronze (a mix, or alloy, of copper and tin), and finally, iron. As technology advanced, tools and weapons became stronger and more durable than before.

Bull-shaped gold ornament from a burial site in Varna, Bulgaria

Earliest metalworking

Some metals, especially copper and gold, can occur naturally as nuggets. Around 9000 BCE, metalworkers discovered that hammering such metals into thin sheets made them hard enough to fashion into simple objects, such as ornaments.

Heat needed to melt metals



Iron
2804°F (1540°C), but melts at only 2192°F (1200°C) if charcoal is added

Copper
1981°F (1083°C)

Gold
1945°F (1063°C)

Bronze
With 12 percent tin, it melts at about 1830°F (1000°C)

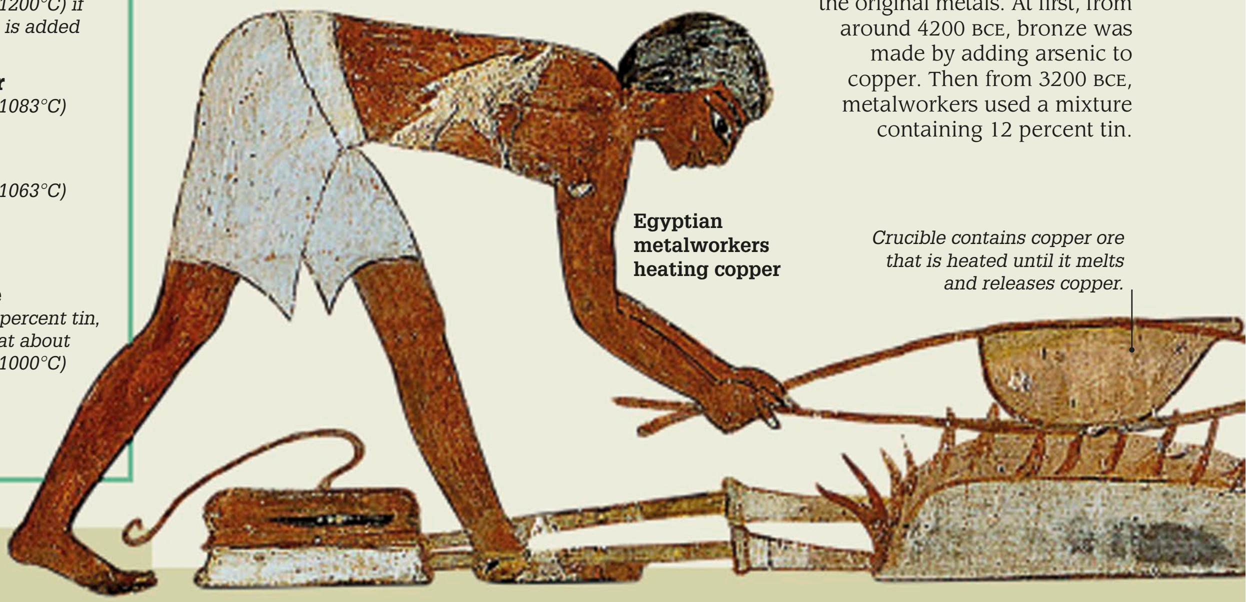
Bronze axehead with human mask design, Shang Dynasty (12th–11th century BCE), China

Smelting copper

By about 5500 BCE, people were extracting copper from its ore (rock in which a metal is embedded) by a process called smelting. This involved heating copper-bearing rocks to high temperatures in a furnace. The molten copper ran off and was molded or beaten into shape while cooling.

Discovery of bronze

Metalworkers discovered that adding another metal to copper while it was at a high temperature produced bronze. An alloy, bronze is harder than the original metals. At first, from around 4200 BCE, bronze was made by adding arsenic to copper. Then from 3200 BCE, metalworkers used a mixture containing 12 percent tin.



Egyptian metalworkers heating copper

Crucible contains copper ore that is heated until it melts and releases copper.

Key events

C 9000 BCE
Cold-working of copper and gold, by beating or hammering the pure metals into thin strips or sheets, was developed in the Balkans, in southeastern Europe.

C 5500 BCE
Smelting of copper was discovered in the Balkans and Anatolia. It spread rapidly through the Middle East and to Egypt.

4200 BCE
Arsenic was added to copper during smelting to produce a form of bronze.

3200 BCE
Tin was added to copper to produce tin bronze, which is harder than copper, and could be used to make better arms and armor.

C 2500 BCE
Early iron production created a metal that was soft and easily shaped, but did not produce strong objects.

Iron sheath and dagger from Mesopotamia (now modern Iraq)

Iron and steel

Although iron was smelted as early as 2500 BCE, it was later discovered that heating it with a carbon material such as charcoal at a higher temperature resulted in a much harder metal. This strengthened iron, or steel, became common around 1200 BCE in Anatolia (present-day Turkey). The new process allowed the production of stronger weapons and tools.

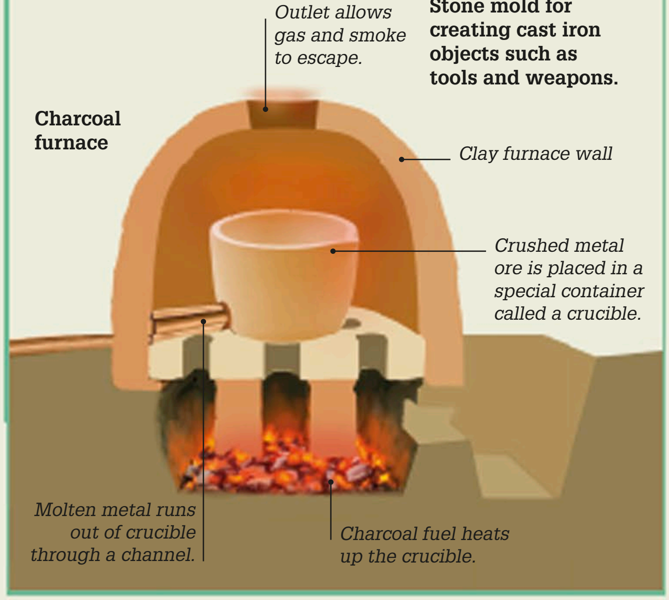
> **“There is a mine for silver and a place where gold is refined. Iron is taken from the earth and copper is smelted from ore.”**
>
> Bible, Book of Job, Chapter 28, verses 1–2

Casting

The first furnaces produced a spongy mass of iron containing impurities that had to be hammered out. Around 900 BCE, in China, furnaces were developed that heated the iron ore up to a higher temperature to produce only pure iron. The molten metal was poured, or cast, directly into molds to make objects.

Stone mold for creating cast iron objects such as tools and weapons.

Charcoal furnace



Gilded Roman necklace with semi-precious stones, c 1st century CE

Gilding

The art of gilding, or covering objects with a fine layer of gold leaf, was carried out as early as 3000 BCE. In the 1st century CE, Roman goldsmiths began to make amalgam, a fine paste of mercury and gold, which stuck better to the surface it was coating.

Egyptian mirror made of copper

c 1400 BCE

Pewter, an alloy of copper, antimony, and lead, was first produced in the Middle East. It was often used for vessels and tableware.

c 1300 BCE

Metalworkers added carbon to iron when smelting. This produced steel, a much stronger form of iron.

900 BCE

The process of producing cast iron was discovered in China. Using this technique, metal objects were created by pouring molten iron into molds.

c 100 CE

Roman metalworkers created amalgam, a mix of mercury and gold that that made a more durable material for gilding than gold leaf.

2000 ▸ 1000 BCE

Clay tablet with an earlier working of Pythagoras's theorem, c 2000 BCE

1800 BCE

Babylonian math

Scholars in the city of Babylon (in Mesopotamia, now modern Iraq) worked out a complex mathematical system, which they wrote in cuneiform script (see p.13) on clay tablets. The tablet seen here displays a version of Pythagoras's theorem. The text shows the square root of two, correct to six decimal places.

Proto-Sinaitic letter M

Proto-Sinaitic letter H

1800 BCE

Earliest alphabetic script

Turquoise miners in Egypt's Sinai Desert developed the world's earliest alphabetic script. Now known as Proto-Sinaitic, it was based on a version of Egyptian hieroglyphs (see p.13), but with each symbol representing a single sound. Proto-Sinaitic consisted of consonants only.

2000 — 1800 — 1600

1800 BCE

The composite bow

Probably invented in Central Asia, the composite bow was made by bonding layers of horn, wood, and strips of animal sinew. It was not only stronger than bows made with just one material, it also allowed archers to shoot arrows further and with greater force.

1650 BCE

Studying Venus

The Venus cuneiform tablets, compiled in the reign of the Babylonian King Ammisaduqa, are the earliest detailed records of astronomical observations. The text on the clay tablets gives the times of the rising and setting of the planet Venus over a period of 21 years.

Fish-shaped glass bottle for ointments, c 1370 BCE

Glass production

Around 1500 BCE, Egyptian glassmakers discovered how to use metal rods to dip a core of silica paste into molten glass. When the glass solidified, the core was cut away, creating the earliest glass vessels.

1560 BCE

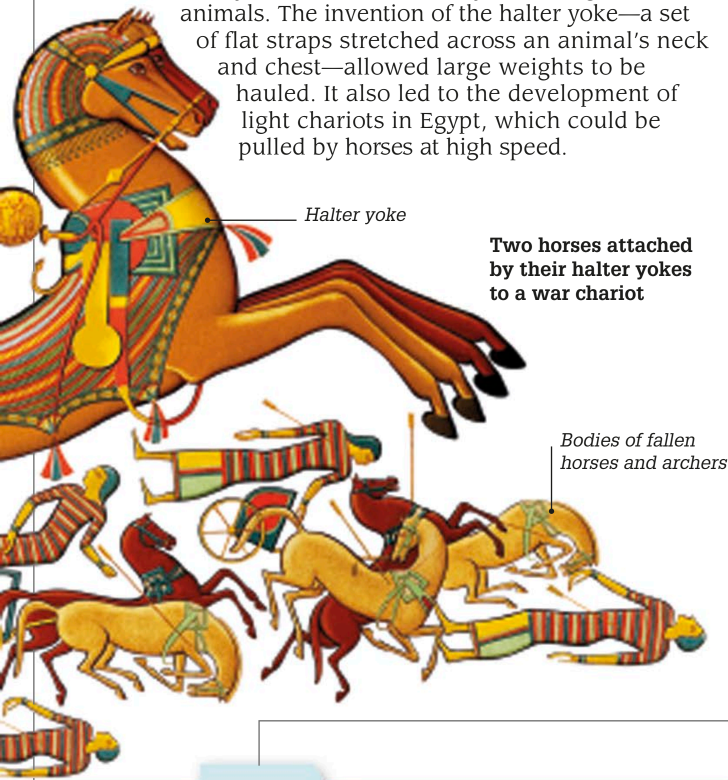
The Ebers papyrus

One of the oldest medical texts, this papyrus from Egypt contains recipes for medicines and describes ailments such as tumors, depression, and tinnitus (ringing in the ears). It shows early understanding of the heart's role in the body's blood supply.

1500 BCE

The halter yoke

As the use of wheeled vehicles spread, it became necessary to find an efficient way of moving them with animals. The invention of the halter yoke—a set of flat straps stretched across an animal's neck and chest—allowed large weights to be hauled. It also led to the development of light chariots in Egypt, which could be pulled by horses at high speed.



Two horses attached by their halter yokes to a war chariot

Mummified remains of Pharaoh Rameses IV (died 1150 BCE)

1000 BCE

Mummification

The Egyptians invented mummification, a way of preserving a dead body by removing the internal organs and wrapping the dried body in linen. Mummifiers reached the height of their skills by 1000 BCE. The process was used mostly for royalty and the wealthy.

1400 BCE

The wood lathe

The lathe, a tool for shaping wood, was invented in Egypt. In its earliest use, one craftsman rotated the piece to be worked using a cord or rope, while a second worker shaped the piece with a sharp tool or chisel.

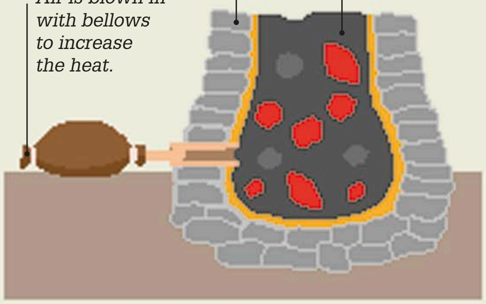
1400 — 1200 — 1000

1400–1300 BCE IRON SMELTING

The smelting of iron—extracting iron from iron-bearing ores by heating to a high temperature—was discovered in the Middle East around 1400 BCE, and in India around a century later. The iron produced was much stronger and harder-wearing than bronze, and was used in a variety of tools and weaponry.

Furnaces develop

The development of taller shaft furnaces in Roman times enabled more ore and charcoal to be fitted in. The waste slag along with pure molten iron was drawn out at the bottom of the furnace. The mixture of ore and charcoal could be topped up periodically.



Smelting

The air pushed in by the bellows heated a mixture of iron ore and charcoal up to around 2010°F (1100°C), at which temperature the iron separated out. A spongy mass of iron was left behind, which became hard when reheated and beaten.

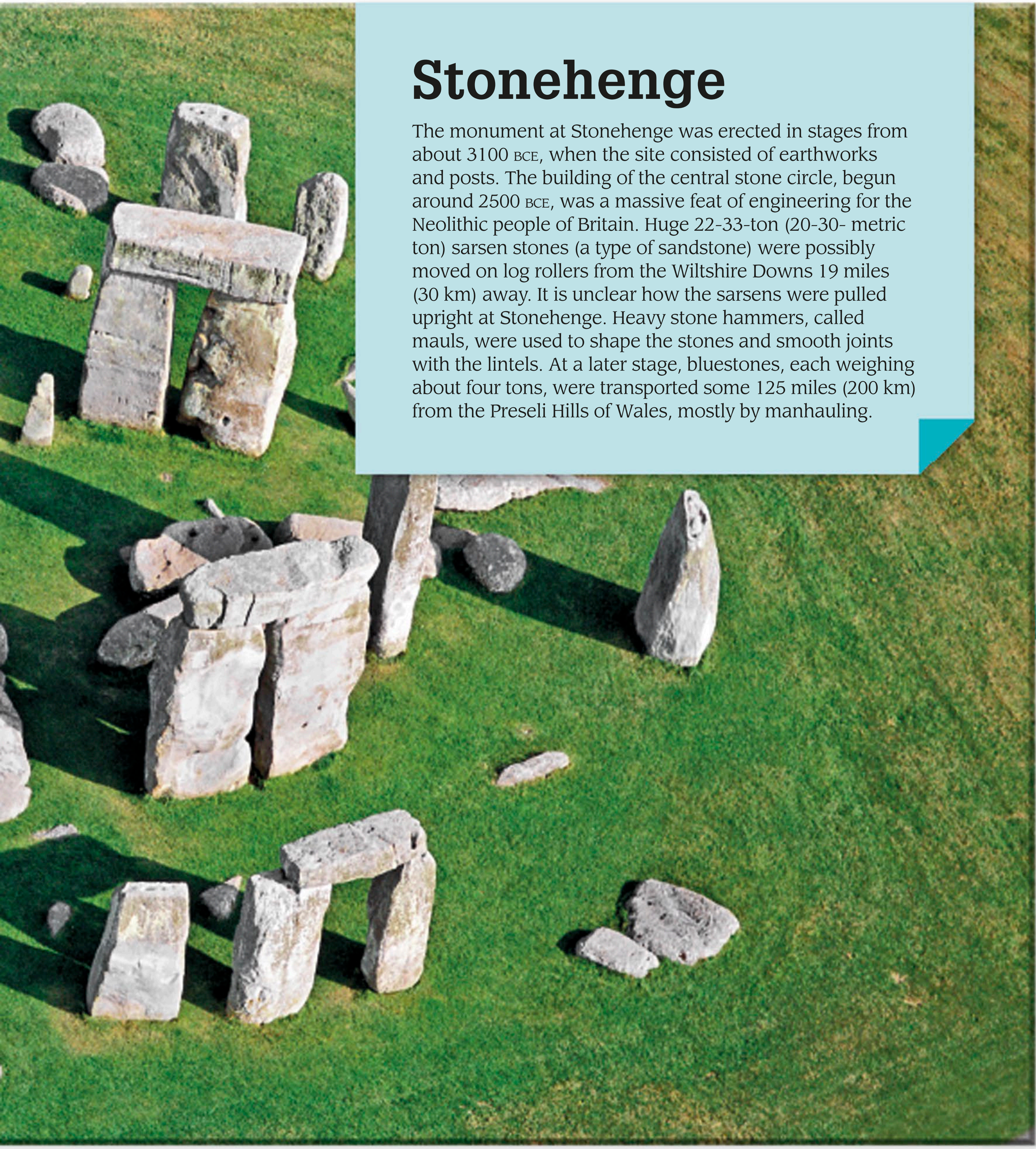
2500 BCE, WILTSHIRE, ENGLAND

“Since Stonehenge, architects have always been at the cutting edge of technology.”

Norman Foster, British architect, born 1935

Stonehenge

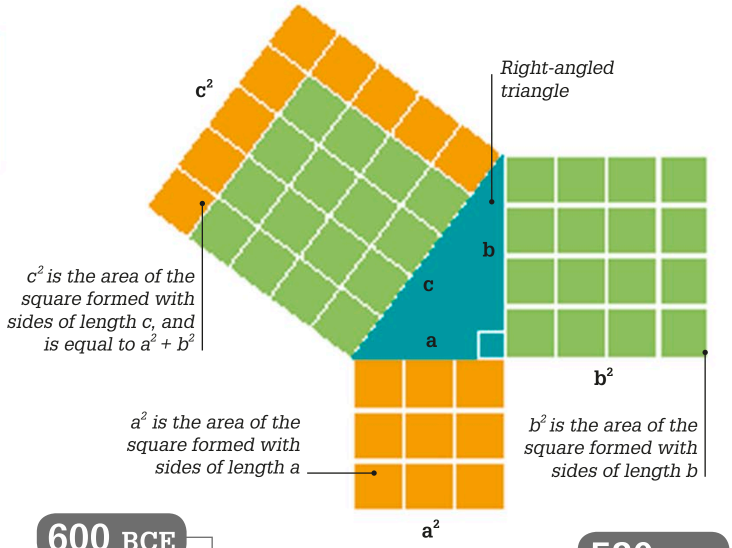
The monument at Stonehenge was erected in stages from about 3100 BCE, when the site consisted of earthworks and posts. The building of the central stone circle, begun around 2500 BCE, was a massive feat of engineering for the Neolithic people of Britain. Huge 22-33-ton (20-30- metric ton) sarsen stones (a type of sandstone) were possibly moved on log rollers from the Wiltshire Downs 19 miles (30 km) away. It is unclear how the sarsens were pulled upright at Stonehenge. Heavy stone hammers, called mauls, were used to shape the stones and smooth joints with the lintels. At a later stage, bluestones, each weighing about four tons, were transported some 125 miles (200 km) from the Preseli Hills of Wales, mostly by manhauling.



This is an aerial view of the central stone circle at Stonehenge in Wiltshire, southern England. Originally, almost all the pairs of standing stones had a third horizontal stone called a lintel on top, but many of these have since fallen down.

1000 BCE ▸ 1 CE

Around 450 BCE, Empedocles of Acragas (a Greek colony in Sicily) had the idea that all matter is made up of four basic elements: earth, air, fire, and water.



600 BCE

Oldest world map

The oldest-known attempt to create a world map was made on a clay tablet in Babylon (now modern Iraq). The tablet portrays the world as a flattened disc, surrounded by an ocean. Babylon is shown as a rectangle in the center, with eight other cities indicated by circles.

530 BCE

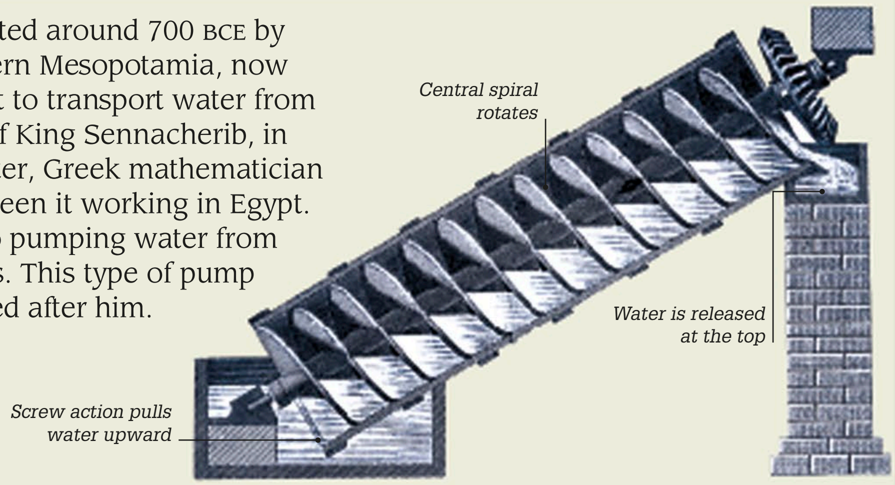
Pythagorean theorem

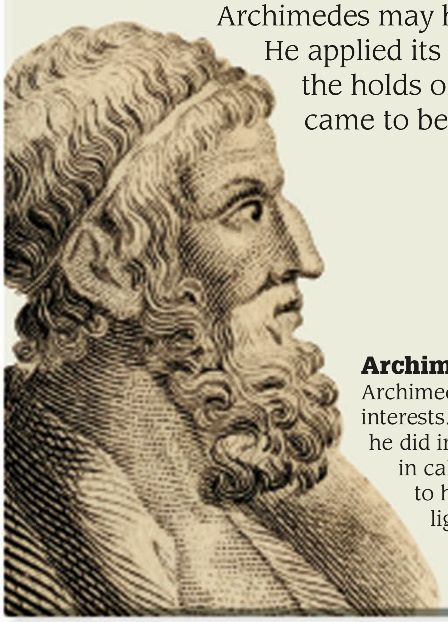
Greek mathematician Pythagoras was interested in the mystical powers of numbers. A version of the theorem named after him was known to the Egyptians and Babylonians, but Pythagoras was the one who worked it out. It states that the sum of the squares of the two shorter sides of a right-angled triangle is equal to the square of the longer side.

1000 — 800 — 600

700 BCE **ARCHIMEDES SCREW PUMP**

The screw pump was probably invented around 700 BCE by the Assyrians (people living in northern Mesopotamia, now in modern Iraq). These people used it to transport water from one level to another in the gardens of King Sennacherib, in their capital of Nineveh. Centuries later, Greek mathematician Archimedes may have seen it working in Egypt. He applied its use to pumping water from the holds of ships. This type of pump came to be named after him.





Archimedes of Syracuse

Archimedes (c 287–212 BCE) had a vast range of interests. As well as developing the screw pump, he did important work on geometry, especially in calculating the area of a circle. He is said to have invented a heat ray by focusing light on an array of mirrors.

How the screw works

Water enters an Archimedes screw from the bottom. When the central spiral of the screw is rotated, water is pulled through it and transferred to a higher level, from where it exits the pump.

Paved road in the ruins of the Roman city of Pompeii

In his book *Elements*, written around 300 BCE, Greek mathematician Euclid established the basis of geometry for the next 2,000 years.

420 BCE

Naming atoms

Early Greek philosophers and scientists thought hard about what basic substance made up the Universe. Democritus of Abdera proposed that all matter consisted of tiny particles that could not be divided, which he called atoms, the Greek word for "uncuttable" (see pp.168–169).

312 BCE

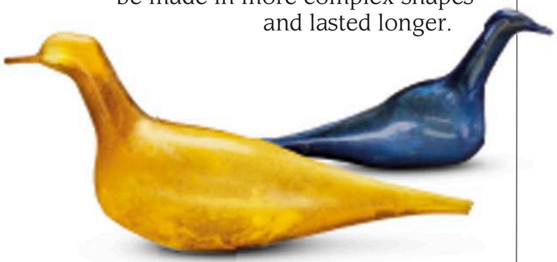
First Roman road

The Romans built a huge network of roads, beginning with the Via Appia. Its construction started in 312 BCE, and the road connected Rome to the southern Italian city of Capua. The roads were generally built on clay beds filled with loose gravel, and were topped with paving stones or cobbles. The high quality of the Roman roads greatly speeded up communications within the Roman Empire.

50 BCE

Glassblowing in Syria

Roman glassblowers in the eastern province of Syria discovered that a more even flow of molten glass could be achieved by blowing it through a thin tube. This created higher-quality and stronger glass, so vessels could be made in more complex shapes and lasted longer.



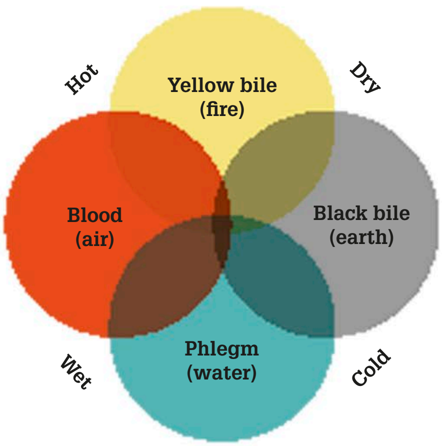
Roman blown-glass containers in the shape of doves, 1st century CE

400 — 200 — 1

400 BCE

The four humors

Greek physician Hippocrates developed the idea that the body has four basic substances, or "humors": blood, phlegm, black bile, and yellow bile. Hippocrates taught that illness was caused when the humors were out of balance, a theory proved to be incorrect.



People's health was said to depend on their mix of humors.

Ancient Chinese compass with a magnetized iron spoon as a pointer

200 BCE

Magnetic lodestone

The Chinese were the first to describe lodestone, a naturally occurring magnet. They saw that rubbing lodestone against iron magnetizes the iron. This enabled them to create primitive compasses in which an iron ladle or spoon pointed north.

C 100 BCE

The Antikythera

The Antikythera mechanism is a complicated ancient device with toothed dials. It was discovered in a shipwreck in 1900 and is thought to be around 2,000 years old. The mechanism has more than 30 gears, and was probably used to calculate the positions of astronomical objects and to predict eclipses of the Sun and Moon.

Remains of the Antikythera mechanism

Ancient architecture

Our ancestors made primitive shelters of wood as long ago as 500,000 BCE. From around 9000 BCE, they learned how to erect larger buildings of stone. By 3000 BCE, architecture and engineering had advanced so far that it was possible to create monumental structures such as pyramids, temples, and palaces.

Early building materials

Early architects used many different materials, depending on how easily available these were and how long a building needed to last.

Mud
Mud-brick buildings needed constant repair and renewal, and were practical only in areas of low rainfall.

Wood
Although plentiful in forest areas, wood was at high risk of fire and unsuitable for very large constructions.

Stone
Stone was a strong and durable material for monumental structures, but its use depended on suitable quarries.

Stone dwelling at Skara Brae

First buildings

Many early towns, such as Çatalhöyük in Turkey (see p.12), had mud-brick houses. Sometimes towns had protective stone walls, such as those of Jericho in Palestine, built around 8000 BCE. Occasionally, houses were made of stone, as at Skara Brae, a Neolithic village built about 3200 BCE on one of the islands of Orkney, Scotland.

The pyramidal temple of the Inscriptions, Palenque, Mexico

Temples and pyramids

From around 3000 BCE, architects became skilled enough to design very large buildings. They knew how to provide massive support at the base of pyramids, which were common in Egypt and Central America. Another skill was building columns that held up the roof of a large temple while leaving usable space beneath.

The outer wall is made of travertine, a type of limestone, while the inner wall is made of concrete.

Key events

10,000 BCE

Hilltop temple at Göbekli Tepe, Turkey, was constructed. It is the oldest-known large-scale stone building.

c 2575 BCE

The Great Pyramid of Giza, Egypt, was built as a tomb for Pharaoh Khufu. It was the largest building in the ancient world, containing 92 million cubic feet (2.6 million cubic meters) of stone.

438 BCE

Built in Athens, the Parthenon was a temple to the Greek goddess Athena, built mainly in the Doric style (a traditional column design). It was regarded as one of the finest works of Greek architecture.

Parthenon, Greece

The arch

An arch helps spread the weight of the part of a building that lies above it. The true arch was perfected by the Romans after 200 BCE, and allowed larger and lighter buildings, while using less stone or brick.

Corbel arch

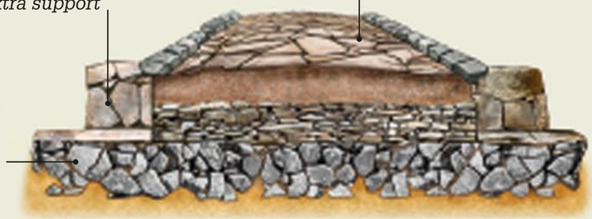
The first arches, such as this Gate of the Lions at Mycenae, Greece (c 1250 BCE), were corbeled. This means they were built with layers of stone, each jutting out further until they met at the top. The design did not spread weight evenly and corbel arches needed lintels (horizontal blocks for support) below, or reinforcement at the sides.

Triumphal arch

Having mastered the true arch, the Romans built longer bridges, created aqueducts to carry water, and raised domed buildings by using an extended arch as a roof. They put up triumphal arches to celebrate the victories of their emperors. The Arch of Titus (c 82 CE) in Rome is one of the most splendid.

Concrete

The Romans discovered concrete around 200 BCE when they found that adding lime to pozzolana, a type of sand found near Rome, made it harden quickly. Buildings made with concrete needed less stone, which was expensive. Roman architects used the new material for constructing enormous buildings such as the Colosseum (72–80 CE) and the Pantheon (118–125 CE).



Cross-section of a Roman road

Road construction

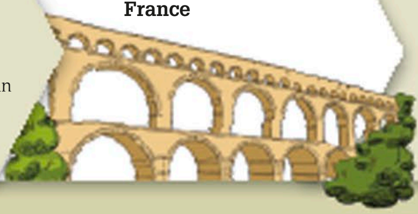
The Romans were excellent engineers, and built a large network of high-quality roads to link towns within their empire. To make a road, a ditch was dug and filled with layers of rubble, then smaller stones, and finally fine sand and concrete on top. The most important roads were then surfaced with cobbles.

Colosseum, Rome

The 80 concrete arches on each story strengthened the building and allowed crowds of spectators to enter easily.

c 60 CE

The Pont du Gard is one of the greatest Roman aqueducts, built to carry water into the Roman town of Nemausus (modern Nîmes). More than 900 ft (275 m) long, it originally had 60 concrete arches on three levels.



Pont du Gard, France

c 126 CE

The Pantheon was built in Rome by Emperor Hadrian. Its enormous dome, 141 ft (43 m) high, is still the largest unsupported concrete dome in the world.

683 CE

The Temple of the Inscriptions was completed at Palenque, Mexico. A monument to its Mayan ruler K'inich Janaab' Pakal, it is the largest pyramid structure in Central America.

1▸800 CE

c 25–50 CE

Medical encyclopedia

In the early years of the Roman Empire, great advances were made in the field of medicine. At the beginning of the 1st century CE, a writer called Aulus Cornelius Celsus produced an important encyclopedia entitled *De Medicina*, which gave an up-to-date account of medicine at the time. The work included a description of surgery for kidney stones.

Later Latin edition of Soranus's work

127–141 CE

Ptolemy's astronomy

Greek-Roman astronomer Ptolemy devised a model to explain the movement of planets. His scheme took account of the way in which some planets appear to orbit in opposite directions from others. Ptolemy also worked out a system for measuring the latitude and longitude of places in the known world, which made it possible to create a world map.

Ptolemy's world map (14th-century version)

c 100 CE

Papermaking

Around this date, true paper, as we know it today, was invented by Cai Lun, a Chinese court official. (A type of paper had already been in use for some 200 years.) Cai Lun made paper by drying out a pulp of tree bark and old rags on a screen, producing strips that could be written on.

100 CE

Health for women

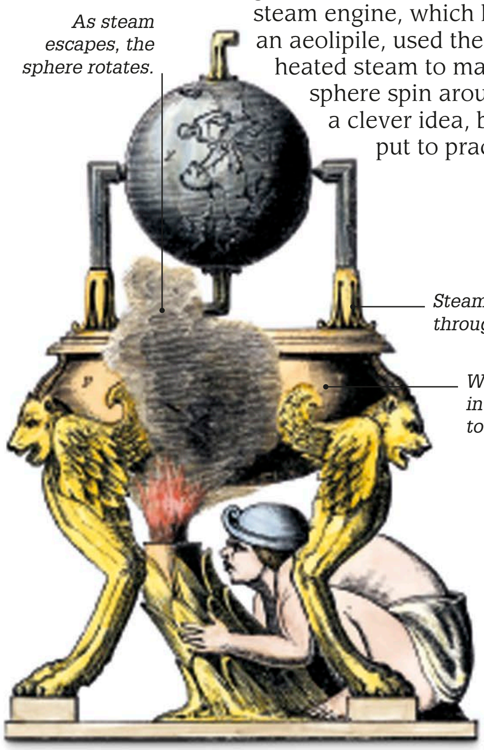
Soranus, a doctor from the ancient Greek city of Ephesus, produced the first major book on women's health. He wrote about childbirth and the care of babies, including how to make feeding bottles.

1 ... 200

c 50 CE

Hero's steam engine

Greek inventor Hero devised a large number of machines. His steam engine, which he called an aeolipile, used the force of heated steam to make a metal sphere spin around. It was a clever idea, but never put to practical use.

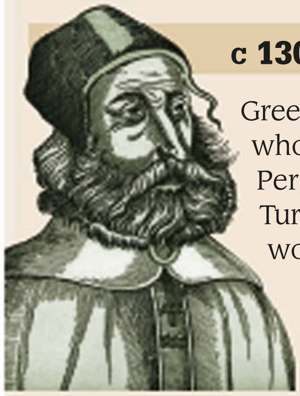


132 CE

Earliest earthquake detector

Chinese scholar Zhang Heng built the earliest-known seismoscope, an instrument for detecting earthquakes. When an earth tremor occurred, a pendulum inside the bronze, jarlike machine swung in the direction of one of eight dragon heads attached on the outside. The dragon's mouth released a ball, showing the direction of the earthquake.

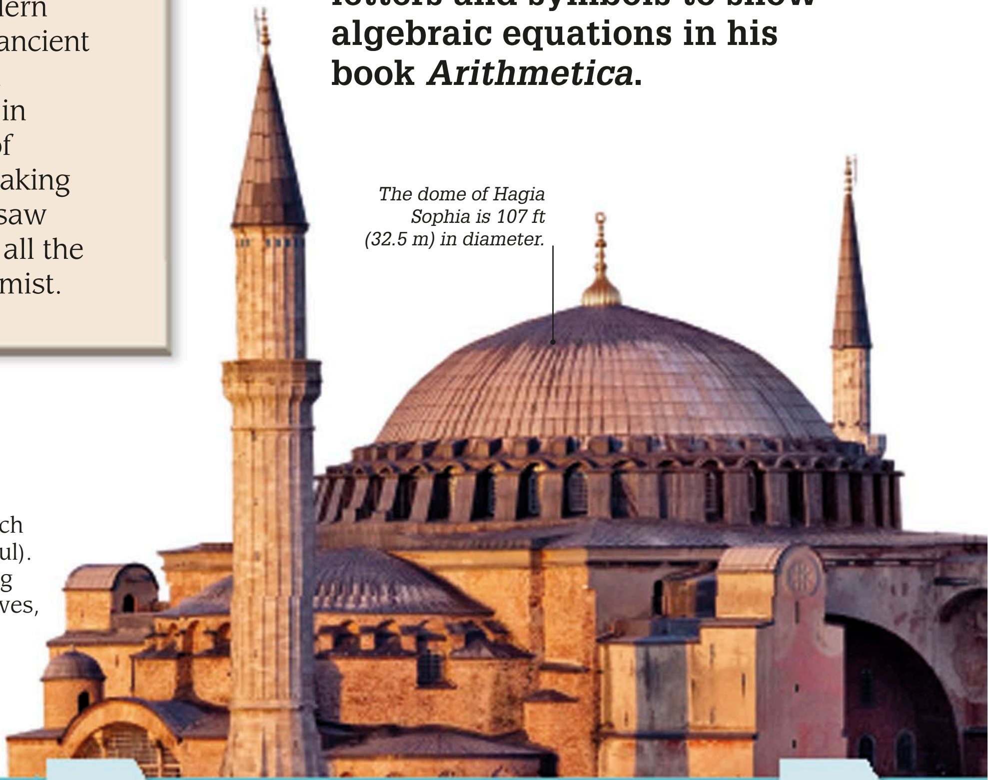
Cut-away model of Zhang Heng's seismoscope



c 130–c 210 CE GALEN

Greek physician Claudius Galen, who came from the city of Pergamum (now in modern Turkey), was one of the ancient world's most influential doctors. He believed in direct observation of patients, including taking their pulses. Galen saw good health as the balanced working of all the body's organs, and was an expert anatomist.

In 250 CE, Diophantus of Alexandria was the first to use letters and symbols to show algebraic equations in his book *Arithmetica*.



The dome of Hagia Sophia is 107 ft (32.5 m) in diameter.

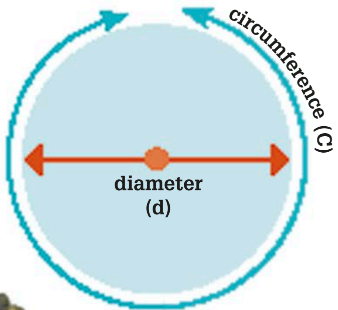
532–537 CE

Building of Hagia Sophia
The Byzantine Emperor Justinian asked Greek architects Anthemius and Isidore to build the church of Hagia Sophia in Constantinople (modern Istanbul). They set a round dome over a square base by using curved triangular sections of stone called pendentives, which strengthened the structure. Hagia Sophia remained the world's largest domed building for about a thousand years.

600 800

475–499 CE

Calculating pi
For hundreds of years, mathematicians had tried to calculate the value of pi (the distance around a circle, or circumference, divided by its diameter, represented by the symbol π). In about 475 CE, Chinese mathematician Zhu Chongzhi calculated pi to seven decimal places and in 499 CE, Indian mathematician Aryabhata estimated it to be 3.1416, which is correct to four decimal places.



$$\pi = C/d$$

628 CE

Negative numbers
Indian mathematician Brahmagupta was the first to set out rules for using negative numbers in calculations. These included the rule that multiplying two negative numbers gives a positive number.

750 CE

First written work on the astrolabe
The astrolabe, invented around 100 BCE, was a device with movable circles used by ancient astronomers to calculate the positions of the Sun and stars. In the 8th century, it was greatly developed by Islamic astronomers, and one of them, al-Fazari, wrote the first-ever work on the astrolabe.

Most astrolabes are portable.

Face adjusts to show appearance of sky at a given time.

Medieval Arabic brass astrolabe, dating from around 1100

Aristotle

Perhaps the greatest thinker of his time, Greek philosopher and scientist Aristotle (384–322 BCE) had huge influence in the ancient world. Later, in the Middle Ages, his work was very important to Islamic scholars, through whom it then reached Europe. Aristotle's astonishing range of studies included logic, politics, mathematics, biology, and physics.

Alexander's tutor
In 343 BCE, King Philip II of Macedon, Greece, invited Aristotle to tutor his son, later Alexander the Great. Aristotle taught him for many years. Alexander carried with him on his campaigns a copy of the Greek epic poem The Iliad *given to him by Aristotle.*

Early philosophers

Long before Aristotle's time, Greek philosophers such as Anaximenes of Miletus (who died in 528 BCE) had looked for scientific explanations for what went on in the natural world. For instance, they came up with various theories on what substance made up the Universe (Anaximenes thought it was air).

At the Academy

In his teens, Aristotle went to study at the Academy in the city of Athens, a school founded by the Greek philosopher Plato (427–347 BCE). Plato himself was a former student of Socrates (c 470–399 BCE), another great Greek thinker. Plato had many ideas, still discussed today, about what is real and what exists just in our minds. Aristotle, however, had a more practical outlook and learned to reason things out. He was greatly interested in understanding nature and classifying the differences between animals.

Politics and society

Aristotle was also interested in people and politics. He called people "political animals," best suited to living in a society, ideally a city-state like Athens, rather than alone. He later founded his own school, the Lyceum in Athens, and became famous as a teacher.

> **"Man is much more a political animal than any kind of bee or herd animal."**
>
> Aristotle, *Politics*

A stationary Earth formed the center of Aristotle's Universe.

Each planet was thought to sit on a sphere.

Model of Aristotle's Earth-centric Universe

Astronomical theory
Aristotle believed that Earth was situated at the center of the Universe. He suggested that the other heavenly bodies, such as the Sun and the planets, orbited Earth on concentric spheres.

Aristotle's legacy
Aristotle's works were rediscovered in western Europe in the 12th and 13th centuries. His ideas influenced theologians (people who study God and faith) such as Thomas Aquinas (1225–1274) and his works on politics were widely read. This manuscript is a French translation of Aristotle's work Politics *by the scholar Nicholas of Oresme.*

Page from Aristotle's *Politics* illustrating workers in the fields.

Aristotle with Plato
The School of Athens, *a fresco in the Vatican by Italian Renaissance painter Raphael, portrays many famous philosophers of Ancient Greece. Plato (left) and his pupil Aristotle (right) are in deep debate.*

“In the sea, there are… objects… which one would be at a loss to determine whether they be animal or vegetable. [Some] are rooted and [may] perish if detached.”

Aristotle, *History of Animals*

800–1545
New ideas

For much of the Middle Ages, China, India, and the Islamic world led the way in science, with advances in mathematics, medicine, engineering, and navigation. Europe began to catch up when translations of Ancient Greek and Roman works, held in Arabic libraries but long lost elsewhere, arrived in the West. In the 15th century, the rediscovery of this knowledge inspired the Renaissance, a period of new interest in classical arts and thinking. As old ideas were revisited and questioned, science in Europe took great steps forward.

800 ▸ 945

Gathering of scholars at the House of Wisdom, Baghdad

Woodblock printed page from the *Diamond Sutra*

800

810

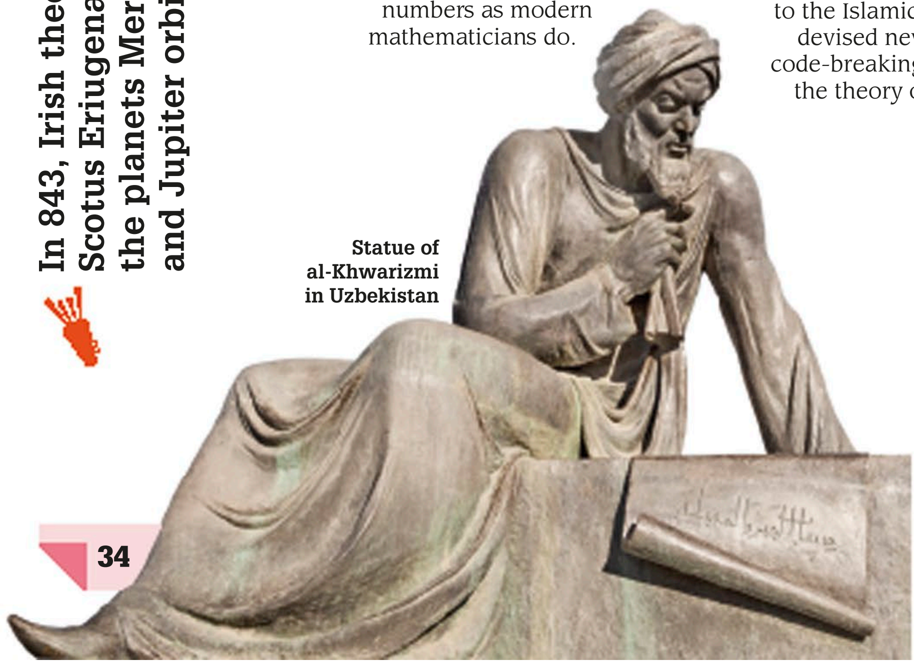
The House of Wisdom

The Bayt al-Hikma, or House of Wisdom, was founded in Baghdad (now in Iraq) in the early 9th century. It housed an enormous library and was used by scholars working on translating Greek scientific texts into Arabic.

830

Birth of algebra

The Arab mathematician al-Khwarizmi published a book describing the type of mathematics now known as algebra. He introduced an important idea for working out equations, although he did not use letters to represent numbers as modern mathematicians do.



Statue of al-Khwarizmi in Uzbekistan

In 843, Irish theologian John Scotus Eriugena suggested that the planets Mercury, Venus, Mars, and Jupiter orbit the Sun.

845

850

al-Kindi's numerals

Abu Yusuf al-Kindi, an Arab mathematician and scholar from Basra (now in Iraq), wrote hundreds of books. Among them was his work on Indian numerals (on which modern numerals are based), which he introduced to the Islamic world. He also devised new techniques in code-breaking, and wrote on the theory of parallel lines.

855

Discovery of gunpowder

In the mid-9th century, Chinese alchemists were searching for an elixir of life using saltpeter. They found instead that when this chemical was mixed with sulfur and charcoal, it created an explosive substance: gunpowder. Within 50 years it was being used to propel rockets (see p.53).

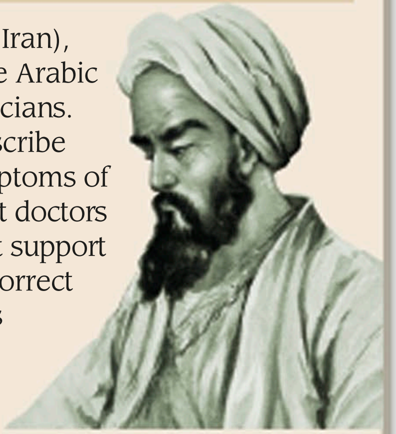
Ancient Chinese soldier prepares to fire arrows propelled by gunpowder.

868

The *Diamond Sutra*

In the 9th century, the Chinese invented the technique of printing books using single carved wooden blocks for each page. The *Diamond Sutra*, a Buddhist religious text discovered in 1907, is the oldest complete example of a book produced in this way. One of the pages bears its date—May 11, 868.

c 854–925 AL-RAZI



Born in Rayy (now in Iran), al-Razi was one of the Arabic world's greatest physicians. He was the first to describe hayfever and the symptoms of smallpox. Unlike most doctors of the time, he did not support the theory that an incorrect balance of body fluids known as "humors" affected health.

al-Razi with an assistant in his laboratory

Classifying elements

Interested in alchemy (medieval chemistry), al-Razi devised a system for classifying elements. He divided substances into spirits, metals, and minerals, noting what happened to each when it was heated or subjected to chemical processes.

890

945

876

Development of zero

Although mathematicians had worked out problems involving the use of zero, there was no symbol for it before the 9th century. An inscription dated 876 from Gwalior, India, contains the first known use of a symbol for zero in describing the dimensions of a garden. Its appearance allowed the development of a full decimal system for numbers.

Mapping the sky

A device called an astrolabe helped ancient astronomers to calculate the positions of stars and other objects in the sky. Around 920, an Arab astronomer, al-Battani, worked out the complicated calculations needed to use the astrolabe.

"We should not be ashamed to acknowledge the truth or to acquire it, wherever it comes from."

al-Kindi, Arabic mathematician and philosopher, c 800–873

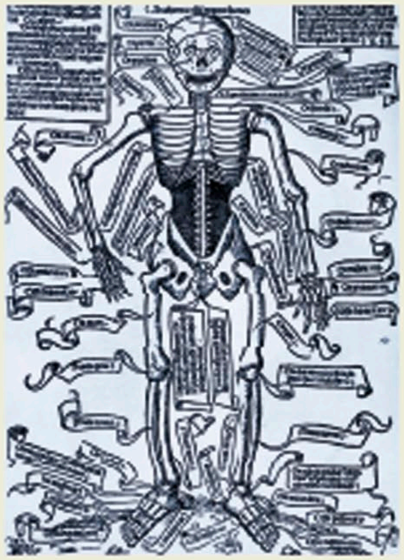
Anatomy

The practice of human dissection—cutting open bodies for examination—dates from around 300 BCE. This was when Ancient Greek physicians began to gain a true understanding of how the human body works. The study of anatomy declined after the collapse of the Roman Empire in the 5th century. It was not until the 15th century that there was renewed interest, leading to the influential work of Flemish-born anatomist Andreas Vesalius in mapping the human body.

This woodcut is from Brunschwig's *Book of Surgery*, showing his collection of surgical tools, which included scissors, forceps, and saws.

Tools of the trade

By the Middle Ages, anatomists and surgeons possessed a variety of tools. The German surgeon Hieronymous Brunschwig (C 1450–1513) produced a widely read work, *The Book of Surgery*, which gave advice on how to make cuts and included the first account of treating gunshot wounds.

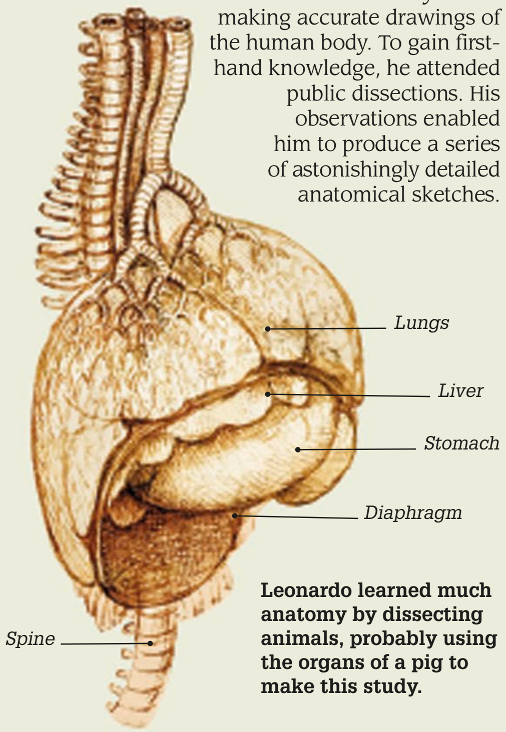


First anatomical prints

The invention of printing allowed wider distribution of anatomical images, such as this 1493 woodcut of a skeleton by French physician Richard Helain. It has inaccuracies, such as an over-large pelvis, and too many teeth.

Leonardo studies the body

Italian artist Leonardo da Vinci (1452–1519) (see pp.58–59) took a keen interest in anatomy and in making accurate drawings of the human body. To gain first-hand knowledge, he attended public dissections. His observations enabled him to produce a series of astonishingly detailed anatomical sketches.



Leonardo learned much anatomy by dissecting animals, probably using the organs of a pig to make this study.

Key events

500 BCE

Greek writer Alcmaeon of Croton stated that the brain is the center of intelligence. He discovered the optic nerves and performed the first dissections of animals.

300 BCE

Known as the "father of anatomy," Herophilus, a Greek from Chalcedon (now in Istanbul, Turkey) understood the difference between veins and arteries, and performed the first public human dissection.

C 50

Roman doctor Rufus of Ephesus wrote *On the Names of the Parts of the Human Body*, the first work to give a detailed list of anatomical body parts.

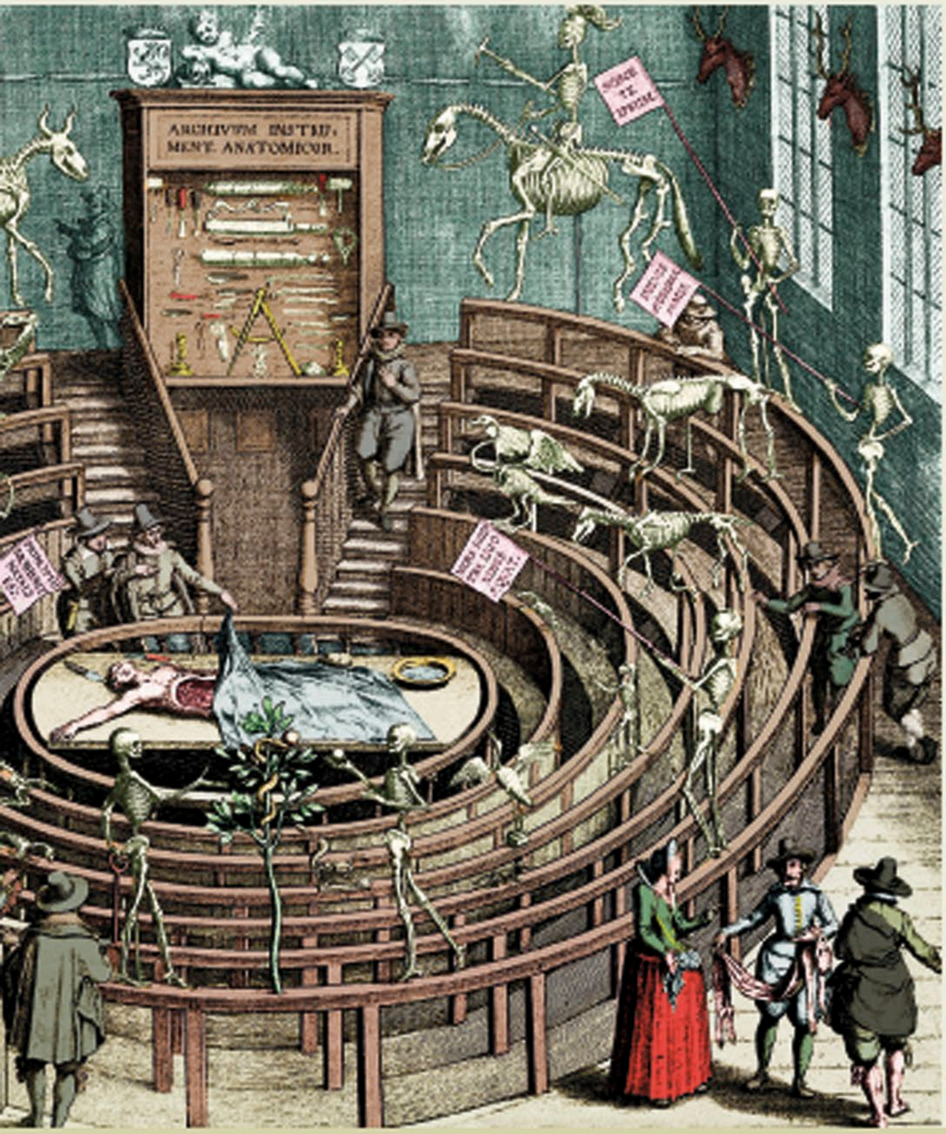
C 175

Greek physician Galen (see p.29) described the structure of many body parts, including the brain, nervous system, and heart, and showed that arteries carry blood.

Anatomical theaters

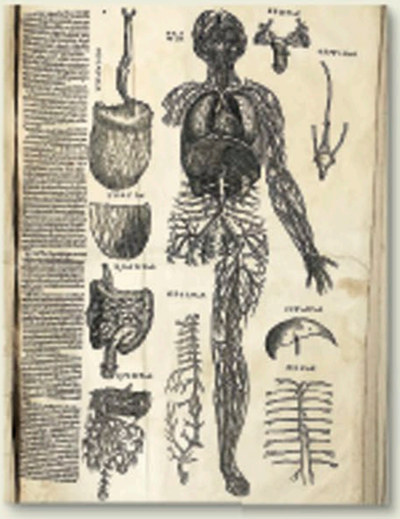
It was the work of Italian doctor Mondino da Luzzi of Bologna University (c 1270–1326) that paved the way for public dissections. He was the first physician since ancient times to teach anatomy to medical students. Eventually, special dissecting rooms, or "theaters," became a feature of European universities. One of the earliest theaters was built at Leiden, in the Netherlands, in 1594.

Skeletons circle a dissection in this fanciful early 17th-century engraving of the anatomy theater at Leiden University.



Vesalius's drawings

Flemish physician and anatomist Andreas Vesalius (1514–1564) studied medicine at the University of Padua, in Italy, and went on to teach there. Realizing that many of the ideas of ancient anatomists had been wrong, he took a closer look at the human body, and produced many superbly accurate drawings. These were published in his famous book *De Humani Corporis Fabrica* (On the Fabric of the Human Body). The quality of Vesalius's anatomical drawings was higher than anything ever seen before. His work was the beginning of modern anatomy.



This page from Vesalius's great atlas of the human body describes various aspects of the nervous system.

Many details shown in Vesalius's drawings of the brain had been ignored by earlier illustrators.

c 1250

Arabic physician Ibn al-Nafisi discovered the pulmonary circulation (the system by which blood reaching the left side of the heart passes first through the lungs).

c 1525

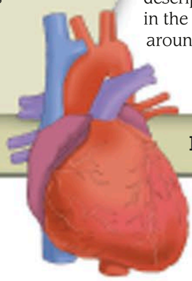
Jacob Berengar of Carpi, Italy, described two hormone-producing organs: the pineal gland and thymus gland. He also gave an account of the structure of the brain.

1543

Vesalius's *De Humani Corporis Fabrica* was published, the first complete and detailed atlas of human anatomy.

1628

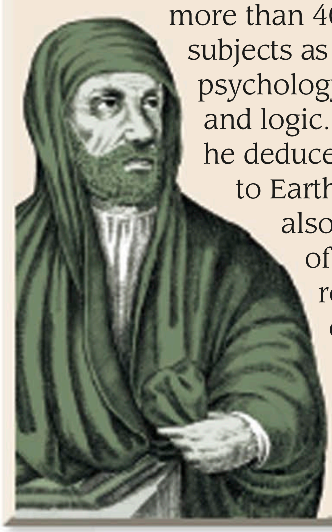
English physician William Harvey gave the first correct description of the heart's role in the circulation of blood around the body.



Heart and blood vessels

945 ▸ 1045

c 980–1037 IBN SINA



The Arab scholar Ibn Sina (also known as Avicenna) lived in Central Asia. He wrote more than 400 books on such subjects as philosophy, medicine, psychology, geology, mathematics, and logic. From direct observation, he deduced that Venus is closer to Earth than the Sun. He also developed a theory of earthquakes and their role in the formation of mountains.

Canon of Medicine
Ibn Sina's *Canon of Medicine* was one of the most important medical books in Europe and Asia during the Middle Ages. In it, he showed how Aristotle's view that there were four causes of disease could be made to agree with the theory that four humors (fluids) make up the human body.

979

Zhang Sixun's mechanical clock

Zhang Sixun, a Chinese astronomer, created an advanced mechanical clock powered by a waterwheel, which completed a full revolution every 24 hours. Every two hours, mechanical jacks emerged from inside the mechanism carrying tables that showed the time.

982

Sheng Hui Fang

Chinese physicians compiled many manuals for drug recipes during the early part of the Song Dynasty (962–1279). One of the most important of these was the *Sheng Hui Fang*, put together under government orders and containing 16,834 medicinal recipes.

945 — 965 — 985

Decimal numbers first appeared in Europe in the manuscript *Codex Vigilanus*, written by Spanish monks in 976. Knowledge of decimals had spread from the Arab world.

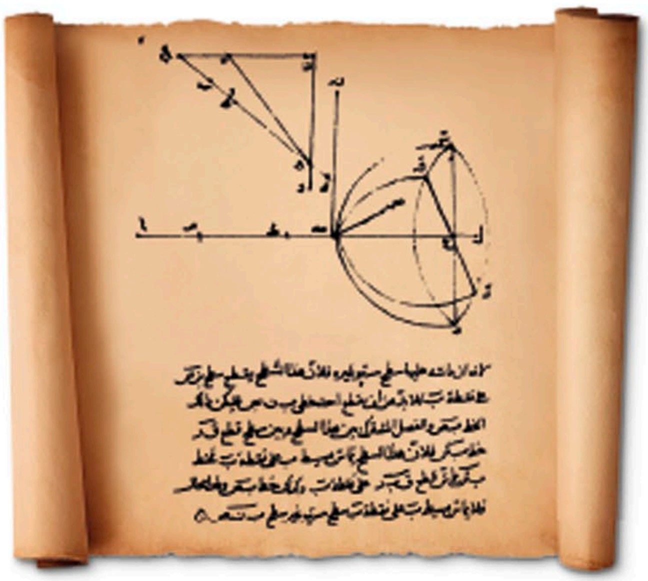
984

Ibn Sahl's work on refraction

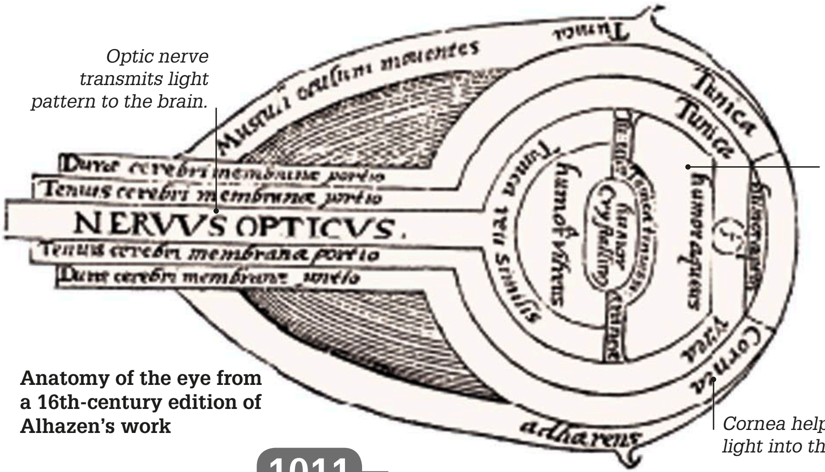
Persian mathematician Ibn Sahl was interested in the refraction of light (its change in direction when it passes from one material to another). In his work *On Burning Mirrors and Lenses*, written in 984, he concluded that the amount of light that is refracted is different for each material.

Abacus in Europe
The French scholar monk Gerbert of Aurillac introduced the abacus to Europe in about 990. As a rapid way of making calculations, it was useful to astronomers, mathematicians, and merchants.

This modern abacus is very similar in design and function to the devices used 1,000 years ago.



Page from Ibn Sahl's manuscript illustrating light refraction

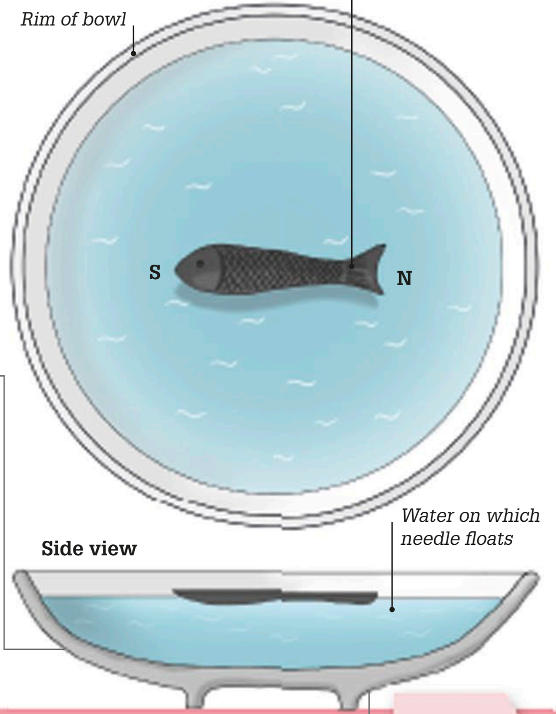


Anatomy of the eye from a 16th-century edition of Alhazen's work

1011

Alhazen's optics

Arab scholar Ibn al-Haytham (or Alhazen) wrote a seven-volume book, *Kitab-al-Manazir*—an important work on optics. In it, he suggested that vision occurs when light is emitted from objects into the eye (and not by rays coming from the eye, as was believed previously).



1044

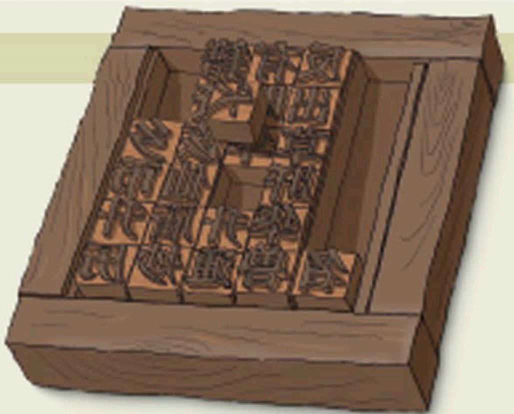
Early Chinese compass

Although the Chinese had long understood that lodestone (an iron ore) could magnetize objects, the first use of a compass, with a magnetized needle that pointed to the south, came in 1044. Early compasses consisted of a thin piece of metal floating in water, like the "south-pointing fish" seen here.

1005 — 1025 — 1045

c 1040 MOVABLE TYPE

Around 1044, Bi Sheng, an otherwise obscure Chinese alchemist, invented a method of printing that employed movable clay blocks bearing impressions of letters. Previously, books had been printed using carved wooden blocks for each page, which could not be altered. The new method meant the blocks could be rearranged to create new pages, making printing much quicker.



Clay blocks
Each block of Bi Sheng's clay type had one Chinese character. Metal type, far longer lasting than clay or wood, appeared in Korea in around 1224.

Setting type
Bi Sheng baked his clay letters until they were hard and durable and then placed them on an iron frame, with the lines divided by iron strips. The letters were fixed in place by a paste of pine resin and wax, and then dipped in ink before the whole frame was pressed against paper.

> **"For printing hundreds or thousands of copies, it was marvelously quick."**
>
> Shen Kuo on Bi Sheng's movable type, *Dream Pool Essays*, 1088

1224, MANUSCRIPT, IRAQ

"Preparing Medicine from Honey," an illustration from a 13th-century Arabic translation of *De Materia Medica*, a book by Greek physician Dioscorides (c 40–90 CE) describing hundreds of drug remedies.

Medieval medicine

A great deal of medical knowledge was lost when the Roman Empire fell in the 5th century CE. Remnants survived mostly in areas that became part of the Islamic empires after the 7th century. Islamic scholars translated classical medical texts into Arabic and introduced new ideas. From about 1050, word about Arabic medical writing filtered into Europe through various centers of learning, including Salerno in Italy and Toledo in Spain. Techniques such as the washing of wounds and the use of early anesthetics spread. In 1316, Italian physician Mondino da Luzzi wrote the first anatomy textbook in Europe since Roman times.

“Nor may a subdeacon, deacon, or priest practice the art of surgery, which involves cauterizing [treating damaged tissues by burning] and making incisions.”

Decision of the Fourth Lateran Council prohibiting Christian clerics from carrying out surgery, 1215. (Many medieval clergymen practiced medicine, but they were forbidden to shed blood. The rule was originally intended to stop them fighting in war.)

1045 ▸ 1145

1066
Halley's comet
The appearance of Halley's comet just before the Norman defeat of the English at the Battle of Hastings was later explained as the cause of the disaster. Having no real explanation for comets, people generally believed they were evil omens.

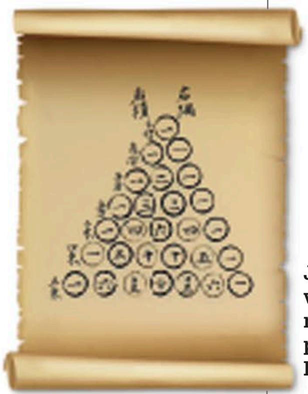
In the Bayeux Tapestry (c 1080) people point at the comet

Constantine the African lectures at the school of Salerno, Italy

1085
Medical writings spread
Around this date, Constantine the African, a North African Muslim who converted to Christianity, collected Arabic medical manuscripts such as Haly Abbas's *Complete Art of Medicine*. He translated these at the medical school at Salerno in Italy and helped spread Arabic medical knowledge to Europe.

In 1121, philosopher Abu' l-Barakat of Baghdad proposed that the more force applied to an object, the greater its acceleration.

1045 · 1070 · 1095



Jia Xian's version of the mathematical pattern called Pascal's triangle

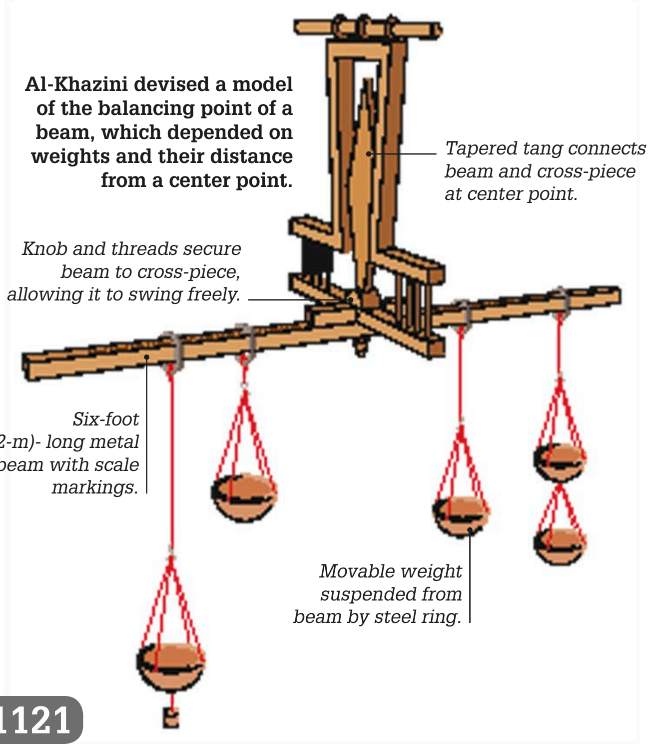
1050
Pascal's triangle
The Chinese mathematician Jia Xian created a version of the number pattern that today we know as Pascal's triangle, in which each number is the sum of the two numbers above it. This found later use in calculations involving probability.

1054
Sighting of Crab Nebula
On July 4, Chinese astronomers noticed a new star so bright it could be seen in daylight. They called it the "guest star." What they saw was a supernova (exploding star), whose collapse, caused by extreme gravity, formed the cloud of debris in outer space that we now call the Crab Nebula.

An image of the fast-rotating Crab Nebula from NASA's Chandra X-ray observatory.

1085
Translation of Ptolemy's *Almagest*
When Christian Spanish king Alfonso VI captured Toledo, which had been under Islamic rule, the city became a center for the translation of Arabic scientific works into Latin. One of the most important was Ptolemy's great work on ancient astronomy, the *Almagest*.

1088
Magnetic compass described
Spoon-shaped, lodestone compasses had been used in China since around 200 BCE. In 1088 CE, the Chinese scholar Shen Kuo gave the first description of a compass with a magnetized needle. He included it in his work *Dream Pool Essays*, which also contained a discussion of fossils. By the early 12th century, Chinese ships were navigating by compass.



1121

Theories of balance and gravity

The Arab scholar al-Khazini published a work on balance and equilibrium. In it he put forward a version of the theory of gravity, stating that the weight of a heavenly body depended on its distance from the center of the Universe.

1120 — 1145

1126

Key translation

English philosopher Adelard of Bath traveled widely in Italy, Sicily, and the Middle East, becoming familiar with the works of Arab scholars. He translated the famous mathematician al-Khwarizmi's *Astronomical Tables of Sindhind*, spreading knowledge of them to western Europe.

1121

Chinese grid map

A map carved on a stone tablet in Sichuan, China, made the first known use of grid squares to show scale. Known as the *Jiu You Shouling tu*, it has around 1,400 place names and is a sign of how sophisticated Chinese mapmaking had become.

Traveling the world
See pages 92–93

"Seeing the abundance of books in Arabic… he learned… Arabic… in order to translate them."

Life of Gerard of Cremona (an Italian scholar), c 12th century

c 1048–1131 OMAR KHAYYAM

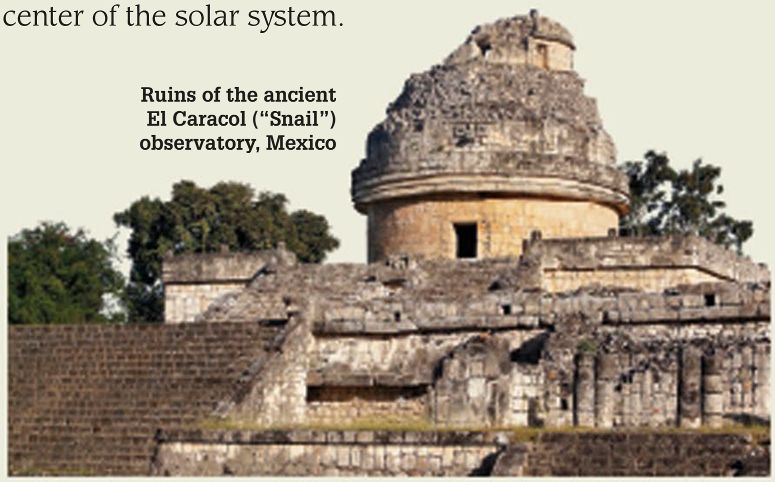
Persian poet and philosopher Omar Khayyam was also a talented mathematician and astronomer. By the age of 25, he had written an important work on music and one on algebra. Later, translations of his poetry made him famous in the West, but in the Islamic world of his time, he was famed as a scientist. In 1073, the ruler of Persia, Malik Shah, invited him to set up an observatory in Isfahan. There Omar Khayyam made many important observations and compiled a set of astronomical tables.

Length of a year
While at Isfahan, Omar Khayyam calculated the length of the year to be 365.24219858156 days. This is correct to five decimal places and shows remarkably precise measurement, considering the astronomical instruments available to him.

Book on algebra
In his book on algebra, Omar Khayyam used geometrical methods to solve cubic and quadratic equations. He turned the numbers in the equations into curves and found the solution where they intersected. This technique was very advanced for its time.

Astronomy

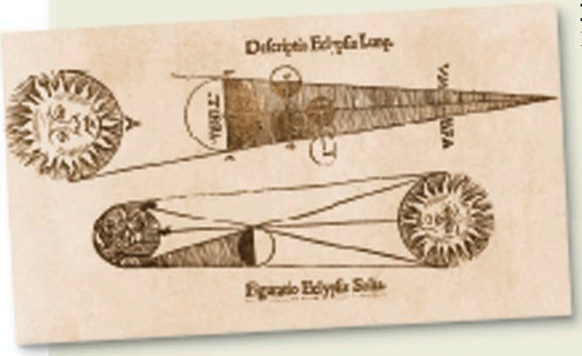
Many ancient peoples, such as the Maya of Central America, the Chinese, Indians, and Babylonians, tried to make sense of the motions of stars and planets. From the 4th century BCE, the Greeks developed models to explain why planets changed position in the sky. Not until the 16th century did astronomers realize that the Sun, not Earth, is the center of the solar system.



Ruins of the ancient El Caracol ("Snail") observatory, Mexico

Ancient observatories

The Maya, whose culture was at its peak from 250–900 CE, built observatories, such as El Caracol ("Snail," named for its shape) at Chichén Itzá, in Mexico. They accurately calculated the length of the year and recorded the movements of the planet Venus.



Eclipses

In the 13th century, English monk Johannes of Sacrobosco reproduced calculations made by the astronomer Ptolemy of Alexandria in the 2nd century CE. These showed how the movement of the Moon in front of the Sun causes an eclipse.

Solar and lunar eclipses, from Sacrobosco's book *De sphaera mundi* (Sphere of the World)

Astronomers using astrolabes, in the *The Travels of Sir John Mandeville*, 1356

Key events

C 500 BCE

Babylonian astronomers created the zodiac, dividing the sky into 12 equal zones through which the Sun and the planets appeared to travel.

C 350 BCE

Eudoxus of Cnidus, a Greek mathematician, devised the first model of the solar system based on concentric spheres. He used 27 spheres, several for each planet, to explain irregular orbits.

C 280 BCE

Aristarchus of Samos suggested that Earth orbits around the Sun. Fellow Greek astronomers and scholars criticized his ideas, which were not accepted.

C 240 BCE

Eratosthenes of Cyrene (now in Libya) accurately measured the circumference of Earth by comparing shadows cast by the Sun in two different locations.

Ideas from the East

Medieval astronomers in India developed highly sophisticated mathematical tools for making astronomical calculations. Around 525 CE, the Indian mathematician Aryabhata put forward the idea that Earth rotates on its axis, correctly explaining the apparent movement of the stars. Much of this knowledge passed to astronomers in the Islamic world, who improved on existing theories and refined calculations of how the planets moved within spheres. They also perfected the use of devices called astrolabes, which allowed them to measure the positions of the Sun and stars.

Brass armillary sphere, made in Italy, 1554

The Ptolemaic system

Early Greek astronomers explained the movements of planets by suggesting they orbited within concentric spheres around Earth. This theory was worked out in detail by Ptolemy of Alexandria (c 100–170 CE). To explain oddities in planetary motion, he used a system of epicycles (small circles) within which planets revolved, while at the same time orbiting in larger spheres around Earth. Complicated models, called armillary spheres, were made to illustrate Ptolemy's system.

The Copernican Universe, Dutch engraving, 17th century

The Copernican Universe

Polish astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus (1473–1543) disagreed with Ptolemy's views on the Universe. He devised a model, known as a heliocentric system, in which Earth and the planets moved in orbits, with the Sun (rather than Earth) at the center of the solar system.

Refracting telescope

In 1609, the Italian astronomer Galileo Galilei built a telescope. He was not its inventor, but he was the first person to use a telescope for astronomical purposes. Its greatly increased magnification meant Galileo was able to discover four new satellites of Jupiter and to study sunspots for the first time.

Galileo with his telescope, c 1620

How it works

Galileo used a refracting telescope, with lenses to gather light and to produce a magnified image. Most modern refracting telescopes are designed as shown above (and work slightly differently from Galileo's). These have an objective lens at one end that gathers light from far objects and refracts (bends) it to a focal point, producing an image. The light then passes through an eyepiece that magnifies the image.

c 130 BCE

Hipparchus, a Greek from Nicaea (now Iznik, Turkey), devised the first accurate star map. He used Ptolemy's model to predict lunar and solar eclipses.

Moon

c 975

Llobet of Barcelona wrote a work introducing the astrolabe to Europe. This device, well known in the Islamic world, calculated the position of the Sun and stars.

1259

An astronomical observatory was built at Maragha, Iran. It allowed Islamic astronomers to make highly accurate measurements of the planets and stars from which to compile charts and tables.

1543

Copernicus published *On the Revolutions of the Celestial Spheres*, setting out his model of a solar system with Earth orbiting the Sun.

1145 ▸ 1245

1154

Striking clocks

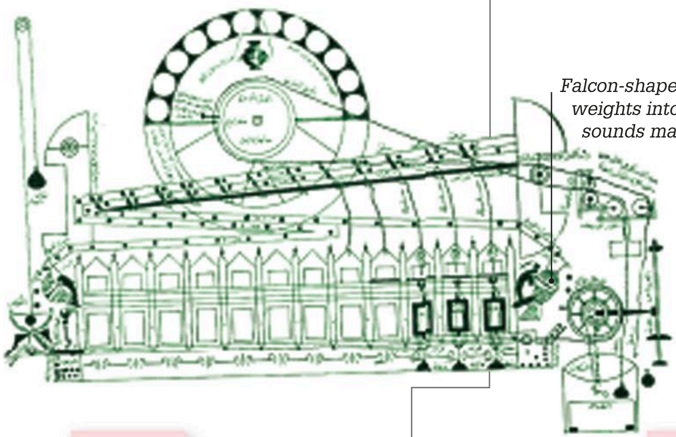
Arab engineer Muhammad al-Sa'ati constructed the first striking clock in Damascus, Syria. Like many early clocks, it was powered by water. In 1203, his son Ridwan gave a detailed description of the clock's mechanism.

1154

Al-Idrisi's world map

Arab scholar Muhammad al-Idrisi was commissioned by King Roger II of Sicily to compile a world map. It took 15 years to complete and was inscribed on a 6.5-ft- (2-m-) wide silver disc. The most accurate map of its time, it was accompanied by a book detailing all the lands it portrayed.

Modern copy of *Tabula Rogeriana*, al-Idrisi's ancient world map



Falcon-shaped figures released weights into a metal vessel, the sounds marking the hours.

Water power turned the ropes and pulleys that set al-Sa'ati's clock in motion.

1180

Vertical windmills

The first windmills with sails mounted on a vertical tower were introduced in Europe. The spinning of the sails caused a shaft to rotate, which operated hammers used to grind grain. Earlier windmills, developed in Persia (now Iran), had been horizontal, with rectangular sails rotating around an upright shaft.

1145 1165 1185

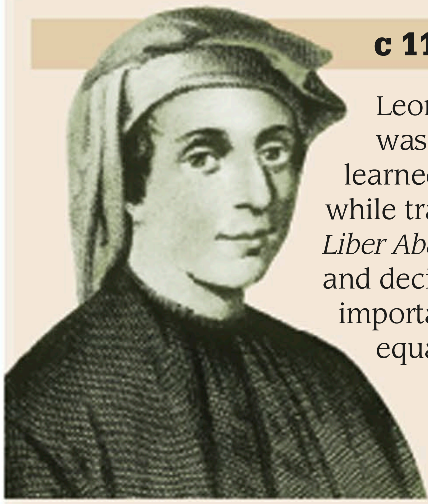
1160

The first printed map

The earliest printed map in the world, the *Shiwu Guofeng dili zhi tu* (Geographic Map of Fifteen States), appeared around this date. It was printed from woodblocks and showed parts of western China. It was published in the *Liu jing tu*, a Chinese encyclopedia. The map listed place names, including rivers and 15 provinces.

In 1150, Indian mathematician Bhaskara II proved that numbers have two square roots, one positive and one negative.

c 1170–1250 FIBONACCI



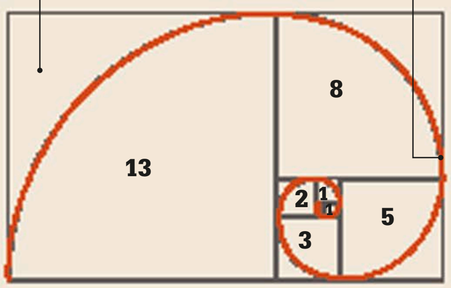
Leonardo Bonacci, nicknamed Fibonacci, was a merchant from Pisa, Italy, who learned much about Arabic mathematics while trading in North Africa. His book *Liber Abaci* introduced Arabic numerals and decimal notation to Europe. He also did important work in solving certain algebraic equations and in number sequences.

Fibonacci's sequence

Fibonacci described a sequence, later named after him, in which each number is the sum of the two numbers before it (0, 1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, and so on). Scientists found mapping a series of squares whose area corresponds to the numbers, and then connecting them, draws a spiral shape often seen in nature—such as a snail's shell.

The number sequence can be shown as a series of boxes.

Connecting the opposite box corners draws a spiral shape.



> **“He had engraved on it a map of the seven climates, and their lands and regions.”**
>
> Muhammad al-Idrisi, *Nuzhat al-Mushtaq fi Ikhtiraq al-Afaq* (Book of Pleasant Journeys into Faraway Lands), 1154

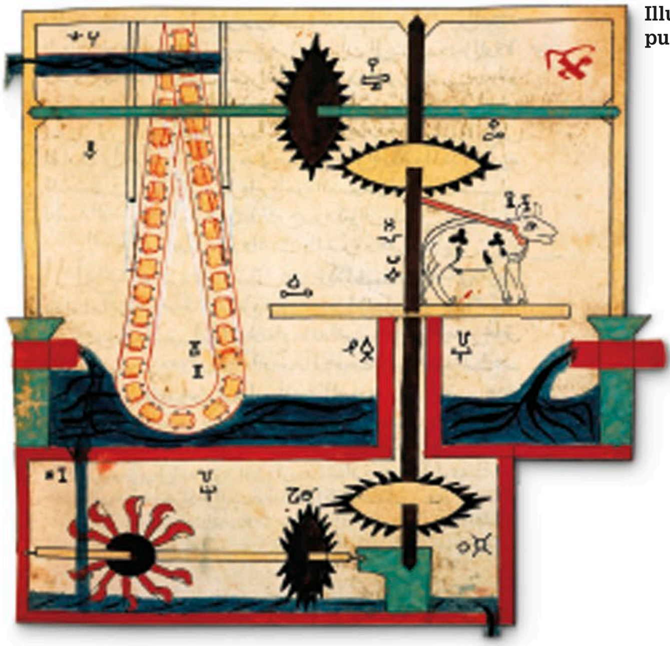


Illustration of a water pump designed by al-Jazari

1206

Mechanical devices

In *The Book of Knowledge of Ingenious and Mechanical Devices*, Arab engineer al-Jazari described more than 50 machines and gave instructions for building them. Among them were the first crankshaft (to convert circular motion into back-and-forward motion) and a 6.5-ft- (2-m-) high water clock in the shape of an elephant.

1237

Major medical book for women

Chinese physician Chen Ziming wrote *The Great Treatise of Beneficial Formulae for Women*, the first major Chinese medical work on treating women. It described 360 female medical conditions, as well as problems linked to pregnancy and childbirth.

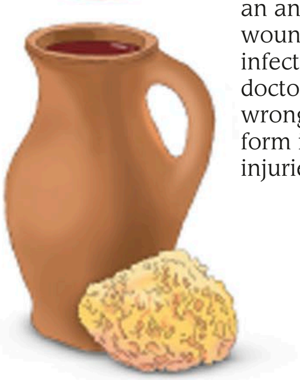
1205 — **1225** — **1245**

1214

Use of antiseptics in Italy

Hugh of Lucca, an Italian surgeon, described how wine could be used as an antiseptic to clean wounds and prevent infection. Traditionally, doctors had thought, wrongly, that letting pus form in a wound helped injuries to heal.

Healing people See pages 76–77



Robert Grosseteste was the first chancellor of the University of Oxford, in England, from 1214.

1225

A bishop’s theories

Robert Grosseteste, Bishop of Lincoln in England, tried to show how the philosophy and science of the Ancient Greek Aristotle (see pp.30–31) agreed with Christian ideas. Grosseteste held the belief that light fills the Universe and shapes its form. He thought scientific theories were best examined through experiments and that ideas not supported by observation should be rejected.

13th-century portrait of Bishop Grosseteste

1232

Gunpowder rockets

The first military use of rockets propelled by gunpowder was made by the Chinese against the Mongols during their siege of the town of Kaifeng in north-eastern China. These “flying-fire arrows” consisted of bamboo tubes filled with gunpowder attached to a stick. They were very inaccurate, but still caused the Mongols to abandon the siege and flee.

Roger Bacon

The 13th-century English friar Roger Bacon (c 1214–1292) was nicknamed "Doctor Mirabilis" (Wonder Doctor) for his wide-ranging scientific interests. At a time when universities taught very few subjects in an unchanging curriculum, Bacon wanted to introduce a different type of education.

Opus Maius
This drawing of an eye is taken from Bacon's book Opus Maius*. Bacon was not allowed to publish without the consent of the Franciscans, but in 1266 Pope Clement IV asked him to produce a summary of all the things he believed should be taught in universities. By the time Bacon had completed his work in 1268, Clement had died.*

Bacon the monk

Bacon studied at the University of Oxford in the 1230s, before moving to Paris as a lecturer. He returned to Oxford in 1247, where he began his scientific research. In 1257 he became a Franciscan monk. Living in a strict religious community, he found it hard to continue his experimental work.

Reform of universities

Medieval university students learned mainly theology (study of religious belief) and were also introduced to grammar, logic, and rhetoric (the art of speaking and writing effectively). Classical Greek and Latin authors such as Aristotle were used as models. In his important book *Opus Maius* (Latin for "Greater Work"), Bacon argued for a much wider range of subjects, including optics, geography, mechanics, and alchemy (medieval chemistry).

Optics

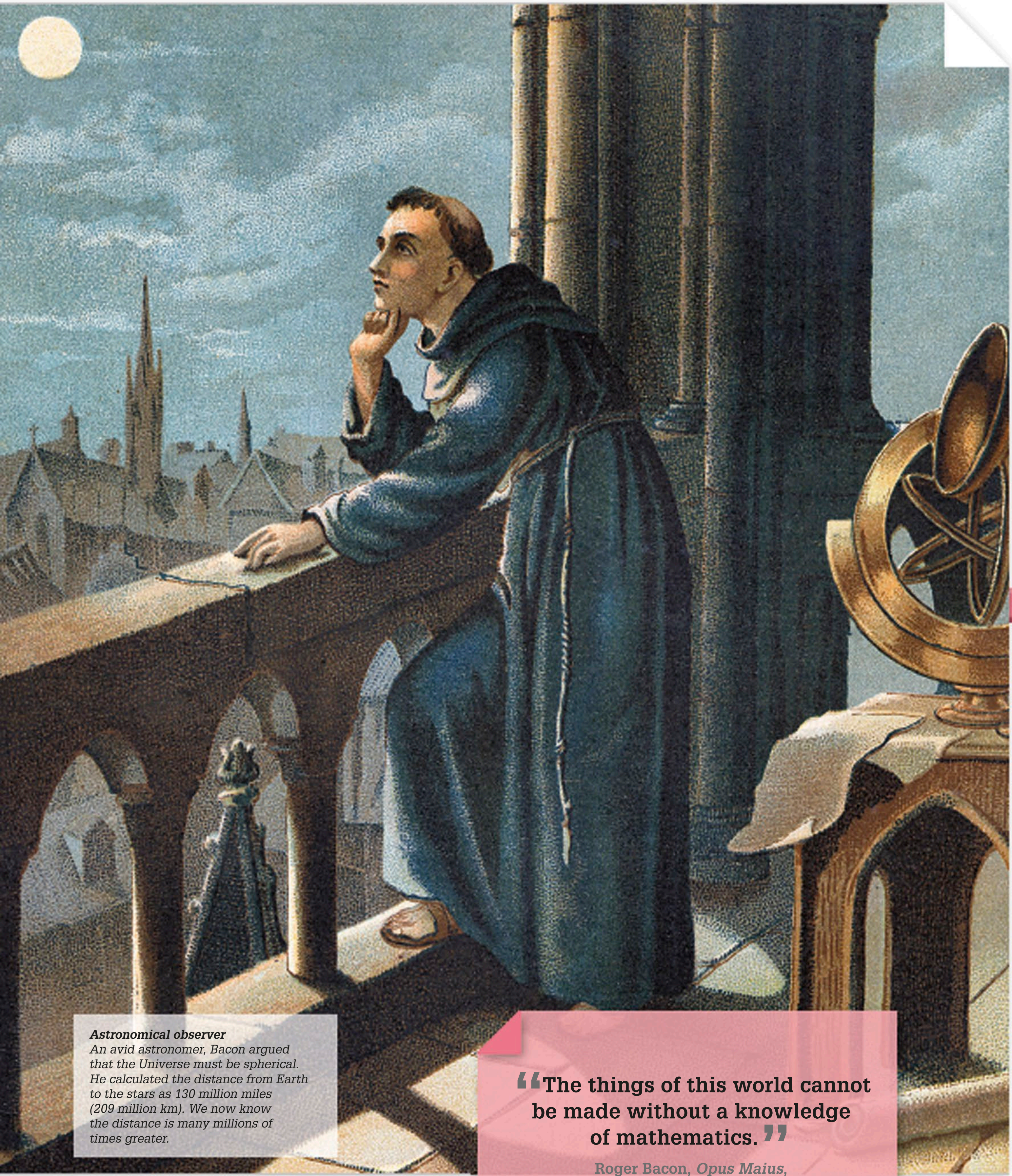
Bacon had new ideas about vision. While Greek scientists believed sight was caused by a ray that came from the eye, Bacon thought all objects gave out a wave that rippled outward. When this wave reached the eye, the object was seen.

Later years

In 1268, Bacon lost a protector when Pope Clement IV, who supported Bacon's work, died. Many Franciscans thought Bacon's ideas went against the teachings of the Catholic Church. He may even have been imprisoned for a while in Italy. Bacon eventually returned to England where he wrote new works, including one on mathematics. He died in 1292.

The alchemist
Like many scholars of the time, Bacon practiced alchemy. Alchemists believed that everything was made of four "elements:" earth, air, fire, and water. They also thought they could transmute (transform) metals such as lead into gold.

Lecturer in Paris
Bacon is seen here presenting one of his works to the Chancellor of Paris University. Bacon taught there for 10 years from around 1240. He met other scholars, such as Peter Peregrinus, who wrote a work on magnetism and inspired Bacon's love of experimenting.



Astronomical observer
An avid astronomer, Bacon argued that the Universe must be spherical. He calculated the distance from Earth to the stars as 130 million miles (209 million km). We now know the distance is many millions of times greater.

"The things of this world cannot be made without a knowledge of mathematics."

Roger Bacon, *Opus Maius*, 1267–1268

1245 ▸ 1345

In 1267, English monk Roger Bacon described the eye's structure, the use of magnifying lenses, and also an early type of telescope.

The earliest manuscript of Song Ci's *The Washing Away of Wrongs* is from 1408. This example is from the 19th century.

1247

Work on forensic medicine

Song Ci, a Chinese lawyer, wrote *The Washing Away of Wrongs*—the world's first work on forensic medicine (the use of scientific knowledge in crime investigation). His aim was to improve the evidence presented in legal cases, particularly of murder. He collected information about past cases and was critical about the unreliable tests traditionally conducted by court officers.

1286

Eyeglasses

In the 13th century, scientists began experiments with magnifying objects using glass lenses. In 1286, Italian friar Giordano da Pisa gave the first description of lenses used as spectacles. Early eyeglasses corrected farsightedness, a particular problem for monks and friars who often had to read and write manuscripts in dim light.

French clergyman wears eyeglasses for close work.

1245 ▸ **1275**

Seeds from poppy head

1260

Using anesthetics

In his groundbreaking medical writings, Italian surgeon Teodorico Borgognoni discussed many aspects of surgery and the care of wounds. Using an early form of anesthesia, he sedated his patients before operations with sponges soaked in opium or other sleep-inducing herbs.

1269

Magnetic force

French scholar Pierre de Marincourt described the lines of magnetic force surrounding a magnet. He showed that a compass has two poles, and that oppositely charged magnetic poles attract each other, while similarly charged poles repel (push apart) each other.

Healing people
See pages 76–77

Mandrake root

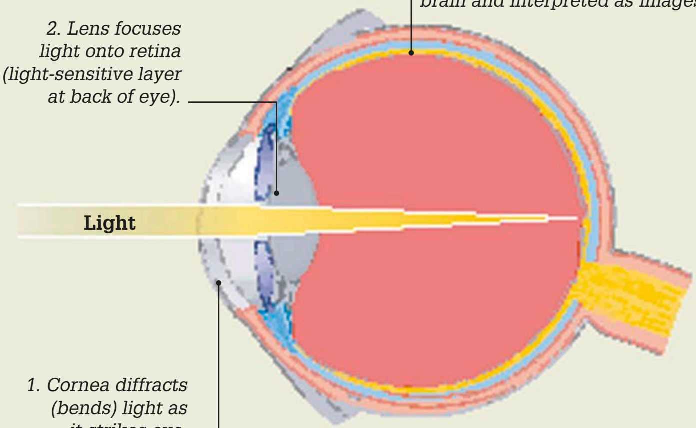
A solution made with ingredients such as opium poppy seeds or mandrake root was soaked on a sponge and given to patients to make them sleep.

> **"Then the stone that you hold in your hand will appear to flee the floating stone."**
>
> Pierre de Marincourt on magnetic repulsion, *Epistola de Magnete*, 1269

Diagram of a needle compass, from de Marincourt's *Epistola de Magnete* (Letter on the Magnet)

LENSES AND THE EYE

The Ancient Greeks believed that vision was the result of the eye emitting a wave that bounced back from an object in the line of sight. By the 13th century, scholars such as Roger Bacon (see pp.48–49) understood it was the other way around: that light emitted from an object hit the lens of the eye to create an image.



Cross-section of the human eye

1300

Rainbow theory

German monk Theodoric of Freiburg used small, water-filled glass bottles to show that light passing through them was both reflected and refracted (sent in different directions). He concluded that beams of sunlight hitting water drops in a cloud bend in the same way, causing a rainbow.

1305 — **1345**

1315

First public dissection

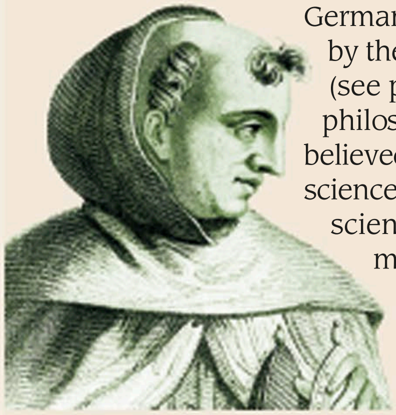
Italian physician Mondino da Luzzi performed the first public dissection of a body at Bologna, Italy. This gave medical students and doctors a greatly improved understanding of human anatomy.

1323

Ockham's razor

In his book *Summa Logicae* (The Sum of Logic), English friar William of Ockham reasoned that seeking an explanation for something should be simplified by cutting out any unnecessary information or arguments. The principle became known as Ockham's razor.

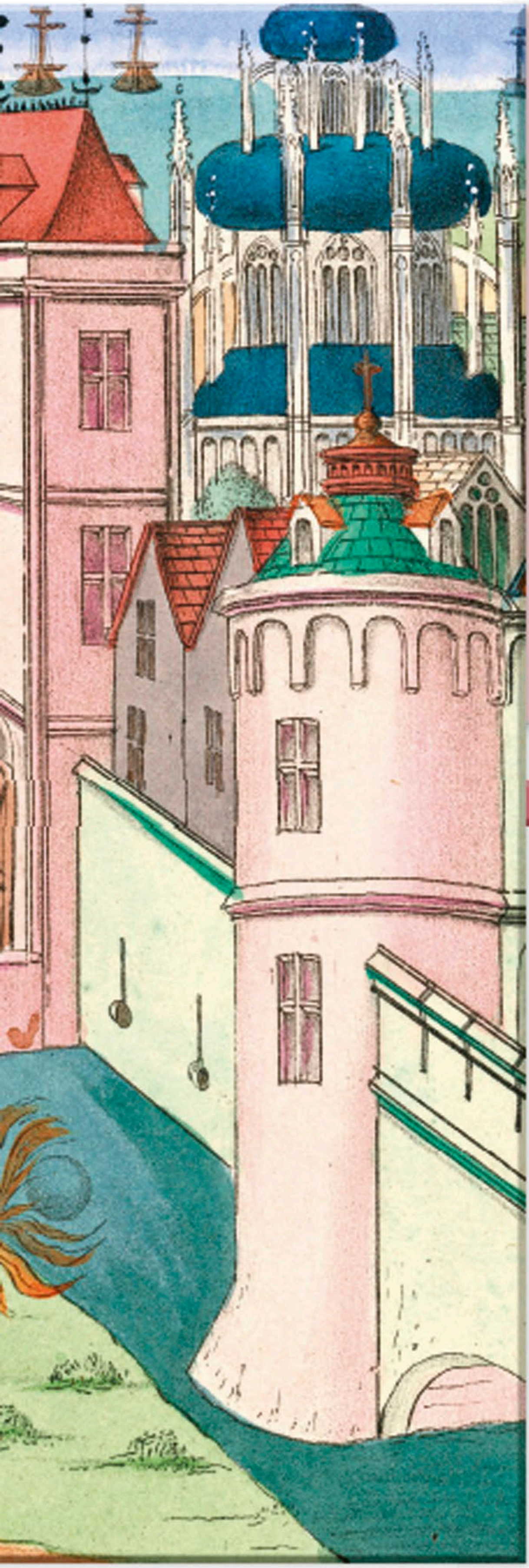
c 1200–1280 ALBERTUS MAGNUS



German Dominican friar Albertus Magnus was inspired by the work of the Ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle (see pp.30–31) to compile an encyclopedia of philosophical and scientific knowledge. Albertus believed in discovering the causes of things through science, and he is regarded as the founder of natural science as a field of study. His work ranged across many subjects, including theology (study of religion), logic, zoology, and alchemy (medieval chemistry). He was an excellent teacher and among his pupils was the famous Christian theologian Thomas Aquinas.

Page from Magnus's treatise on natural history

French crusaders use cannons in an attempt to breach the walls of the North African city of Mahdia in 1390.



History of gunpowder

The Chinese understood the explosive properties of gunpowder—a mixture of saltpeter, sulfur, and charcoal—as early as the 9th century CE. They adapted its use to military purposes, producing "fire-arrows," rockets, and flamethrowers. Around 1250, they made the first cannons. Knowledge of gunpowder weaponry spread westward, reaching Europe about 1300. Cannons soon appeared in battles there. Within a hundred years, handheld guns were developed, but it was early artillery — the big guns—that proved most effective in sieges, where they could demolish fortifications once thought indestructible. There was no such success for the French at the so-called Mahdia Crusade pictured here, as their firepower was not sufficient to breach city walls.

"It made such a noise in the going, as though all the devils of hell had been on the way."

Jean Froissart, *Chronicles*, giving an account of the use of cannons at the siege of Oudenaarde, in Flanders, 1382

1345 ▸ 1445

In 1357, French philosopher Jean Buridan developed the theory of impetus, the force that makes an object move.

Anatomy
See pages 36–37

1349

Motion and forces

French mathematician Nicolas d'Oresme worked out a new way of drawing graphs to represent the motion of moving objects. The graphs helped to explain the relationship between the speed, time, and distance traveled.

1368

Guild of Surgeons

The foundation of a Guild of Surgeons in England, in 1368, was the first attempt to provide rules and regulations for the profession. Before this, anyone—commonly barbers—had been able to practice surgery.

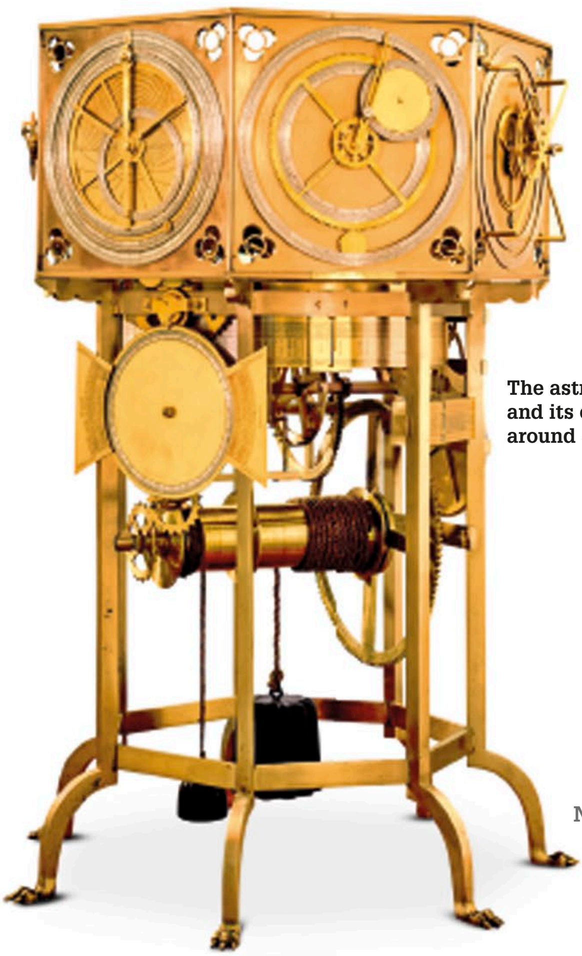
An array of surgical instruments illustrated in the manuscript *De Chirurgia* (On Surgery) by the great Arab physician Albucasis.

1380

Rocket warfare reaches Europe

The first recorded use in Europe of rockets in warfare came at the battle of Chioggia, a naval conflict between the Italian cities of Venice and Genoa. Rockets are difficult to make and their military use showed how a greater understanding of gunpowder weaponry was developing.

1345 — 1385



1364

Astronomical clock

Italian clockmaker Giovanni de Dondi completed his astrarium—a complex clock with dials showing the movements of the Sun, Moon, and planets. It had more than 100 gear wheels. As well as allowing astronomers to calculate the position of heavenly bodies, it provided a calendar of Church holy days.

The astrarium had seven dials and its central weight swung around 30 times a minute.

1377

A rotating Earth

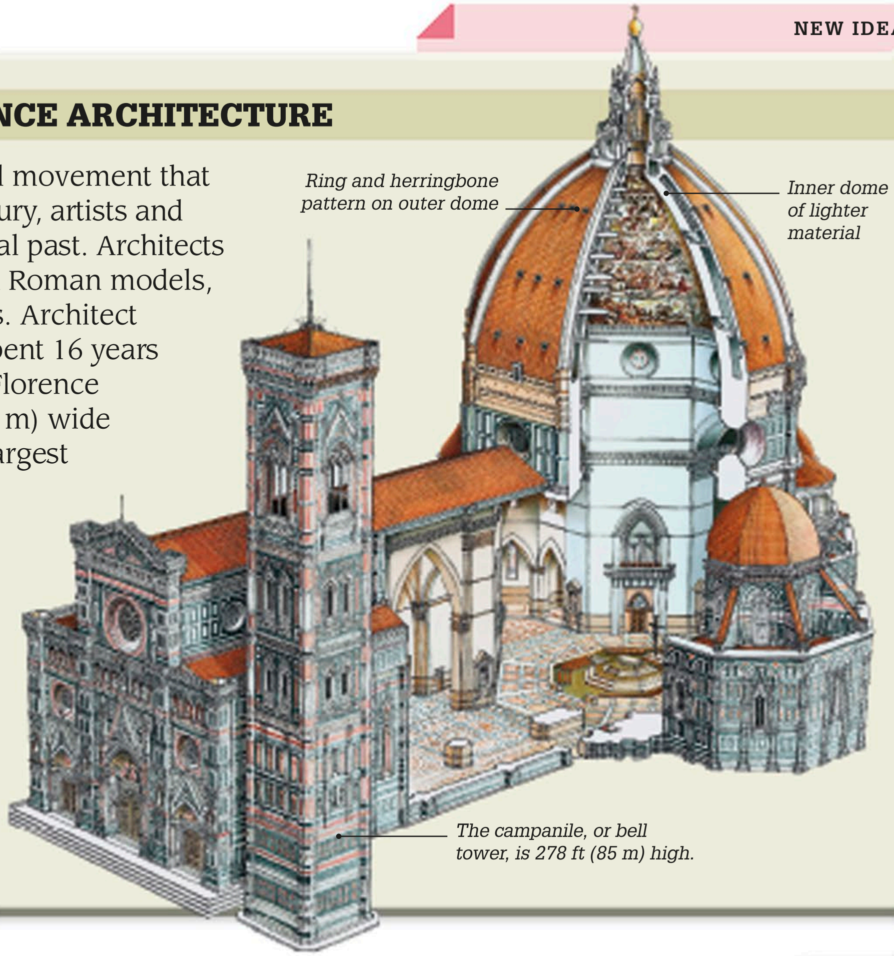
In his *Livre du ciel et du monde* (Book of Heaven and Earth), Nicolas d'Oresme disproved all the popular ideas that Earth was stationary at the center of the solar system. He also suggested that Earth rotated on its axis. However, he could not go as far as believing that Earth moved around the Sun.

> **"One could by this believe that the earth and not the heavens is so moved, and there is no evidence to the contrary."**
>
> Nicolas d'Oresme on the rotation of Earth, *Livre du ciel et du monde*, 1377

Nicolas d'Oresme seated by an armillary sphere, a model of the solar system

c 1400–1600 RENAISSANCE ARCHITECTURE

During the Renaissance, a cultural movement that began in Italy in the mid-14th century, artists and architects rediscovered the classical past. Architects based their buildings on Greek and Roman models, using columns, arches, and domes. Architect Filippo Brunelleschi of Florence spent 16 years building the remarkable dome of Florence Cathedral. This dome, at 147 ft (45 m) wide and 374 ft (114 m) high, was the largest unsupported dome yet built.



The dome of Florence Cathedral Building such a huge dome was believed to be impossible. Brunelleschi designed an inner dome of lightweight material and an outer one of heavier stone. Oak timbers set in rings connected the two domes and supported them. Constructing the outer dome was made easier because the builder could balance on the already finished inner dome.

1405 — **1445**

1421 First recorded patent

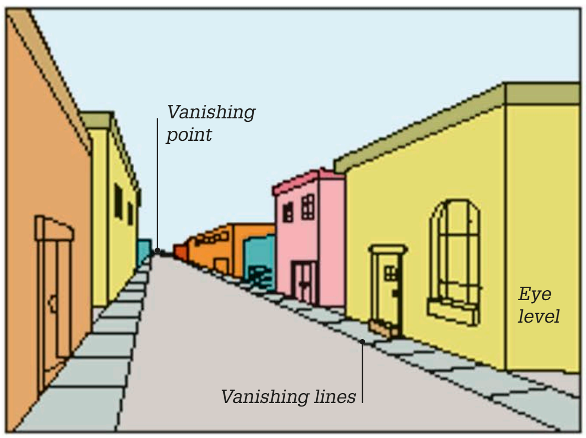
The first patent—a license giving an inventor sole rights to an invention—was granted by the city of Florence to the Italian architect Filippo Brunelleschi. It was for a barge and hoist used to transport heavy marble slabs up the Arno River. The patent forbade anyone else from copying the idea for three years.

Nicholas of Cusa, portrayed here in a woodcut, had theories on the Universe that would influence scientists in later centuries.

Nicholas of Cusa
German theologian Nicholas of Cusa (1401–1464) believed that all things in the Universe are in motion. From this he concluded that Earth is not fixed and must move around the Sun.

1436 Perspective in painting

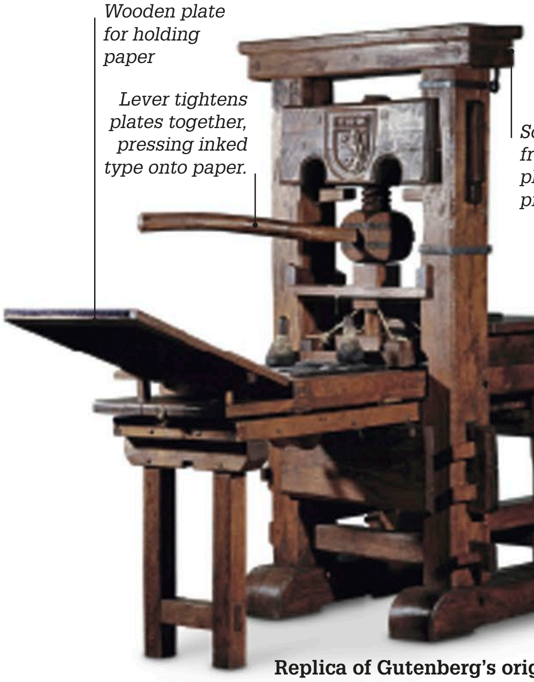
Roman artists knew how to use perspective (a mathematical system for creating the appearance of distance on a flat surface). Knowledge of the technique was later lost, but rediscovered during the Italian Renaissance. In 1436, Leon Battista Alberti, an architect and scholar, gave a full account of it in his work *On Painting*.



Perspective gives the illusion of depth. The artist draws objects smaller and closer together until eventually they form a single point known as the vanishing point.

1445 ▸ 1545

In 1490, Leonardo da Vinci described capillary action: when water moves up inside a thin tube, in a direction opposed to the force of gravity.



Replica of Gutenberg's original press

1450

Gutenberg's press

Johannes Gutenberg set up the first European printing press in Mainz, Germany. This used movable type that could be rearranged and reused to make up different pages of text. Producing books was much easier and the technique spread rapidly throughout Europe.

1489

First use of + and – signs

Johannes Widman, a German mathematician, was the first to use the modern signs for plus (+) and minus (–). Previously, mathematicians had used a variety of signs, including "p" and "m." The sign "=" to mean "equals" came into use later, in 1557.

1464

Trigonometry text

German mathematician Johannes Müller (known by his Latin name, Regiomontanus) wrote *On Triangles*, the first textbook on trigonometry (the study of the relationship between angles and lengths in triangles).

Page from Regiomontanus's *On Triangles*

1445 · 1465 · 1485

Model of the parachute Leonardo designed in his sketchbooks

Da Vinci's parachute

In his notebooks, Leonardo da Vinci (see pp.58–59) sketched out many ideas for machines centuries before their final invention. In 1481, he drew and described a parachute made of tent canvas.

1472

A comet observed

An interest in astronomy led Regiomontanus (Johannes Müller) to make the first detailed observations and descriptions of a comet. Using trigonometrical techniques, he worked out methods for calculating the size of a comet and its distance from Earth.

Woodcut of a comet, from the *Nuremberg Chronicle*, 1493

1492

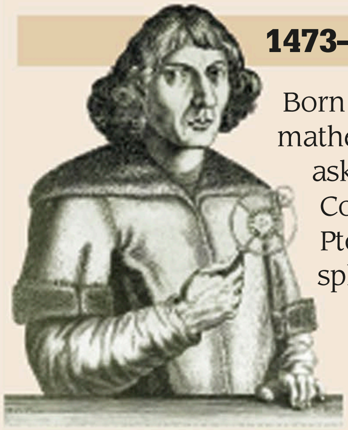
Christopher Columbus discovers America

When Genoese mariner Christopher Columbus sailed westward from Spain, he was hoping to reach China. Instead he discovered the Americas, landing somewhere in the Bahamas. His voyage led to European colonization and an exchange of food crops—and diseases—between Europe and the Americas.

Model of *Santa Maria*, Columbus's flagship on his first expedition

First surviving globe

The first surviving globe of the world was produced in 1492 by cartographer Martin Behaim, who made it for his home city of Nuremberg in Germany. It shows a world map and has many decorative illustrations.



1473–1543 NICOLAUS COPERNICUS

Born in Poland, Copernicus studied astronomy, mathematics, law, and medicine in Italy. When asked to take part in a reform of the calendar, Copernicus began to study Greek astronomer Ptolemy's 1,500-year-old system of celestial spheres, in which he found flaws.

The Copernican cosmos

Copernicus did not disagree with Ptolemy's idea that the planets rotated in concentric spheres, but he made corrections to some of Ptolemy's other notions. In his amended version, he placed the Sun at the center of the Universe, not Earth, as Ptolemy had done.

Painting by Andreas Cellarius depicting Copernicus's Sun-centered Universe, 1660

1505 — 1525 — 1545

1527

Classifying chemicals

German chemist Theophrastus von Hohenheim (better known as Paracelsus) worked out a new classification for chemical substances. This was based on a division of substances into salts, sulfurs, and mercuries, according to their properties.

1543

Illustrated anatomy

Flemish physician Andreas Vesalius published *De Humani Corporis Fabrica* (On the Structure of the Human Body), which remained a standard textbook for centuries. New printing techniques produced full-color plates illustrating human anatomy in the clearest detail seen so far.

Diagram of muscles from *De Humani Corporis Fabrica*

By 1500, printing presses had been set up in 282 cities and had printed around 28,000 editions of books.

The artist
Out of Leonardo's artistic output only 15 of his paintings are known to have survived, and several are unfinished. But among these are masterpieces such as the Mona Lisa *and* The Adoration of the Magi. *He also left thousands of sketches, including this self-portrait.*

GREAT SCIENTISTS

Leonardo da Vinci

The Italian artist Leonardo da Vinci (1452–1519) was also an extremely clever scientist. As well as painting the *Mona Lisa*, one of the most famous works of art of all time, he studied anatomy, geology, geography, and optics. He was a brilliant engineer and drew designs for submarines, parachutes, and airships centuries before the technology existed to build them.

The anatomist
From the 1490s, Leonardo studied anatomy. He dissected animals and attended post-mortems of human corpses so that he could see the internal structure of the body. As a result, he was able to produce a series of highly detailed anatomical sketches.

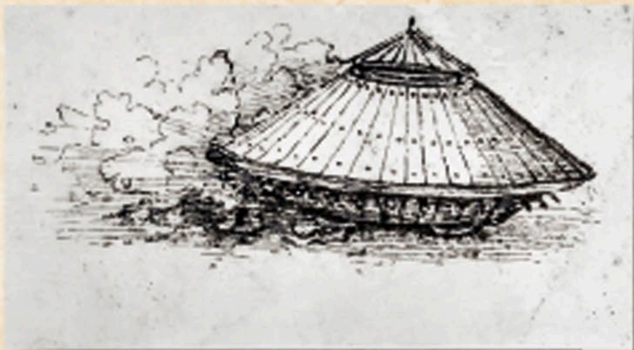
Renaissance Florence

In 14th-century Italy, people began to take a fresh interest in Greek and Roman learning that had been lost for centuries. By the late 15th century, the city of Florence, Leonardo's birthplace, was at the heart of what is called the Renaissance (rebirth), a time of cultural renewal. From art to medicine and from architecture to engineering, scholars relearned old techniques and discovered new ones.

The engineer

Leonardo's desire to understand how things worked, combined with his skill at technical drawing, sparked in him an interest in machines and engineering. He designed complex levers, pulleys, and springs for use in construction. Leonardo was also a talented military engineer, and in 1500, he advised the Venetians on how to defend themselves from attacks by the Turks. One of his suggestions was to use a form of submarine to sink enemy ships. In his lifetime, Leonardo's inventions attracted little public interest. Today, we recognize his importance to science.

Leonardo and flight
Leonardo was intrigued by flight. He made many studies of the bodies of birds and their wings, and believed these worked according to mathematical laws that he could use to design flying machines. Leonardo drew up plans for mechanical wings operated by levers and pulleys, but he never built such a machine.



Leonardo's inventions
This wooden tanklike vehicle for storming fortifications was just one among many ingenious machines that Leonardo devised. Others included a parachute, a dredging machine, and a robotic knight that could grasp objects and open and close its jaw.

> **"No human investigation can be called real science if it cannot be demonstrated mathematically."**
>
> Leonardo da Vinci, *Trattato della Pittura* (Treatise on Painting)


The DREBBEL

1545–1790
The age of discovery

In the 16th century, new scientific knowledge replaced old ways of thinking. The invention of the microscope and the telescope stimulated the study of anatomy and astronomy. Long-distance travel at sea led to more accurate ways of measuring distance and time. These advances created a need for complex calculations, which brought about advances in mathematics. Instead of relying on traditional teaching, scientists (then known as natural philosophers) began to test ideas and theories through observation, investigation, and experimentation. Their discoveries laid the foundations of modern science.

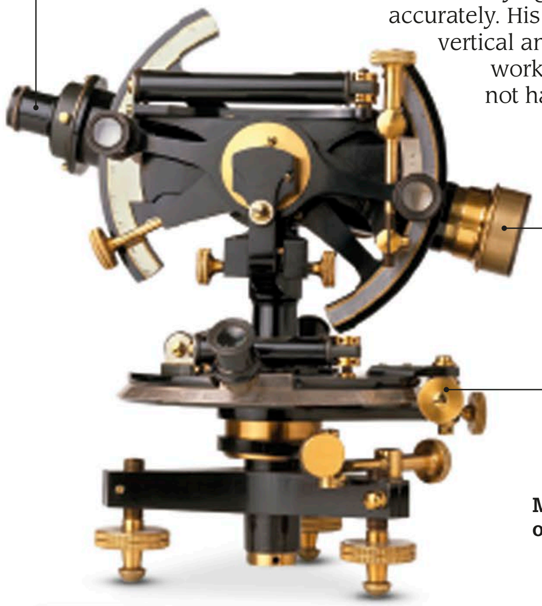
1545 ▸ 1570

All the platinum ever mined would fit in an average-sized living room.

1551

Measuring distances

English surveyor Leonard Digges invented an early theodolite, an instrument used in surveying to measure distances accurately. His device could measure vertical and horizontal angles to work out distances, but did not have a telescope, unlike modern examples.



Modern example of a theodolite

Platinum nugget

1551

Prolific inventor

Islamic scientist Taqi al-Din wrote a book describing how a steam turbine worked. He also invented the first weight-driven astronomical clock, clocks that measured minutes and seconds, and an early telescope.

1557

Rare metal

Italian scholar Julius Caesar Scaliger wrote that Spanish explorers in Mexico had found a substance that did not melt at high temperatures and did not rust. It is the first known reference in European writings to platinum, one of Earth's rarest metals.

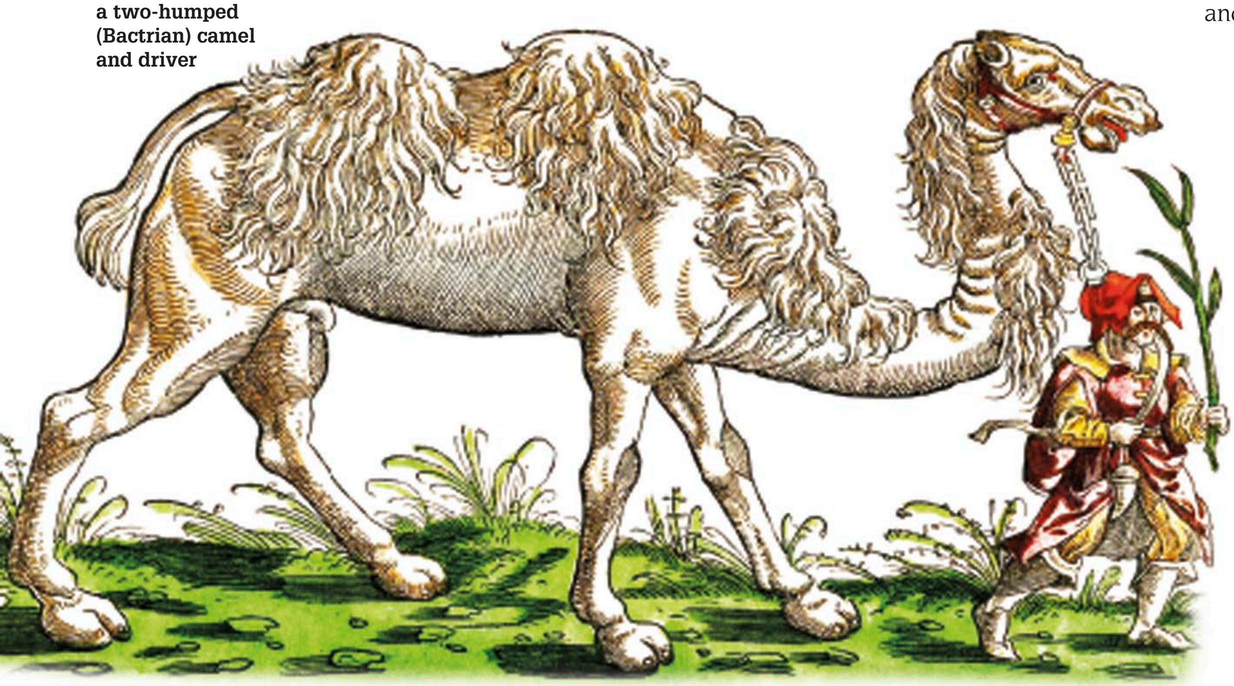
1545 · 1550 · 1555

1551

Animal magic

Swiss naturalist Konrad von Gesner set out to catalog all the world's animals in his five-volume *Historiae Animalium* (History of Animals), one of the first works of zoology. Although his colorful drawings are noted for their accuracy, he included some fictional beasts such as unicorns.

Gesner's illustration of a two-humped (Bactrian) camel and driver



1557

Math symbols

Welsh mathematician Robert Recorde wrote *The Whetstone of Witte*, the first book on algebra in English. He popularized the use of + (plus) and – (minus) signs, and is credited with inventing the = (equals) sign.

Traveling the world
See pages 92–93

1560

First scientific society
Giambattista della Porta was an Italian playwright and polymath (someone who knows a lot about many subjects). He founded what is believed to be the world's first scientific society in Naples, Italy. Membership of the society, called the *Academia Secretorum Naturae* (Academy of the Mysteries of Nature) was open to anyone who had made a new scientific discovery.

1561

Anatomical discovery
Gabriello Falloppio, an Italian anatomist and professor of surgery at Padua University, in Italy, published a description of the human reproductive organs. He gave his name to the Fallopian tubes, the pair of channels in female mammals through which eggs pass from the ovaries to the uterus.

Ambroise Paré operates on a patient in this 19th-century print

1564

Compassionate surgery
French surgeon Ambroise Paré wrote a manual of modern surgery based on his experience of carrying out amputations on the battlefield. Ahead of his time, Paré stated that pain relief, healing, and good patient care were essential to successful surgery.

1560 1565 1570

1550–1570 MAPMAKING SKILLS

Advances in navigation and exploration in the 1500s led to improvements in mapmaking. The center of mapmaking was Antwerp (in modern-day Belgium), then a busy center of international trade. Printed collections of maps familiarized Europeans with the new lands discovered in America and Asia.

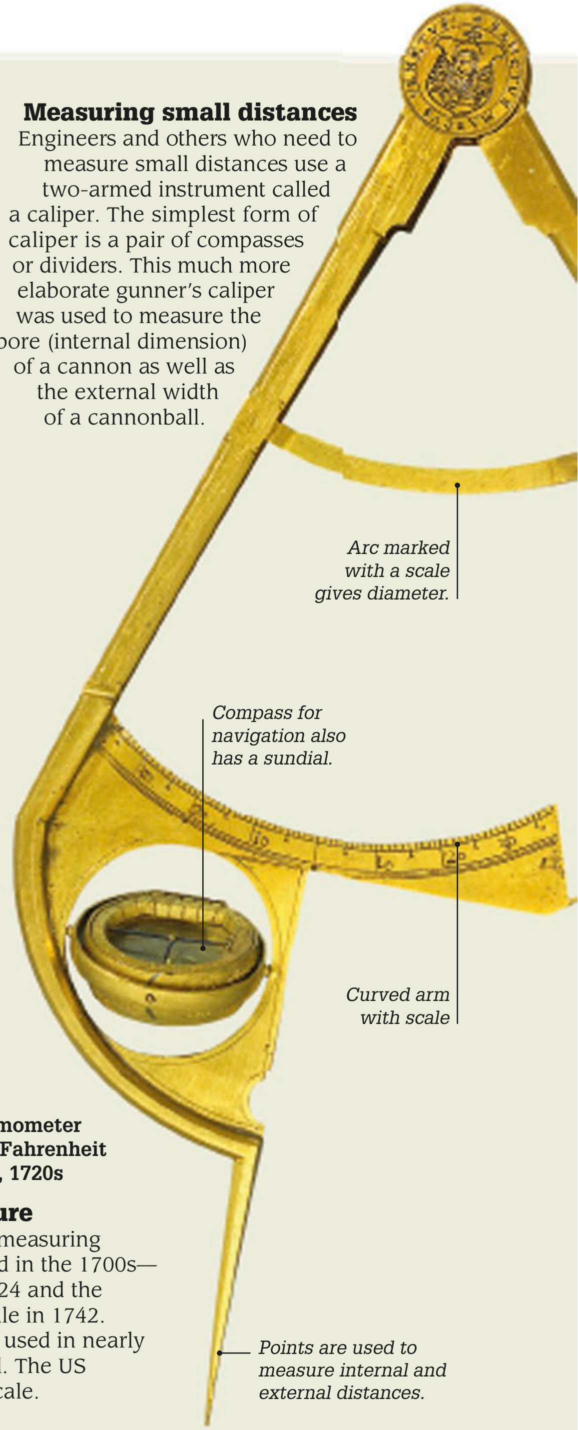
Gerard Mercator
In 1569, Flemish mapmaker Gerard Mercator published a new world map. His represention, or projection, of the globe on a flat surface used a grid of straight lines to show direction. This proved an aid to sailors.

The first atlas
Abraham Ortelius, a Flemish cartographer, published the first modern world atlas in 1570. It contained 70 separate maps on 53 sheets, showing all the countries and continents known at that time.

Measuring things

In ancient times, parts of the human body were used to measure length (some systems today still use "feet"). The first weights were often based on fixed quantities of grain. These traditional units served well for thousands of years, until the rise of scientific experimentation brought the need for far more accurate methods of measuring things.

Measuring small distances
Engineers and others who need to measure small distances use a two-armed instrument called a caliper. The simplest form of caliper is a pair of compasses or dividers. This much more elaborate gunner's caliper was used to measure the bore (internal dimension) of a cannon as well as the external width of a cannonball.



Early weights and measures

Today, we measure length, weight, and volume using international standard units. In the past, these units were local—each city or country set their own. For example, in medieval England, an inch was equivalent to three grains of barley laid length to length.

Egyptian royal cubit measuring rod

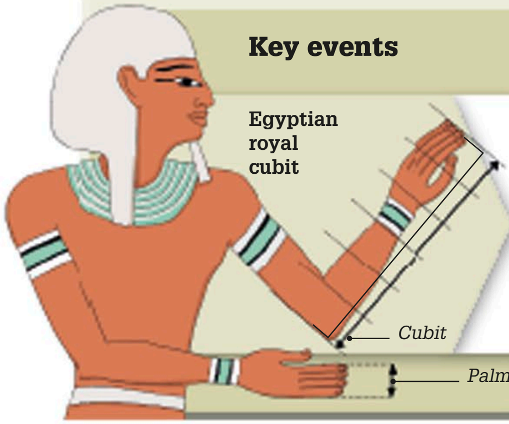
Balance scale used for weighing goods

Thermometer with Fahrenheit scale, 1720s

Degrees of temperature

Two scales for accurately measuring temperature were invented in the 1700s—the Fahrenheit scale in 1724 and the Celsius (or centigrade) scale in 1742. Today, the Celsius scale is used in nearly every country in the world. The US still uses the Fahrenheit scale.

Key events



Egyptian royal cubit

c 3000 BCE

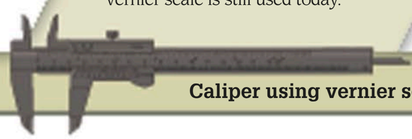
The royal cubit was a standard measurement of length in Ancient Egypt. It was based on the length of the forearm, from the middle fingertip to the elbow.

1631

French mathematician Paul Vernier invented a sliding scale for taking accurate measurements that are smaller than the smallest on an instrument's main scale. The vernier scale is still used today.

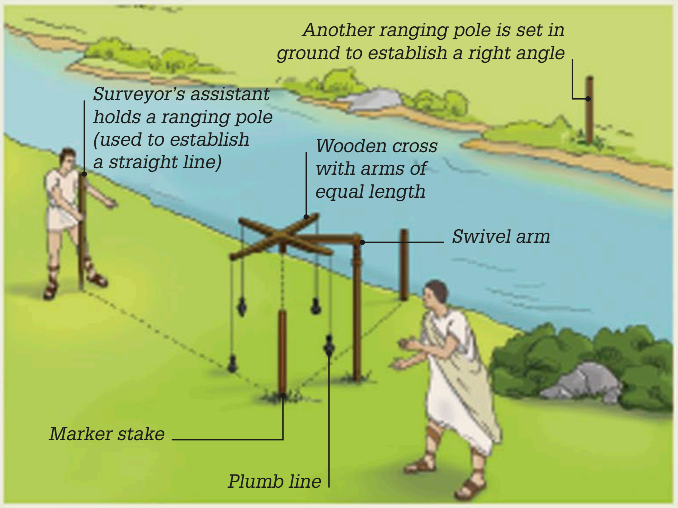
1724

Dutch physicist Gabriel Fahrenheit devised the temperature scale named after him. It has 32° as the freezing point of water, and 212° as its boiling point.



Caliper using vernier scale

Gunner's caliper from Venice, Italy, 16th century



Surveyor's tool

The Romans, who were skilled builders and surveyors, used a device called a groma to measure right angles. It consisted of a horizontal wooden cross and a weighted cord (plumb line), which hung from each of the four arms. The surveyor would look down each pair of plumb lines in turn to establish a right angle.

Metric and imperial systems

The metric system, first introduced in France, is the official system of measurement in most countries today. The imperial system was once used throughout the British Empire. The US is the only major country that still uses it officially—it is known there as the customary measurement system. While both systems are still in use, the values are not directly equivalent.

Metric	Imperial
Centimeter (cm)	Inch (in)
Meter (m)	Foot (ft)
Kilometer (km)	Mile (m)
Kilometer per hour (km/h)	Mile per hour (mph)
Gram (g)	Ounce (oz)
Kilogram (kg)	Pound (lb)
Liter (l)	Gallon (gal)
Celsius (°C)	Fahrenheit (°F)

Sailor's tobacco box

Dual-purpose device

The lid of this small tobacco box, which possibly belonged to an 18th-century seaman, was engraved with a perpetual calendar (meaning it is valid for numerous years) so he always knew what day of the week it was. Mathematical tables on the bottom, used with the ship's log float (see p.93), also enabled him to calculate the ship's speed.

1875

The Treaty of the Meter, signed in Paris by representatives of 17 nations, agreed to international standard units of measurement based on the meter and the kilogram.

1960

The International System of Units (SI), the modern form of the metric system, was officially adopted. It is the most widely used system of measurement.

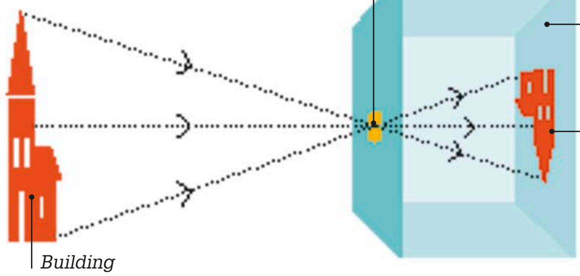
Leica DISTO D3 is an LDM

1993

The handheld Laser Distance Meter (LDM) came into use. It shoots a laser pulse at a distant object and measures the time taken for the pulse to be reflected back.

1570 ▸ 1590

Telling the time
See pages 80–81



19th-century replica of the Strasbourg astronomical clock

1570

Camera obscura

Italian scholar Giambattista della Porta refined the camera obscura—an optical device that projects an image of an object through a pinhole (small opening) onto a flat surface. Instead of using a pinhole to focus the image, della Porta used a convex lens (see p.137). This innovation imitated the shape of the lens in the human eye.

1574

Complex timepiece

An astronomical clock, nearly 59 ft (18 m) high, was built in the Cathedral of Notre-Dame in Strasbourg (now in France). It included a celestial globe, an astrolabe, a calendar dial, and automata (moving figures), representing the latest ideas in mathematics, astronomy, and clockmaking.

1570 1575

1577

Taqi al-Din's observatory

Islamic scientist Taqi al-Din built an observatory in Istanbul (in modern-day Turkey) equipped with the latest instruments for measuring the positions of the planets and other heavenly bodies. Unfortunately, he also incorrectly predicted that the Sultan would win a war against the Persians. When he lost, the Sultan ordered the observatory to be pulled down.

Astronomers at work in Taqi al-Din's observatory in Istanbul

Typhoid fever

In 1576, Italian physician Gerolamo Cardano wrote the first clinical description of the symptoms of typhoid fever. This highly infectious disease killed many people.

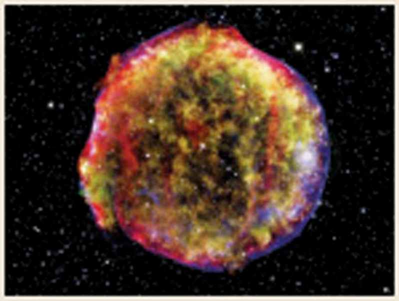
Botanical illustration of a dandelion

1546–1601 TYCHO BRAHE

Danish nobleman Tycho Brahe was one of the leading astronomers of his day. Under the patronage of King Frederick II of Denmark, he built a huge observatory on the island of Ven (in Sweden), where he studied the stars and planets. He made all his observations with the naked eye, before the invention of the telescope. As a student, he lost part of his nose in a duel and wore a false metal one for the rest of his life.

Brahe's new star
In 1572, Brahe observed a bright new star in the constellation of Cassiopeia (at the top, labeled "I" on his map). Modern telescopes have revealed that this was an exploding star, or supernova.

Brahe's map of Cassiopeia showing his new star



Modern-day image of SN 1572, believed to be Brahe's supernova

1583

Plant studies

Italian botanist Andrea Cesalpino developed a method of grouping flowering plants by their fruits, seeds, and roots in his book *De Plantis Libris XVI* (The Book of Plants XVI).

1585

1590

1582

New calendar

Pope Gregory XIII introduced a new calendar to modify the Julian calendar, which had been used in Europe since Roman times. Known as the Gregorian calendar, this calendar calculated the date of the holy festival of Easter more accurately. At first recognized only by Catholic countries, the Gregorian calendar is now used by many countries around the world.

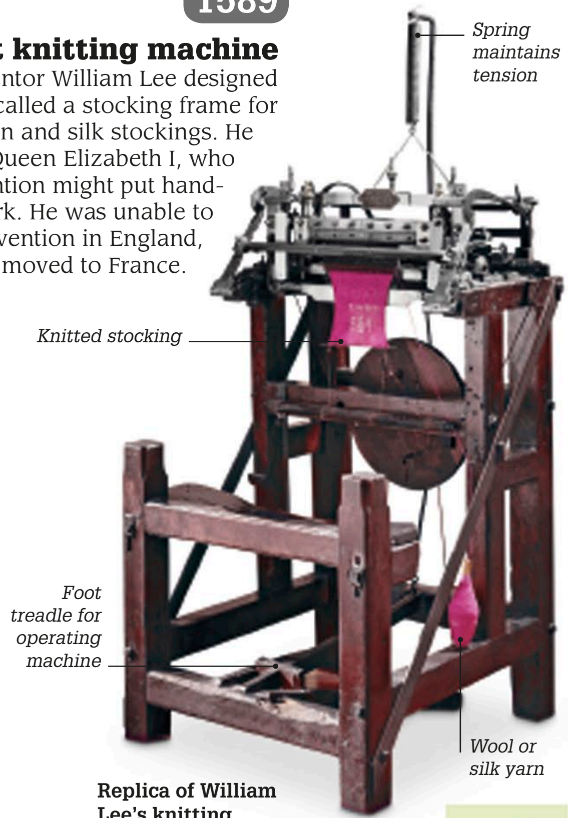
Great Britain did not switch to the Gregorian calendar until 1752.

Pope Gregory XIII presides over the discussion to reform the calendar in Rome

1589

First knitting machine

English inventor William Lee designed a machine called a stocking frame for knitting woollen and silk stockings. He demonstrated it to Queen Elizabeth I, who feared his invention might put hand-knitters out of work. He was unable to patent his invention in England, so he moved to France.



Replica of William Lee's knitting machine

Galileo Galilei

Surface of the Moon
Galileo was one of the first people to point a telescope at the sky and he made many important observations. He wrote about his discoveries in a book called The Starry Messenger. *Until then, people had thought the Moon was a flat, silvery disc. Galileo's drawings, based on his observations, revealed that it is a sphere with an uneven surface ridged with mountains and craters. The book brought him instant fame.*

"It is a beautiful and delightful sight to behold the body of the Moon."

Galileo Galilei,
The Starry Messenger, 1610

Italian scientist Galileo Galilei, who is always known by his first name, was born in 1564 near the town of Pisa, Italy. He originally studied to become a doctor, but was much more interested in mathematics. While still a medical student, he noticed a lamp in Pisa Cathedral swaying back and forth. Using his pulse to time the intervals, he worked out that the lamp took the same time to complete each swing, regardless of the length of the arc followed during the swings.

Professor of mathematics

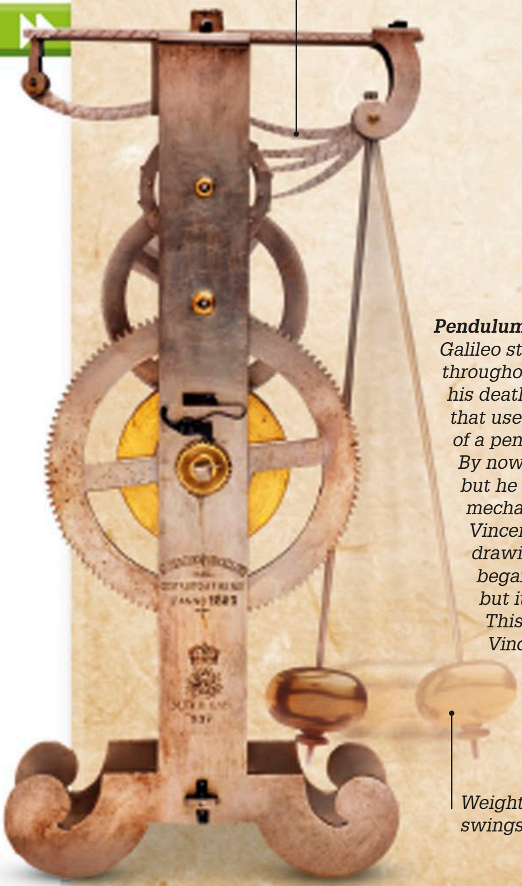
Galileo never became a doctor. He was made Professor of Mathematics at Pisa University at the age of 25 and began to study the physics of motion, as well as engineering. He moved to Padua University and turned his attention to astronomy after building his first telescope in 1609.

Support for Copernicus

In 1614, Galileo publicly stated his support for the Copernican theory that the planets, including Earth, orbit the Sun. This went against the Church's teaching that Earth was at the center of the Universe and Galileo was told to stop spreading such ideas. He was a devout Catholic and agreed to remain silent, though he was convinced that Copernicus was right.

Final years

Galileo continued with his scientific experiments, but was arrested and put on trial in 1633 for denying the Church's teachings. He spent the rest of his life under house arrest in the village of Arcetri, near Florence. Here he wrote *Dialogues Concerning Two New Sciences*, his last great work on physics, which included his law of falling bodies. He died in 1642.

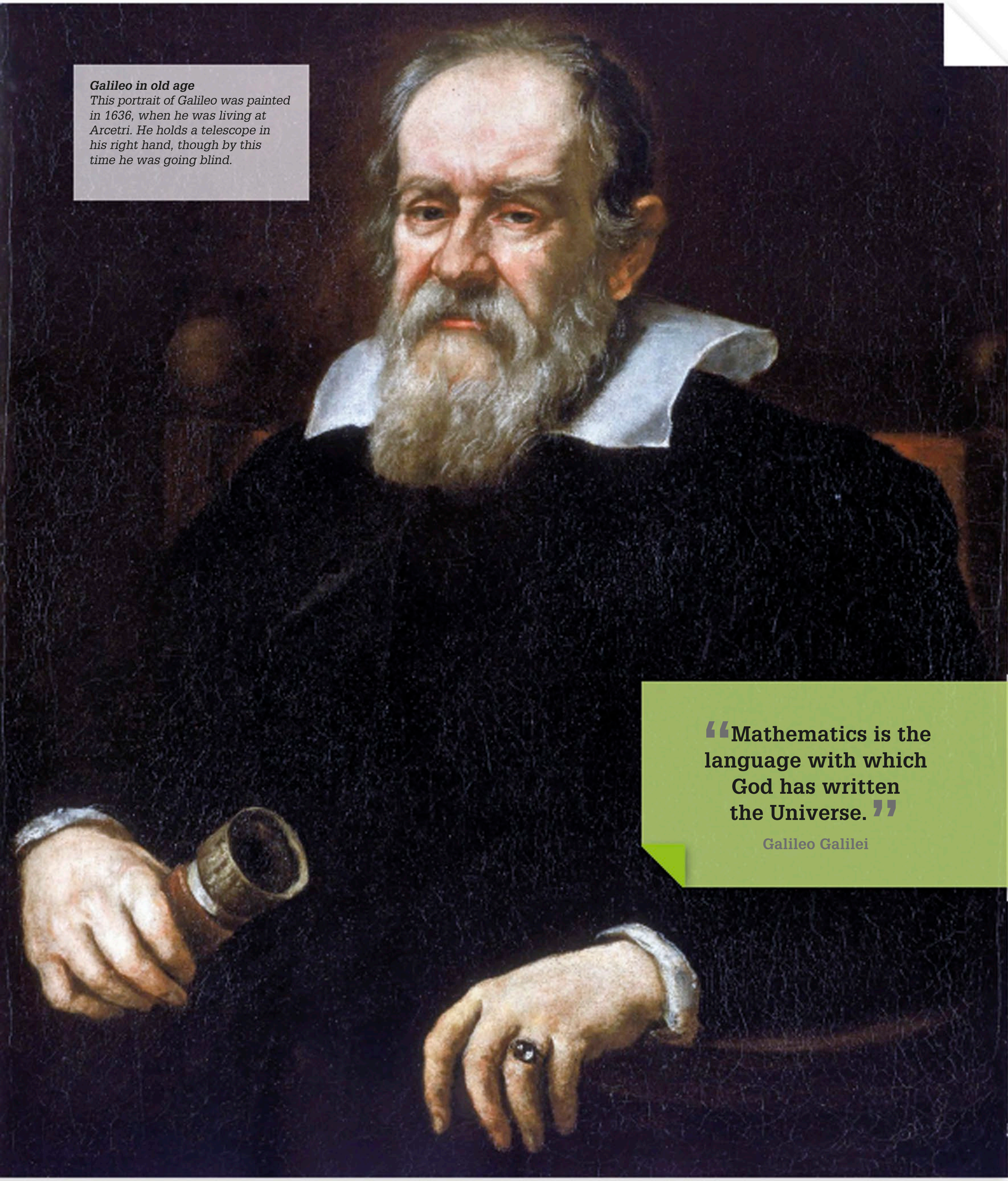


Lever (pawl) attached to pendulum stops and releases pinwheel with each swing back and forth.

Weighted pendulum swings to other extreme.

Pendulum clock
Galileo studied pendulums throughout his life. Just before his death, he designed a clock that used the regular sweeps of a pendulum to keep time. By now he was totally blind, but he described the mechanism to his son Vincenzio, who made a drawing of it. Vincenzio began building the clock but it was never completed. This model is based on Vincenzio's drawing.

The trial of Galileo
Galileo's trial took place before a crowded Church court in Rome. Charged with heresy and facing a punishment of torture or death, Galileo publicly denied that Earth moves around the Sun. He is said to have muttered defiantly under his breath "And yet, it moves."



Galileo in old age
This portrait of Galileo was painted in 1636, when he was living at Arcetri. He holds a telescope in his right hand, though by this time he was going blind.

“Mathematics is the language with which God has written the Universe.”

Galileo Galilei

1590 ▸ 1610

Looking closely
See pages 84–85

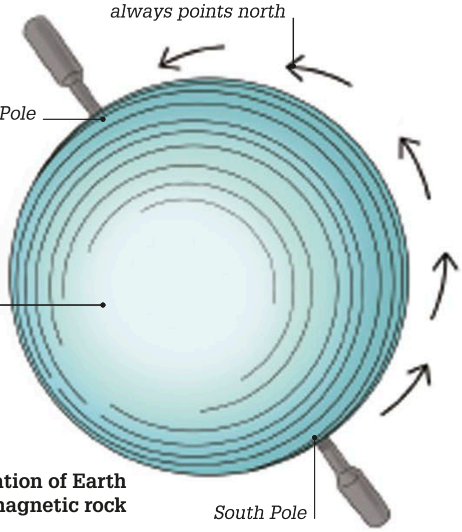


Illustration of Earth as a magnetic rock

1600

Giant magnet

English scientist William Gilbert believed that Earth must have a huge magnet inside because navigators' compasses always pointed north. He made models of Earth from magnetic rock and found that compass needles held close to the rock pointed toward the model's North Pole, behaving just like real compass needles on Earth.

1590

Inventing the microscope

Dutch spectacles-maker Zacharias Janssen is credited with inventing the compound microscope. He inserted two lenses into a tube and looked through one end. Small objects at the other end appeared nine times larger.

Replica of Janssen's original microscope

1600

Burned at the stake

Giordano Bruno, an Italian friar and mathematician, was burned at the stake as a heretic by the Catholic Church. Influenced by Copernicus's ideas of Earth revolving around the Sun, Bruno had argued that the Sun was not the center of the Universe because the Universe was infinite, and that Earth was unlikely to be the only inhabited world.

1590 · 1595

1596

Flush toilet

Sir John Harington, a member of Queen Elizabeth's court, invented a flush toilet, called the Ajax. It worked much like a modern toilet except that the water swept the contents of the pan straight into a pit below. Sadly, his invention did not catch on. Hygienic, flushing toilets did not come into use for another three centuries.

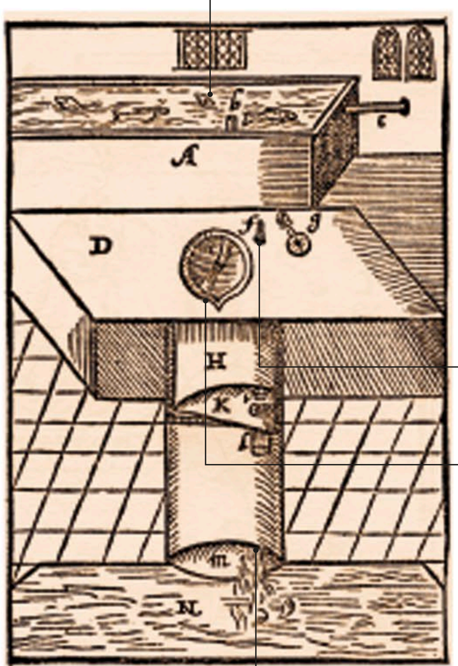


Illustration of Harington's water closet, 1596

> **"It would make unsavory Places sweet… and filthy Places cleanly."**
>
> Sir John Harington, describing his flush toilet

1596

Puzzle of continents

After noting that their coastlines seemed to fit together like pieces of a jigsaw puzzle, Flemish mapmaker Abraham Ortelius suggested that the continents of Africa and the Americas were once joined together. This idea would be confirmed by the theory of continental drift developed by German geophysicist Alfred Wegener in 1915 (see p.170).

World maps, such as this one from 1590, could have inspired Ortelius's theory.

1608 THE TELESCOPE

Hans Lippershey was a German lensmaker working in the Netherlands, then the center of the optical industry. He is believed to have invented the refracting telescope in 1608, though Zacharias Janssen may also have had a hand in its development. A refracting telescope uses two lenses to gather and focus light, making distant objects appear closer than they are. Lippershey's invention could make objects seem three times larger. It is likely that he intended his telescope for use at sea or on the battlefield.

Galileo's telescope
Based on reports of Lippershey's telescope, Galileo built his own telescope in 1609. It could make distant objects appear eight times larger. He later built a telescope that could magnify objects 30 times.

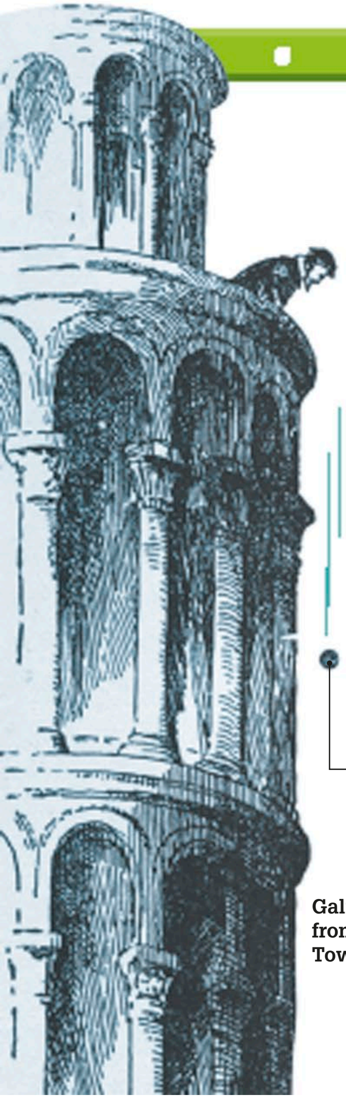
Lippershey experiments with lenses

1605

1610

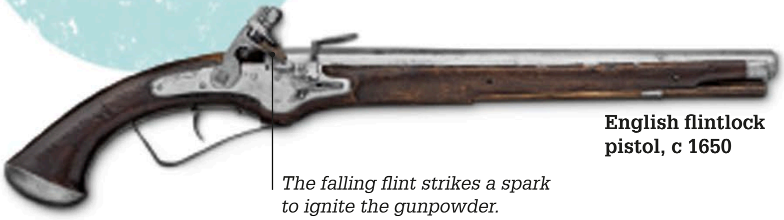
1604
Falling objects

Galileo worked out a law that describes how objects fall under the influence of gravity. At the time, most scientists believed Greek philosopher Aristotle's idea, that the heavier an object is, the faster it falls. Galileo had already realized that all objects should fall at the same rate and land together, but that air resistance affects the falls of some objects more than others. He supposedly tested his idea by dropping cannonballs of various weights from the Leaning Tower of Pisa, Italy, although historians dispute the story.



Galileo dropping balls from the Leaning Tower of Pisa

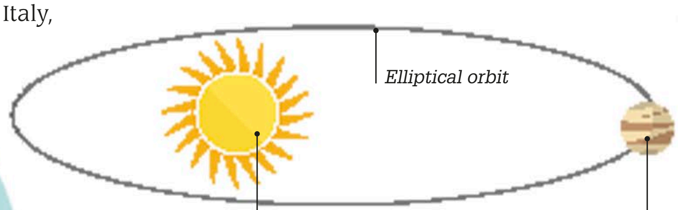
Faster firing
The flintlock was first used in France in 1608. The spring-operated mechanism increased the firing rate and safety of handheld muskets and pistols. It remained in use for more than 200 years.



English flintlock pistol, c 1650

1609
Planetary motion

German astronomer Johannes Kepler published a work confirming Copernicus's belief in a Sun-centered cosmos. He also used mathematics to prove that the planets travel in elliptical orbits around the Sun, and that their speed is not constant, they speed up when they come closest to the Sun.

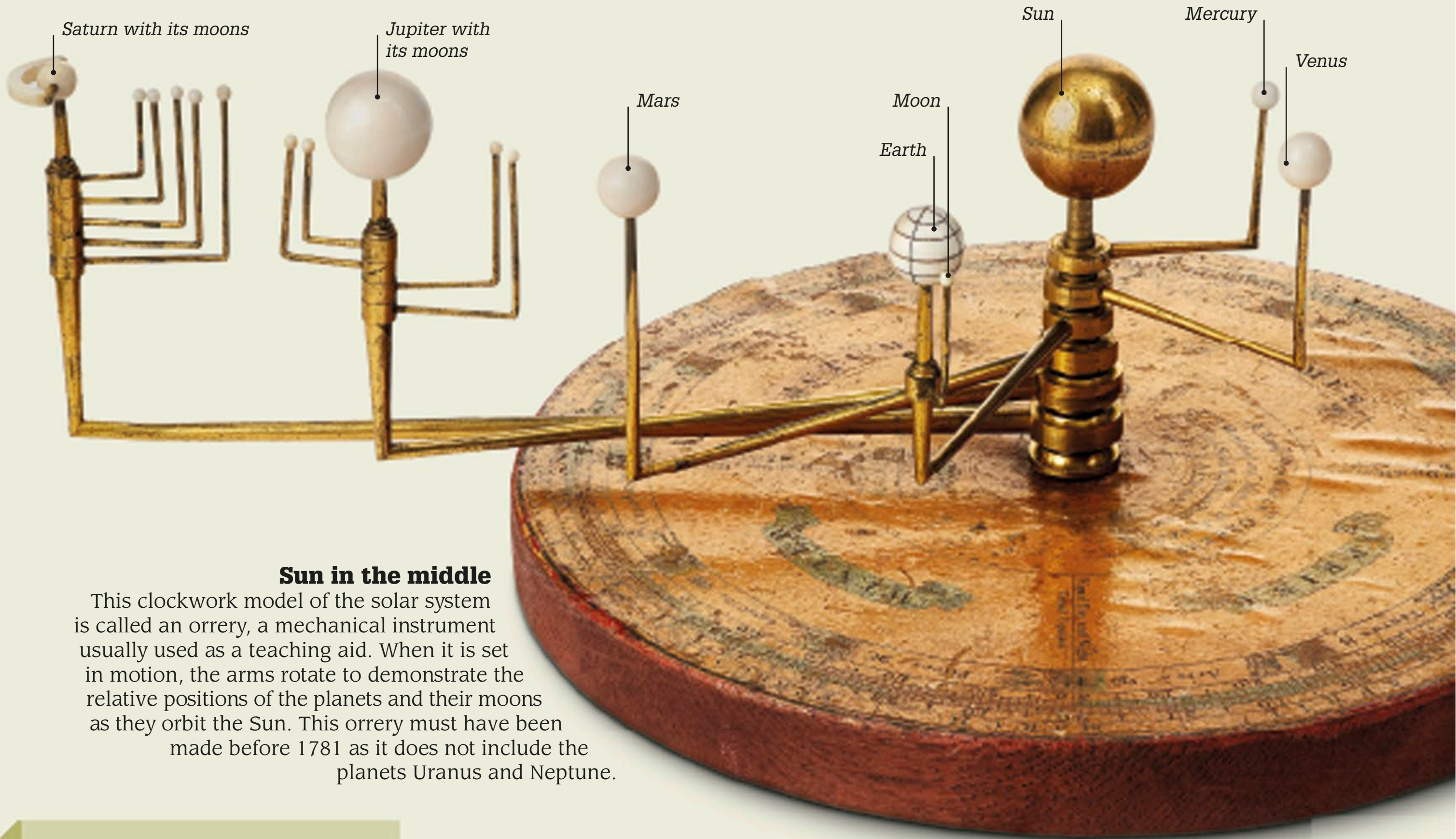


Paths in the sky

Astronomers had no idea what keeps planets in their orbits, until English scientist Isaac Newton realized that it is a force called gravity. This force, which makes objects fall down on Earth, is the same force that keeps the planets from flying off in straight lines. The planets are actually falling toward the Sun—but they are also moving sideways in their orbits. If they stopped moving, they would crash into the Sun.

Circular orbits
Nicolaus Copernicus was the first European astronomer to argue that the Sun was at the center of the Universe. He believed that Earth and the other planets traveled around it in circular orbits. He published his revolutionary ideas just before his death in 1543.

Copernicus's drawing of the Sun (at the center) and planets



Sun in the middle
This clockwork model of the solar system is called an orrery, a mechanical instrument usually used as a teaching aid. When it is set in motion, the arms rotate to demonstrate the relative positions of the planets and their moons as they orbit the Sun. This orrery must have been made before 1781 as it does not include the planets Uranus and Neptune.

Key events

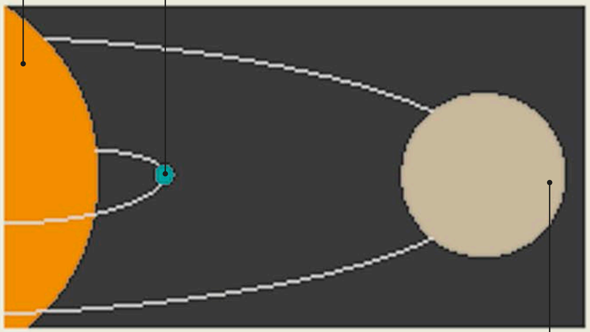
140 CE
Greek mathematician Ptolemy stated that Earth is the fixed center of the Universe. His views were not challenged for the next 1,500 years.

1543
Nicolaus Copernicus published a book in which he proposed that Earth and the other planets travel around the Sun in circular orbits.

1609
In his three laws of planetary motion, Johannes Kepler proved mathematically that the planets travel in elliptical paths.

1610
Using a telescope, Italian scientist Galileo observed four moons in orbit around Jupiter, proving that not everything in space orbits Earth.

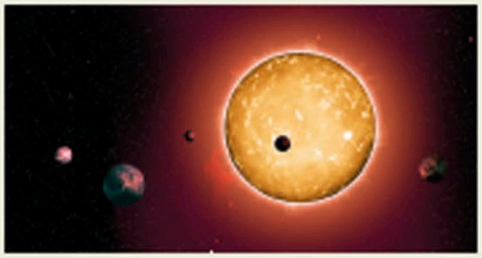
Europa, a moon of Jupiter



Orbital times

Kepler's discoveries

Johannes Kepler, a German astronomer, set out to prove that Copernicus's theory of a Sun-centered Universe was correct. Rather than orbit the Sun in circles, Kepler found that the planets travel around it in ellipses (oval paths). He also discovered that the farther a planet is from the Sun, the longer it takes to complete its orbit.



Artist's impression of Kepler-444 star system

Planets beyond our solar system

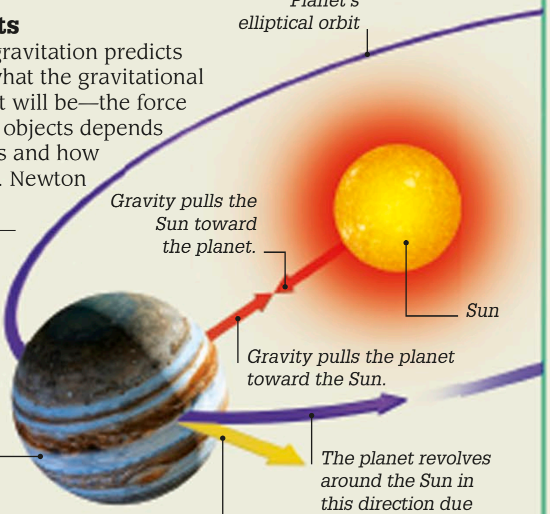
We now know of thousands of planets orbiting parent stars beyond our solar system. They are known as exoplanets. NASA's Kepler space telescope, launched in 2009, is able to detect orbits of exoplanets by measuring how far a star's light dims when a planet passes in front of it. The Kepler-444 star system, discovered by this telescope, contains five planets that orbit their star in less than 10 days.

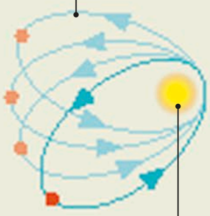
Newton's law of gravity

Astronomers could not explain why the planets follow elliptical orbits until Isaac Newton, the great English physicist, supplied the answer (see p.88). Gravity, which makes an apple fall to the ground on Earth, also keeps the planets in orbit around the Sun. All matter exerts gravity, pulling other matter toward it. The strength of gravity depends on the mass of the object, and weakens with distance.

Elliptical orbits

Newton's law of gravitation predicts mathematically what the gravitational force on an object will be—the force between any two objects depends upon their masses and how far apart they are. Newton worked out the forces on planets—and his equation predicted that orbits would be elliptical, just as Johannes Kepler had observed.





Mercury's wobbly orbit

Over time, the planet Mercury's orbit shifts slightly. Newton's law of gravity could not explain this puzzling fact. In 1915, physicist Albert Einstein solved the mystery in outlining his theory of relativity (see p.173). The wobbly orbit is due to Mercury having to travel through an area of space that is curved due to the Sun's mass.

> "We revolve around the Sun like any other planet."
>
> Nicolaus Copernicus

1687

Isaac Newton formulated the universal law of gravitation and explained that it is the force of gravity that holds the planets in elliptical orbits around the Sun.

1781

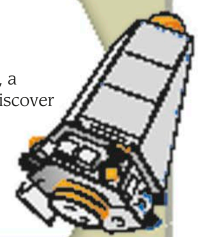
William Herschel, a British astronomer, discovered the planet Uranus in orbit beyond Saturn. It was the first planet to be discovered since ancient times.

1846

Mathematical calculations correctly predicted the existence of a new planet, later given the name of Neptune, before it was observed by telescope.

2009

NASA launched Kepler, a space observatory, to discover habitable, Earth-sized planets orbiting other stars. By 2016, it had discovered 21 Earth-like planets.



1610 ▸ 1630

Calculating machines
See pages 124–125


Io


Europa


Ganymede


Callisto

1610

Moons of Jupiter

Observing the night skies through the telescope he had built himself, Galileo Galilei (see pp.68–69) noticed three small stars near the planet Jupiter that changed position over a period of time. He realized they were moons, or satellites (objects that orbit a planet or star), circulating the planet, and later identified a fourth. These four were the brightest of Jupiter's moons, often called the Galilean moons. Galileo's observation contradicted the Church's teaching that everything in the Universe rotated around Earth.

1614

Multiplying numbers

Scottish mathematician John Napier introduced logarithms, which are used to multiply and divide very large numbers—especially useful in astronomy. In 1617, he introduced another aid to calculation—a set of rods divided into sections and marked with digits, which became known as Napier's bones.

Napier's bones

1610 ▸ **1615** ▸ **1620**

1620

First submarine

Cornelis Drebbel, a Dutch inventor living in England, built a submarine made of a wooden frame covered with leather. It was powered by oars. The submarine stayed underwater for three hours when given a trial run in the Thames River, but it is unclear how the oarsmen sitting inside were able to breathe.

Slide rule

Another handy aid to calculation was the slide rule, invented by English mathematician William Oughtred in 1622. Slide rules remained in use until the late 20th century, when they were replaced by pocket calculators.

Replica of Drebbel's submarine

Illustration of Santorio's clinical thermometer

1626

Body temperature

Italian physiologist Santorio Santorio was the first person to use a thermometer to measure the temperature of the human body. Santorio was an early pioneer of the study of metabolism—the chemical processes in the body essential for life.

1625

1630

1626

Death by freezing

Sir Francis Bacon, a major English figure in the history of science, is said to have died of pneumonia after trying to see if he could preserve meat by stuffing a chicken carcass with snow. Bacon famously maintained that scientists should prove the truth of their ideas through experimentation.

1629

Fanciful steam engine

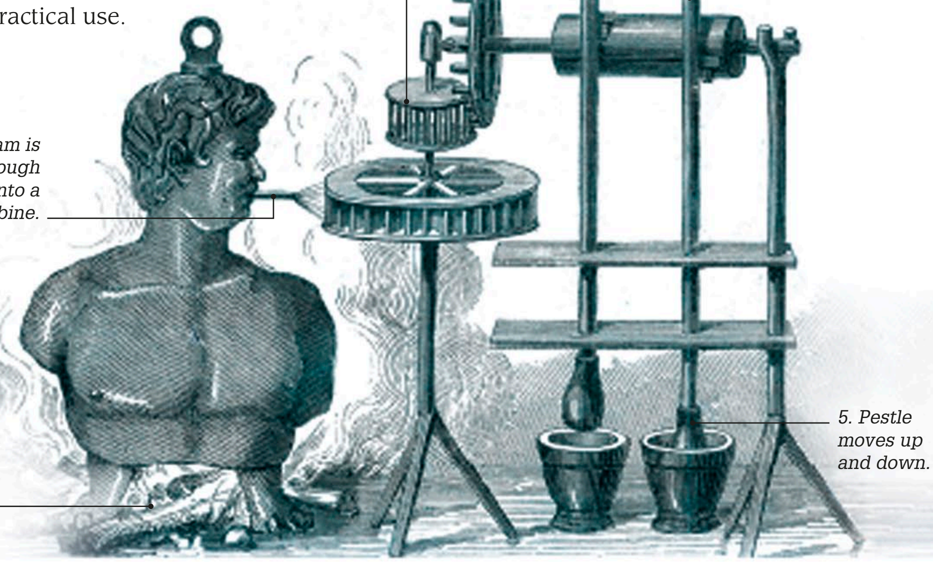
Italian inventor Giovanni Branca published a design for a steam engine known as an aeolipile. He suggested it could be used to power pestles and mortars to grind medicinal drugs. It was never built and it is doubtful it would have been of any practical use.

1578–1657 WILLIAM HARVEY

English physician William Harvey proved that the heart pumps blood around the body. He found that the body has a fixed amount of blood that is always circulating. Before this discovery, doctors believed that blood was continuously being made in the liver.

Royal physician
Harvey studied at the universities of Cambridge, England, and Padua, Italy. On returning to England, he became physician to King James I, and tended to victims of the English Civil War (1642–1651).

One-way flow
Arteries carry blood away from the heart and veins return it to the heart. This key discovery of the circulatory system was outlined in Harvey's book *De Motu Cordis* (The Motion of the Heart), where he shows how a one-way valve in a forearm vein prevents the blood from flowing back to the hand.



Branca's aeolipile, an early type of steam engine

Healing people

In the past, the practice of healing the sick was based on traditional knowledge of herb-based remedies. The Ancient Greeks were the first to study the causes of sickness, and passed their knowledge on to Roman and Islamic physicians. The scientific study of medicine emerged again in western Europe in the 1600s, leading to ever more effective ways of diagnosing, preventing, and treating disease.

Islamic medicine
In the Middle Ages, translations of *The Canon of Medicine*, a book by Persian scholar Ibn-Sina (Avicenna), brought Greek and Arabic knowledge of medicine to the West. This illustrated page from an edition dated 1440 shows a pharmacist's shop alongside various medical practices of the time.

> **"The physician is only nature's assistant."**
>
> Galen, Roman physician and surgeon

Alternative medicine

Alternative medicine refers to any form of healing that falls outside the "western" scientific tradition of medicine. Some forms are very old and are followed by millions of people around the world.

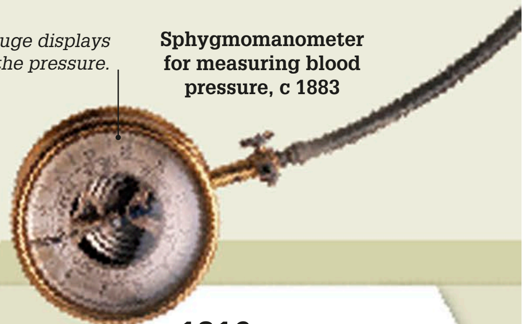
+ Ayurveda
Originating in ancient India, ayurveda aims for balance between mind, body, and spirit. It uses dietary adjustments, herbal remedies, and massage treatments.

+ Acupuncture
In this Chinese form of healing, fine needles are inserted into certain sites in the skin to treat a variety of conditions.

+ Homeopathy
Based on the idea of "like cures like," homeopathy treats ailments with tiny doses of natural drugs.

Bloodletting
The process of removing blood from a patient, or bloodletting, was practiced in medicine for thousands of years. It was thought to balance the body's fluids and was believed to be a cure for most ailments. One way of taking blood was to attach leeches (blood-sucking parasitic worms) to the skin. Leeches are sometimes used today to clean wounds.

A woman attaches leeches to her arm in a woodcut from 1638.



Sphygmomanometer for measuring blood pressure, c 1883

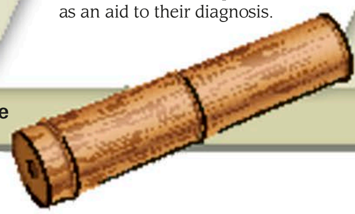
Key events

460 BCE
Hippocrates, the Ancient Greek physician, was born. The first person to study the causes of disease, he is called the father of modern medicine.

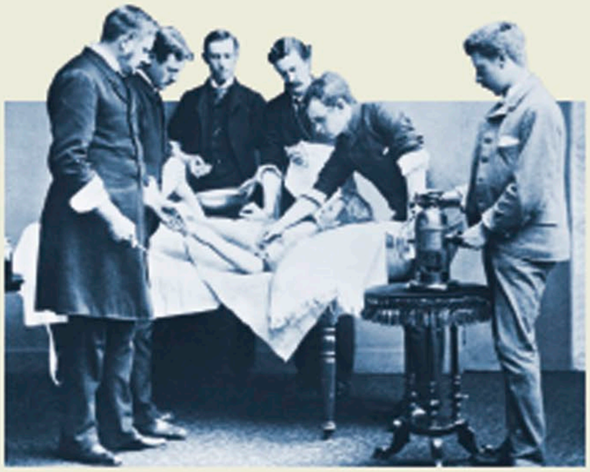
1543
Flemish physician Andreas Vesalius published *De humani corporis fabrica* (On the Fabric of the Human Body), a work that revolutionized the understanding of human anatomy.

1628
English physician William Harvey described the circulation of blood in animals, showing that the heart pumps blood in one direction around the body.

1816
René Laennec, a French hospital doctor, invented the stethoscope—an instrument to listen to the chest of patients as an aid to their diagnosis.



Laennec's stethoscope



An antiseptic spray is used during an operation, c 1870

Hospital care

In the past, hospitals were dirty, overcrowded places. Two of the people who helped to change all that were British surgeon Joseph Lister (see p.144), who introduced antiseptics, making surgery safer, and British nursing pioneer Florence Nightingale, who demonstrated that clean hospitals prevented infection and helped sick people get better faster.

> **"The very first requirement in a hospital is that it should do the sick no harm."**
>
> Florence Nightingale, *Notes on Nursing*, 1860

Medical aids

Tools such as tweezers and scalpels (sharp-bladed knives), similar to those doctors use today, date back to ancient times. Over the centuries, as medical knowledge advanced, the need arose for more complicated instruments, such as endoscopes and blood pressure monitors to identify and treat patients' symptoms.

Wood and pewter syringe, late 1700s

Otoscope for looking inside the ear, 1890s

Deadly diseases

In most parts of the world, people live far longer than they did 500 years ago, when average life expectancy was about 40 years. With vaccines and antibiotics, medical workers can now prevent or cure many infectious diseases that would previously have killed thousands.

+ Smallpox

Once a feared killer, smallpox has now been wiped out thanks to a global immunization campaign.

+ Polio

This highly infectious viral disease targets children. Vaccines are helping to end it worldwide.

+ Plague

Bubonic plague (the Black Death) killed millions of people in Europe in the 1300s. Outbreaks still occur today, but the disease is treatable with antibiotics.

Engraving of a doctor wearing a beak-shaped mask for protection against plague, 1656

1865

Joseph Lister introduced life-saving standards of cleanliness and hygiene into operating rooms and hospitals.

1895

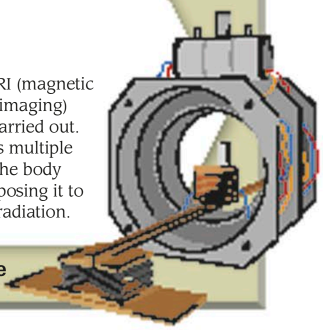
German physicist Wilhelm C. Röntgen produced the first X-ray photograph. X-rays, which can penetrate skin and tissue to reveal bone, have become a key tool in medicine.

1928

Sir Alexander Fleming, a Scottish biologist, discovered penicillin, heralding the era of antibiotics. Penicillin was first used as an effective drug in the 1940s.

1977

The first MRI (magnetic resonance imaging) scan was carried out. MRI creates multiple images of the body without exposing it to damaging radiation.



First MRI machine

1630 ▸ 1650

“It is not enough to have a good mind. The main thing is to use it well.”

René Descartes, *Discourse on the Method*

1637

Descartes’s discourse

French philosopher René Descartes published *Discourse on the Method*, one of the most important books written in the history of philosophy and science. In it, he said that in order to arrive at the truth, you should start by doubting everything.

1637

Mathematical puzzle

French mathematician Pierre de Fermat scribbled a theorem (a mathematical statement) in the margin of an old textbook. He claimed he had proof that his theorem was true, but had no room to write out the answer. Fermat’s theorem was not solved until 1995.

Cinchona leaves and bark

1631

Wonder drug

Agostino Salumbrino, an Italian missionary living in Peru, noticed that the Quechua people used the powdered bark of the local cinchona tree to treat fever. A small sample was sent to Rome, where it was used successfully to treat malaria, then a common disease in marshy parts of Europe. We now know that cinchona bark contains a drug called quinine.

Descartes’s *Discourse on the Method*

Pierre de Fermat

1630 · 1634 · 1638

1633

The trial of Galileo

Italian astronomer Galileo Galilei was put on trial in Rome on charges of heresy. He had published a book attacking the Church’s view that the Earth was at the center of the Universe and supported Polish astronomer Nicolaus Copernicus’s theory of a Sun-centered Universe. Fearing torture or death, Galileo denied his beliefs in court.

Galileo Galilei See pages 68–69

1639

Transit of Venus

English astronomer Jeremiah Horrocks correctly predicted that the shadow of the planet Venus would pass in front of the Sun, a rare event known as the transit of Venus. To observe the occurrence, Horrocks projected the Sun’s image through a telescope onto a sheet of paper.

Title page of *Somnium*

1634

First sci-fi novel

Johannes Kepler, a German astronomer, wrote a story about a young Icelandic boy who was taken by demons to the Moon. The novel was published a year after Kepler’s death in 1633. Written in Latin, it was titled *Somnium* (The Dream), and has been described as the first work of science fiction.

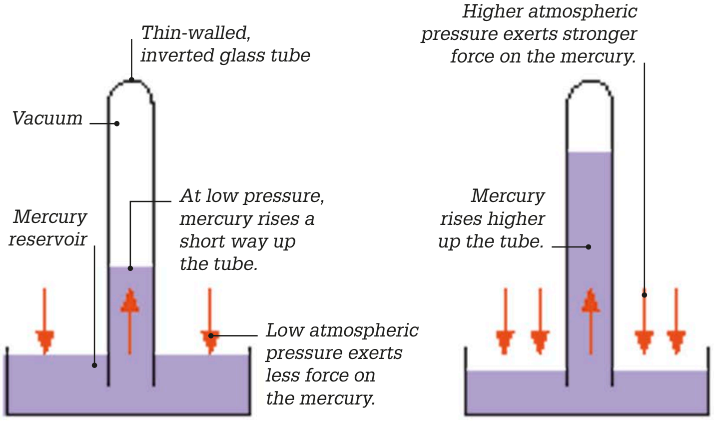
Roundel from a stained glass window celebrates Horrocks’s observation of the transit of Venus

1643

The first barometer

When Italian physicist Evangelista Torricelli placed a glass tube filled with mercury in a bowl of mercury, the mercury in the tube fell, leaving a vacuum at the top. He realized this was due to atmospheric pressure (weight of air). Torricelli's discovery led to the invention of the barometer, an instrument that measures air pressure to forecast the weather.

How a barometer works



Low atmospheric pressure | **High atmospheric pressure**

Replica of Torricelli's barometer

One of Hevelius's maps of the Moon

1647

Atlas of the Moon

Polish astronomer Johannes Hevelius published the first atlas of the Moon's surface. Hevelius, who was a brewer by trade, built his own observatory. His detailed maps showing the Moon's mountains and craters were the result of four years of observation.

1642 — **1646** — **1650**

1642

Calculating machine

At the age of 19, Blaise Pascal invented a mechanical calculating machine to help his father, a French government tax collector. The machine could add, subtract, divide, and multiply. Pascal went on to become a leading mathematician and philosopher of the age.

Calculating machines See pages 124–125

French scientist Blaise Pascal built about 20 calculators in his lifetime.

Pascal's first calculator

Telling the time

The earliest people who tried to keep track of time used simple devices such as sundials to track the movement of the Sun through the sky. It was many centuries later, about 700 years ago, that mechanical clocks were introduced in Europe. Faster communications in the 19th century led to timekeeping becoming standardized across the world.

Early timekeeping

Sundials
Sundials measure time by using a shadow cast by an upright rod (gnomon) to track the position of the Sun in the sky.

Water clocks
In water clocks, a jar is filled with water, which drains away at an even rate to indicate how much time has passed.

Sundial (9th century) in Northern Ireland

Hourglasses
A specific quantity of sand flows from one glass bulb into another through a narrow opening. The sand flows through at a fixed rate, usually taking an hour.

When the sand has run through to the bottom, the hourglass can be turned upside down.

Hourglasses from the 17th century

Incense clocks
In China and Japan, incense sticks that burn at an even rate were used to measure time.

Candle clocks
Slow-burning wax candles had evenly spaced lines marked on them, which were numbered to mark the hours.

The clock tower and detail of clock face (above) in St. Mark's Square, Venice.

Astronomical clocks
Early mechanical clocks in Europe used a falling weight on a chain and a pendulum to turn a series of gears (see box opposite). They often combined 24-hour clock faces with information about the Sun, Moon, and stars. Their elaborate designs often included moving figures (automata) that danced or rang bells at certain times of the day.

Key events

1500 BCE
Sundials were first used in Egypt and Mesopotamia (now Iraq) thousands of years ago. They are only able to tell the time when the Sun is shining.

1088
In China, Su Song built a water-driven mechanical clock to track the cycles of the stars and planets.

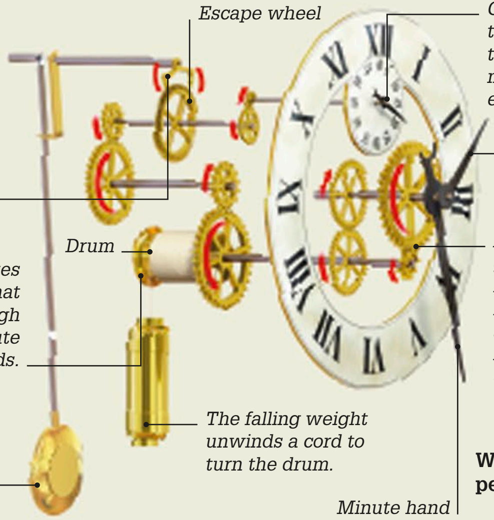
Su Song's water clock

1656
Dutch inventor Christiaan Huygens built the first pendulum clock. Driven by the regular sweeps of a weighted pendulum, it was accurate to within a few seconds a day.

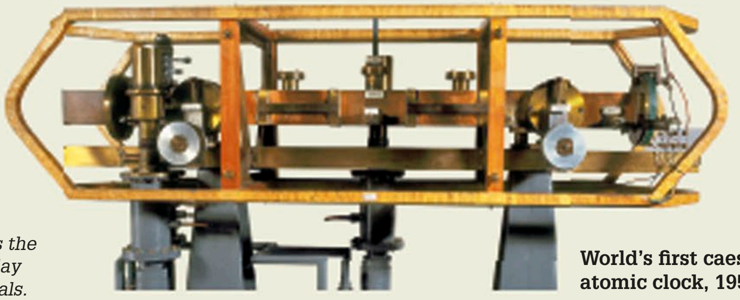
1759
English clockmaker John Harrison built the marine chronometer—a spring-driven timepiece that was accurate over a long time, allowing sailors at sea to calculate longitude (see p.93).

How pendulum clocks work

A pendulum clock can keep excellent time because the rate at which the pendulum swings can be precisely controlled. Inside the clock, the pendulum regulates the rate at which a drum turns, via a catch on the escape wheel. A weight unwinds the cord from around the drum and turns the gears, which are connected to the minute and hour hands. The weight takes eight days to unwind the cord and then the cord must be rewound with a key.



Workings inside a pendulum clock



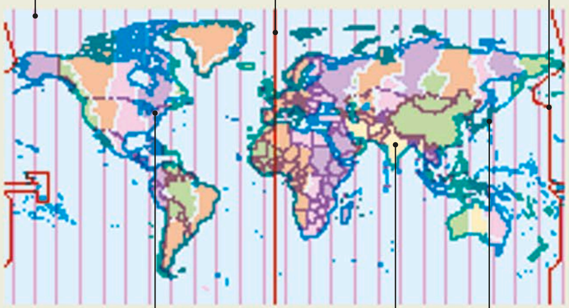
World's first caesium atomic clock, 1955

Atomic clocks

Atomic clocks are the most accurate way of keeping time yet known. They keep time by counting the high-frequency waves emitted by energized atoms in elements such as caesium. A caesium clock will not gain a second in 1 million years.

Time zones

Since 1884, to standardize the time around the world, the globe has been divided into 24 time zones. Times are measured from Greenwich Mean Time, or GMT, with each zone either hours ahead or behind GMT. For example, New York City is five hours behind GMT and Tokyo is nine hours ahead.



Modern watches

Wristwatches have been popular since the early 1900s. Today's watches use quartz crystals to keep time and are powered by a battery, or even by solar power. They display the time in analog (the way it appears on a traditional clock face) or in digital form, according to the wearer's preference.

Early digital watch, 1970s

1884

Greenwich Mean Time became the global time standard after an international conference adopted the Greenwich meridian in the UK as the Prime Meridian (line of 0° longitude).

Marker for the Prime Meridian Line at Greenwich, UK

1927

The first quartz clock, driven by the natural electricity generated by a rapidly vibrating quartz crystal, was built at the Bell Telephone Laboratories, New York City.

1949

The first atomic clock was built in Washington D.C. In 1967, a second was redefined as the time that elapses during 9,192,631,770 cycles of radiation from a caesium-133 atom.

1970s

Watches and clocks began to show the time in digital form using light-emitting diode (LED) or liquid-crystal display (LCD) instead of a traditional (analog) clock face.

1650 ▸ 1670

Von Guericke made an early friction machine for producing static electricity.

1654

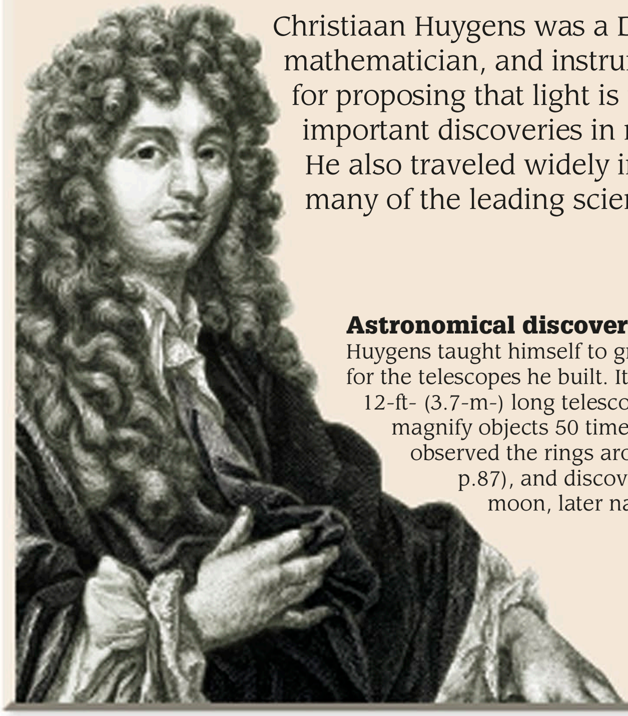
Display of power

To demonstrate his understanding of vacuums, German inventor Otto von Guericke made two copper hemispheres, sealed them together, and emptied them of air using a vacuum pump he had invented earlier. Then he got two teams of eight horses to try and pull the hemispheres apart. They failed to do so because the external air pressure that kept the hemispheres pressed together so tightly was too strong.

Von Guericke carries out his experiment at Magdeburg, Germany

1650 · 1655

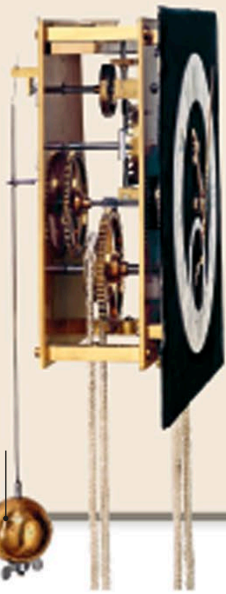
1629–1695 CHRISTIAAN HUYGENS



Christiaan Huygens was a Dutch physicist, astronomer, mathematician, and instrument-maker. Best known for proposing that light is made of waves, he made important discoveries in many areas of science. He also traveled widely in Europe and met with many of the leading scientists of the day.

Astronomical discoveries

Huygens taught himself to grind the lenses for the telescopes he built. It was with his 12-ft- (3.7-m-) long telescope, which could magnify objects 50 times, that he first observed the rings around Saturn (see p.87), and discovered its largest moon, later named Titan.



Swinging pendulum keeps regular time.

KEY DATES

1654 *Huygens began making improvements to telescopes with his brother Constantijn.*

1656 *He produced his design for a pendulum clock.*

1678 *He proposed that light is made up of waves.*

1689 *He met Isaac Newton on a visit to England.*

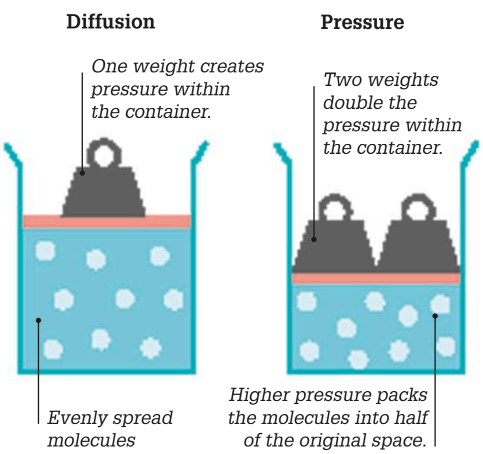
Pendulum clock

Huygens designed a clock with a weighted pendulum that kept time accurately to within a few seconds a day—a vast improvement on existing clocks.

1662

Boyle's law

Anglo-Irish scientist Robert Boyle published a law to show that the volume of a gas decreases with increasing pressure, and vice versa. Boyle carried out many experiments using an air pump he had made. Often called the father of modern chemistry, he introduced the idea of an element as a substance that cannot be broken down.



Artist's impression of a dodo

Dead as a dodo

The dodo, a large flightless bird, had become extinct by 1662. It lived only on the island of Mauritius in the Indian Ocean, where it was hunted for food by visiting European sailors.

Lower transfuses blood from a lamb to a man

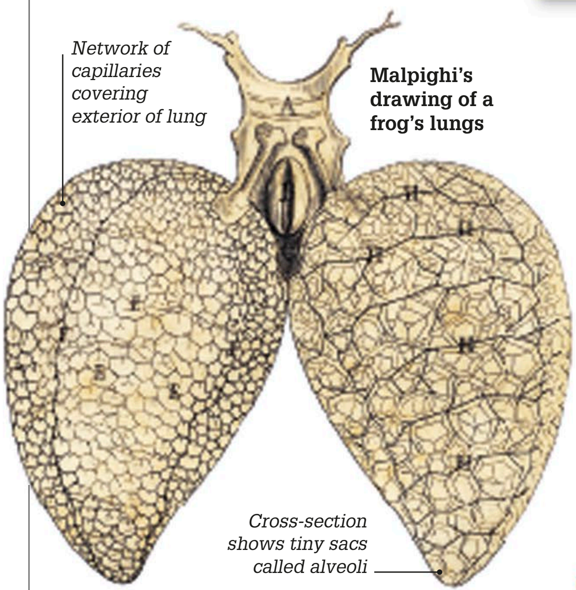
1666

Blood transfusion

Richard Lower, an English doctor, carried out a successful blood transfusion between two dogs. A year later, he injected a small quantity of lamb's blood into the vein of a human patient, who appears to have survived despite the risk of a massive allergic reaction.

1665

1670



Malpighi's drawing of a frog's lungs

1661

Microscopic discoveries

Italian biologist Marcello Malpighi used a microscope to study the structure of the lung. He discovered capillaries, the minute blood vessels that connect the veins and arteries. William Harvey had suggested 30 years earlier that these blood vessels existed (see p.75).

1669

Fossils in rock

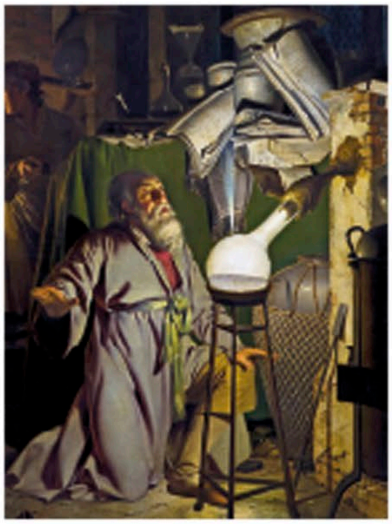
Danish geologist Nicolas Steno explained that sediment formed horizontal layers of rock (called strata) over time. As new strata formed on top, animal remains within each layer turned gradually into fossils. So the oldest fossils are always at the bottom, with the newer ones above them.

1669

A new element

In his search for the "philosopher's stone," to turn base metal into gold, German alchemist Hennig Brand boiled up concentrated human urine and accidentally discovered the element phosphorus, which gives off a greenish glow.

Hennig Brand is said to have used 1,250 gallons (5,670 liters) of human urine in his experiments.



Hennig Brand in his laboratory

Looking closely

The invention of the microscope revealed a whole new world. For the first time, scientists could observe objects too small to be seen with the naked eye. Researchers began to understand the building blocks of life as they studied the structure of cells and discovered the existence of microorganisms. Today, microscopes can even identify individual atoms.

Scientific bestseller

Micrographia, published by Robert Hooke in 1665, introduced the public to the world of the microscope. It included wonderfully detailed drawings of the objects observed through his microscope, including fleas, hairs, and even a fly's eye. The book became an instant bestseller.

Hooke's illustration of a flea

Hooke's compound microscope

19th-century poster celebrates Janssen and his invention of the microscope

Discovering cells

Robert Hooke, a noted English scientist, was the curator of experiments at the Royal Society in London, England. He designed a compound microscope that used a water-filled sphere to focus light from an oil lamp onto the specimen. Hooke noticed the spaces between long empty cell walls in a piece of cork he was examining and first coined the word "cell" to describe them.

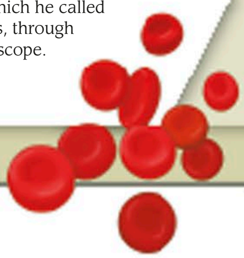
The first microscope

By the 1590s, Dutch spectacle-makers were making microscopes by fixing two lenses in a tube. They found that light, refracted by the two lenses, made objects larger than a single lens did on its own. One of these spectacle-makers, Zacharias Janssen, may have made the first microscope.

Key events

1590
Zacharias Janssen is usually credited with the invention of the first compound microscope.

1661
Italian biologist Marcello Malpighi saw red blood cells, which he called particles, through a microscope.



1665
Robert Hooke published *Micrographia*. It contained illustrations of the tiny objects he had observed through a microscope.

1674
Antoni van Leeuwenhoek designed a single-lens microscope that was able to magnify objects up to 270 times.

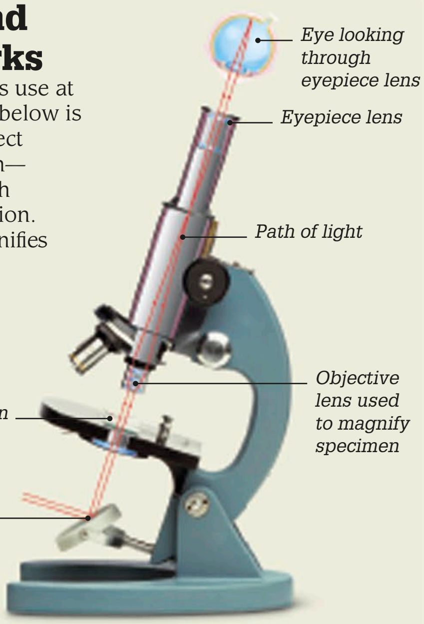
1860
French chemist Louis Pasteur used a microscope to carry out research into disease-carrying microbes.

Leeuwenhoek's drawings of microscopic life

Single-lens microscope
Dutch scientist Antoni van Leeuwenhoek was able to achieve greater magnifications with his single-lens microscopes than Robert Hooke did with his compound microscope. Leeuwenhoek ground all his lenses himself, some of them no bigger than a pinhead.

How a compound microscope works

Compound light microscopes use at least two lenses. Light from below is reflected up through the object being viewed—the specimen—into the objective lens, which produces the first magnification. The eyepiece lens then magnifies the image again.

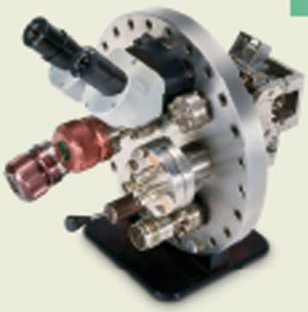


The world magnified

Today, there are three kinds of microscope. Researchers use light, or optical, microscopes to view biological specimens such as cells and tissue. Electron microscopes, including the scanning tunneling microscope, which use a beam of electrons to reveal an image, can look at much smaller things in very great detail.

2,000 times
This 19th-century light microscope can magnify objects up to 2,000 times. Its achromatic lenses create a sharper image by focusing different color wavelengths together.

10 million times
Electron microscopes fire a beam of electrons at a specimen contained in a vacuum. This example, dating from around 1946, was one of the first to be mass-produced. Modern versions can magnify up to 10 million times.



1 billion times
The scanning tunneling microscope (STM) uses a sharp metal probe to scan the surface of an object at an atomic level, allowing scientists to "see" individual atoms. The atomic force microscope works in a similar way.

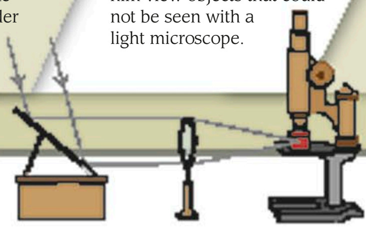
1880s
Working for German instrument-maker Carl Zeiss, German optical scientist Ernst Abbe made radical improvements to microscope design.

1882
German microbiologist Robert Koch developed ways of staining bacteria with violet dye to make them more visible under a microscope.

1903
German chemist Richard Zsigmondy built the ultramicroscope, which let him view objects that could not be seen with a light microscope.

1931
German physicist Ernst Ruska invented the first scanning electron microscope (SEM) that used electron beams to create images.

1981
The scanning tunneling microscope was the first that allowed scientists to see at an extremely small scale, down to a nanometer (a billionth of a meter).



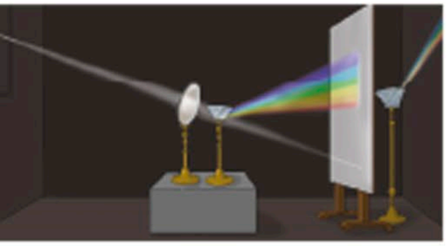
Zsigmondy's ultramicroscope

1670 ▸ 1690

1672

Rainbow colors

English physicist Isaac Newton (see pp.88–89) published a paper on light. He described an experiment he had carried out using two prisms to show that white light is made up of the seven colors of the rainbow.



Newton's sketch of his experiment with prisms

Calculating machines
See pages 124–125

1672

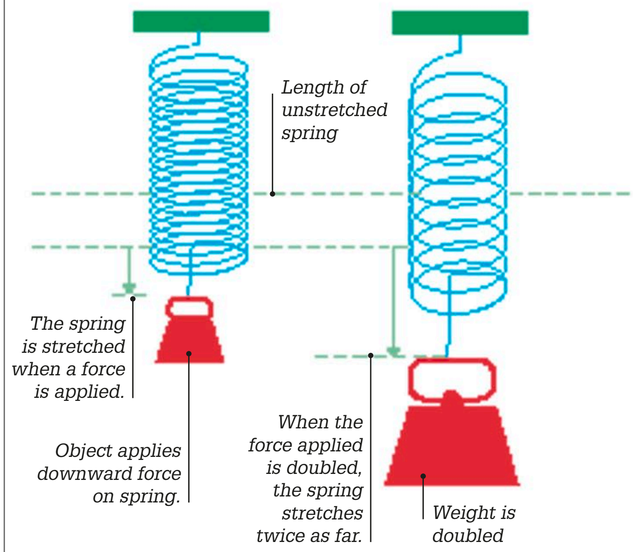
Calculating questions

Gottfried Leibniz, a German mathematician, created a calculating machine called the step reckoner. In 1674, he invented calculus, the mathematics of infinitesimal (very small) changes. Isaac Newton (see pp.88–89) also devised a version of calculus, and the two men fell out over who had done so first.

1678

Hooke's law

English scientist Robert Hooke observed that the force needed to stretch a spring is proportional to the distance it stretches. If the force is doubled, the distance is doubled. There is a point beyond which the spring does not stretch, but snaps.

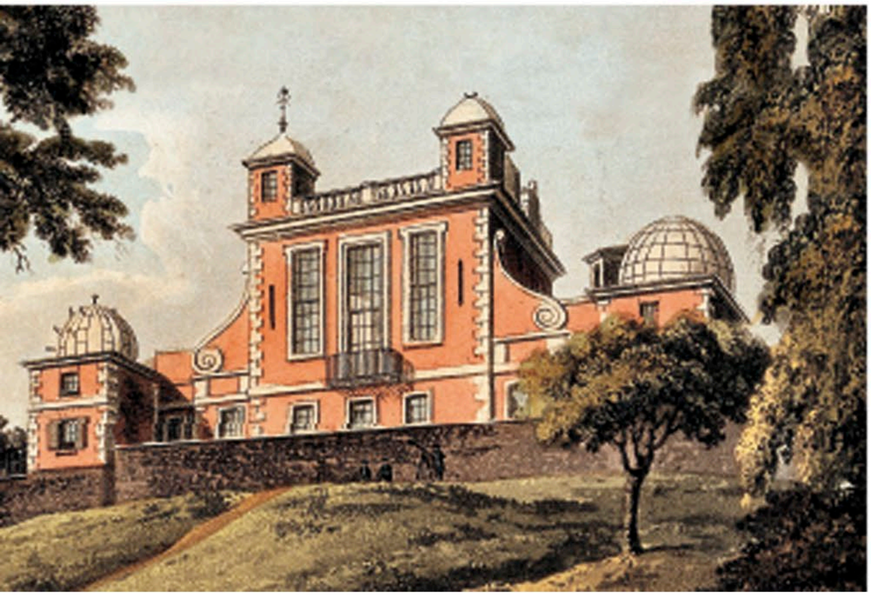


1670 · 1675

1675

Astronomer to the king

England's King Charles II appointed John Flamsteed the first Astronomer Royal to head a new observatory in Greenwich, London. This observatory marked what would later become the Prime Meridian (0° longitude) between east and west.



Royal Observatory, Greenwich, UK

1679

Steam digester

French inventor Denis Papin demonstrated a cooking device that used high-pressure steam to extract fat from bones. A forerunner of the modern pressure cooker, Papin's digester was fitted with a steam release valve and a piston, leading in time to the development of the steam engine.

Leeuwenhoek's microscope

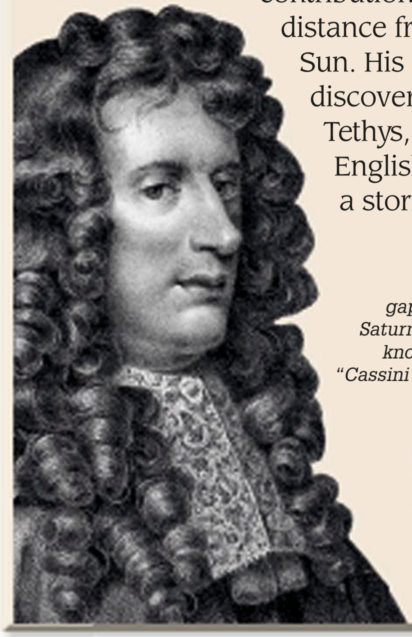
1676

Life in miniature

Antoni van Leeuwenhoek, a Dutch merchant, made his own microscopes. He used them to observe tiny living creatures swimming in a drop of water, which he called "animalcules." These were, in fact, single-celled protozoans called amoeba.

1625–1712 GIOVANNI CASSINI

Born in Italy, astronomer Giovanni Cassini moved to France in 1669, where he was put in charge of the Paris Observatory. Among his contributions to astronomy, Cassini calculated the distance from Earth to Mars, and from Mars to the Sun. His figures were close to current estimates. He discovered four of Saturn's moons—Iapetus, Rhea, Tethys, and Dione—and also shares credit with English scientist Robert Hooke for the discovery of a storm on Jupiter known as the Great Red Spot.



The large gap between Saturn's rings is known as the "Cassini Division."

Rings around Saturn
In 1675, Cassini identified a gap that appeared to divide Saturn's rings into two. He also correctly suggested that the rings were made up of thousands of tiny particles.

Isaac Newton was born in 1642, the year that Galileo died.

Dental hygiene
One of the first books on dentistry was published in 1685. It recommended brushing teeth only once a week. Not surprisingly, most people had rotten teeth, which had to be extracted by force.

1685

1690

Title page of John Ray's *Historia Plantarum*

1686

New term

In *Historia Plantarum*, a three-volume history of plants, English naturalist John Ray used the word "species" to describe a group of plants or animals sharing the same characteristics and able to breed with one another. It was the first biological use of the term, and established "species" as the basic unit of taxonomy (the classification of living things). His book described 18,600 species.

Newton's universal law of gravitation

Gravitation exerts an identical force on two objects, pulling them together.

Doubling the mass of both objects increases the forces to four times their original strength.

Doubling the distance between them reduces the forces by a quarter.

Isaac Newton
See pages 88–89

> **"One species never springs from the seed of another nor vice versa."**
>
> John Ray, *Historia Plantarum*, 1686

1687

Breakthrough science

Isaac Newton published a book called *Principia Mathematica* in which he described his three laws of motion and the universal law of gravitation. According to the latter, the force of gravity between two objects is stronger as their masses increase, and weaker when the distance between them is bigger. These four laws together form the basis of mechanics—the science of forces and how things move.

Isaac Newton

British scientist Isaac Newton was born in the village of Woolsthorpe, England, in 1642. One of the leading minds of the 17th-century scientific revolution, he is best known for outlining the law of universal gravitation to explain what holds the Universe together.

Schoolboy and student

Newton's interest in science and mechanics became apparent at an early age. An uncle recognized his ability and encouraged him to continue his studies at a university. In 1661, he became a student at Trinity College, Cambridge, England.

Escape from the plague

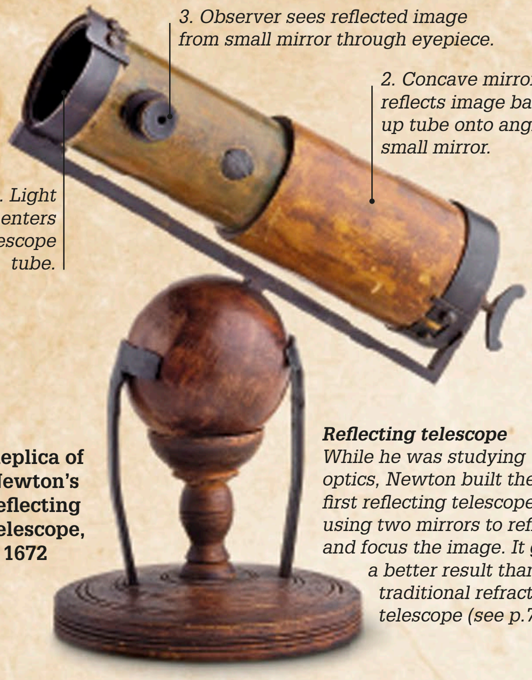
When the plague broke out in Cambridge in 1665, Newton withdrew to Woolsthorpe. He is said to have developed his theory of gravity after seeing an apple fall from a tree in the orchard there. This is probably just a story, but it was during his time at Woolsthorpe that he developed his ideas on gravitation and made his first experiments with light.

Cambridge professor

Returning to Cambridge, Newton was appointed Lucasian Professor of Mathematics at the age of 26. In 1687, he published *Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica* (usually called the *Principia Mathematica)*, one of the most important works in the history of science, and where he described his three laws of motion.

Later years

In 1689, Newton became a Member of Parliament and moved to London. Appointed Master of the Royal Mint in 1699, he reformed the coinage and took severe measures against forgers. He was elected President of the Royal Society in 1703 and made a knight in 1705. He died in 1727 and was buried in Westminster Abbey.



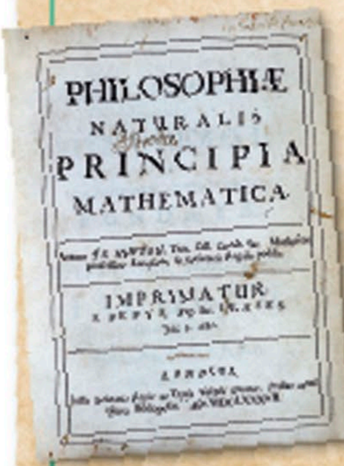
Replica of Newton's reflecting telescope, c 1672

Reflecting telescope
While he was studying optics, Newton built the first reflecting telescope, using two mirrors to reflect and focus the image. It gave a better result than the traditional refracting telescope (see p.71).

> **"If I have seen further it is by standing on the shoulders of giants."**
>
> **Isaac Newton, in a letter to Robert Hooke, 1675, supposedly acknowledging earlier work by other scientists**

Principia Mathematica

Newton's most famous book was published with the help of fellow scientist Edmond Halley. In this book, Newton described the universal law of gravitation (see p.87) and the three laws of motion (below).

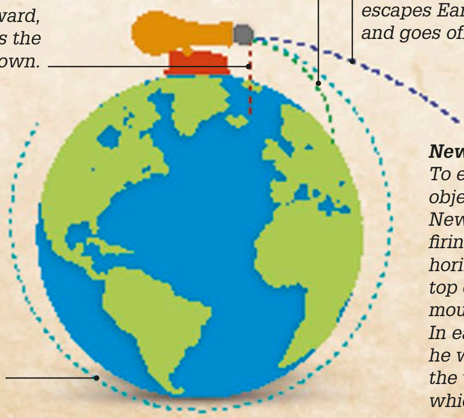


The laws of motion
1. An object remains at rest or continues moving in a straight line unless a force acts upon it.

2. The greater the mass of an object, the more force it will take to accelerate it.

3. For every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction.

Title page of *Principia Mathematica*



Newton's cannonball
To explain why one object orbits another, Newton imagined firing a cannonball horizontally from the top of a very high mountain on Earth. In each experiment he would increase the velocity (speed) at which the ball travels.

Studying light
Newton made many studies of light. In his book Opticks, *published in 1704, he described light as a stream of tiny particles traveling at speed and showed that white light contains all the colors of the rainbow.*

"To myself I seem to have been only like a boy playing on the seashore... while the great ocean of truth lay all undiscovered before me."

Isaac Newton

1690 ▸ 1710

In 1699, Welsh naturalist and museum keeper Edward Lhyud published the first illustrated catalogue of British fossils.

Castor oil plant, studied by Camerarius

1694

Secrets of flowers

German botanist Rudolf Camerarius provided scientific proof that flowering plants reproduce sexually. He showed that pollen, a powdery dust produced on the male stamens, is necessary for fertilization of the female germ cells (called ovules). When he removed the stamens, the flowers failed to seed.

Comparing brain sizes

Macaque monkey brain

Chimpanzee brain

Human brain

1699

Chimpanzee study

Edward Tyson was an English physician and anatomist. He dissected the body of a chimpanzee, which he called an orang-outang, or "man of the woods." The creature had been brought to London on a ship from Africa and died shortly afterward. Tyson concluded that its anatomy, particularly its brain, was closer to that of a man than a monkey.

1690 · 1695

1697

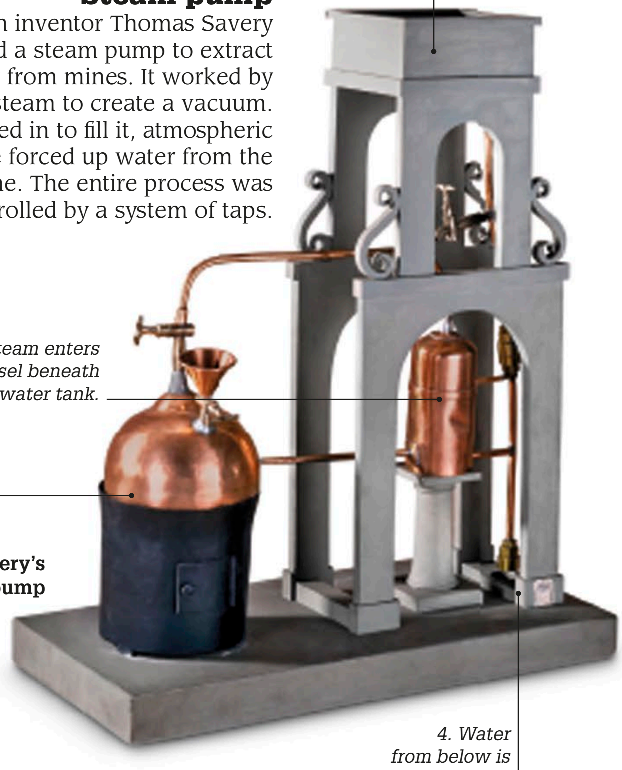
Mistaken theory

Georg Stahl, a German chemist, argued that a substance or "essence" called phlogiston is released into the air whenever something is burned, leaving the calx (or ash). His theory was widely believed until disproved by Antoine Lavoisier (see p.107).

1698

Steam pump

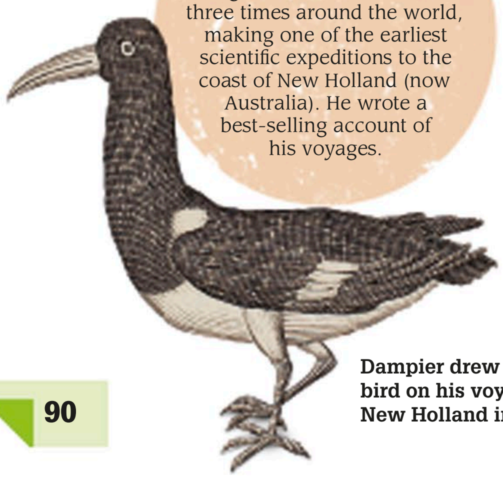
English inventor Thomas Savery designed a steam pump to extract floodwater from mines. It worked by condensing steam to create a vacuum. As air rushed in to fill it, atmospheric pressure forced up water from the mine. The entire process was controlled by a system of taps.



Model of Savery's steam pump

World traveler

William Dampier, an English adventurer, sailed three times around the world, making one of the earliest scientific expeditions to the coast of New Holland (now Australia). He wrote a best-selling account of his voyages.



Dampier drew this bird on his voyage to New Holland in 1699.

Crowds turn out to admire Halley's Comet on its appearance in 1835.

Mercury thermometer by Fahrenheit, c 1718

"... I dare venture to foretell, That it [the comet] will return again in the Year 1758."

Edmond Halley, *A Synopsis of the Astronomy of Comets*, 1705

1705

Halley's prediction

English astronomer Edmond Halley predicted that a comet he had observed in 1682 would be seen again from Earth in 1758. His prediction proved correct. The comet, which is visible roughly every 75 years, is now known as Halley's Comet.

1709

Handy thermometer

Gabriel Fahrenheit, a Polish physicist working in the Netherlands, made the first compact, modern-style thermometer. It had a series of scaled markings and was filled with colored alcohol, which expanded as the temperature rose. Later versions used mercury. Fahrenheit devised the temperature scale named after him in 1724.

1705 — 1710

1701

Agricultural pioneer

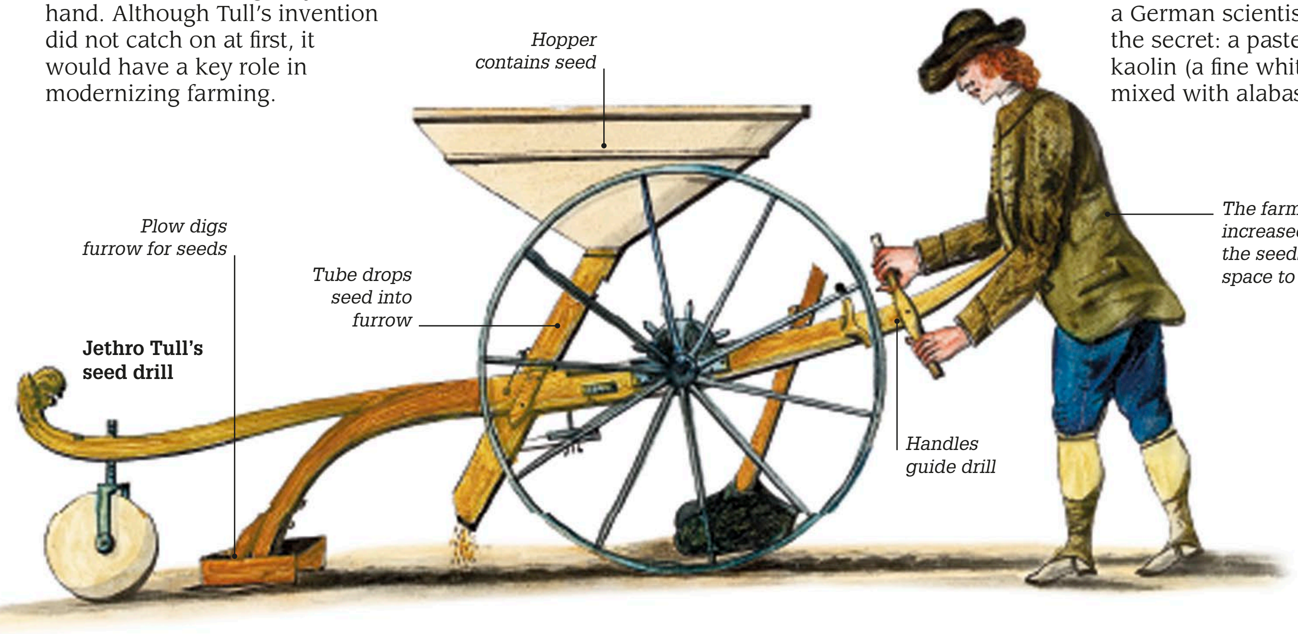
Jethro Tull, an English farmer, invented the mechanical seed drill—a device that planted seeds in neat, evenly spaced rows. His drill wasted much less seed than the traditional method of scattering it by hand. Although Tull's invention did not catch on at first, it would have a key role in modernizing farming.

Sheep and cattle were improved by selective breeding in order to produce more meat.

1708

Porcelain discovery

Porcelain, a bluish-white ceramic imported from China, was extremely popular in Europe, but no one knew how to make it. After 20 years of experimentation, Ehrenfried von Tschirnhaus, a German scientist, found the secret: a paste made of kaolin (a fine white clay) mixed with alabaster.



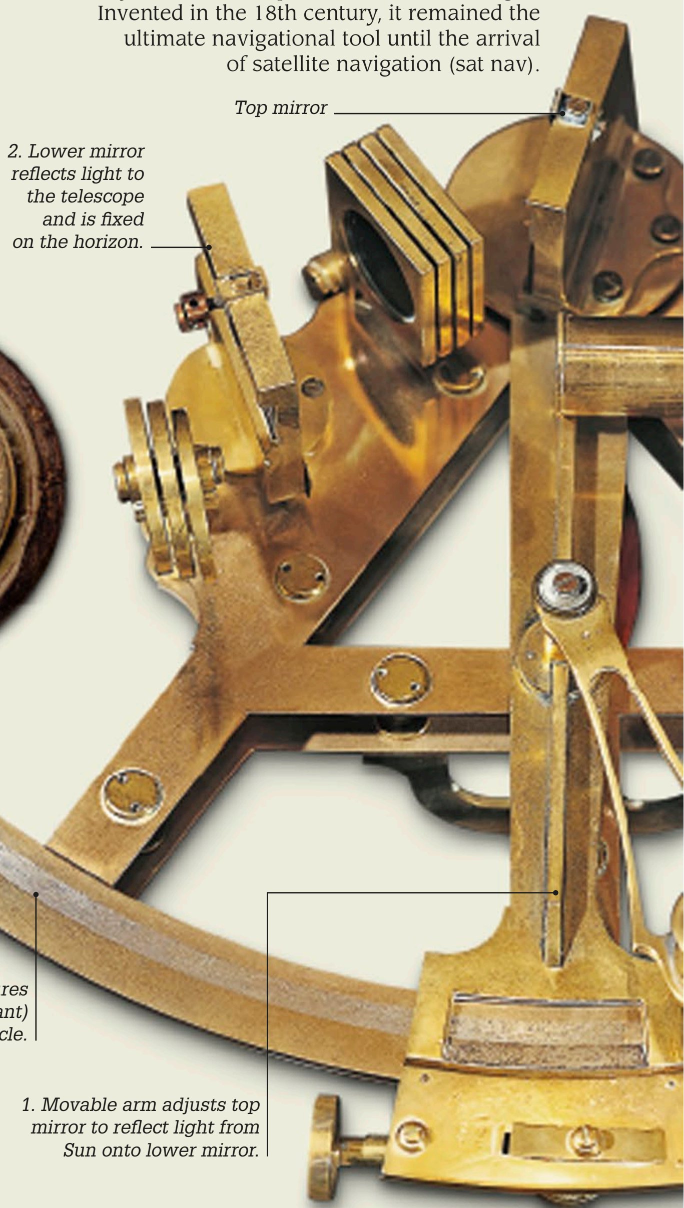
Jethro Tull's seed drill

Traveling the world

The word "navigation" originally meant finding your way at sea. For centuries, sailors would keep close to the coast, using landmarks and local knowledge of currents and weather conditions to navigate by. Later, they used compasses to indicate the direction in which to sail and they developed navigational aids to calculate their position at sea. Now we use the term navigation to mean finding your way anywhere.

Celestial navigation

The sextant was a highly accurate instrument used to determine latitude (position north or south of the equator) by measuring the angle between the horizon and the Sun during the day, or the Moon, planets, and stars at night. Invented in the 18th century, it remained the ultimate navigational tool until the arrival of satellite navigation (sat nav).



Portolan chart of the Gulf of Mexico, 1547

Early mariners' compass, c 1500–1700s

Early navigational chart

This portolan is drawn "upside-down" with south at the top. Places along the coast are carefully named and located, while inland areas contain fanciful scenes. Compass "roses" give direction. The captain plotted a course by following the lines that crisscross the chart from the roses.

Key events

1000

The Vikings used a device called a sun compass (a wooden disc with directional markings) to help them navigate by the Sun.

Viking sun compass

1300

Knowledge of the magnetic compass reached Europe from China, where it had been in use for at least 1,000 years.

1400

European sailors began using coastal charts called portolans in combination with a compass to plot a course from port to port.

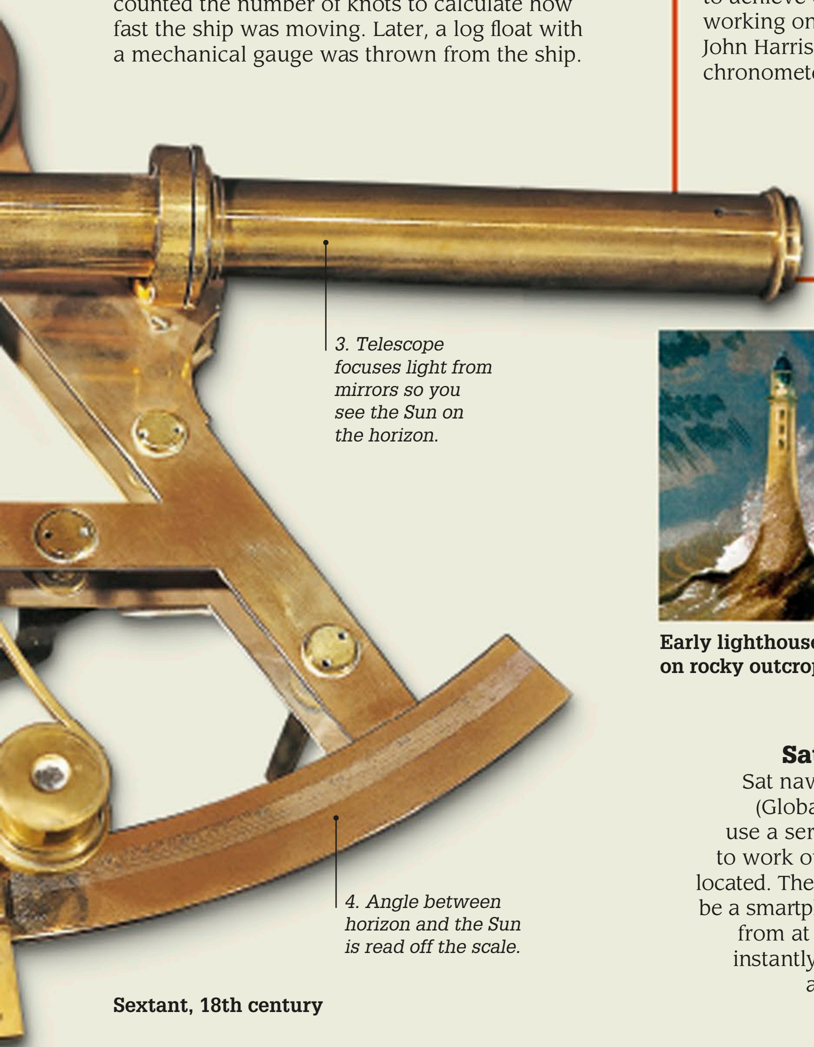
1569

Mercator's map projection, on which lines of latitude and longitude intersect at right angles, made it easier to navigate at sea.

Log float with gauge, c 1861

Measuring speed

Speed at sea is measured in knots because sailors used to throw a rope (also called a log) tied with knots behind their ship. They allowed it to roll out for a specific amount of time, then counted the number of knots to calculate how fast the ship was moving. Later, a log float with a mechanical gauge was thrown from the ship.



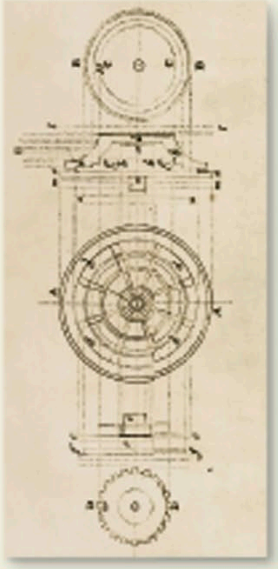
3. Telescope focuses light from mirrors so you see the Sun on the horizon.

4. Angle between horizon and the Sun is read off the scale.

Sextant, 18th century

The marine chronometer

In the 1700s, ships were frequently lost at sea because captains had no way of keeping track of longitude (how far the ship has traveled east or west). To do this required an accurate clock that would always show the right time back at home port. Sailors worked out their longitude by comparing that time with "local" time. This was difficult to achieve on board a rolling ship. After working on the problem for many years, John Harrison built the first accurate marine chronometer (timepiece) in 1759.



The original designs for Harrison's chronometer. It was about the size of a large pocket watch.

Early lighthouses were often built on rocky outcrops.

Lighthouses

The Romans built the first lighthouses at the entrance to harbors. Modern lighthouses date from the early 1800s. They were designed to prevent shipwrecks by shining a powerful beam of light to warn approaching ships of dangerous hazards such as rocky reefs.

Satellite navigation

Sat nav systems such as GPS (Global Positioning System) use a series of global satellites to work out where a receiver is located. The receiver, which could be a smartphone, picks up signals from at least four satellites to instantly calculate its position and speed (see p.232).

1750

Sextants, navigational instruments used to measure the altitude of the planets and stars, had come into use. Sailors used them to determine latitude at night as well as day.

1759

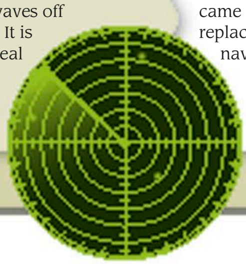
John Harrison built an accurate marine chronometer to calculate longitude at sea.

1935

Radar, which locates unseen objects by bouncing radio waves off them, was invented. It is used on ships to reveal coastlines and other ships.

1990

GPS, the first sat nav system, came into use. It quickly replaced most other navigation aids.



Radar screen

1710 ▸ 1730

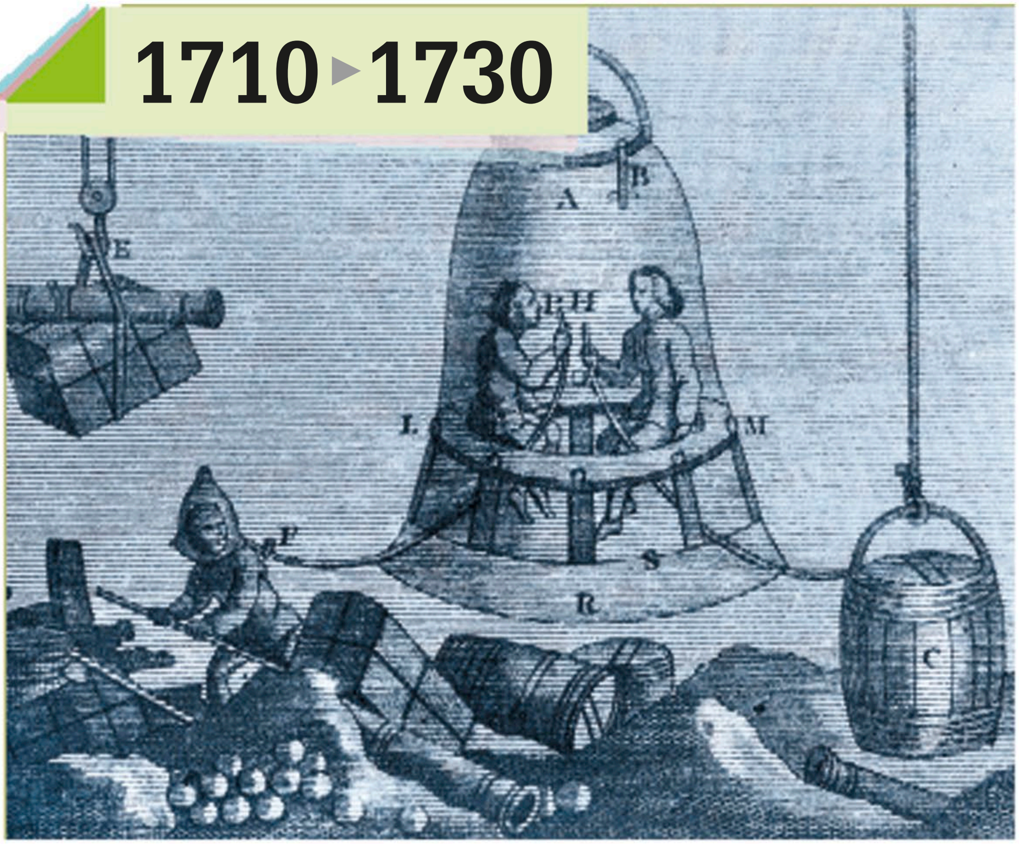


Illustration of Halley's diving bell, from a 19th-century encyclopedia

"The whole cavity of the bell was kept entirely free from water, so that I sat on a bench… with all my clothes on."

Edmond Halley, on going underwater in the diving bell, 1715

1715

Halley's diving bell

English scientist Edmond Halley designed a practical diving bell. An air-filled, weighted barrel was suspended next to the bell and kept it constantly fed with air through a hose. Halley dived to a depth of 60 ft (18 m) inside his bell and remained submerged for 90 minutes. Diving bells were used to recover goods from sunken ships.

1710 · 1715

1712

Practical steam engine

Thomas Newcomen, an English engineer, built the world's first practical steam engine, designed to pump water out of mines. A growing demand for coal meant that mines were being dug deeper, and flooding was a serious problem.

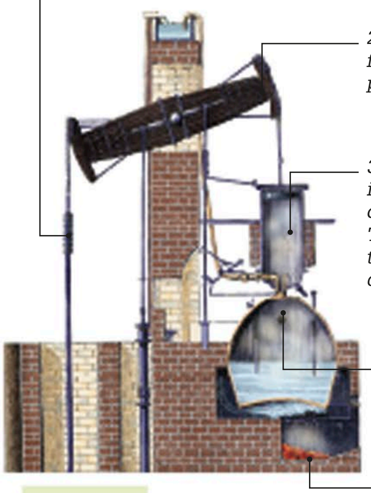


Diagram of Newcomen's steam engine

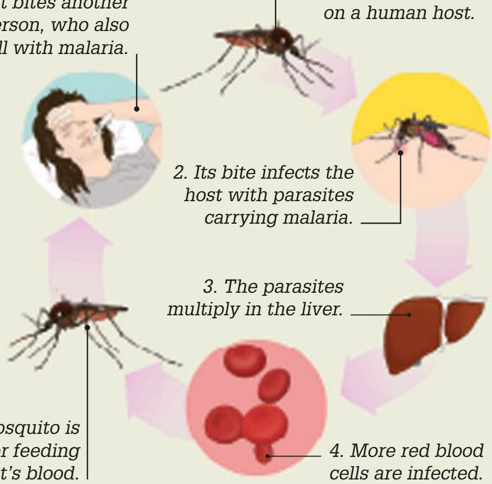
1716 MALARIA

Italian physician Giovanni Lancisi argued that mosquitoes, which breed in swamps, are responsible for spreading malaria. Few people believed him at the time, but he was proved right in 1894.

Female *Anopheles* mosquito

Malaria lifecycle

Malaria is transmitted to humans in the bite of infected female *Anopheles* mosquitoes. Tiny parasites from the mosquito's saliva enter the victim's bloodstream and multiply in the liver, causing fever.



Sweet tooth
Pierre Fauchard, a French doctor, was the first person to link the eating of sugar to tooth decay. In his book *The Surgeon Dentist*, he urged people to give up eating sugar.

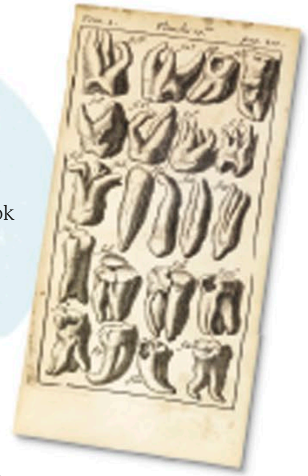


Illustration from *The Surgeon Dentist*, published in 1728

1729

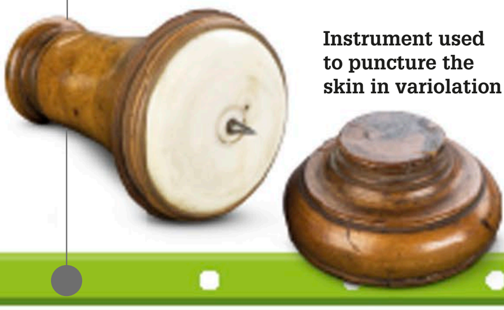
Electrifying experiments

Stephen Gray, a self-taught English scientist, was an early pioneer of electricity, which he produced by friction. He was able to conduct an electric charge hundreds of yards along a thread, which was draped through the house and out into the garden. He later put on public displays of electricity, including a spectacle called the Flying Boy.

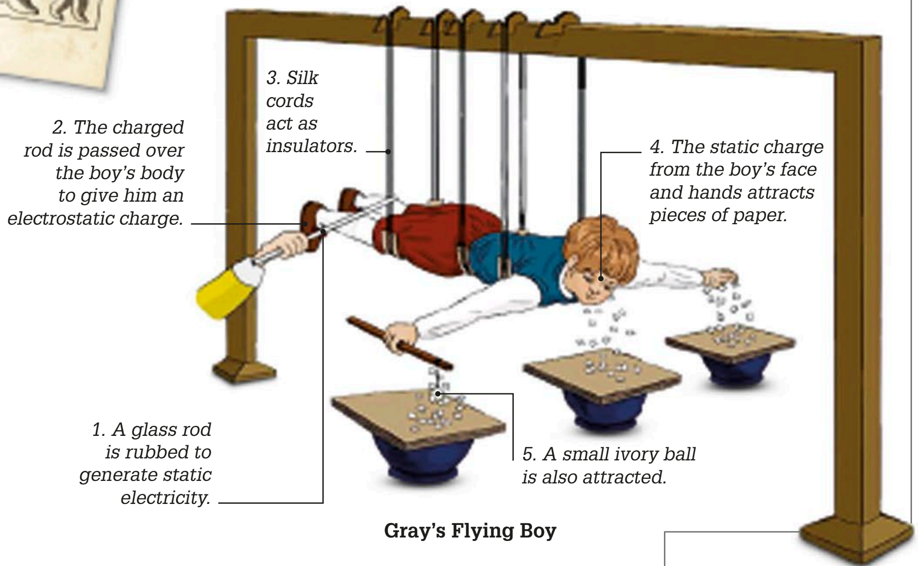
1721

Smallpox protection

Variolation was a way of protecting healthy people from getting smallpox by scratching them with infected material from a smallpox scab. It became fashionable after members of the British royal family underwent the procedure.



Instrument used to puncture the skin in variolation



Gray's Flying Boy

1725 — 1730

1725

Speedy weaving

Basile Bouchon, a French silk maker, invented the first semiautomated weaving machine. He came up with a way to speed up weaving by using a perforated paper tape to control the raising of the warp threads on the loom. His invention was the forerunner of other programmable machines, such as the computer.

Telling the time
See pages 80–81

1727

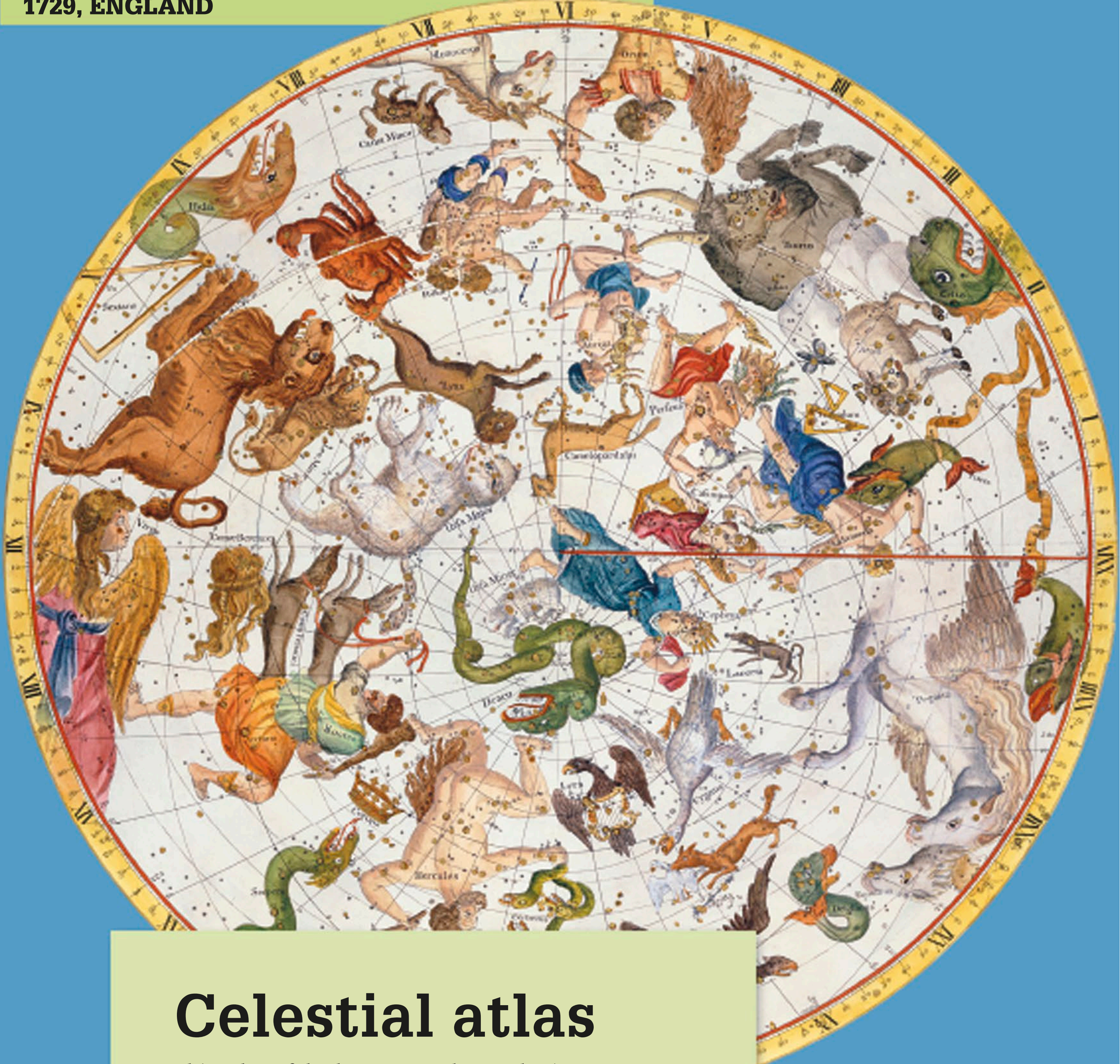
Indian observatory

Jai Singh II, Maharaja of the kingdom of Jaipur, India, began constructing the Jantar Mantar astronomical observatory at Jaipur. It contained a collection of massive astronomical instruments built of brick and stone—including the world's largest sundial, Samrat Yantra.

Samrat Yantra sundial

Samrat Yantra, the sundial at Jantar Mantar, has a height of 88 ft (27 m).

1729, ENGLAND



Celestial atlas

This atlas of the heavens (*Atlas Coelestis*) was published in 1729—ten years after the death of its author John Flamsteed, Astronomer Royal of Great Britain. It is based on his detailed observations of 2,935 stars visible with a telescope from the Royal Observatory at Greenwich. *Atlas Coelestis* was one of the first major atlases to be based on observations through a telescope, and was considered much more accurate than previous star atlases.

The constellations of the northern and southern hemispheres from the *Atlas Coelestis*

“You are to apply the most exact care and diligence to rectifying… the places of the fixed stars.”

King Charles II’s instructions to John Flamsteed on making him Astronomer Royal, 1675

1730 ▸ 1750

Seismic waves
See page 164

1731
Earthshaking discovery
Inventor Nicholas Cirillo used a pendulum to measure earthquakes in Naples, Italy. The amplitude of the pendulum's sways (the extent of their back-and-forth movement) indicated where the earth tremors were most intense. His device was the first seismograph.

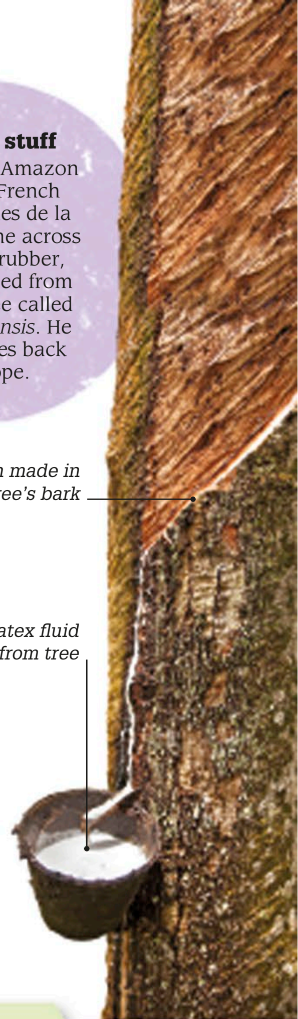
Laura Bassi

1731
Female pioneer
Italian academic Laura Bassi was the first woman to hold a university post in science when she was appointed Professor of Anatomy at the University of Bologna, Italy. A year later, she was also made Professor of Philosophy.

Page from Linnaeus's *Systema Naturae*

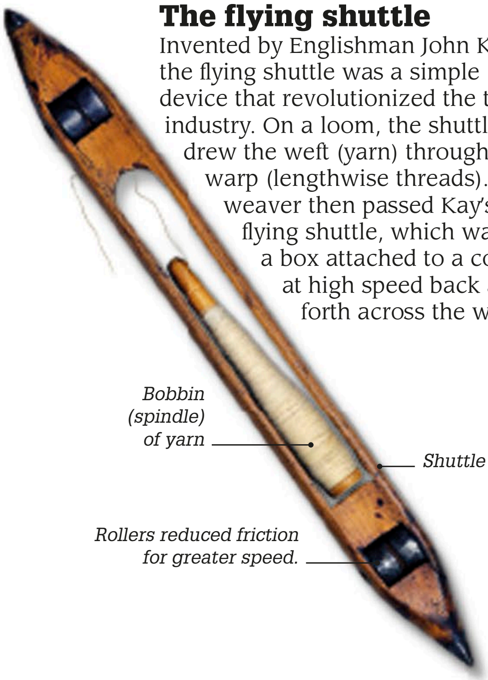
1735
Classifying life
Swedish botanist Carl Linnaeus divided the natural world into three kingdoms—animal, plant, and mineral. In his book *Systema Naturae,* he introduced the binomial (two-name) system that classified plants and animals by genus and species. This system is still used today.

Stretchy stuff
While in the Amazon rainforest, French explorer Charles de la Condamine came across the substance rubber, which is obtained from a rainforest tree called *Hevea brasiliensis*. He sent samples back to Europe.



1730 · 1734 · 1738

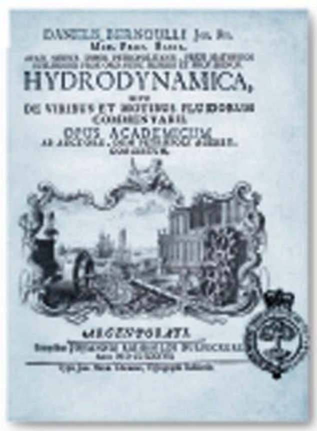
1733
The flying shuttle
Invented by Englishman John Kay, the flying shuttle was a simple device that revolutionized the textile industry. On a loom, the shuttle drew the weft (yarn) through the warp (lengthwise threads). The weaver then passed Kay's flying shuttle, which was in a box attached to a cord, at high speed back and forth across the warp.



Bornite, an ore containing cobalt

1735
Goblin ore
Georg Brandt, a Swedish mineralogist, identified the element cobalt, which is present in Earth's crust in combination with other minerals. The name cobalt comes from the German word *kobold*, meaning "goblin ore."

1738
Bernoulli's principle
Swiss mathematician Daniel Bernoulli stated that as the speed of a moving fluid (liquid or gas) increases, the pressure within it decreases. His principle explains how an aircraft gains lift because air flows faster over the top of its wings and slower underneath.



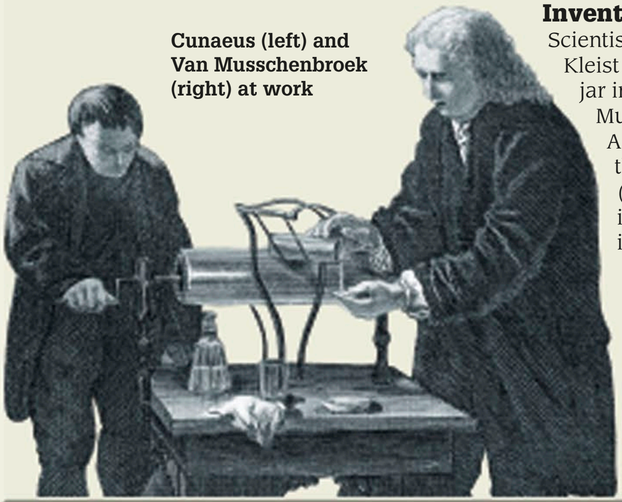
Bernoulli published his principle in a book, *Hydrodynamica*

Pitot tubes, invented in 1732 to measure how fast rivers flow, are still used to measure airspeed on aircraft.

1745 STORING ELECTRICITY

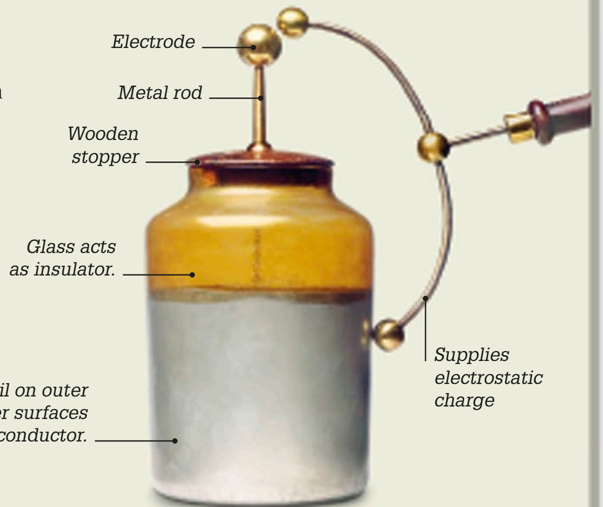
The Leyden jar was the first device able to store a static electric charge built up by a friction generator, while also being capable of releasing it later. It was not a battery as it did not produce a charge itself, but it was a handy way of storing electricity. Benjamin Franklin used Leyden jars in his experiments with electricity (see p.100).

Leyden jar
The glass jar had a foil lining on the inside and around the outside. It stored a static charge between two electrodes, one at the external end of a brass rod passing through the stopper, the other inside the jar.



Cunaeus (left) and Van Musschenbroek (right) at work

Inventing the Leyden jar
Scientist Ewald Georg von Kleist created the first Leyden jar in Germany. Pieter van Musschenbroek and Andreas Cunaeus from the Dutch city of Leiden (the English spelling is Leyden) developed it further.



1742 · 1746 · 1750

Steller's sea cow (top) with eared seals and a sea otter (bottom right)

1741

Arctic voyage

Danish explorer Vitus Bering died when his ship was wrecked off the coast of Alaska. The naturalist on this expedition, Georg Steller, survived and discovered six new animal species. Among them was Steller's sea cow, a large sea mammal that was extinct by 1767.

1742

Celsius scale

Anders Celsius, a Swedish astronomer and mathematician, devised a temperature scale in which the boiling point and freezing point of water were set 100 degrees apart. It developed into the modern Celsius scale. On Celsius's original scale, 100° signified the freezing point and 0° the boiling point, instead of the other way around, as used today.

Woodpecker from Buffon's *Natural History*

1749

Animal studies

French naturalist Georges Buffon began publishing *Natural History*, a work that eventually stretched to 44 volumes. Buffon was one of the first people to realize that our planet is very ancient and that many species have disappeared since it was formed.

1750 ▸ 1770

“The heat which disappears in the conversion of water into vapor is not lost.”

Joseph Black, on latent heat

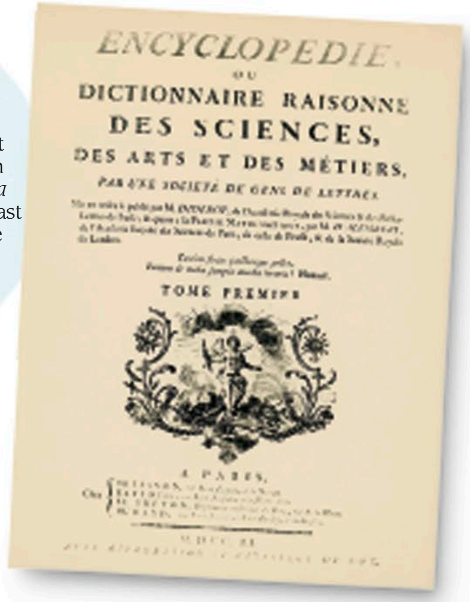
1753

Citrus cure

Scurvy was a dreadful disease that killed thousands of sailors on long voyages. James Lind, a British naval surgeon, was able to show that it could be prevented by drinking lemon or lime juice. We now know that scurvy is caused by a lack of Vitamin C, which is found in all citrus fruits.

Sum of all knowledge

In 1751, French philosophers Denis Diderot and Jean d’Alembert began publishing the *Encyclopedia* (*Encyclopédie in French*), a vast work that aimed to include all the world’s knowledge. They completed it in 20 years.



Title page of Volume 1 of the *Encyclopedia*

The 28-volume *Encyclopedia* contained 71,808 articles and 3,129 illustrations.

1750 · 1754 · 1758

1752

Bright spark

Future American statesman, Benjamin Franklin, risked death to prove that lightning is caused by electricity. He took his son to fly a kite in a thunderstorm, tying an iron key to the kite string. When lightning hit the kite, the key gave off a stream of sparks.

1754

Dense gas

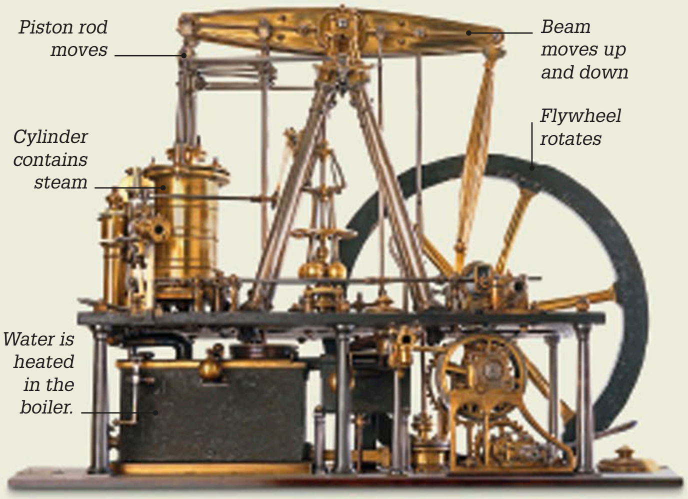
Scottish chemist Joseph Black discovered a gas that is denser than air, and called it “fixed air.” We now know it as carbon dioxide. Black later discovered latent heat (the energy absorbed or released when a substance changes from a solid to a liquid state, or vice versa).

Marine chronometer

English clockmaker John Harrison built a chronometer, to be used at sea to measure longitude accurately. It proved a great aid to navigation (see pp.92–93).

Harrison’s No. 4 chronometer, 1759

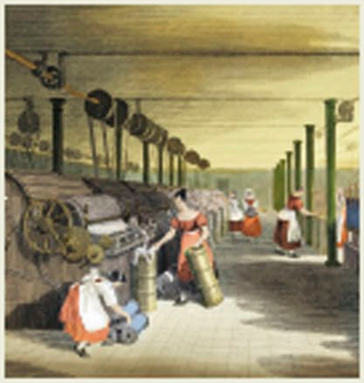
1760–1870 THE INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION



The development of new technologies led to a period of social and economic change called the Industrial Revolution, when the growth of factories, mines, canals, and later, railroads, changed the landscape forever. Increasing numbers of men and women moved from the countryside to find work in the new industrial towns.

Getting up steam

In 1775, Scottish engineer James Watt designed a steam engine (see pp.130–131) that was smoother and more efficient than previous engines. His improvements meant that steam engines were no longer restricted to pumping water from mines, but could also be used to drive machinery in mills and factories, and to power steamships and railroad locomotives.



Textile mills

The invention of new technologies for spinning and weaving textiles led to the mass manufacture of cloth. Conditions were hard for the thousands of women and children who worked long hours in the new textile mills.

Women and girls at work in a cotton mill

1762 · 1766 · 1770

***Metrosideros collina*, one of the plants collected by Joseph Banks during his voyage**

1769

Scientific voyage

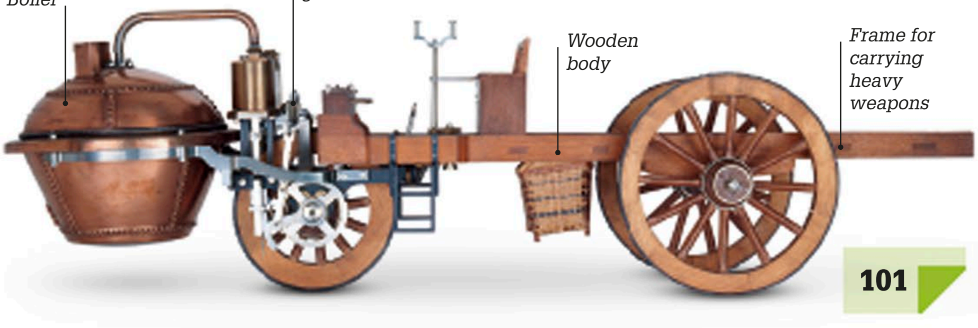
Captain James Cook voyaged to the Pacific in HMS *Endeavour* to observe the transit of Venus (when Venus passes in front of the Sun) from the island of Tahiti. He went on to discover the east coast of Australia in 1770. On board was botanist Joseph Banks, who collected thousands of plants in Botany Bay in Sydney, Australia. On their return, Banks's record of the voyage sparked interest across Europe.

1769

Steam car

French engineer Nicolas-Joseph Cugnot designed a steam-driven, self-propelled vehicle for carrying heavy weapons. It had three wheels and a large copper boiler that hung over the front wheel. The vehicle was so heavy that it proved impossible to steer.

In 1765, British physicist Henry Cavendish discovered that hydrogen, which he called "inflammable air," is a separate element.



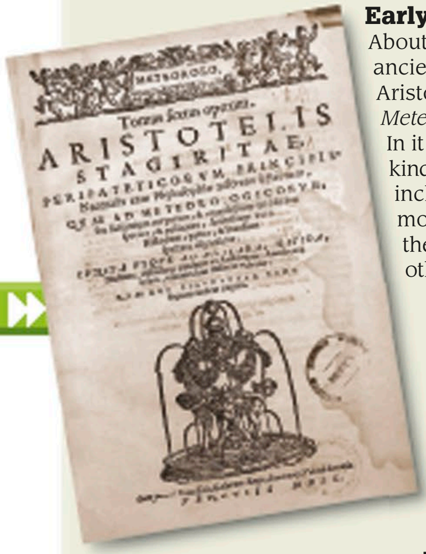
Studying weather

The science of weather and climate is called meteorology, a Greek word that originally meant the study of things in the sky. People have always tried to understand and predict the weather. The invention of instruments that measure air pressure, temperature, and humidity allow us to forecast weather more accurately.

Measuring wind speed

Monitoring wind speed is an important part of weather forecasting. Meteorologists use an instrument called an anemometer (*anemos* is the Greek word for wind). The most common type of anemometer, invented in 1846, has three or four cups attached to horizontal arms that spin with the wind.

Spinning-cup anemometer, c 1846



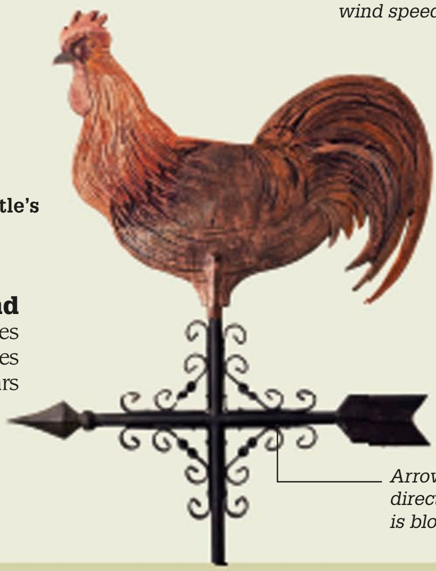
Latin version of Aristotle's *Meteorologica*, 1560

Early weather watcher

About 2,400 years ago, the ancient Greek philosopher Aristotle wrote a book called *Meteorologica* (Meteorology). In it he discussed many kinds of weather events, including whirlwinds and monsoons. Some of his theories were right, and others were wrong.

Turning in the wind

Fixed on the top of church steeples or other high buildings, weather vanes have been used for hundreds of years to show the direction of the wind—vital information for farmers, fishermen, and sailors.



Key events

1450

Leon Battista Alberti, an Italian architect, gave the first written description of a mechanical anemometer, an instrument used to measure the speed of wind.

1643

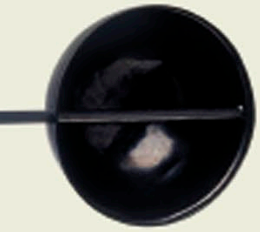
Italian physicist Evangelista Torricelli's experiments with vacuums and air pressure led to the development of the barometer, which measures changes in atmospheric pressure.

1686

English scientist Edmond Halley published a map charting the directions of ocean winds and monsoons. It is generally regarded as the first meteorological map.

1806

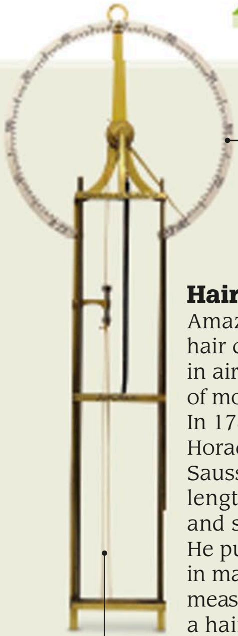
Francis Beaufort, an officer in the British Royal Navy, devised a scale for measuring wind speeds, which is still used today.



Torricelli makes the first mercury barometer

Barometers

A barometer measures atmospheric pressure (the weight of air in the atmosphere). Until recently there were two kinds: mercury barometers (see p.79), invented in 1643 by Evangelista Torricelli (above), and aneroid barometers, invented in 1844. Today they are mostly electronic.



Hair hygrometer

Amazingly, a human hair can measure changes in air humidity (the amount of moisture in the air). In 1783, Swiss physicist Horace Bénédict de Saussure observed that hair lengthens on damp days and shrinks when it's dry. He put this fact to good use in making an instrument to measure humidity called a hair hygrometer.

Cluster thermometer

A thermometer is used to measure temperature. This 18th-century Italian thermometer is based on an invention of Galileo's. The six alcohol-filled tubes contain a number of small, hollow glass spheres. When the temperature rises, the alcohol expands, so its density decreases and the spheres sink.

Naming clouds

We owe the names used today for different types of cloud to Luke Howard, a London pharmacist. He had a passion for meteorology and, in 1802, published a list of cloud types, giving them Latin names based on their characteristics.

Cirrus (curl)
High, thin, wispy clouds composed of ice crystals that may indicate a change of weather.

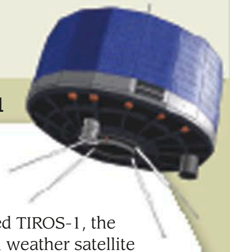
Stratus (layer)
A low-level, flat blanket of cloud that produces overcast weather or light rain.

Cumulus (heap)
Puffy, cauliflower-like clouds that grow upward and may cause thunderstorms.

Satellite image of Hurricane Andrew, 1992

Hurricane approach

Today, satellites collect and monitor weather data. Here, data from a NASA weather satellite was used to create this image of a hurricane moving to strike the coast of Florida. Meteorologists use satellites and computer modeling to give early warning of hurricanes.



TIROS-1

1849
The Smithsonian Institution established a weather observation network across the US. Hundreds of volunteers submitted reports by telegraph on a monthly basis.

1929
The first radiosonde—a box of instruments attached to an air balloon that collects meteorological information at high altitudes—was launched.

1953
The US National Hurricane Service began the system of assigning personal names to tropical storms originating in the Atlantic Ocean.

1960
NASA launched TIROS-1, the first successful weather satellite to provide accurate weather forecasts based on observations made from space.

"The Little Ice Age... was an irregular seesaw of rapid climatic shifts, driven by complex and still little understood interactions between the atmosphere and the ocean."

Brian Fagan, *The Little Ice Age: How Climate Made History* (2001)

This painting depicts a frost fair on the frozen Thames River held in the winter of 1683–1684.

The Little Ice Age

Between 1300 and 1850, Earth underwent a period of widespread cooling when glaciers advanced in many places around the world. Today, climatologists refer to this as the Little Ice Age, but the idea of an Ice Age was not understood until the 19th century. Until then it was thought that each area of the world had a fixed climate. We now know that climate change occurs in cycles, and may be affected by factors such as increased volcanic activity, changes in ocean circulation, and a fall in solar energy reaching Earth. The winter of 1683–1684 was particularly harsh in northern Europe and the Thames River in London froze over for two months. When the ice was at its thickest, a frost fair was held on the river.

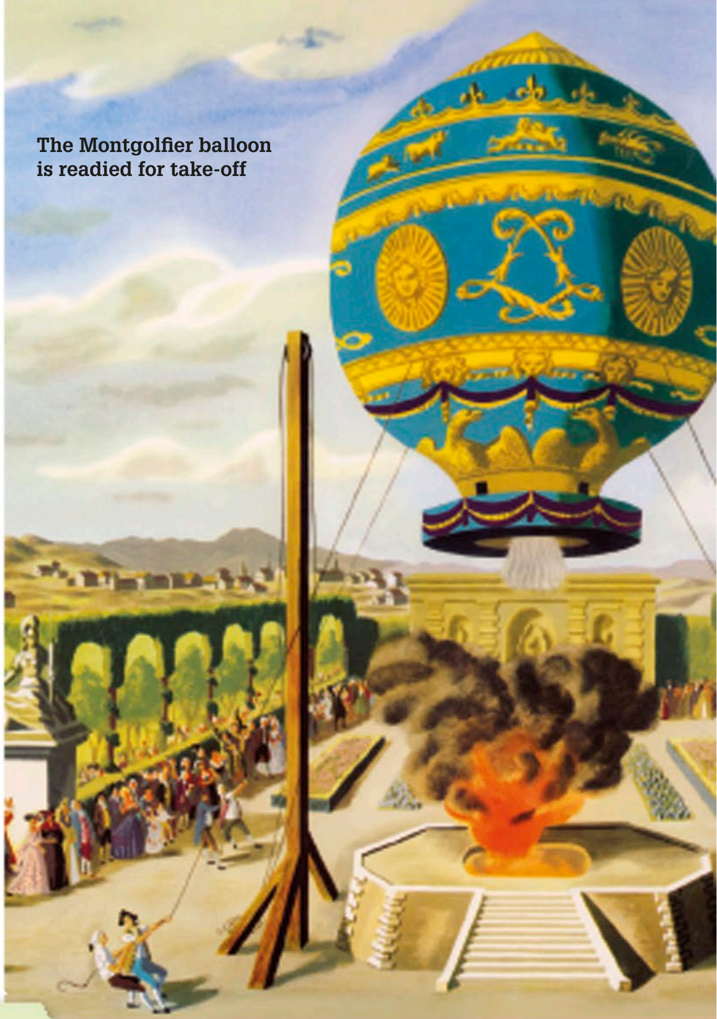
1770 ▸ 1790

1771

Spinning tales

The water frame, a machine for spinning yarn from cotton fiber, was invented by English inventor Richard Arkwright. Powered by a water wheel, his machine could spin 128 threads at a time—the beginning of mass production.

Arkwright's original water frame spun four threads at a time



The Montgolfier balloon is readied for take-off

1770

1775

1772

Discovery of oxygen

Swedish chemist Carl Scheele produced a gas, which he called "fire air," when he heated various chemical compounds together. We now know the gas as oxygen. English scientist Joseph Priestley independently discovered the same gas in 1774. He showed that candles do not burn without oxygen.

1776

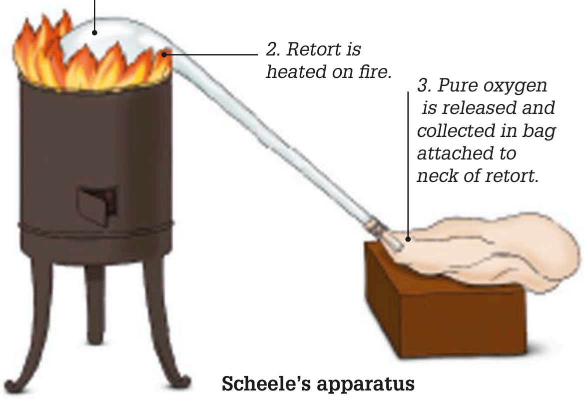
Sub attack!

In North America, inventor David Bushnell designed a submarine called the *Turtle*. He planned to use it to attach bombs to the hulls of British ships during the American War of Independence (1776–1783), but it was not a great success.

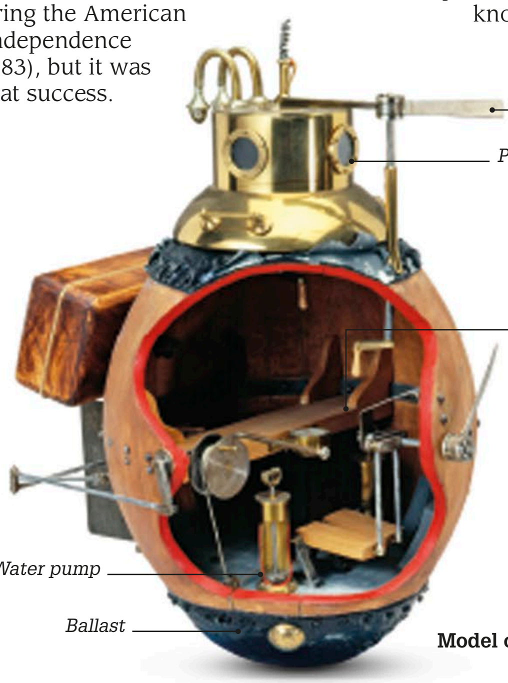
1778

How plants make food

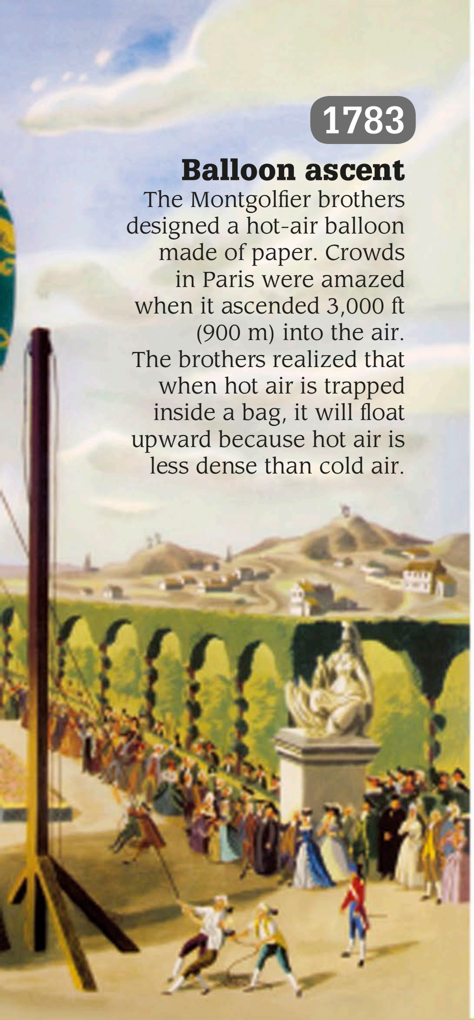
Dutch biologist Jan Ingenhousz discovered that plants need sunlight to make food and that they give off oxygen as a waste product. This process is now known as photosynthesis.



Scheele's apparatus for extracting oxygen



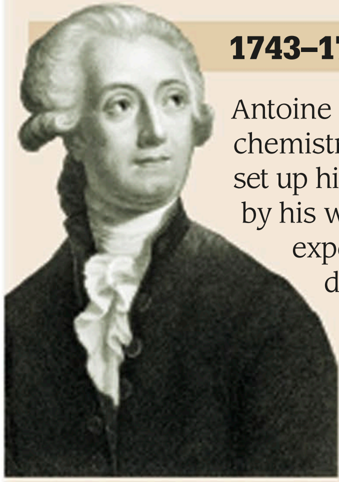
Model of the *Turtle*



1783

Balloon ascent

The Montgolfier brothers designed a hot-air balloon made of paper. Crowds in Paris were amazed when it ascended 3,000 ft (900 m) into the air. The brothers realized that when hot air is trapped inside a bag, it will float upward because hot air is less dense than cold air.



1743–1794 ANTOINE LAVOISIER

Antoine Lavoisier is regarded as the father of modern chemistry. Born into a wealthy family in Paris, France, he set up his own laboratory to carry out experiments, helped by his wife and several assistants. Known for his precise experiments and careful measurements, Lavoisier discovered the role oxygen played in rusting, combustion (burning), and respiration (breathing).

Experimental scientist

As well as his work in understanding oxygen, Lavoisier also showed that matter is neither created nor destroyed during chemical changes. He was executed during the French Revolution because he had previously worked as a tax inspector for the king.

Elements of Chemistry

Lavoisier published the *Elements of Chemistry,* a book that laid the foundations of chemistry as a science. It contained a list of 33 elements (substances that could not be broken down any further) and introduced modern chemical names, including oxygen and hydrogen.

The Elements of Chemistry *was published in 1789, the year of the French Revolution.*

1785 | 1790

1781

Seventh planet

William Herschel, a German-born astronomer living in England, identified a new planet with a telescope he had built in his backyard. It was given the name Uranus (the Latin form of Ouranos, the Greek god of the sky). Eight years later, a newly discovered element was called uranium after the planet.

Uranus lies at an angle of more than 90° to the rest of the solar system.

1785

Changing landscapes

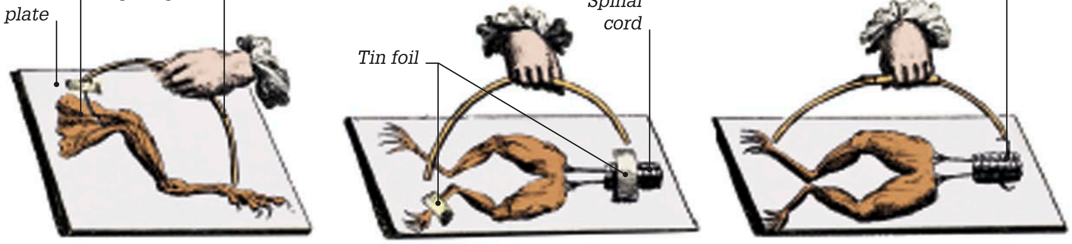
Scottish geologist James Hutton wrote that the landscape is continually being shaped by slow-moving natural processes, such as erosion. According to this view, Earth must be millions of years old. His ideas proved correct, though opposed at the time by Christians, who believed that Earth was only 6,000 years old.

> **"... little causes... are considered as bringing about the greatest changes of the Earth."**
>
> James Hutton, 1795

1781

Leap frog

When Italian scientist Luigi Galvani connected the exposed nerves of a dead frog to a metal wire during a thunderstorm, its legs twitched with every flash of lightning. His macabre experiments were a key step in understanding electricity, and inspired the novel *Frankenstein*.



Galvani experimented on frogs' legs by lying them on metal plates and touching them with different metals.

1790–1895
Revolutions

In the 19th century, the world was transformed by the development of steam-driven machines, leading to rapid industrialization. The world began to feel like a smaller place due to both faster communication, with the invention of the telegraph, the telephone, and radio, and faster travel, with the introduction of the railroads. Electricity lit homes and cities. A better understanding of disease improved the health of people in the western world, while scientists led the quest for technological innovations to change lives. Most revolutionary of all was the realization that life on Earth had emerged through an extremely long process of evolution.

1790 ▸ 1805

"I shall endeavor to find out how nature's forces act upon one another"

Alexander von Humboldt, 1799

1792

All lit up

Scottish inventor William Murdoch invented gas lighting. He heated coal to produce a flammable gas and used it to light his home in Cornwall, England. Gaslights were much brighter than oil lamps, and the new form of lighting was soon being used to illuminate factories and streets.

Gas lamps reached London streets in 1809.

Nature travels See pages 112–113

Scientific journey

German naturalist Alexander van Humboldt, who is regarded as the founder of ecology—the study of how organisms interact with the environment and each other—spent five years exploring South America from 1799 to 1804.

Humboldt's woolly monkey is among the creatures he discovered.

1790 | 1795

1793

Cotton gin

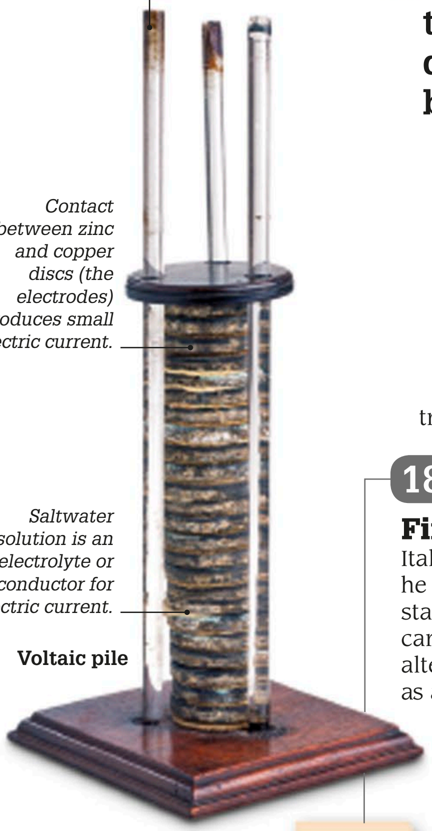
In the US, inventor Eli Whitney invented the cotton gin, a mechanical device for removing the seeds from cotton fiber prior to spinning it, a job previously done by hand. The cotton gin led to a huge increase in the production of raw cotton.

1796 FIRST VACCINATION

English doctor Edward Jenner made a medical breakthrough with the first vaccination. He infected a healthy boy with cowpox, a disease similar to but milder than smallpox. When Jenner injected him with smallpox germs, the boy did not become ill—the dose of cowpox had built up his immunity. However, many people remained nervous about the process.

Blades used for vaccination

This cartoon of the time shows people sprouting cow's heads after vaccination.



Voltaic pile

In 1801, Jean-Baptiste Lamarck came up with the term "invertebrates" to describe animals without backbones.

Gay-Lussac and Biot make their ascent

1804

First railroad trip

Richard Trevithick, a Cornish engineer, built a high-pressure steam engine and mounted it on wheels. His locomotive pulled five wagons carrying 70 passengers and 11 tons (10 metric tons) of coal a distance of 9 miles (14 km). It traveled at a speed of 5 mph (8 km/h).

1800

First electric battery

Italian inventor Alessandro Volta found he could create an electric current by stacking discs of zinc, copper, and cardboard soaked in saltwater in alternating layers. His device, known as a "voltaic pile," was the first "wet cell" electric battery. Adding more discs increased the amount of electricity generated.

1804

Up in the air

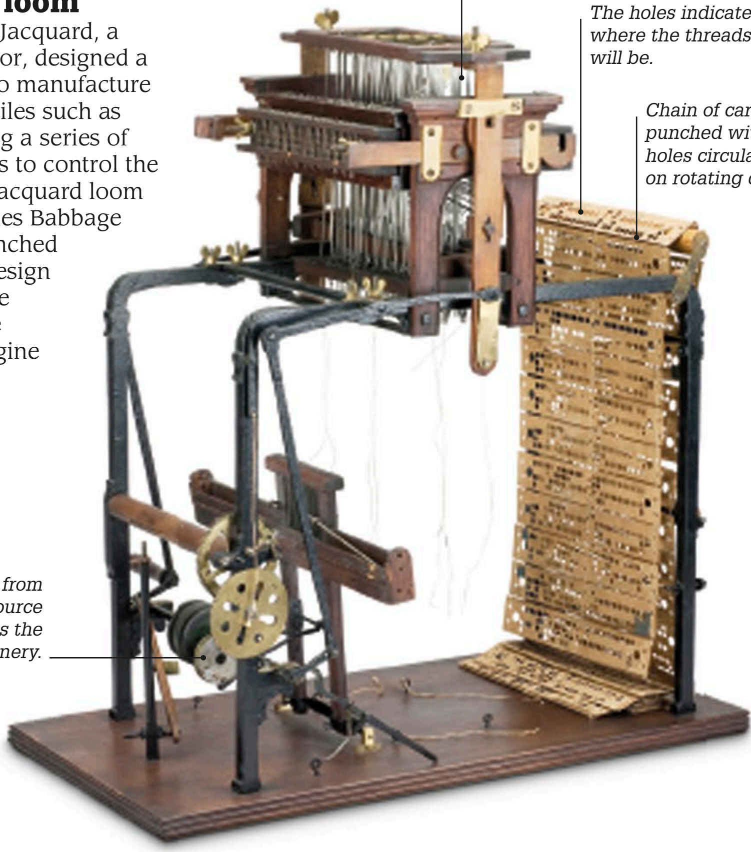
French scientists Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac and Jean-Baptiste Biot ascended to a record height of 23,108 ft (7,016 m) in a hot-air balloon to study the composition of Earth's atmosphere at altitude.

1800 **1805**

1801

Jacquard loom

Joseph-Marie Jacquard, a French inventor, designed a power loom to manufacture elaborate textiles such as brocades using a series of punched cards to control the pattern. The Jacquard loom inspired Charles Babbage to employ punched cards in his design for a prototype computer, the Analytical Engine (see p.124).

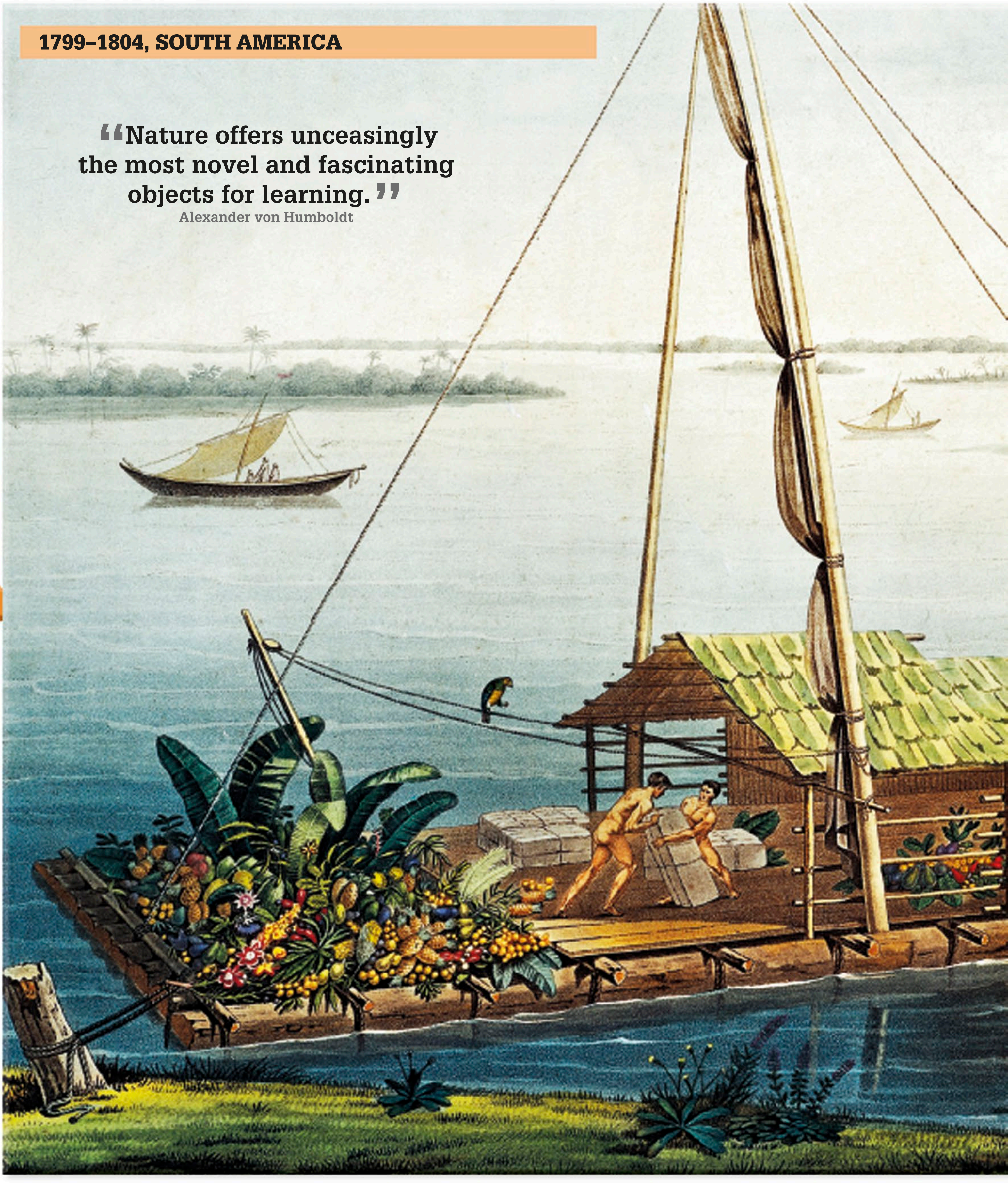


1803

Atomic theory

In a lecture to an audience in Manchester, English chemist John Dalton suggested that all matter is composed of atoms, and that atoms of the same element are identical. He compiled a table of elements based on their atomic weights.

Dalton's table of elements



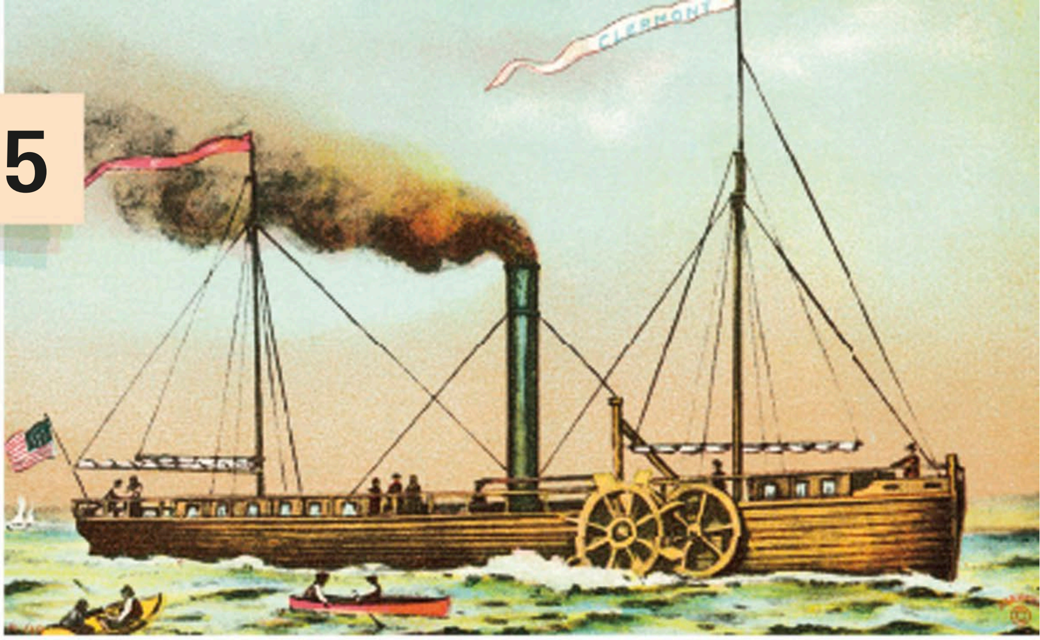
> "Nature offers unceasingly the most novel and fascinating objects for learning."
> Alexander von Humboldt

This illustration from one of Humboldt's books shows a raft on a river in Guayaquil, Ecuador. Humboldt spent 20 years writing up his travels.

Nature travels

In 1799, German naturalist Alexander von Humboldt set out to explore the rivers and mountains of South America, from Venezuela to Ecuador and Peru. He traveled more than 6,000 miles (9,600 km), collected thousands of natural specimens, climbed a volcano, and even described a fight with an electric eel. He studied the interactions between geology, climate, and the distribution of plants and animals, and is regarded as the founder of ecology, the study of the relationship between living organisms and their environment.

1805 ▸ 1815



The *Clermont* steamboat

1807

River steamboat
American engineer Robert Fulton built a steamboat, the *Clermont*, to carry passengers from New York City to Albany, NY, along the Hudson River. The boat had two paddle wheels and completed the 150 mile (240 km) trip in just over 30 hours.

Meriwether Lewis and William Clark arrived on the Pacific Coast of the US in 1806. On their journey across North America, they discovered new plants and animals.

1810

First tin can
Peter Durand, a British merchant, patented a method for preserving meat by sealing it in an iron container coated with tin to prevent rusting. By 1818, the British Royal Navy was consuming 24,000 large cans of meat a year. Today, food cans are made of 100 percent steel, though in other ways the process has changed very little.

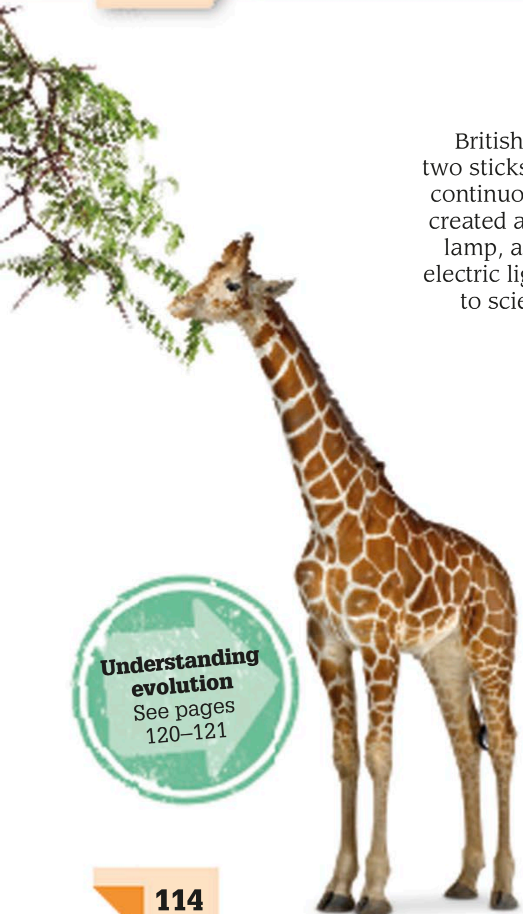
1805 — 1810

1809

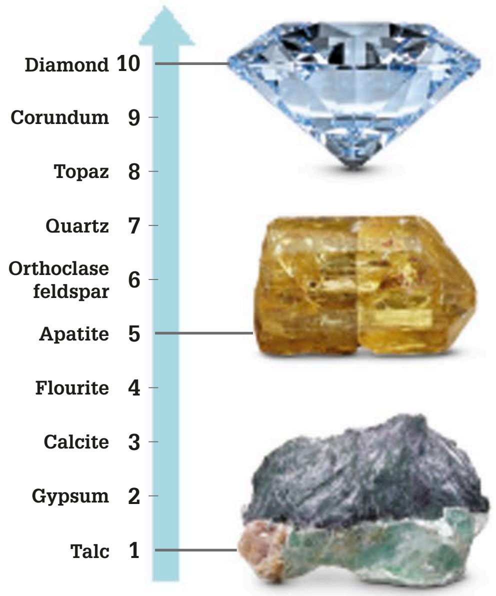
First electric light
British chemist Humphry Davy connected two sticks of charcoal to a large battery. The continuous flow of electricity between them created an incredibly bright light. Davy's arc lamp, as it was called, was the world's first electric light. Davy made other contributions to science, including the discovery of the elements chlorine and iodine.

1809

How the giraffe got its neck
French biologist Jean-Baptiste Lamarck came up with one of the first theories about the evolution of life. He believed that species change over time by passing on characteristics acquired during their lifetime. For example, giraffes gained their long necks because generations of giraffes reached up to feed from higher and higher branches on trees.



Understanding evolution
See pages 120–121



The Mohs scale of mineral hardness

1812

Mohs scale

German geologist Friedrich Mohs created a scale for classifying minerals based on their hardness. On this scale, consisting of ten standard minerals, diamond is the hardest mineral and talc the softest. Geologists still use the Mohs scale today.

1815

1813

Getting up steam

Locomotives – steam engines that moved as opposed to those that were fixed – were now being used to pull heavy loads in mines and quarries. *Puffing Billy*, the oldest surviving steam locomotive in the world, was built in 1813 to pull coal trucks at a mine in northern England. It remained in service until 1865, and is now preserved in London's Science Museum.

Puffing Billy

The story of engines See pages 130–131

1799–1847 MARY ANNING

The daughter of a carpenter, Mary Anning lived in Lyme Regis, a town on southern England's "Jurassic coast," an area rich in fossils. She was only 11 when she found and dug out the complete skeleton of an ichthyosaur, a reptile that swam in the sea in the age of the dinosaurs.

Fossil hunter

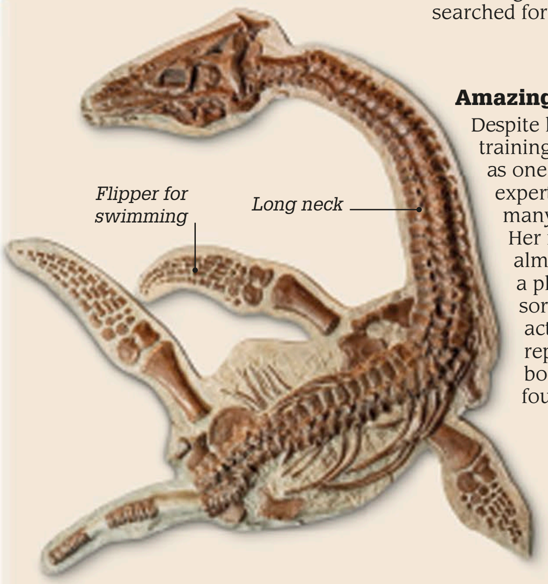
Anning had no formal education, as women were barred from academic life, but had an impressive understanding of her subject. The idea of extinct creatures was groundbreaking and she made a living as a fossil hunter, selling fossils she had found to both private collectors and museums. However, the work could be dangerous as the cliffs where she searched for fossils were unstable and liable to collapse.

KEY DATES

1823 *Anning found her first plesiosaur fossil, which brought her international fame.*

1828 *She discovered the skeleton of a pterosaur, a flying reptile.*

1838 *She was awarded an annual grant by the British Association for the Advancement of Science.*



Amazing finds

Despite having no formal training, Anning was recognized as one of the leading fossil experts of the day. She made many significant discoveries. Her most famous find was the almost complete skeleton of a plesiosaur, thought to be a sort of "sea dragon." It was actually a large marine reptile with a broad, flat body, long neck, and four flippers.

Plesiosaur fossil discovered by Mary Anning

"The carpenter's daughter has won a name for herself, and has deserved to win it."

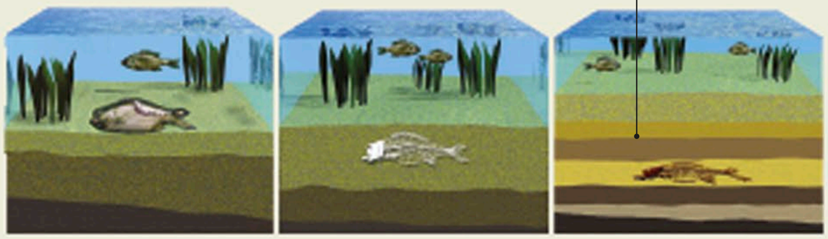
Writer Charles Dickens in an article about Mary Anning, 1865

Studying fossils

Fossils are the remains of plants or animals that once lived on Earth and have been preserved in rocks for millions of years. It was in the 1600s that scientists first began to wonder how fossils had been formed. By the 19th century, paleontology (the study of fossils) had become a recognized science. Today, paleontologists are able to study the DNA (see pp.198–199) of some fossils to give us a clearer picture of life on Earth.

How fossils form

Usually when an organism dies, its remains rot and disappear. For the remains to become a fossil, the conditions have to be just right. It helps if the plant or animal is living in a watery environment and is quickly buried in mud or sand after death.



1. The body of a dead fish falls to the bottom of the ocean. It quickly sinks into the mud or sand.

2. The soft parts of the body rot, leaving the hard bones behind. More sediment falls through the ocean and covers the bones.

3. The fish's skeleton dissolves and is replaced by minerals that harden, while the sediment around it turns to rock.

Types of fossil

There are two types of fossil. A body fossil is formed from the hard parts of a plant or animal's structure—woody trunks, shells, teeth, or bones. A trace fossil is something left behind by an animal, such as its footprints, eggs, or dung.

Insect in amber

Trapped in amber

Millions of years ago this spider was trapped in resin, a sticky liquid that oozes out of some trees. The resin fossilized into amber, preserving the body of the spider intact.

Ammonite fossil

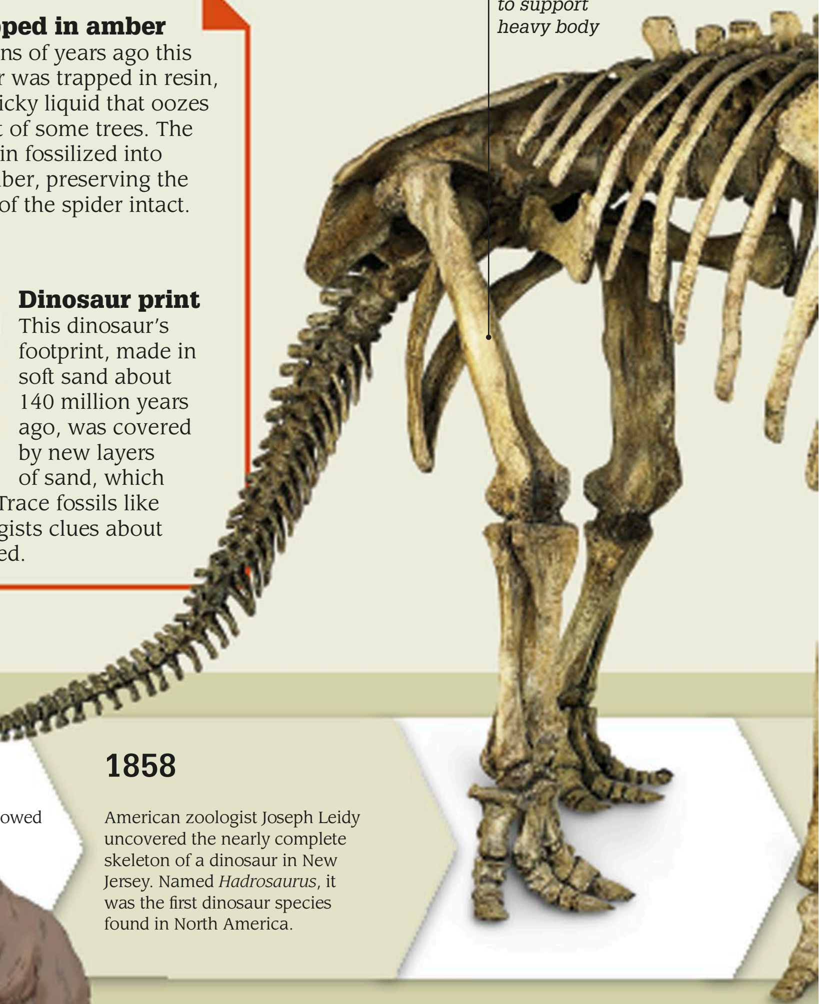
Turned to stone

Most body fossils are copies, or molds, of the original organism. As the bones, or shell in the case of this ammonite, dissolved, minerals seeped in to fill the space left behind in the mud or sand. Gradually, the minerals hardened into stone.

Dinosaur footprint

Dinosaur print

This dinosaur's footprint, made in soft sand about 140 million years ago, was covered by new layers of sand, which protected its outline. Trace fossils like these give paleontologists clues about how dinosaurs behaved.



Key events

1669

Danish naturalist Nicolas Steno suggested that fossils are the remains of once-living creatures deposited in layers of sedimentary rock that formed slowly over time.

1796

French zoologist Georges Cuvier showed that a giant fossil skeleton from Argentina was related to the modern land sloth. He named the creature *Megatherium* (giant beast).

Megatherium

1858

American zoologist Joseph Leidy uncovered the nearly complete skeleton of a dinosaur in New Jersey. Named *Hadrosaurus*, it was the first dinosaur species found in North America.

Roy Chapman Andrews (right) inspects the dinosaur eggs.

Dinosaur eggs

In 1925, a fossil-hunting expedition led by American naturalist Roy Chapman Andrews found a clutch of dinosaur eggs in Mongolia, Asia. This was proof that dinosaurs were egg-laying reptiles. Andrews is said to have inspired the movie character *Indiana Jones*.

Paleontology

Paleontology isn't just about dinosaurs. Scientists study the fossilized remains of extinct organisms, including fungi, bacteria, and other tiny single-celled organisms. From these they can learn about life on Earth thousands of millions of years ago, and discover why mass extinctions took place.

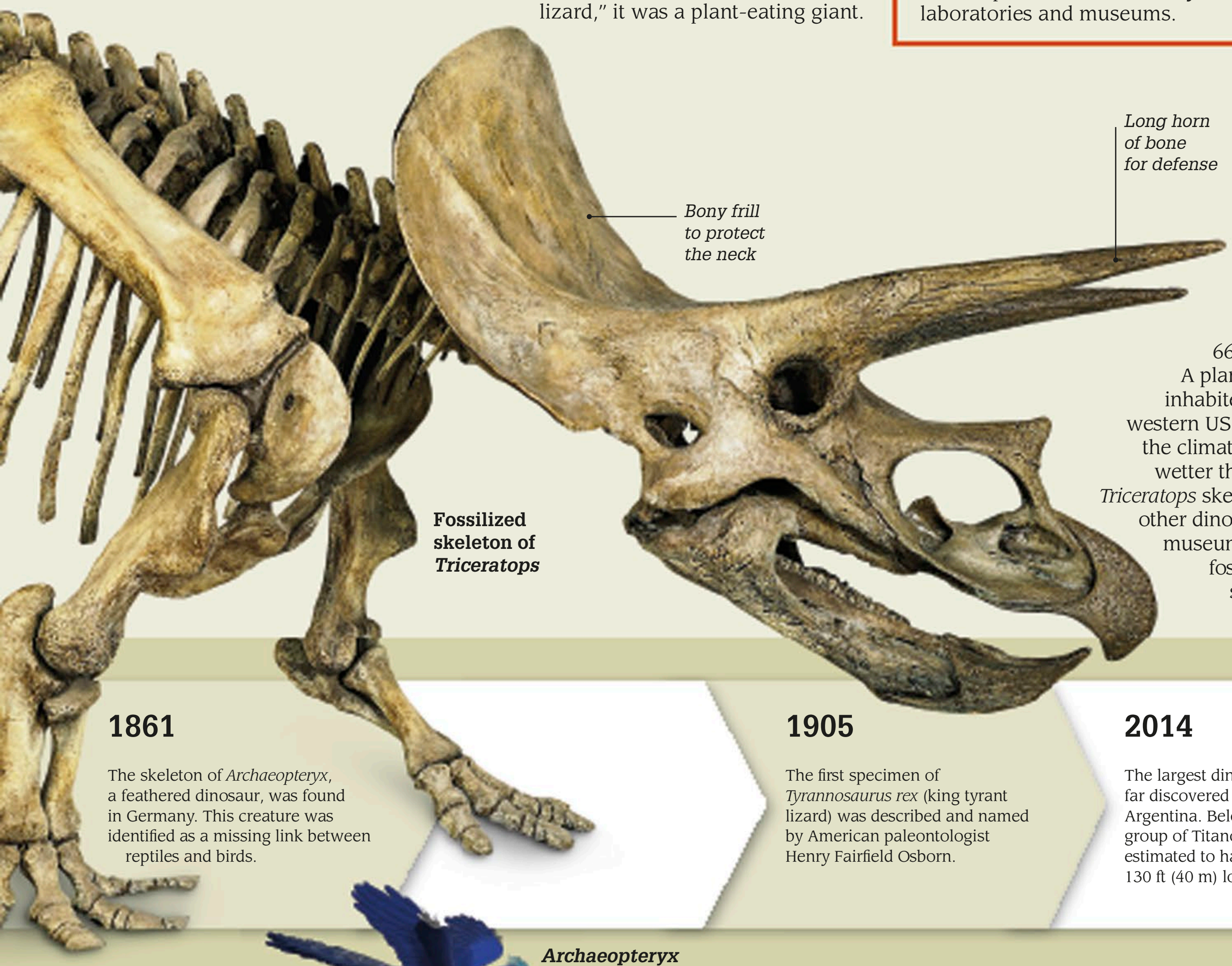
Working on the rock face

Excavating fossils is only a part of what paleontologists do. They also study the make-up of fossils, and analyze data in laboratories and museums.

***Brontosaurus* illustration, 1896**

Discoverying *Brontosaurus*

In the late 1800s, more than 130 dinosaur species were found in the US. Among them was *Brontosaurus* (above), first described in 1879, and later assigned to the *Apatosaurus* species. It is now known to be a separate species from *Apatosaurus*. Although its name means "thunder lizard," it was a plant-eating giant.



Fossilized skeleton of *Triceratops*

***Triceratops* skeleton**

Triceratops lived between 75 and 66 million years ago. A plant-eating animal, it inhabited what is now the western US and Canada when the climate was warmer and wetter than it is today. This *Triceratops* skeleton, and those of other dinosaurs on display in museums, usually contain fossilized bones from several specimens.

1861

The skeleton of *Archaeopteryx*, a feathered dinosaur, was found in Germany. This creature was identified as a missing link between reptiles and birds.

1905

The first specimen of *Tyrannosaurus rex* (king tyrant lizard) was described and named by American paleontologist Henry Fairfield Osborn.

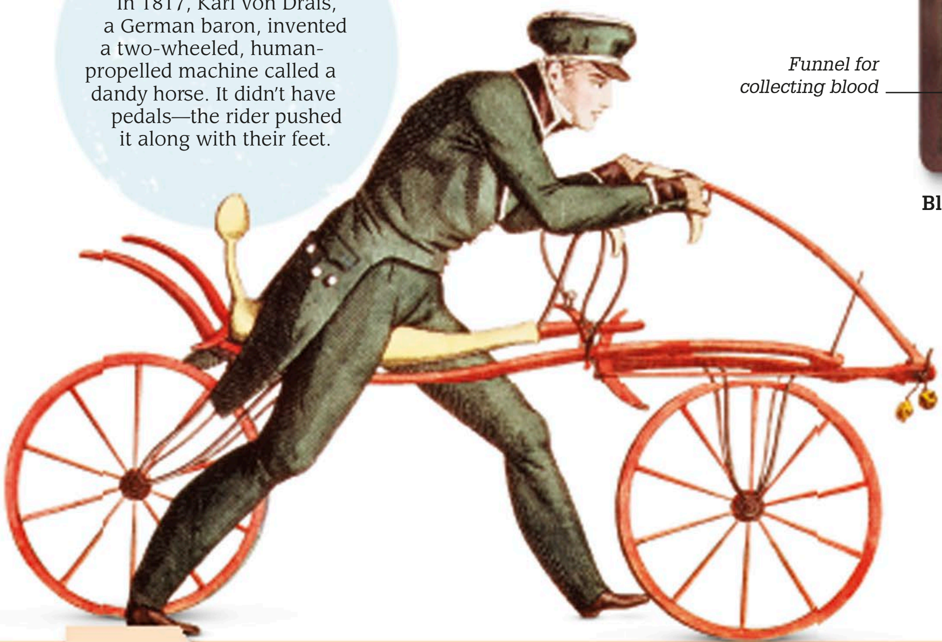
2014

The largest dinosaur so far discovered was found in Argentina. Belonging to the group of Titanosaurs, it is estimated to have been 130 ft (40 m) long.

Archaeopteryx

1815 ▸ 1825

Dandy horse
In 1817, Karl von Drais, a German baron, invented a two-wheeled, human-propelled machine called a dandy horse. It didn't have pedals—the rider pushed it along with their feet.

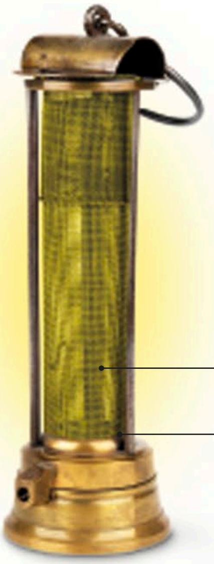


Blundell's blood-transfusion apparatus

1818
Blood transfusion
London doctor James Blundell saved a mother from bleeding to death by taking blood from the arm of a donor and injecting it straight into her arm. It was the first successful human to human blood transfusion. Blundell carried out several more, but the procedure would not become safe until the discovery of blood groups.

1815

1815
Safety in mines
Coal miners working deep underground constantly risked death because even the smallest spark from the candles they carried might cause a gas explosion. Humphry Davy solved the problem by containing the flame within a cylinder of fine wire mesh. His miners' safety lamp saved thousands of lives.



Miners' safety lamp, c 1815

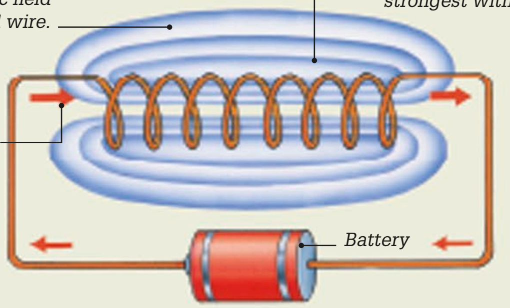
1819
Listening tube
French doctor René Laennec invented the stethoscope to listen to his patients' lungs and heartbeat—he had felt embarrassed pressing his ear against the chests of his female patients. This first stethoscope was a hollow wooden tube. Doctors have used more advanced stethoscopes ever since to diagnose diseases.


Laennec examines a child with his stethoscope

Healing people See pages 76–77

1820 ELECTROMAGNETISM

Danish physicist Hans Christian Ørsted found that a wire carrying an electric current made a magnetized compass needle move. This inspired French physicist André-Marie Ampère to experiment further with magnets and electricity, and produce a theory of electromagnetism.



Electromagnet

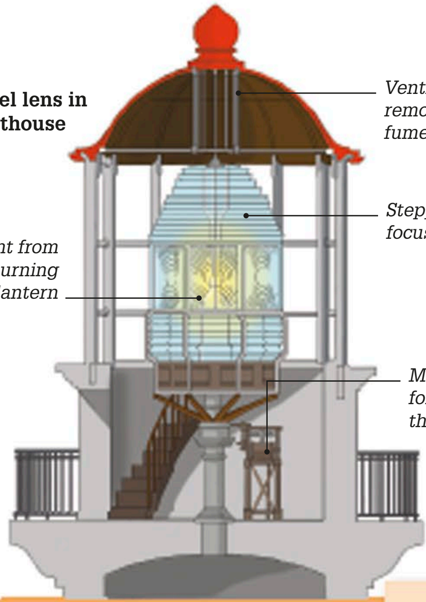
In 1822, Ampère discovered that a coil of wire carrying an electric current produces a magnetic field just like that of a bar magnet. Adding an iron bar inside the coil intensifies the effect, and a switch allows it to be turned on and off. In 1829, US scientist Joseph Henry created some very powerful electromagnets by winding the coils more tightly and adding several layers of coils.

1823

Light at sea

French scientist Augustin-Jean Fresnel invented a special lens to be used in lighthouses. The Fresnel lens, made up of stepped concentric circles, concentrated light into a powerful narrow beam. Ships up to 20 miles (32 km) away could see the light, preventing them from running aground or crashing onto rocks.

Fresnel lens in a lighthouse



1825

First steam crossing

The SS *Savannah* was the first ship driven partly by a steam engine to cross the Atlantic Ocean. She left Savannah, Georgia, on May 22, 1819 arriving in Liverpool, England, 18 days later.

Postage stamp showing SS *Savannah*

1822

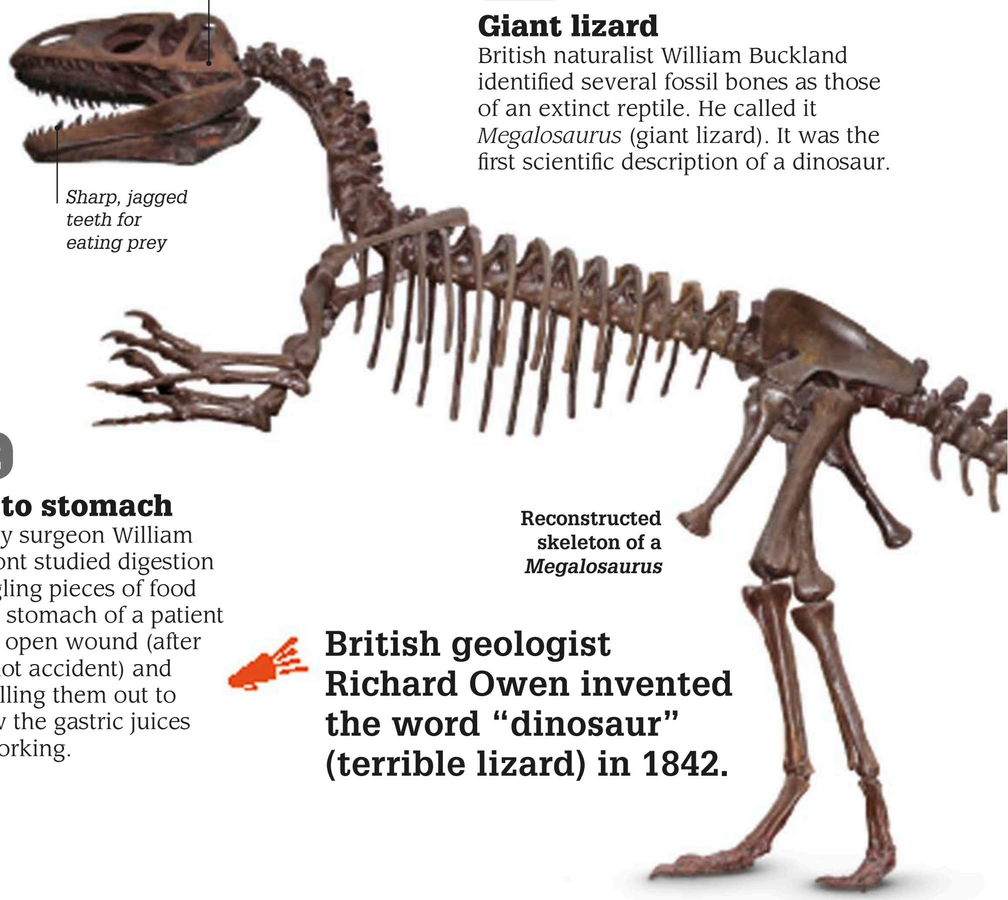
Hard to stomach

US Army surgeon William Beaumont studied digestion by dangling pieces of food into the stomach of a patient with an open wound (after a gunshot accident) and then pulling them out to see how the gastric juices were working.

1824

Giant lizard

British naturalist William Buckland identified several fossil bones as those of an extinct reptile. He called it *Megalosaurus* (giant lizard). It was the first scientific description of a dinosaur.



Reconstructed skeleton of a *Megalosaurus*

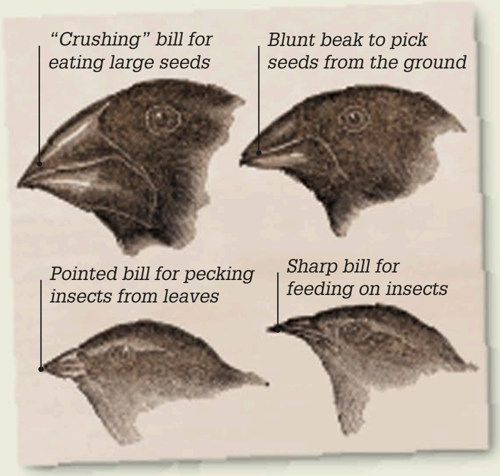
British geologist Richard Owen invented the word "dinosaur" (terrible lizard) in 1842.

The story of engines
See pages 130–131

Understanding evolution

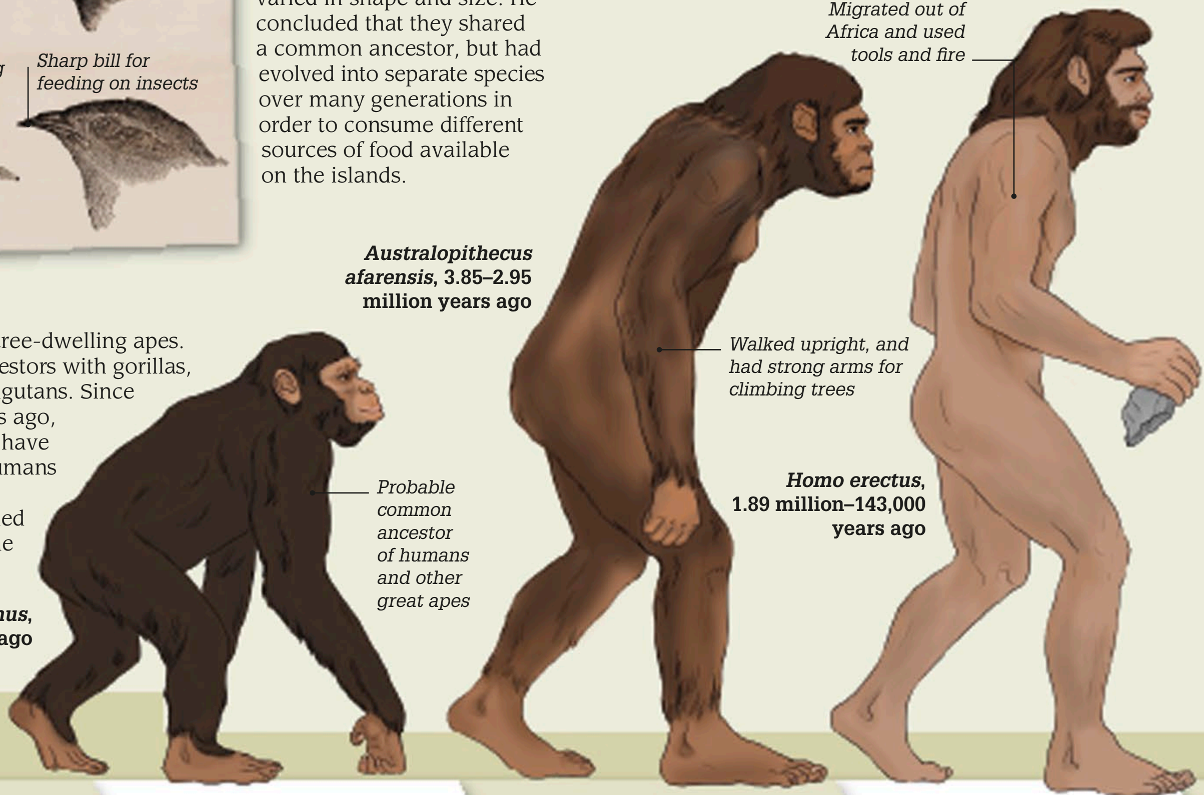
From the study of fossils, scientists in the 1800s concluded that life on Earth had changed slowly, or evolved, over billions of years from a single, simple ancestor into the millions of species that exist today. English naturalist Charles Darwin (see pp. 134–135) suggested that this had come about through natural selection. The modern study of genetics has proved him right by explaining the biological mechanisms that drive evolution.

Sexual selection
Rather than passing on a trait that helps an animal survive, sometimes what drives selection is being more attractive to a mate. A peacock, for example, fans out his dazzling tail when he is courting. It seems that peahens choose mates that have a bigger, brighter plumage. As a result, the peacock with the showiest feathers passes on his genes to the greatest number of offspring. This leads, over time, to more colorful birds.



Darwin's finches
Charles Darwin found different species of finch living on different islands of the Galápagos, (islands off the coast of Ecuador in South America). The finches' bills varied in shape and size. He concluded that they shared a common ancestor, but had evolved into separate species over many generations in order to consume different sources of food available on the islands.

Human evolution
Humans evolved from tree-dwelling apes. We share common ancestors with gorillas, chimpanzees, and orangutans. Since about four million years ago, all our direct ancestors have walked on two legs. Humans are the only existing member of a group called *Homo*; our species name is *Homo sapiens*.

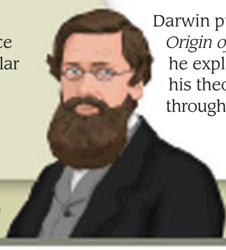


Key events

1809
French naturalist Jean-Baptiste Lamarck argued that living creatures could pass on acquired characteristics to their offspring.

1830
Scottish geologist Charles Lyell showed that Earth had gone through many geological ages over millions of years, paving the way for Darwin's theory of evolution.

1858
English naturalist and explorer Alfred Russel Wallace independently developed similar ideas to Charles Darwin's on natural selection.

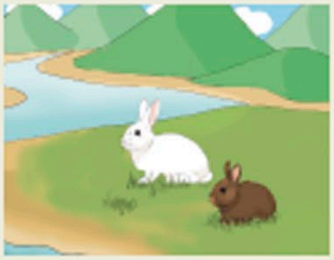


Alfred Russel Wallace

1859
Darwin published *On the Origin of Species*, in which he explained in detail his theory of evolution through natural selection.

Natural selection

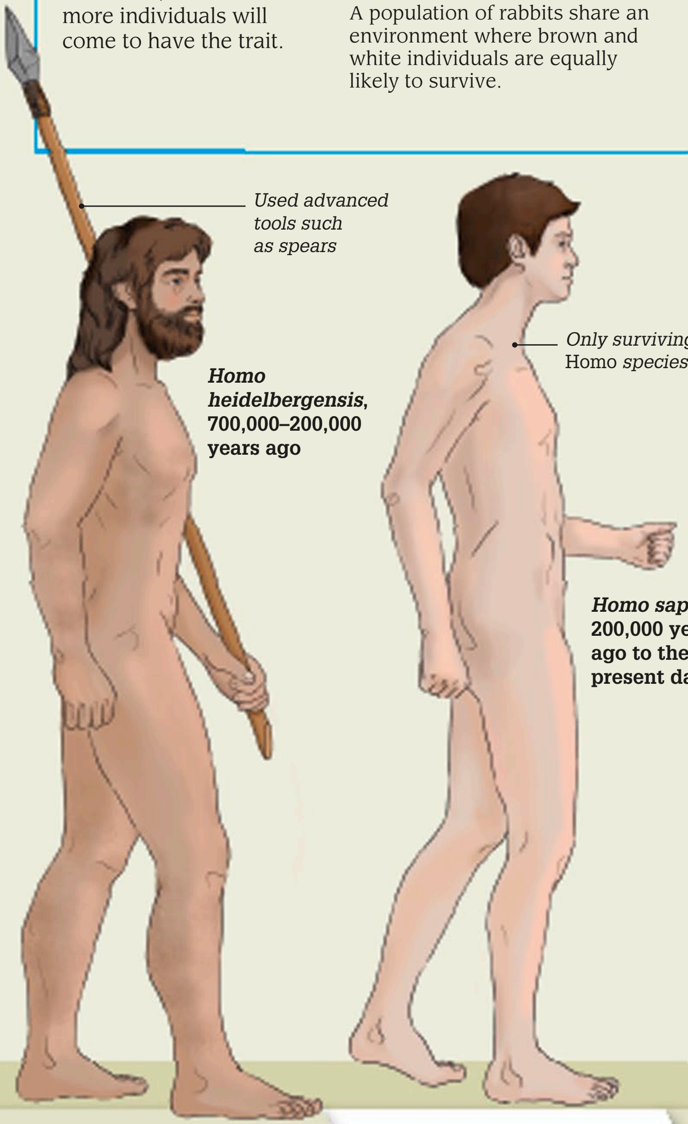
Individual plants and animals that have a trait which helps them to survive in their particular environment are more likely to pass on that trait in their genes to the next generation. Over time, more and more individuals will come to have the trait.



Shared environment
A population of rabbits share an environment where brown and white individuals are equally likely to survive.

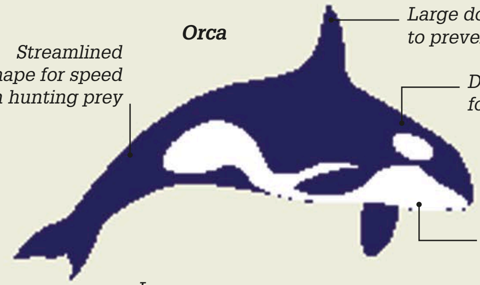
Blending with the scenery
They move into a snowy environment where eagles pick out and kill brown rabbits. The white ones blend with their surroundings and are therefore harder to spot.

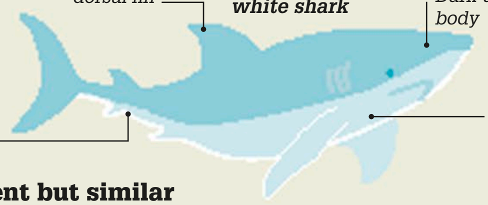
New population
More white rabbits survive than brown. After many generations, the gene that determines the white fur color comes to predominate.



“As new species… are formed through natural selection, others will become rarer, and finally extinct.”

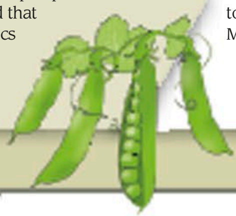
Charles Darwin, *On the Origin of Species*





Different but similar
Although killer whales (which are mammals) and great white sharks (which are fish) are completely different species, they have evolved similar characteristics. This is because they fill a similar role in the ocean environment. Biologists call this process “convergent evolution.”

1866
Austrian botanist Gregor Mendel published his study of pea plants in which he showed that certain characteristics are passed on from one generation to another.



1909
Danish botanist Wilhelm Johannsen was the first person to use the term “gene” to describe Mendel’s basic unit of heredity.

1953
American scientist James Watson and English scientist Francis Crick demonstrated that the structure of DNA, the material that carries genetic information (see pp.198–199), is a double helix (spiral).

2003
The full sequencing of the 3 billion base pairs that make up the human genome (the complete set of genes) was published.

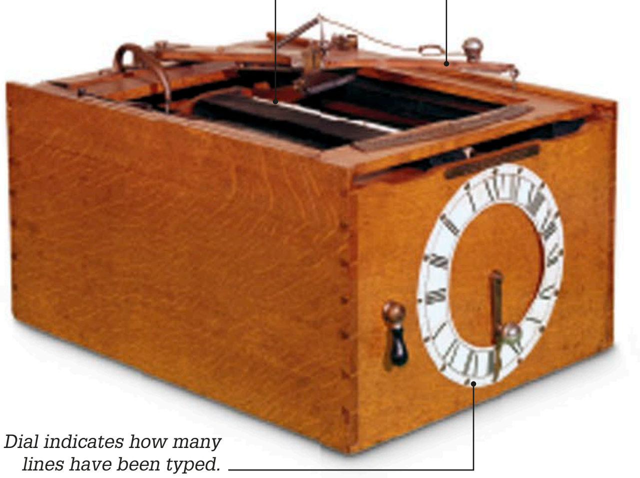
1825 ▸ 1835

1826

First photograph

Joseph Nicéphore Niépce, a French inventor, took the world's oldest surviving photograph. He fixed a metal plate to the back wall of a camera obscura (see p.66) and used it to capture the view from his window. The plate, made of pewter, was thinly coated with bitumen (a light-sensitive, tarlike material). The exposure took several hours.

Niépce's *View from the Window at Le Gras*



Replica of Burt's typographer

"The objects appear with astonishing sharpness… down to the smallest details."

Niépce describing photography in a letter to his brother

1829

First typewriter

American inventor William Burt patented what is regarded as the world's first typewriter. He called it a typographer. It was quite clumsy to use—writing a letter on it took longer than writing the letter by hand.

1825

1825

Wipe out!

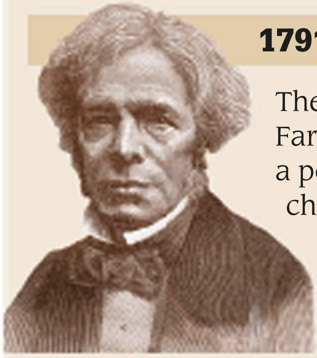
French naturalist Georges Cuvier proposed that Earth had suffered some major catastrophes, which had wiped out large groups of animals. This idea, explaining the existence of fossils that belonged to unknown species, was known as catastrophism.

1828

Animal attractions

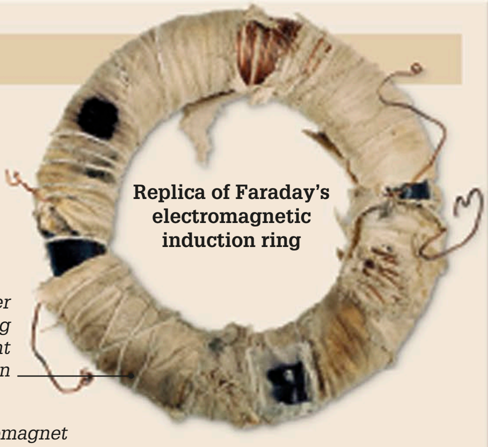
The London Zoological Society opened a zoological garden in Regent's Park, London, as a place for the scientific study of animals. Originally only Fellows (members) of the society could make use of it. However, when London Zoo opened its gates to the public in 1847, it became a popular tourist attraction.

Victorian visitors to London Zoo feeding the elephants, 1896



1791–1867 MICHAEL FARADAY

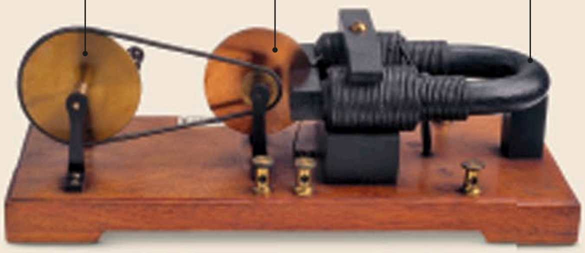
The son of a London blacksmith, Michael Faraday taught himself science before securing a post as assistant to Humphry Davy, an English chemist. Faraday became the greatest scientist of his day. His discovery of electromagnetic induction led to electricity being generated and used in many everyday applications.



Replica of Faraday's electromagnetic induction ring

Man of science
As well as investigating electromagnetism, Faraday discovered benzene, a chemical compound, and established the laws of electrolysis (the chemical reactions that occur when an electric current passes through a liquid).

Generating electricity
Faraday was able to produce a weak electric current by spinning a copper disc within a magnetic field (electromagnetic induction). In time, his discovery led to the development of machines that could generate large quantities of electricity.



Model of Faraday's disc generator

KEY DATES

1825 *Faraday was appointed director of the laboratory at the Royal Institution.*

1831 *He discovered electromagnetic induction.*

1833 *Faraday published his laws of electrolysis.*

1835

1830 Gradual change

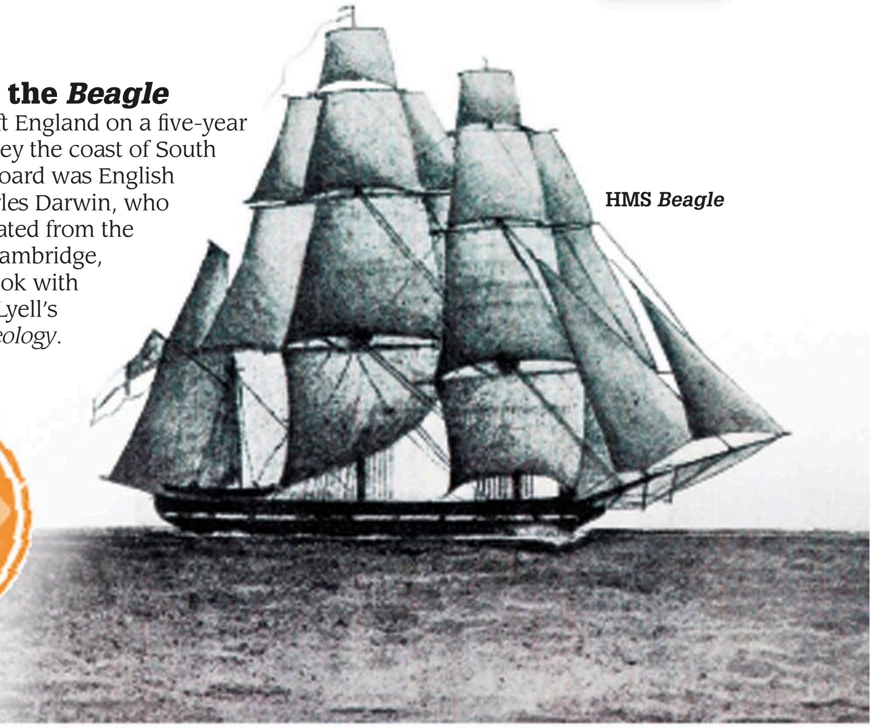
In his book *Principles of Geology*, Scottish geologist Charles Lyell argued that Earth was more than 300 million years old and had gone through many geological ages. This theory of the Earth's history contradicted Cuvier's belief in catastrophes (see p.122).

Charles Lyell

1831 Voyage of the *Beagle*

HMS *Beagle* left England on a five-year voyage to survey the coast of South America. On board was English naturalist Charles Darwin, who had just graduated from the University of Cambridge, England. He took with him a copy of Lyell's *Principles of Geology*.

Charles Darwin
See pages 134–135

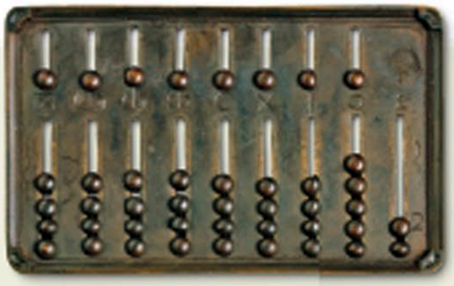


HMS *Beagle*

William Whewell, an English professor, invented the word "scientist" in 1833.

Calculating machines

The word "calculate" comes from the Latin word *calculus* meaning "little stone," because pebbles were used in ancient times as a counting aid. Then someone had the idea of putting the stones onto a frame, and the abacus was born. Advances in mathematics and astronomy led to the development of the first calculating machines in the 1700s, which evolved into the tablet computers and smartphones we use today.



Replica of a Roman abacus

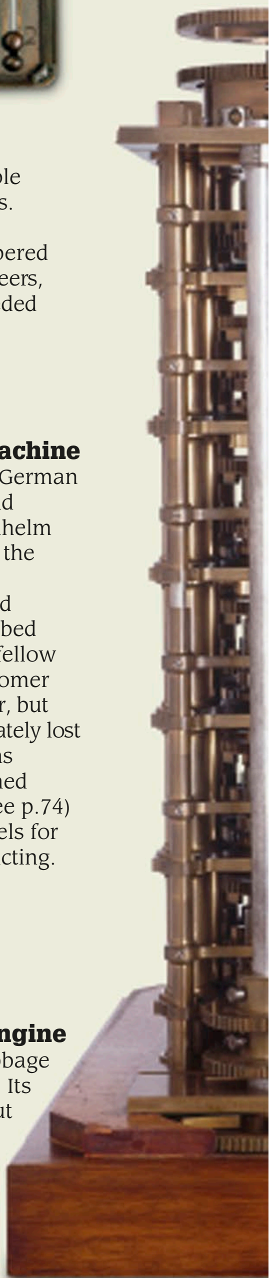
Early handheld device
The Romans developed the first portable calculating device—a handheld abacus. Made of bronze, it worked by sliding grooved beads up and down the numbered slots, and was probably used by engineers, merchants, and tax collectors, who needed to make on-the-spot calculations.

Female calculators
Until recently, calculating machines were mostly used in business and finance offices. Humans remained better at some complex mathematical tasks. At a time when female employment was rare, the "Harvard Computers" were a team of women mathematicians employed to analyze astronomical data at the Harvard College Observatory, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

The "Harvard Computers" at work, c 1890

Replica of Schickard's calculating machine

Calculating machine
It is believed that German mathematician and astronomer Wilhelm Schickard built the first calculating machine around 1623. He described it in a letter to fellow German astronomer Johannes Kepler, but it was unfortunately lost in a fire. It seems to have combined Napier's bones (see p.74) with toothed wheels for adding and subtracting.



Babbage's Difference Engine
In the 1820s, English mathematician Charles Babbage developed the first of his calculating machines. Its purpose was to create numerical tables without human error. This is a demonstration model, built in 1832, based on Babbage's designs. He never completed the engine himself. Babbage improved on the calculating machine when he later went on to design the Analytical Engine—an early computer.

Key events

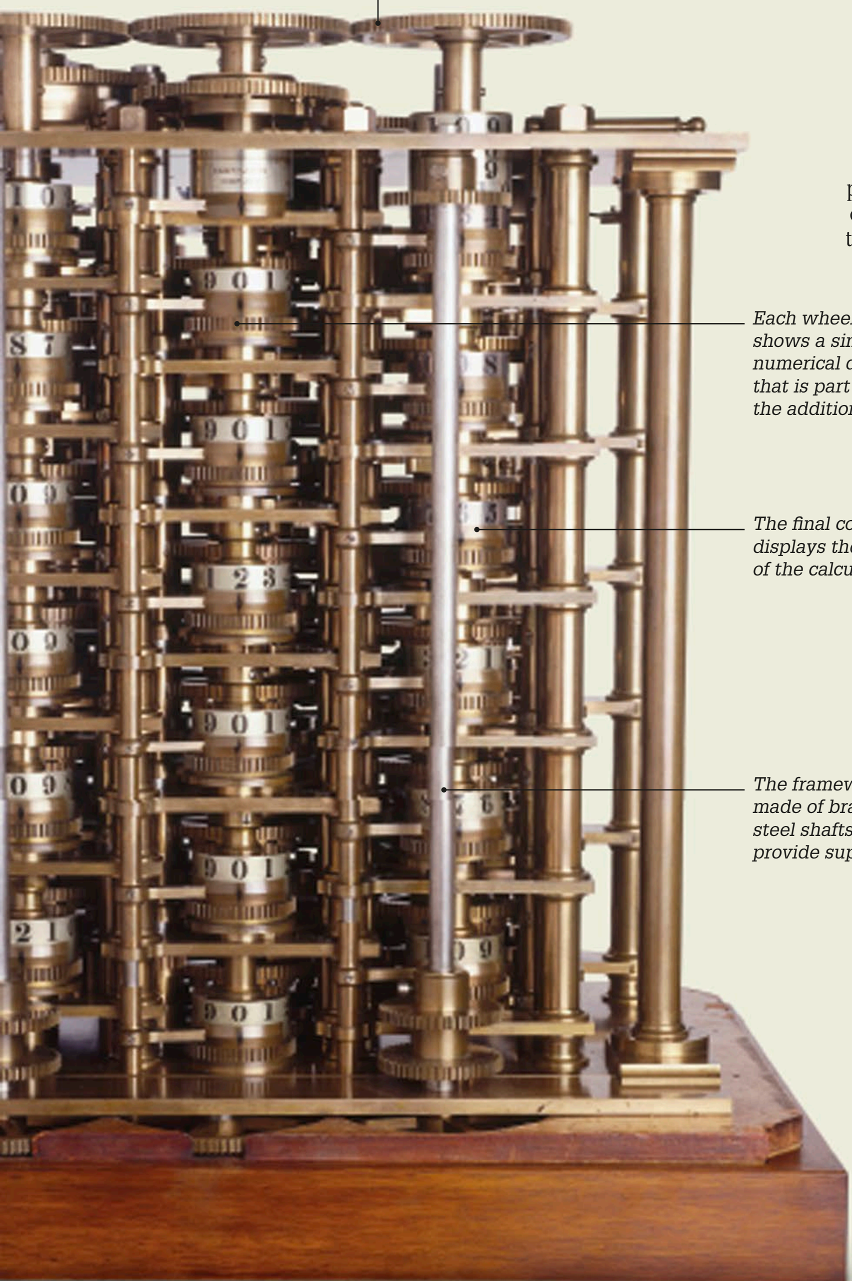
c 2700 BCE
The first abacus was probably invented in Sumer (modern-day Iraq). It was soon adopted everywhere, and remains in use in some parts of the world even today.

1622
English mathematician William Oughtred invented the slide rule. Slide rules are used to multiply, divide, and calculate roots and logarithms. You cannot use them to add or take away.

1642
French philosopher and mathematician Blaise Pascal built the first surviving mechanical calculator to be put to practical use. It is known as a Pascaline.

1820
Charles Xavier Thomas of Colmar, France, built a mechanical calculating machine, the arithmometer, for office use. It was a commercial success.

Arithmometer, c 1890



A series of wheels form an interconnected network of gears.

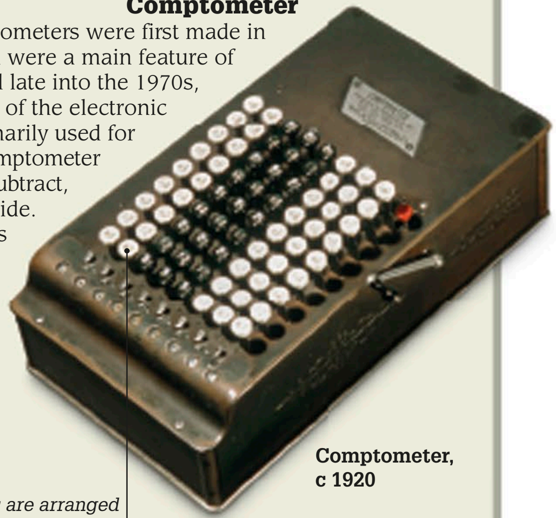
Each wheel shows a single numerical digit that is part of the addition.

The final column displays the result of the calculation.

The framework is made of brass and steel shafts that provide support.

Comptometer

Comptometers were first made in the 1880s and were a main feature of office life until late into the 1970s, with the arrival of the electronic calculator. Primarily used for adding, the comptometer could also subtract, multiply, and divide. Trained operators pressed more than one key at a time to carry out rapid calculations.

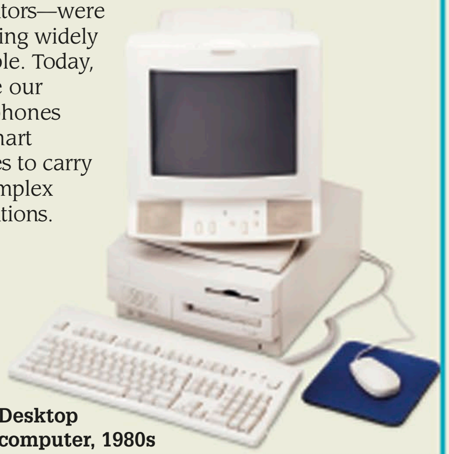


The keys are arranged in eight columns of nine keys each.

Comptometer, c 1920

Calculators for all

The development of pocket electronic calculators in the 1970s ended the need for mechanical devices such as slide rules and made it possible for everyone to do calculations at the press of a button. By the 1980s, computers—with their integrated electronic calculators—were becoming widely available. Today, we use our smartphones and smart watches to carry out complex calculations.



Desktop computer, 1980s

1822

English mathematician Charles Babbage began work on the design of his first Difference Engine, a machine capable of performing complex calculations.

1940s

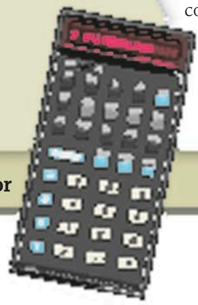
The first electronic programmable calculating machines were developed during World War II to aid in deciphering encoded enemy messages.

1970s

Pocket-sized electronic calculators began to replace other kinds of calculating machines at work, school, and in the home.

1980s

Small, powerful desktop computers with inbuilt electronic calculators became widely available.



Pocket electronic calculator

1835 ▸ 1845

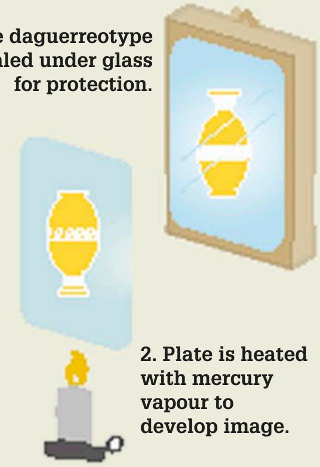
EARLY PHOTOGRAPHY

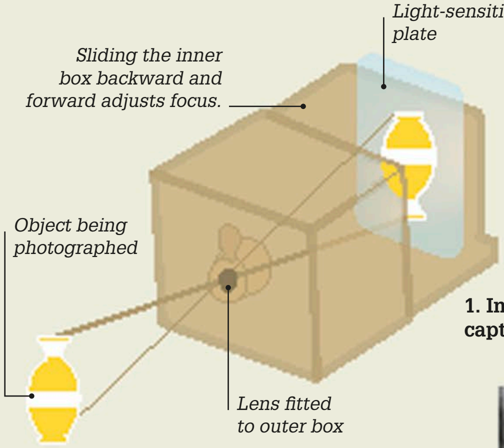
Two men contributed to the rise of photography after 1835. French artist Louis Daguerre began taking photographs on light-sensitive, silver-plated copper sheets. Named after the inventor, the photographs were called daguerreotypes. British scientist Henry Fox Talbot invented the calotype, a way of producing multiple photographs from a single negative.

Daguerreotype camera

Daguerreotype camera

Alphonse Giroux designed the first commercial camera in 1839. The photographer viewed the object through a focusing screen at the back of the camera before replacing the screen with the light-sensitive plate.

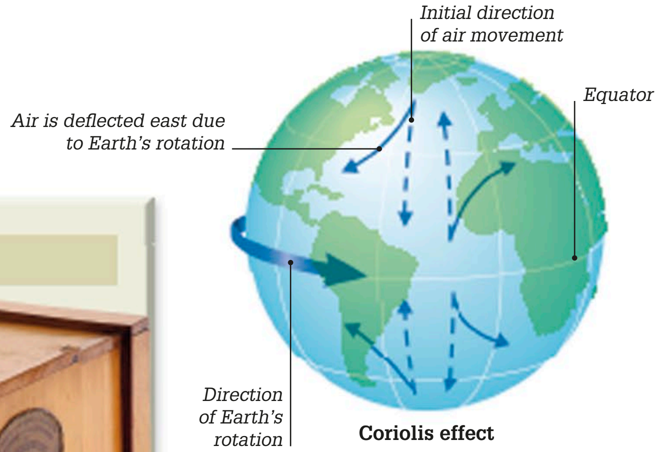




Competing processes

Although the daguerreotype process gave a clear image, it could not be duplicated. On the other hand, Fox Talbot's negatives (on light-sensitive paper), made by the Calotype process he patented in 1841, could be reproduced as positives (black-and-white photographs). So while daguerreotypes were more popular at first, negative photography would prove to be the way of the future.

Paper negative (reversed black-and-white image) by Henry Fox Talbot



Coriolis effect

1835

Coriolis effect

Gaspard-Gustave Coriolis showed that in the northern hemisphere, because of Earth's rotation, wind that was originally heading toward the equator will veer west, and wind originally heading away from the equator will veer east. In the southern hemisphere, the reverse happens. This phenomenon is known as the Coriolis effect.

1835

1836

Fast shooter

American gunsmith Samuel Colt patented the revolver—a handgun that could fire six shots without reloading. The gun's revolving cylinder contained six bullets, and a new bullet moved automatically into the firing position after each shot.

1837

Past ice ages

Geologist and paleontologist Louis Agassiz was the first person to argue that Earth underwent several ice ages (glacial periods in which a large part of the world is covered with ice) in the past. Agassiz studied glaciers and realized that the movement of ancient glaciers had shaped the landscape we see today, carving out valleys and depositing piled up rock debris (moraines).

1839

Vulcanized rubber

American inventor Charles Goodyear discovered he could make rubber stronger by heating it with sulfur. The process—called vulcanization, after Vulcan, the Roman god of fire—makes rubber less sticky, increasing its practical use. Car tires are made of vulcanized rubber.

Goodyear experiments with rubber

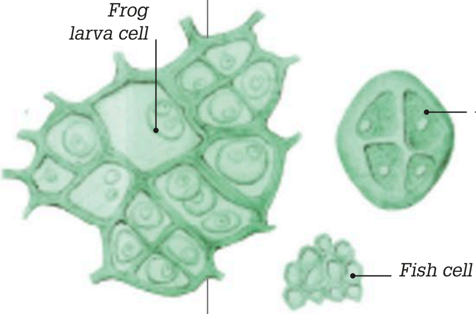
1815–1852 ADA LOVELACE

Ada Lovelace, the daughter of English poet Lord Byron, was a mathematician who worked with English inventor Charles Babbage on his Analytical Engine, a general-purpose computing machine (see p.124). Lovelace wrote the world's first "computer program" in 1843 and the modern programming language Ada is named after her.

Lovelace predicted that a computer could do more than numerical calculations—perhaps even compose music.

1840

1845



Theodor Schwann's drawings of cells

1839

Cell theory

Theodor Schwann, a German physiologist, published a book called *Microscopical Researches*, in which he showed that all living things—animals and plants—are made from cells, and that the cell is the basic unit of life. He had worked out his ideas in collaboration with German botanist Matthias Schleiden.

Communication
See pages 150–151

1844

Down the wire

American inventor Samuel Morse sent a long-distance telegraph message down an electric wire from Washington, D.C. to Baltimore. He tapped out a message using Morse code, a system of dots and dashes he had devised to spell out the letters of the alphabet (see p.151).

When the finger key is pressed, it closes the gap between the upper and lower contact, closing the circuit.

When the upper and lower contacts touch, a dot or dash is sent.

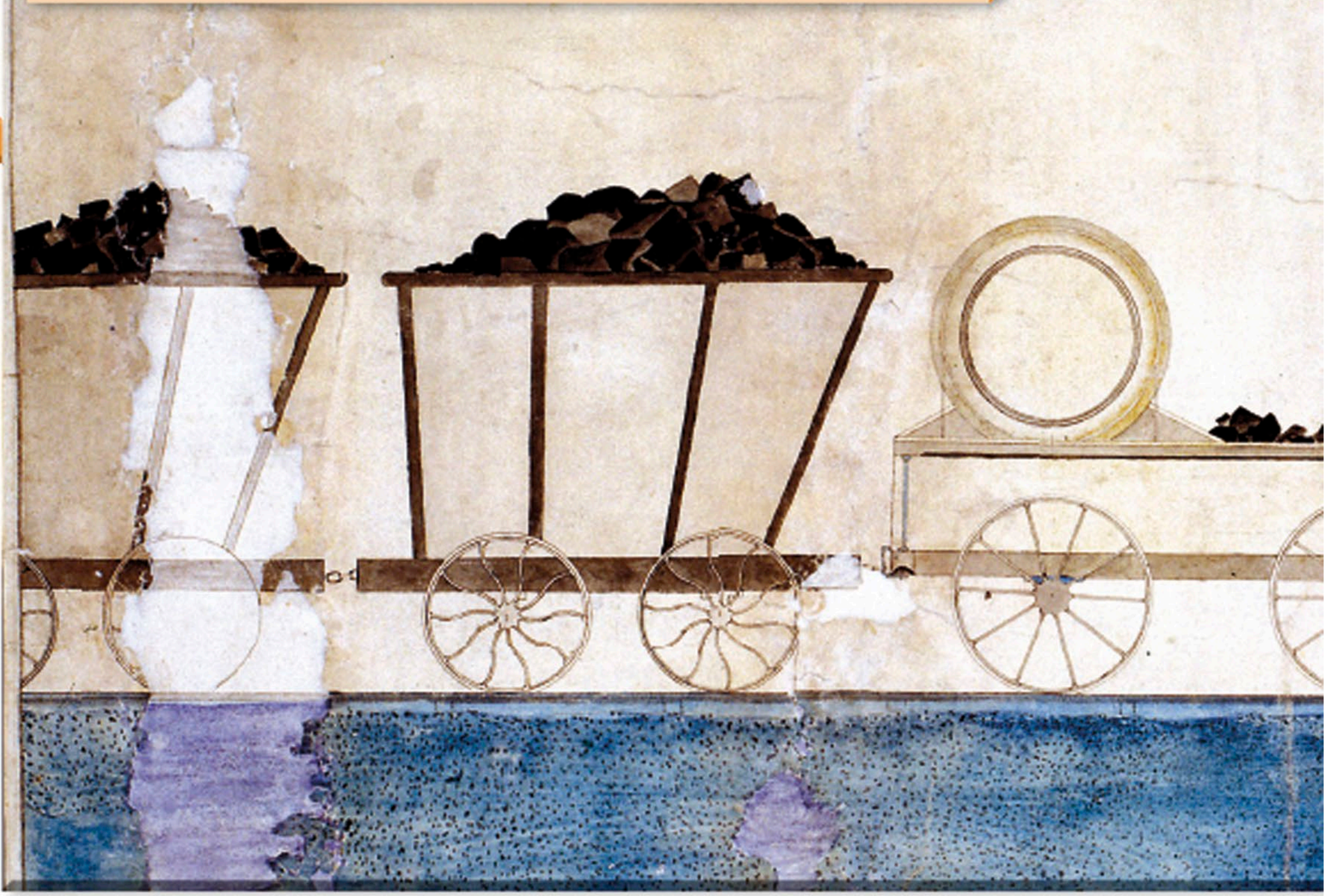
Morse key, 1844

"What hath God wrought?"

First telegraph message, May 24, 1844

Stephenson's locomotive

George Stephenson, an English engineer also known as the "Father of the Railways," built his first locomotive in 1814 to haul wagons at a coal mine in northeast England. He called it *Blücher* after the dynamic Prussian general who would later fight alongside the British at the Battle of Waterloo in 1815. *Blücher* had a top speed of 4 mph (6.4 km/h) and could haul eight loaded coal wagons weighing 33 tons (30 metric tons) up an incline. In 1825, Stephenson oversaw construction of the world's first public railroad between the towns of Stockton and Darlington in the north of England. Four years later, Stephenson built his most famous locomotive, the *Rocket*, which reached a record speed of 36 mph (58 km/h).

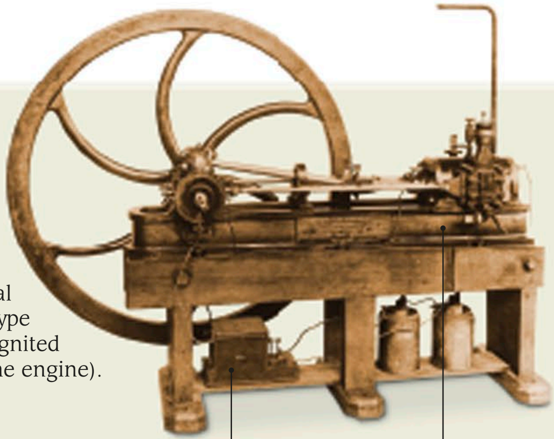


> “It went by the bottled-up rays of the Sun.”
>
> George Stephenson, on the source of power for his locomotive

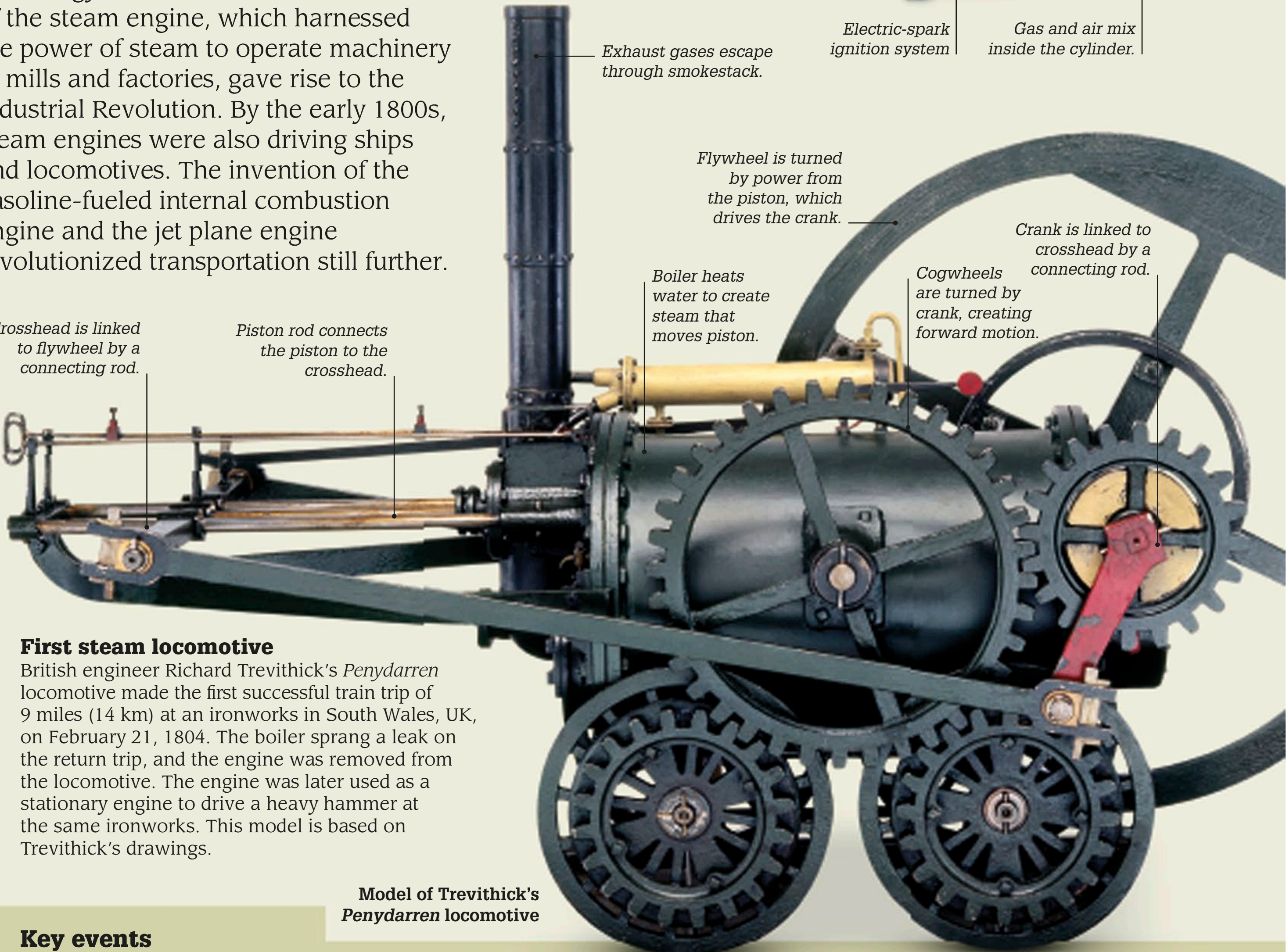
Colored drawing of George Stephenson’s first locomotive, *Blücher*

The story of engines

An engine is a machine with moving parts that converts one form of energy, normally chemical energy from burning fuel, into the energy of motion. The invention of the steam engine, which harnessed the power of steam to operate machinery in mills and factories, gave rise to the Industrial Revolution. By the early 1800s, steam engines were also driving ships and locomotives. The invention of the gasoline-fueled internal combustion engine and the jet plane engine revolutionized transportation still further.



Gas engine
In 1860, Belgian engineer Etienne Lenoir designed an engine that generated power by burning gas and air inside a cylinder. It was the first successful internal combustion engine (the type of engine where fuel is ignited inside the engine).



First steam locomotive
British engineer Richard Trevithick's *Penydarren* locomotive made the first successful train trip of 9 miles (14 km) at an ironworks in South Wales, UK, on February 21, 1804. The boiler sprang a leak on the return trip, and the engine was removed from the locomotive. The engine was later used as a stationary engine to drive a heavy hammer at the same ironworks. This model is based on Trevithick's drawings.

Model of Trevithick's *Penydarren* locomotive

Key events

c 50 CE

Greek inventor Hero of Alexandria designed a device that used steam to spin a sphere. It had no practical purpose.

1712

British inventor Thomas Newcomen built the first practical steam engine for commercial use. It used low-pressure steam inside a large cylinder.

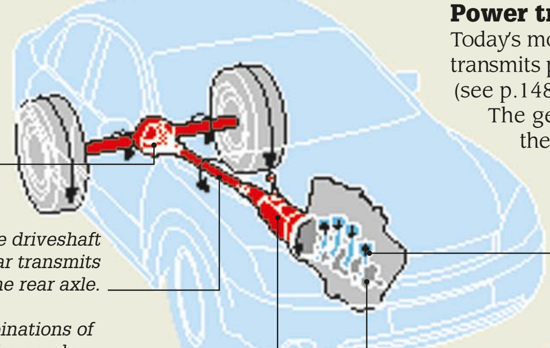
1765

James Watt designed a much more efficient steam engine, which also converted the linear (up-and-down) movement of the pistons into a rotary motion.

1804

Richard Trevithick mounted a compact, high-pressure steam engine on wheels to create the world's first steam locomotive.

Hero's device



Power transmission

Today's motor vehicles have a transmission system that transmits power from the internal combustion engine (see p.148), through the gearbox, to the wheels.

The gearbox controls the speed of the car by adjusting the speed ratios between the engine and the wheels.

"I sell here, Sir, what all the world desires to have—POWER."

Matthew Boulton, James Watt's business partner, 1776

Horsepower

Traditionally, the power of an engine was measured in horsepower (hp). The term was coined by Scottish engineer James Watt to help sell his steam engines—he boasted that one of his engines could harness the power of 200 horses at once. One hp is equivalent to 746 watts, the standard unit of power, named after James Watt.

This automobile from 1897 had a 10-hp engine.

A steamboat on the Mississippi River, c 1859

Steamships

As well as powering locomotives, steam engines were soon being used on ships. Paddle steamers carrying cargo and passengers on major rivers, such as the Mississippi, opened up new areas of the US to agriculture and trade in the 19th century. The steam from the boiler turns the paddlewheels, driving the steamer forward.

A driver recharges her electric car

Greener engines

Gasoline and diesel engines burn a lot of fuel and give off heavily polluting exhaust gases. Today, hybrid cars, which combine a gasoline engine and an electric motor, and all-electric cars are increasingly popular.

1876

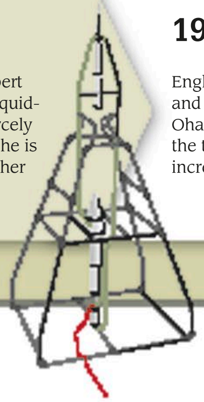
German engineer Nikolaus Otto invented the gasoline-driven four-stroke internal combustion engine. It soon led to the development of the automobile.

1897

Rudolf Diesel, a German inventor, built the first diesel engine. Diesel engines produce more power than gasoline engines and can be used to pull heavier loads.

1926

American engineer Robert Goddard invented the liquid-fuel rocket engine. Scarcely recognized at the time, he is now regarded as the father of modern rocketry.



Model of Robert Goddard's rocket

1937

English engineer Frank Whittle and German engineer Hans von Ohain independently developed the turbojet engine that increased the speed of aircraft.

1845 ▸ 1855

“... the effect was soothing, quieting and delightful beyond measure.”

Queen Victoria, after being given chloroform as an anesthetic during childbirth, 1853

1846

Painless surgery

When American surgeon William Morton removed a tumor from a patient’s neck, he first used ether fumes to put the patient to sleep. During the operation, the patient felt nothing. The fumes were an anesthetic, a substance that blocks nerve signals to the brain. The discovery of anesthetics such as ether and chloroform was a major medical breakthrough.

Chloroform inhaler, 1848

1847

Hand hygiene

Ignaz Semmelweis, a Hungarian physician, discovered that deaths from puerperal fever (an infectious disease that killed many women in childbirth) fell if doctors washed their hands between treating patients. Doctors were slow to follow his advice.

Ignaz Semmelweis with a patient

1847

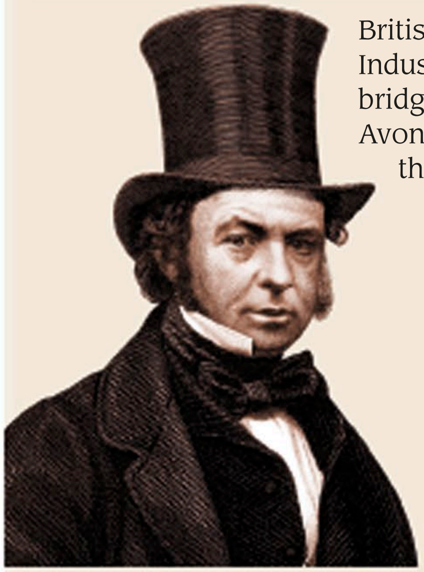
Heat studies

German physicist Hermann von Helmholtz stated that energy cannot be created or destroyed, it can only change its form. This is the first law of thermodynamics (the branch of physics concerned with the behavior of heat).

In 1848, physicist Lord Kelvin calculated the lowest possible temperature as −459.67°F (−273.15°C), which he called “absolute zero.”

1845

1806–1859 ISAMBARD KINGDOM BRUNEL



British engineer Isambard Kingdom Brunel, the greatest engineer of the Industrial Age, transformed transportation. He is best known for designing bridges, including the famous Clifton Suspension Bridge, which crosses the Avon river gorge in Bristol, UK. In 1833, he was made chief engineer of the Great Western Railway between London and Bristol.

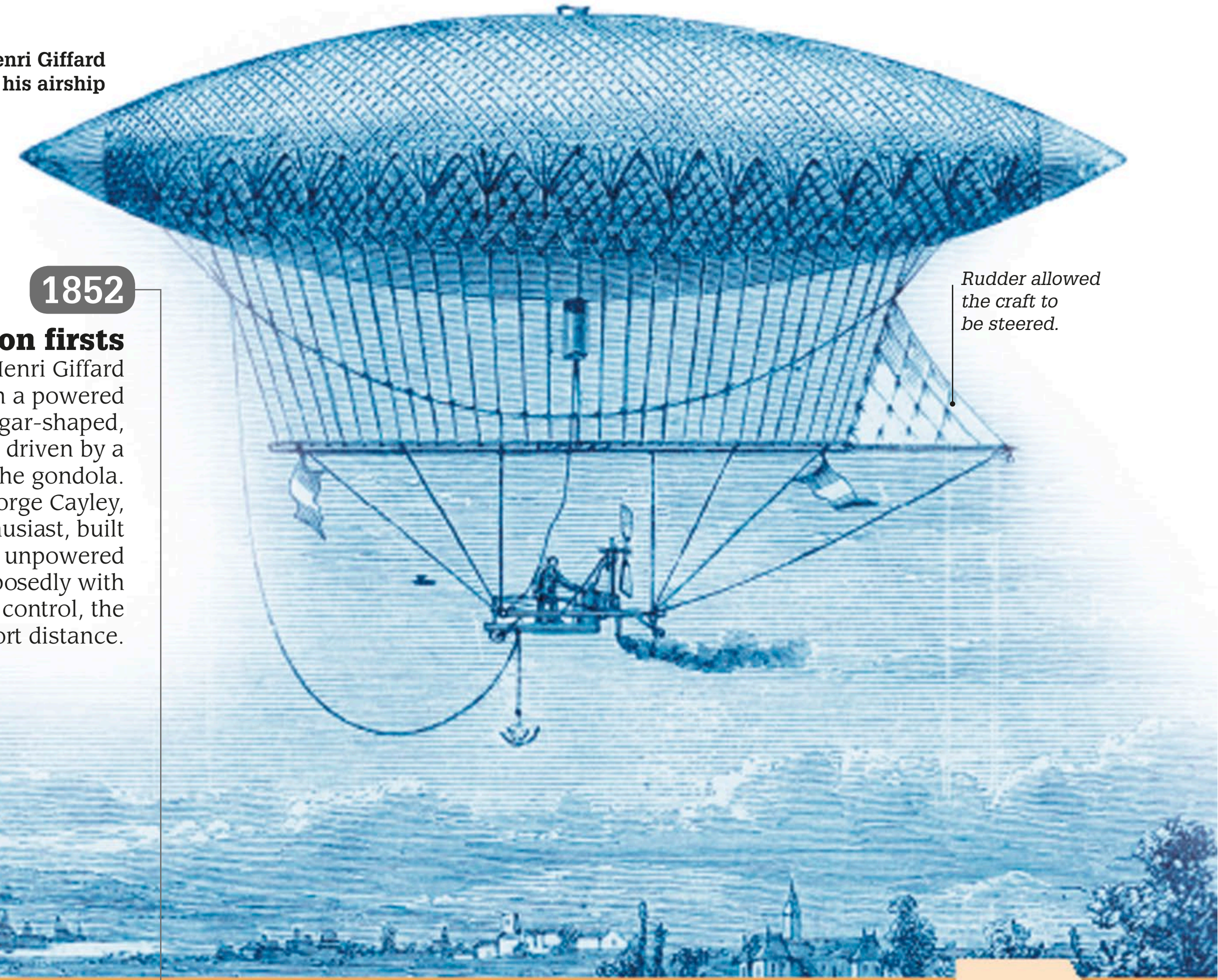
Dangerous apprenticeship

Brunel began work at the age of 16, as his father’s assistant on a project to dig a tunnel under the Thames River in London. The hazardous job was abandoned after torrential floods filled the tunnel, almost drowning Brunel.

Ocean liner

In 1845, the SS *Great Britain*, designed by Brunel, sailed from Liverpool, UK, to New York. Revolutionary in design, she was the first steam passenger liner to be built entirely of wrought iron and was driven by a massive propeller instead of paddle wheels. At the time, the *Great Britain* was the longest ship afloat. On her maiden voyage, she crossed the Atlantic in 14 days, breaking previous speed records.

Taking to the skies
See pages 162–163



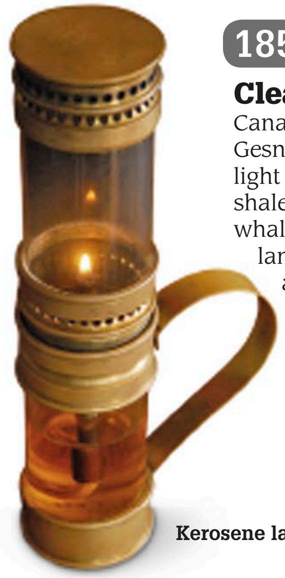
Henri Giffard in his airship

1852

Aviation firsts

French engineer Henri Giffard flew 17 miles (27 km) in a powered airship (a dirigible). The cigar-shaped, hydrogen-filled balloon was driven by a steam engine mounted in the gondola. The following year George Cayley, an early aeronautic enthusiast, built the first glider, an unpowered piloted aircraft. Supposedly with Cayley's coachman in control, the glider flew a short distance.

1855



Kerosene lamp, 1853

1853

Cleaner fuel

Canadian geologist Abraham Gesner invented kerosene—a light oil refined from coal and shale. This oil soon replaced whale oil as the fuel burned in lamps for lighting houses and factories, because it was much cheaper and did not smell as fishy.

The Bunsen burner, a gas burner used in laboratories, was invented by German chemist Robert Bunsen in 1855.

1854

Death at the water pump

The London doctor John Snow believed that contaminated water was responsible for spreading cholera (a highly infectious, often fatal disease). When cholera broke out in London in 1854, he was able to trace the source of the disease to a single water pump. His detective work brought about improvements in sanitation.

An illustration from the time shows Death haunting the water pump that was the source of cholera.

GREAT SCIENTISTS

Charles Darwin

English naturalist Charles Darwin (1809–1882) was one of the most influential scientists of all time. His theory of evolution by natural selection explained how life on Earth developed, and is the basic concept upon which the life sciences (the study of living organisms) are built.

Illustration of Darwin's rhea by John Gould, 1841

Darwin's rhea
Named after the naturalist, this is the smaller of two species of rhea, a flightless bird, which Darwin encountered in South America. Darwin and his team, mistaking this rhea for a more common species, shot and ate the bird. Only after did Darwin realize it was the rarer type and preserved the remaining specimens.

Early years

Darwin came from a privileged, intellectual background. His father was a doctor and, on leaving school, Darwin followed in his footsteps and went to Edinburgh University, in Scotland, to study medicine. However, he gave up because he hated the sight of blood and went to the University of Cambridge in England instead, intending to become a clergyman.

The young naturalist

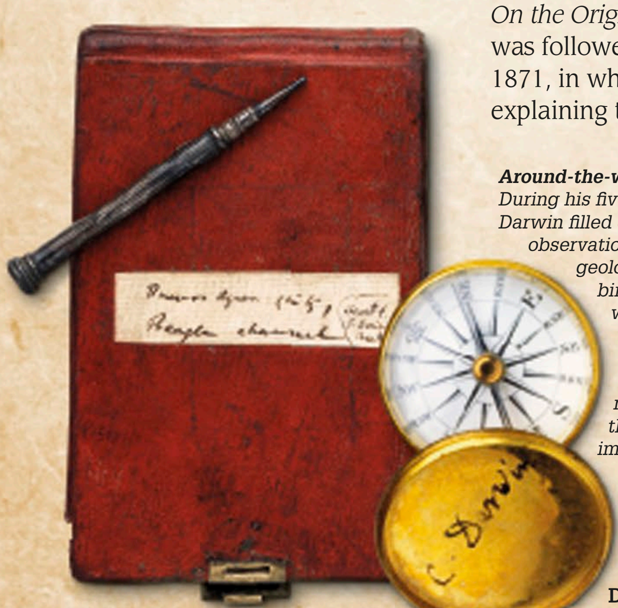
Darwin discovered his love of natural history at Cambridge, where he spent much of his time collecting beetles. He graduated in 1831 and accepted a place as a naturalist on board HMS *Beagle*. The ship's five-year voyage proved to be the most important period in Darwin's life, providing the basis for his future ideas and writings.

"... we are not here concerned with hopes or fears, only with the truth as far as our reason permits us to discover it..."

Charles Darwin,
The Descent of Man

Revolutionary idea

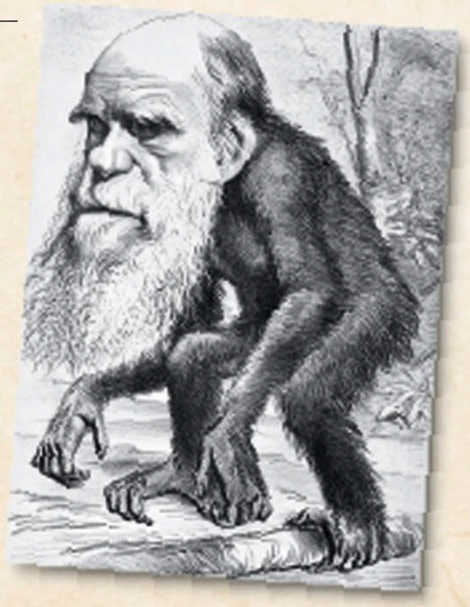
On his return to England in 1836, Darwin published an account of his travels, which made him famous. He married, settled at Down House in Kent, and had ten children. Over the years he began to develop his theory of natural selection—the process in which living things with characteristics suited to their environment survive and produce offspring with similar features. He published his revolutionary book *On the Origin of Species* in 1859. This was followed by *The Descent of Man* in 1871, in which he applied his ideas to explaining the evolution of humans.



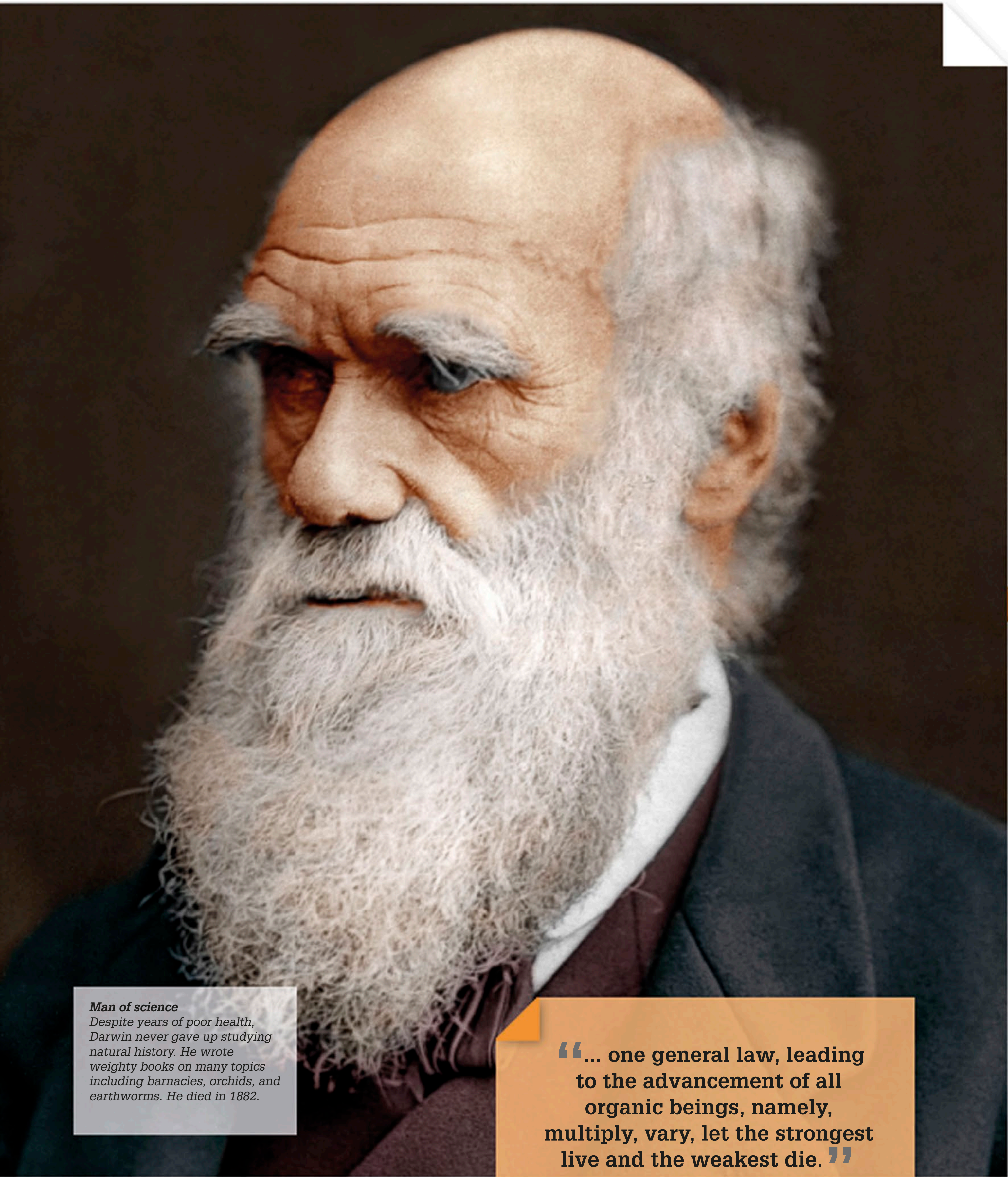
One of Darwin's notebooks

Darwin's compass

Around-the-world trip
During his five-year voyage on HMS Beagle, *Darwin filled dozens of notebooks with his observations on animals, plants, and geology. He collected thousands of bird specimens, many of which were identified back in England by the ornithologist (someone who studies birds) and illustrator, John Gould. The material Darwin gathered on the Galápagos Islands was very important in shaping his ideas.*



Controversial theory
Although many scientists at the time agreed with Darwin's theory of evolution, others were more sceptical. His ideas were violently opposed by traditional Christians, and Darwin was ridiculed for supposedly implying that humans were descended from monkeys. This cartoon appeared in a magazine after the publication of The Descent of Man *in 1871.*



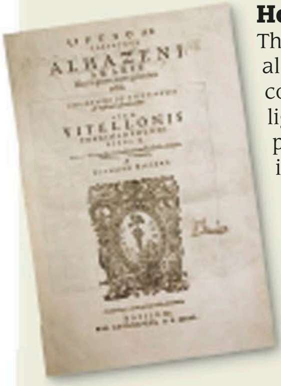
Man of science
Despite years of poor health, Darwin never gave up studying natural history. He wrote weighty books on many topics including barnacles, orchids, and earthworms. He died in 1882.

“... one general law, leading to the advancement of all organic beings, namely, multiply, vary, let the strongest live and the weakest die.”

Charles Darwin,
On the Origin of Species

Studying light

The scientific study of light and vision is called optics, and has been a subject of interest for hundreds of years. Several ancient civilizations, including the Ancient Greeks, experimented with light, and early Arab physicians had an advanced understanding of how the eye works. In the 1700s, an argument about whether light was in particle or wave form divided European scientists. We now know that light is a kind of electromagnetic radiation.



Front page of Latin version of the *Book of Optics*

How we see

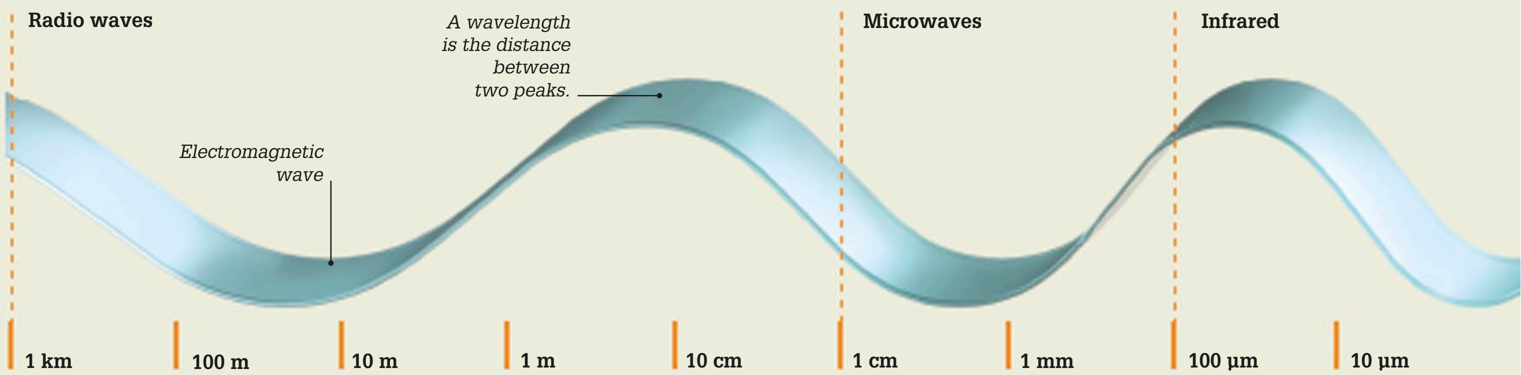
The *Book of Optics*, written by Arab scholar Ibn al-Haytham (Alhazen) between 1011 and 1021, correctly showed that vision occurs when rays of light enter the eye from outside. Until then, most people thought that visual rays extended from inside the eye outward.

Replica of Newton's color wheel

Spinning colors

English scientist Sir Isaac Newton (see pp.88–89) used a color wheel to show that white light is made up of bands of color. When he spun the wheel, the colors—red, orange, yellow, green, blue, and violet—seemed to merge into white. We now know that colors have different wavelengths.

> **"... whenever all those Rays with those their Colours are mix'd again, they reproduce the same white Light as before."**
>
> Sir Isaac Newton, *Opticks*, 1704



µm—micrometer
nm—nanometer

Radio waves

Radio waves are used to send sound and television signals. Dish telescopes pick up radio waves from space.

Microwaves

Microwaves, or short-wavelength radio waves, are used to heat food and transmit mobile phone signals.

Key events

750 BCE

The oldest known lens, from the Assyrian city of Nimrud (in present-day Iraq), was made of rock crystal and may have been used as a magnifying glass.

1267

Oxford scholar Roger Bacon described the structure of the eye. He made a study of lenses, and said that rainbows were caused by the reflection of sunlight from individual raindrops.

c 1286

The first spectacles, or eyeglasses, were made in Italy. Early spectacles, used by monks and scholars for reading, were balanced on the nose.

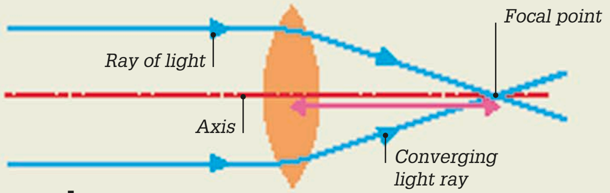
1678

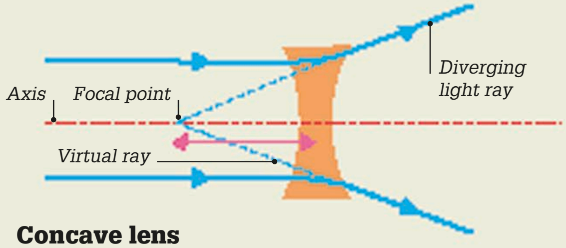
Dutch physicist Christiaan Huygens suggested that light is made up of spherical waves that spread out as they travel.

14th-century spectacles

Bending light

Scientists study the nature of light and also how it can be manipulated. The study of how lenses work is an example of this.





Convex lens
A convex lens bulges in the middle. When parallel rays of light pass through it, they bend inward (converge), and meet at the focal point just beyond the lens.

Concave lens
A concave lens is hollow in the middle. When parallel rays of light pass through it, they spread out (diverge), and appear to come from a focal point in front of the lens.

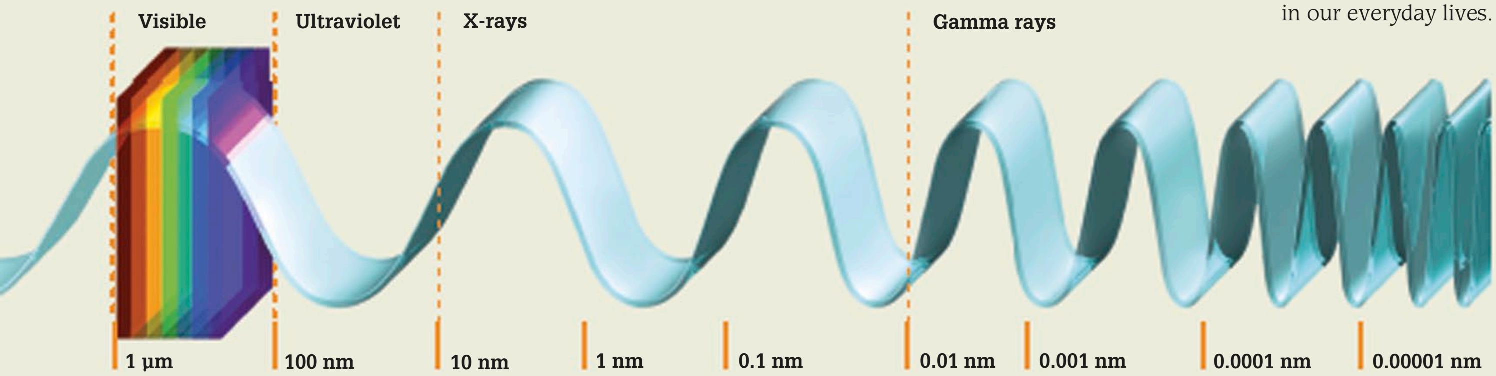
Optical illusion

Our eyes can be tricked into seeing things that are not there, with the help of mirrors and reflections. The theatrical device Pepper's Ghost (named after one of its inventors) uses a large piece of angled glass to bounce the image of a ghostly figure on to the stage.

Pepper's Ghost fools a theater audience in the 19th century

Electromagnetic waves

Visible light forms a tiny part of the entire range (spectrum) of electromagnetic waves (below) that are traveling through space at extremely high speed, and were first described in the 19th century. The different types of waves have individual uses and functions in our everyday lives.



Visible light
Our eyes are able to see color within this range of wavelengths. Some animals can see beyond this range.

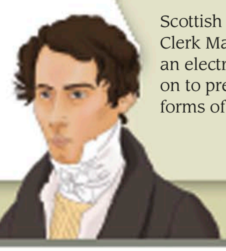
X-rays
X-rays can be used to see inside our bodies. They penetrate the soft tissue but are blocked by bones and teeth.

1704

Sir Isaac Newton published *Opticks*, in which he opposed Huygens's theory. He described light as a stream of tiny particles (corpuscles) traveling at huge speed in a straight line.

1816

French physicist Augustin-Jean Fresnel carried out a series of experiments that supported the wave theory of light.



Augustin-Jean Fresnel

1864

Scottish mathematician James Clerk Maxwell showed that light is an electromagnetic wave. He went on to predict the existence of other forms of electromagnetic waves.

1905

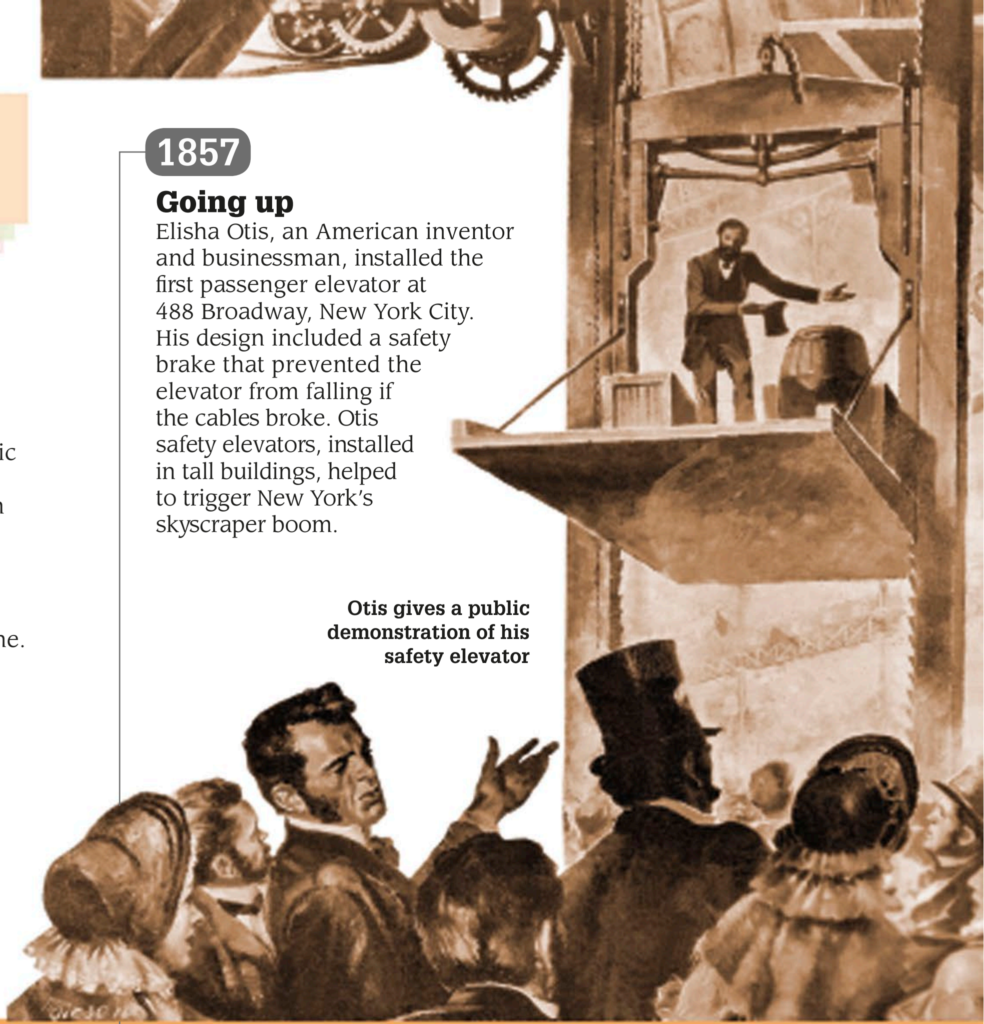
Physicist Albert Einstein united wave and particle theory by proposing that light is made up of tiny packets of energy called photons that also behave as waves.

1855 ▸ 1865

1856
Artificial dye
British chemist William Perkin was still a student when he accidentally discovered the first synthetic chemical dye. It was an intense purple color, which became known as mauve (the French name of the purple mallow flower) and was later given the chemical name mauveine. Perkin set up a factory to produce mauve commercially.

Dress made of silk dyed with Perkin's mauve

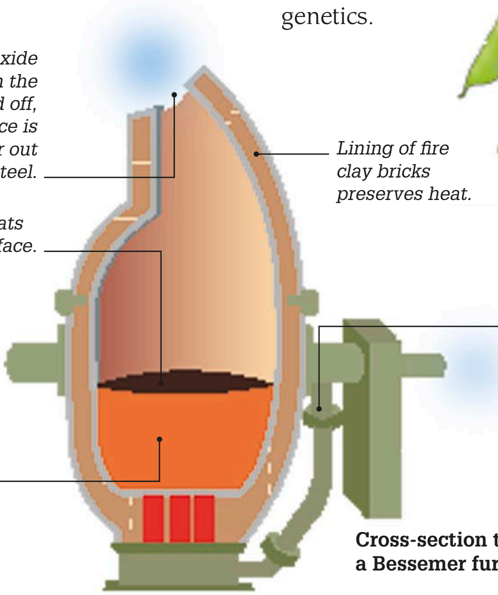
1857
Going up
Elisha Otis, an American inventor and businessman, installed the first passenger elevator at 488 Broadway, New York City. His design included a safety brake that prevented the elevator from falling if the cables broke. Otis safety elevators, installed in tall buildings, helped to trigger New York's skyscraper boom.



Otis gives a public demonstration of his safety elevator

1855

1856
Steelmaking process
British engineer Henry Bessemer patented a furnace for making steel cheaply by blowing air through molten iron to remove the impurities. Steel rails for railroads, made by the Bessemer process, lasted ten times longer than iron ones.



Cross-section through a Bessemer furnace

1856
Studying pea plants
Austrian monk Gregor Mendel began breeding pea plants. He discovered that inherited characteristics, such as size, are passed on by invisible "factors." We now call them genes. Mendel's work, unrecognized at the time, forms the basis of modern genetics.

1859
Influential book
British naturalist Charles Darwin published a book called *On the Origin of Species*, in which he explained his theory of evolution through natural selection. It is one of the most important books in the history of science.

Charles Darwin See pages 134–135

1858
Transatlantic cable
The first undersea transatlantic telegraph cable, between western Ireland and Newfoundland (off the coast of Canada), came into service, but it failed after three weeks and had to be abandoned. A new, longer-lasting cable was successfully laid between 1865–1866.

Fossilized skeleton of *Archaeopteryx*

1861

Dinosaur to bird

The almost complete fossil of a creature with wings, feathers, and a toothed beak was found in Germany and given the name of *Archaeopteryx* (ancient wing). These creatures lived almost 150 million years ago, and are thought to have been the evolutionary link between dinosaurs and birds.

1865

Making food safe

Asked why beer went sour, French chemist Louis Pasteur found it was due to harmful microbes (tiny organisms) in the air. However, the microbes were destroyed if the beer was heated briefly. Wine and milk could be treated in the same way. The heating process, still used today, is called pasteurization.

Louis Pasteur See pages 142–143

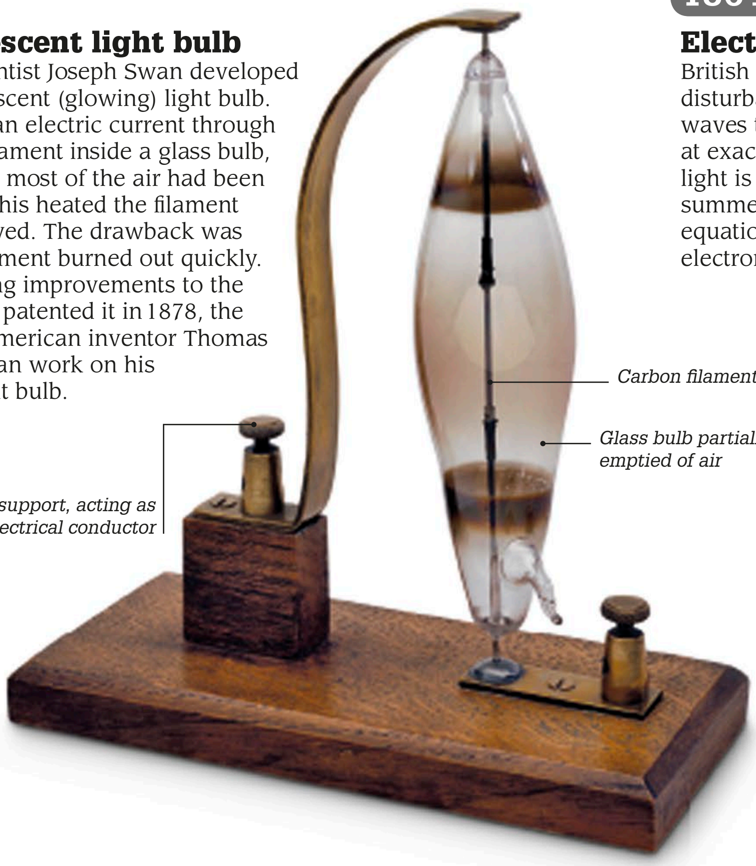
19th-century machine for pasteurizing milk

1865

1860

Incandescent light bulb

British scientist Joseph Swan developed an incandescent (glowing) light bulb. He passed an electric current through a carbon filament inside a glass bulb, from which most of the air had been removed. This heated the filament until it glowed. The drawback was that the filament burned out quickly. After making improvements to the bulb, Swan patented it in 1878, the year that American inventor Thomas Edison began work on his electric light bulb.



Replica of Swan's lamp

1864

Electromagnetism explained

British physicist James Clerk Maxwell showed that disturbances in electromagnetic fields create waves that radiate outward. These waves radiate at exactly the same speed as light, proving that light is also an electromagnetic wave. Maxwell summed up his findings in four mathematical equations that laid the foundations of electromagnetic field theory.

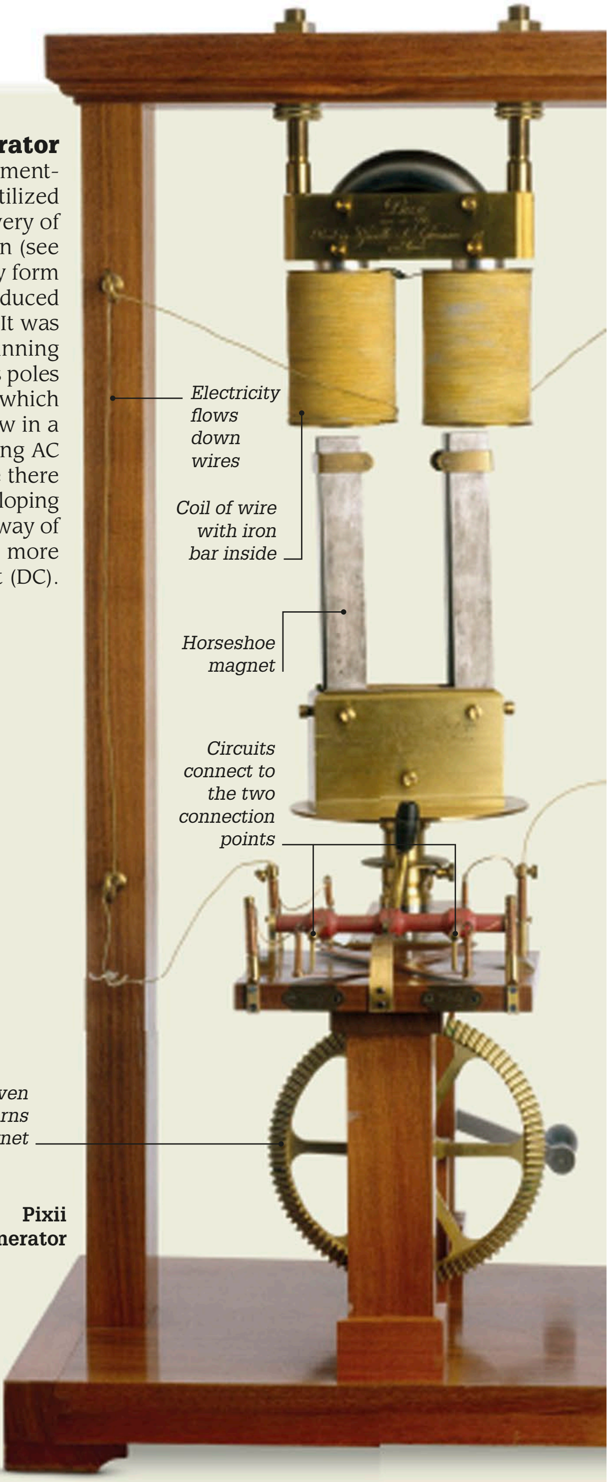
In 1860, Florence Nightingale established the first school of nursing at St. Thomas' Hospital, London.

Thomas Edison See page 149

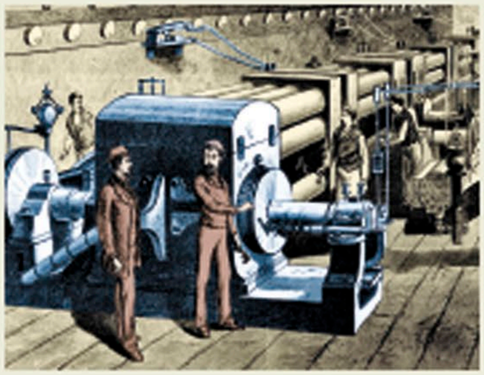
Powering our world

Today, electricity powers everything from huge industrial machines to our computers and smartphones, and lights our houses and cities. But people have only been using electricity as a source of energy for less than 150 years. Most of the electricity we use in our homes is made in power plants by huge turbines fueled by coal, gas, or renewable energy sources.

Early generator
In 1832, French instrument-maker Hippolyte Pixii utilized Michael Faraday's discovery of electromagnetic induction (see p.123) and built an early form of generator, which produced alternating current (AC). It was composed of a spinning horseshoe magnet, its poles pointing upward, which caused a current to flow in a coil of wire, generating AC electricity. At that time there was little interest in developing AC, and Pixii found a way of converting it to the more popular direct current (DC).



Pixii generator


The dynamo room at Pearl Street station

Lighting Manhattan
American inventor Thomas Edison's Electric Lighting Station, on Manhattan's Pearl Street, New York City, was the first permanent station to supply electric lighting on a grand scale. It featured six large dynamos that generated power to light more than 10,000 lamps. The dynamos were driven by steam engines and the steam was then used to heat nearby buildings. Pearl Street station burned down in 1890.

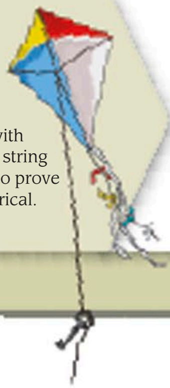
AC/DC: Different currents

Edison's power stations delivered direct current (DC) electricity. But DC could only travel a small distance before it decreased in power. In 1887, American engineer George Westinghouse introduced alternating current (AC), which could transmit electricity over longer distances.

- **Direct current**
  DC electricity flows in only one direction. It is used to charge batteries and as a power supply for electronic systems.
- **Alternate current**
  AC electricity changes direction many times every second. Most homes and businesses are wired for AC electricity.

Key events

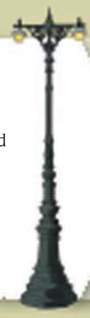
1752
Future American statesman Benjamin Franklin flew a kite with a key attached to the string into a thunderstorm to prove that lightning is electrical.



1800
Italian scientist Alessandro Volta made the first battery that could continuously provide electric current to a circuit. It was known as a Voltaic pile.

1831
English scientist Michael Faraday discovered electromagnetic induction when he found that he could produce an electric current by moving a magnet in and out of a coil of wire.

1882
Thomas Edison opened the first central power station for generating electricity on Pearl Street in Manhattan, New York City.

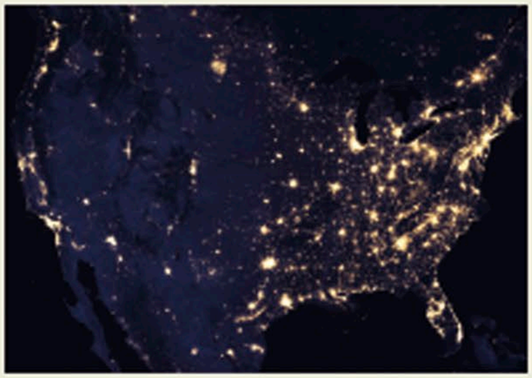

Electric street lamp

A horse-drawn vehicle shares the street with an electric streetcar in Chicago, 1906.

Electricity takes over

Energy production increased rapidly in the early years of the 20th century. Power lines, streetlights, and neon signs transformed the urban landscape, while trams and electric railroads brought speedier, and cleaner, transportation. Electric goods such as refrigerators made life easier at home.

> **"Electricity is doing for the distribution of energy what the railroads have done for the distribution of materials."**
>
> American electrical engineer Charles Proteus Steinmetz, 1922



Rivers of light

From the power stations, electricity flows long distances, through high-voltage power lines to substations that supply homes and businesses with energy. This photo, taken from space, shows the cities of the US lit up at night.

Renewable energy

At present, most of the world's electricity is made by burning nonrenewable fuels, such as coal and natural gas, which contribute to global warming (see pp.220–221). Increasing efforts are being made to develop techniques that exploit renewable energy sources.

Solar power

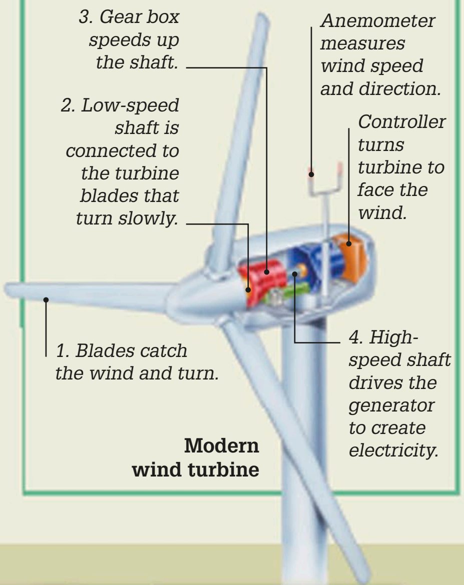
Energy from the Sun is converted into electricity, usually by photovoltaic panels placed in areas receiving direct sunlight. It is a cheap, silent, and nonpolluting source of energy.

Hydroelectricity

The power of falling water is used to turn a turbine to create electricity. It is a reliable energy source, but hydroelectric plants are expensive to build and can affect river flow.

Wind power

Wind is used to turn large turbines to produce electricity. Energy from one turbine can power hundreds of homes.



Modern wind turbine

1884

Charles Parsons, an English engineer, invented the steam turbine, which was used to drive an electric generator, making it possible to produce electricity cheaply and efficiently.

1887

Inventor Nikola Tesla developed an induction motor that ran on AC current, the power delivery system that would later replace the DC system.

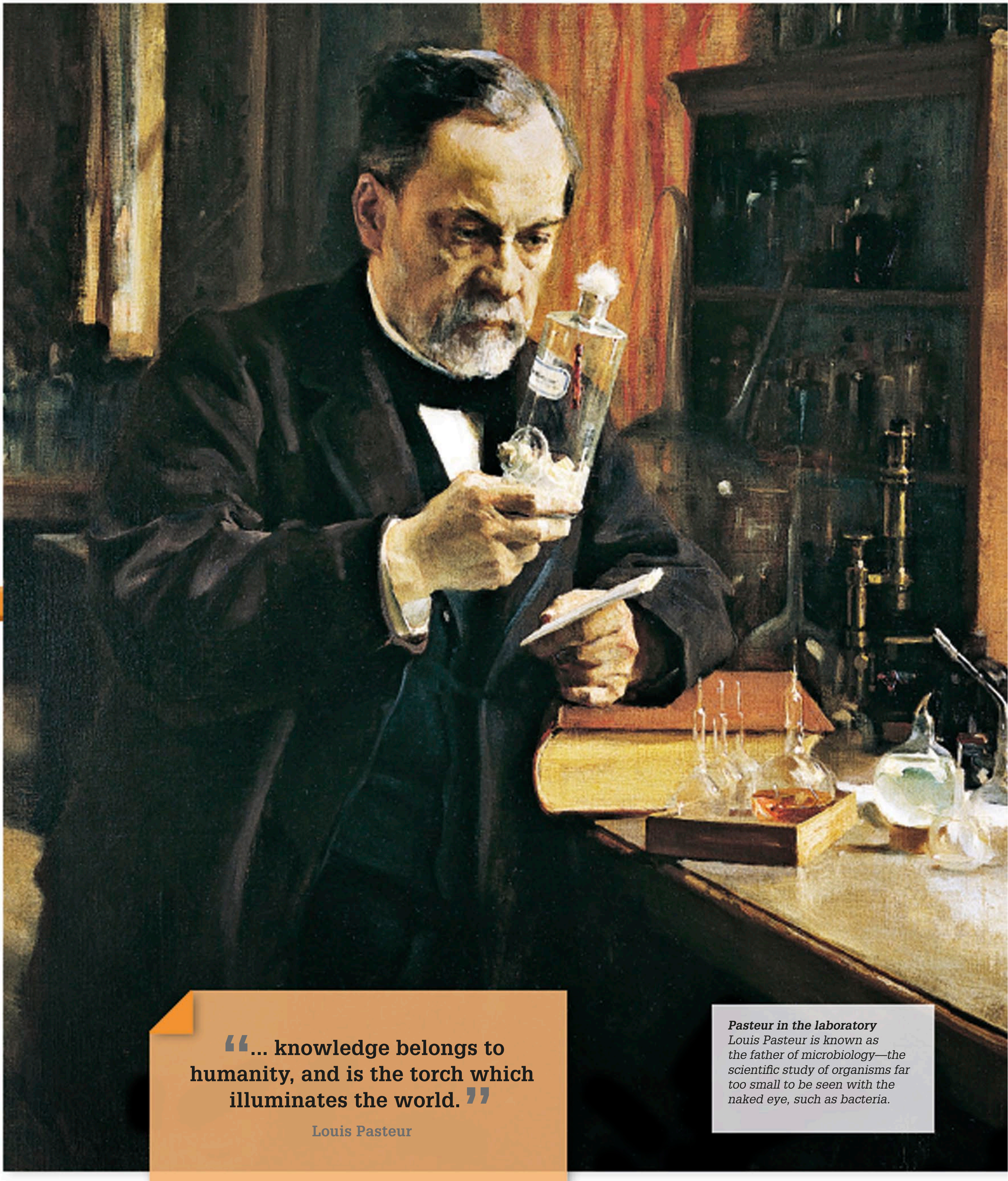
1913

The first electric refrigerator for home use came on the market, starting a revolution in domestic appliances.

First electric refrigerator

1954

The world's first nuclear power plant was built to generate electricity for commercial use at Obinsk, Russia.



"... knowledge belongs to humanity, and is the torch which illuminates the world."

Louis Pasteur

Pasteur in the laboratory
Louis Pasteur is known as the father of microbiology—the scientific study of organisms far too small to be seen with the naked eye, such as bacteria.

GREAT SCIENTISTS

Louis Pasteur

French chemist Louis Pasteur (1822–1895) made several important contributions to science—from introducing pasteurization (the process of briefly heating a substance to kill microbes) to developing vaccines that could fight deadly diseases.

Germ theory

The idea that infectious diseases are spread by germs, or microorganisms, is known as germ theory. Today, we take it for granted, but this view was highly controversial when Pasteur, then a Professor of Chemistry, began his work in the 1860s. He showed that tiny organisms were responsible for contaminating beer and milk. He also found they caused diseases in silkworms.

Work on vaccines

Pasteur's confirmation of germ theory revolutionized medicine and healthcare by introducing new standards of hygiene. He developed vaccines against two animal diseases—chicken cholera and anthrax—by producing weakened strains of the disease-carrying bacteria in the laboratory. Once injected into animals, these strains produced antibodies (proteins the immune system creates to attack unfamiliar substances) that gave the animals immunity against the disease.

Fight against rabies

Pasteur made a vaccine against rabies, a disease spread to humans by infected animals. In 1886, he used it to successfully cure nine-year-old Joseph Meister, who had been bitten by an infected dog.

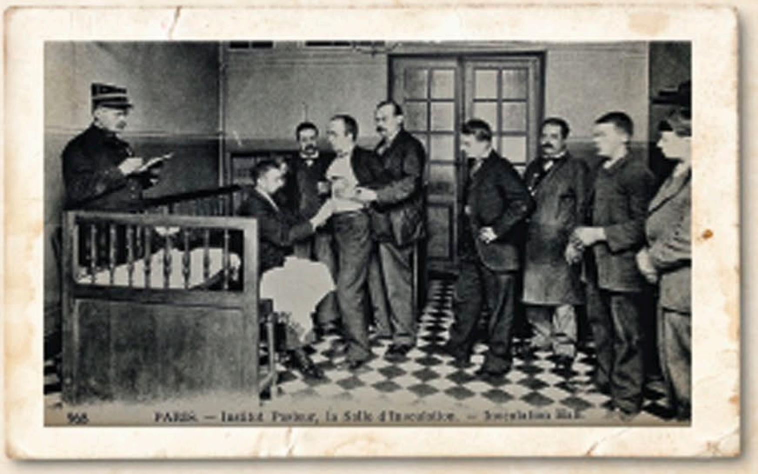
Dedication to science

In 1868, Pasteur had a stroke that partially paralyzed the left side of his body. He continued working on his research, with the help of colleagues and assistants. He died in 1895.

Silkworm research
Shown above is the microscope Pasteur used to identify the microorganisms that were killing silkworms. In front of the microscope are some of the silkworm cocoons he studied. His research saved the silk industry in France.

"I am on the edge of mysteries and the veil is getting thinner and thinner."

Louis Pasteur



The Pasteur Institute
A doctor vaccinates a patient against rabies in the Pasteur Institute, the center founded by Pasteur in Paris, France, for the study of diseases and vaccines. It still carries out life-saving research in all parts of the world.

Angel of mercy
A cartoon from a French newspaper shows Pasteur as an angel of mercy injecting a mad dog infected with rabies—a deadly killer.

1865 ▸ 1875

1867

Dynamite!

Alfred Nobel, a Swedish chemist, invented an explosive powder that he called "dynamite." Due to dynamite later being used on the battlefield, Nobel realized his legacy had become associated with death. To change this, in his will Nobel left a large amount of his money to fund the awards that became known as the Nobel Prizes—including one dedicated to those who promote peace.

1867

Power on two wheels

Three years after French blacksmith Pierre Michaux built the first iron-framed pedal bicycle, Louis-Guillaume Perreaux attached a small alcohol-fueled steam engine to it. Their machine is often said to be the world's first motorcycle. Only one model was ever built.

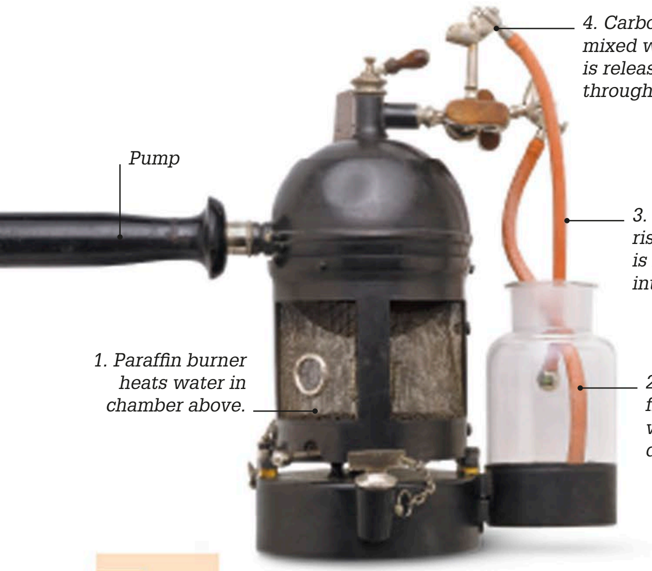
Model of the Michaux–Perreaux steam motorcycle

1865

1865

Safer surgery

Scottish surgeon Joseph Lister realized patients were dying because their wounds became infected with bacteria. He introduced carbolic acid as an antiseptic to kill bacteria in the operating room. It worked and death rates fell, but carbolic acid proved harmful both to patient and surgeon, and Lister later replaced it with boracic acid.



Lister's carbolic steam spray

1868

Helium discovered

French astronomer Jules Janssen was watching a total eclipse of the Sun when he spotted a line of yellow light in the Sun's spectrum that did not match the wavelength of any known element. He had discovered helium—the second lightest and second most abundant element in the Universe, after hydrogen.

1869

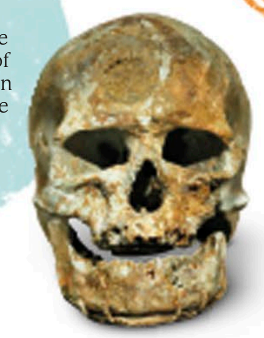
DNA discovery

Swiss physician Friedrich Miescher discovered a substance inside the nuclei of cells. He called it "nuclein." We now know it to be DNA, the material that carries the genetic instructions for all living organisms.

The code of life
See pages 198–199

Early modern human

A skull discovered in southwestern France was identified as that of an early modern human (Cro-Magnon man), the first example found in Western Europe.



“I saw in a dream a table where all the elements fell into place as required.”

Dmitri Mendeleev

Charles Darwin
See pages 134–135

1871

Human evolution

Charles Darwin published *The Descent of Man*, a follow-up volume to *On the Origin of Species*. In his new work, he discussed the way in which humans had evolved and his theory of sexual selection. Although Darwin had hesitated before publishing the book, it did not create as much controversy as his first.

1872

Scientific exploration

HMS *Challenger*, a British ship, set sail on a four-year voyage to explore the world's oceans. It carried a team of scientists, whose many discoveries helped lay the foundations of oceanography (the branch of science that involves the study of seas and oceans).

The zoology laboratory on board HMS *Challenger*

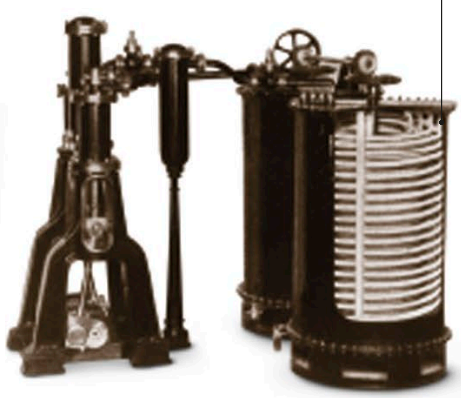
1875

1873

Keeping cool

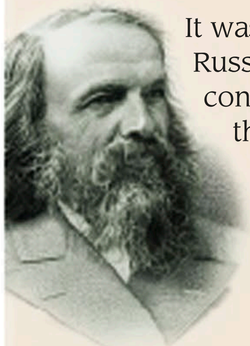
German engineer Carl von Linde designed the first modern refrigeration system, using liquefied gases, for a brewery in Munich, Germany. Refrigeration rapidly transformed the storage of perishable foodstuffs.

The cooling process in Von Linde's invention isn't too different from what is found in modern refrigerators.



Von Linde's refrigerator

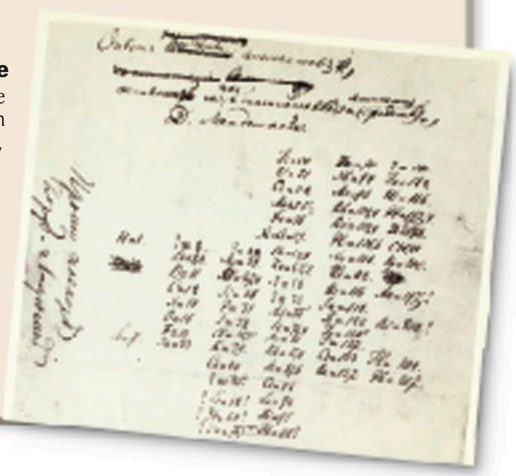
1834–1907 DMITRI MENDELEEV



It was as a Professor of Chemistry in St. Petersburg, Russia, that Dmitri Mendeleev came up with the concept of a periodic table of elements based on their atomic weight. He later said the idea came to him in a dream while he was preparing a textbook on chemistry. Mendeleev himself called it the Periodic System. The element Mendelevium, discovered in 1955, was named after him, in honor of his discovery.

The periodic table

Mendeleev realized that if he arranged the 63 known elements in ascending order of atomic weight, he could organize them in groups, or “periods,” sharing similar properties. Using this, he was then able to predict the existence of three more elements—gallium, scandium, and germanium—all of which were found in the next 16 years (see pp.188–189).



Mendeleev's notes

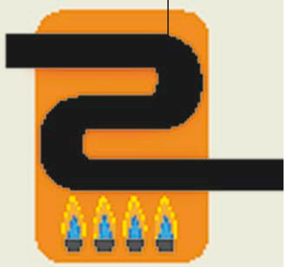
Learning chemistry

Chemistry is concerned with matter, the stuff that every object in the Universe is made of. It is what many processes key to modern life are based on, from improving the quality of food in the supermarket to the obtaining of gas for a car. The study of chemistry became popular in Europe in the 1700s when scientists began to investigate substances, such as gases and liquids, and how they change. They carried out experiments to isolate and identify the elements (substances that cannot be broken down into simpler substances), and paved the way for future experiments and discoveries.

Alchemist's laboratory
Medieval alchemists heated and distilled substances in vials and retorts (glass vessels), and mixed and pounded them in mortars, all in the hope of turning lead into gold. They are often regarded as the early pioneers of chemistry.

An alchemist working in a laboratory

Knowledge of metals
This picture comes from *De re metallica* (On the Nature of Metals), an influential early book on chemistry published in 1556 in Germany. It described the extraction of metals by smelting (heating and melting).



Chemistry experiment
In the early 1780s, French chemist Antoine Lavoisier (see p.107) designed the ice calorimeter for an experiment to show that respiration (breathing) is chemically the same process as combustion (burning)—they utilize oxygen and produce heat. The device measured the amount of heat a guinea pig produces when it breathes.

Key events

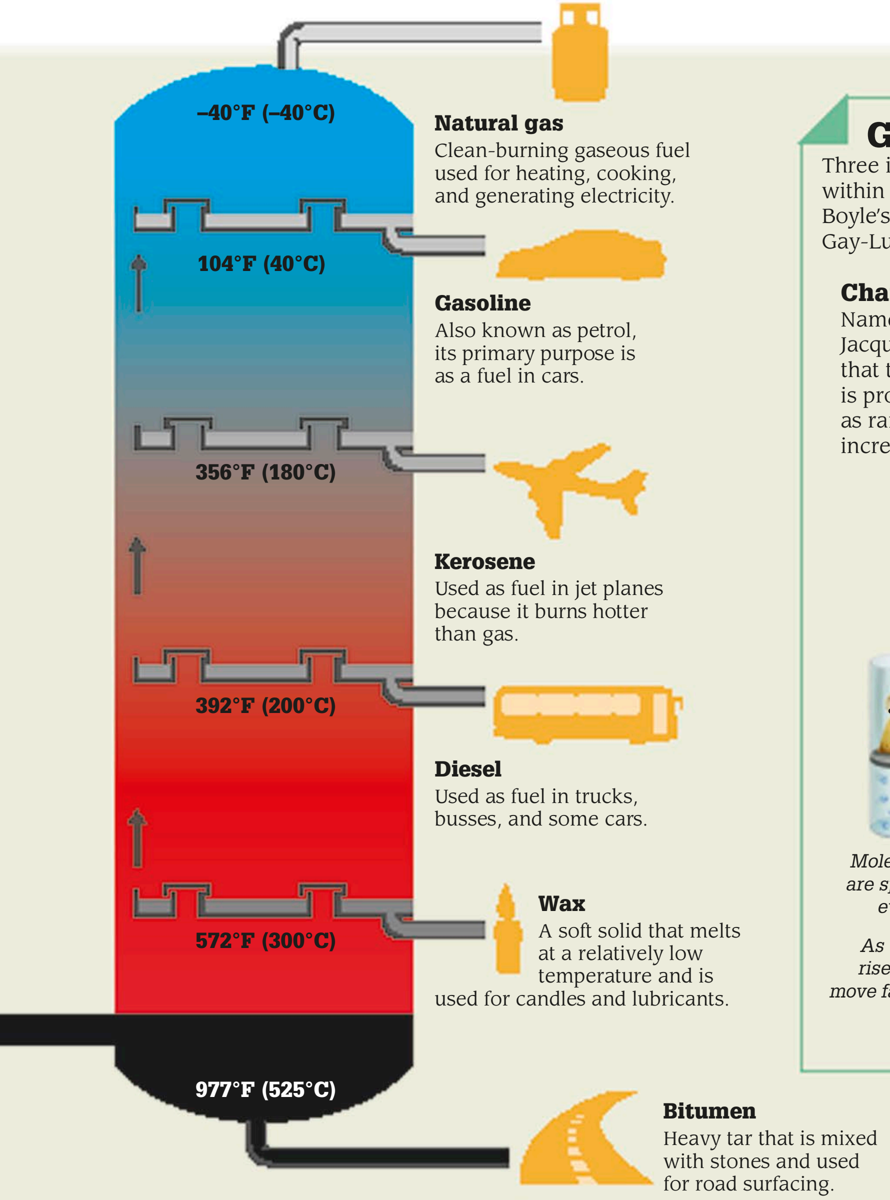
1661
In his book *The Sceptical Chymist*, Anglo-Irish philosopher Robert Boyle argued that matter is made up of different "corpuscles" (atoms) that are constantly in motion.

1754
Joseph Black, a Scottish chemist, isolated the gas carbon dioxide, which he called "fixed air." He noted it was heavier than air, put out flames, and suffocated animals.

1766
English chemist Henry Cavendish discovered a colorless gas, which he called "inflammable air"—now known as hydrogen.

1789
Antoine Lavoisier published *Traité elementaire de chimie* (Elementary Treatise of Chemistry), the first modern chemistry textbook.

Henry Cavendish



Gas laws

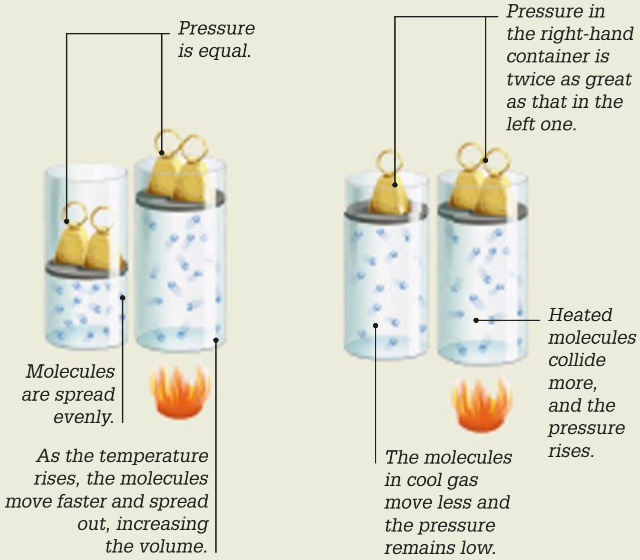
Three important laws describing the movements of molecules within gases are named after their discoverers. The first is Boyle's law (see p.83). The other two are Charles' law and Gay-Lussac's law.

Charles' law

Named after French scientist Jacques Charles, this law states that the temperature of a gas is proportional to its volume, as raising the temperature increases the volume.

Gay-Lussac's law

First described by French chemist Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac, this law states that for a fixed volume of gas, the pressure is proportional to its temperature.



Chemistry in industry

As research into chemical processes progressed, industry began to use the findings to develop the processes we see today. One such process is the distillation of crude oil—a complex mixture of hydrocarbons (compounds of hydrogen and carbon). These are separated inside a fractionating column (above). As the oil boils, the hydrocarbons turn to gas and rise up the tower. They rise, then cool and condense (turn back to liquid) at different temperatures, and are collected and refined into useful products, such as gas.

Synthetic polymers

Plastics were first made in the late 1800s. Produced from organic substances such as wood, coal, or gas, they are made of polymers—large molecules that are molded into shape when heated.

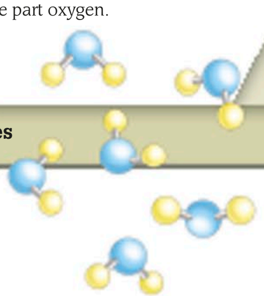
Dice made of celluloid, one of the first plastics

1803

English chemist John Dalton presented his atomic theory—the first attempt to describe all matter in terms of atoms and their properties.

1805

Joseph Louis Gay-Lussac discovered that water is made up of two parts hydrogen and one part oxygen.



Water molecules

1811

Italian physicist Amedeo Avogadro realized that simple gases such as hydrogen are made up of molecules of two or more atoms joined together.

1869

Dmitri Mendeleev published the periodic table in which he organized the 66 elements that were known at the time by their atomic weights and properties.

1875 ▸ 1885

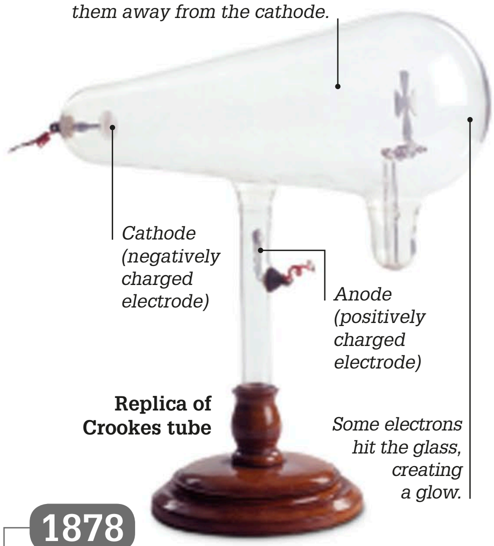
1876
Invention of the telephone
American inventor Alexander Graham Bell patented the telephone. His device for transmitting and receiving human speech converted sound vibrations into electrical signals, and vice versa.

Communication See pages 150–151

1876
Bacterial breakthrough
Robert Koch, a German bacteriologist, showed that anthrax—a deadly, infectious disease of sheep and cattle that can spread to humans—is transmitted by a bacterium called *Bacillus anthracis*. His finding confirmed French chemist Louis Pasteur's germ theory (see p.143).

Artist's depiction of Schiaparelli's map of Mars

1877
Life on Mars
Italian astronomer Giovanni Schiaparelli reported seeing *canali* on Mars. *Canali* simply means "channels" in Italian, but it was mistakenly translated into English as "canals." This caused a storm of rumors that Mars was inhabited by intelligent beings.



Replica of Crookes tube

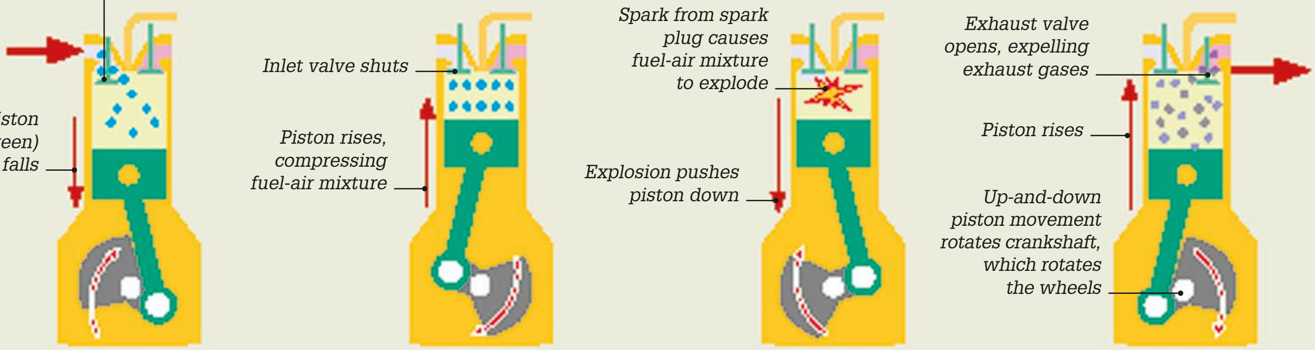
1878
Crookes tube
William Crookes, an English chemist, invented the cathode ray tube (also called Crookes tube). This tube, holding only a miniscule amount of gas, contained a negatively charged electrode (an electrical conductor) called a cathode, as well as a positively charged one, an anode. It would later be used to discover electrons and X-rays (see p.158).

1875

1876 FOUR-STROKE ENGINE

German inventor Nikolaus Otto invented the four-stroke internal combustion engine, which ignites fuel inside a cylinder. The Otto engine operates on a four-stroke cycle that moves a piston up and down in the cylinder. German engineer Karl Benz later adapted it as an automobile engine.

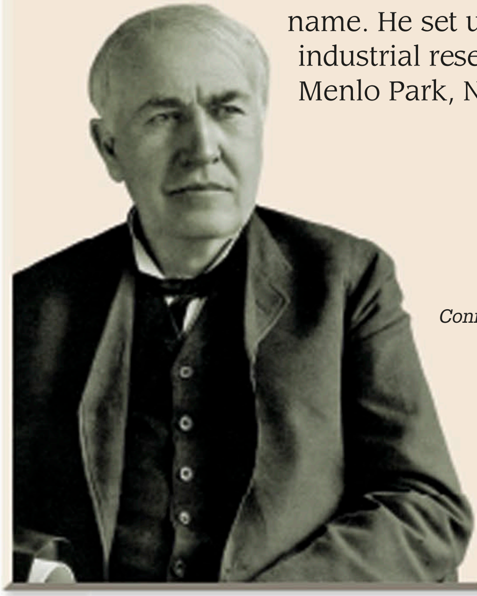
This model of an Otto internal combustion engine from 1886 burned gas and was stationary.

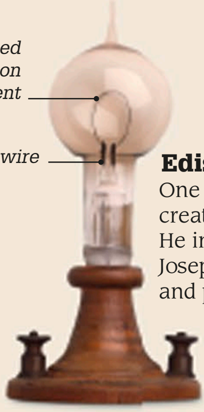


1. Intake stroke
2. Compression stroke
3. Ignition stroke
4. Exhaust stroke

1847–1931 THOMAS EDISON

American scientist Thomas Edison began work as a telegraph operator at the age of 15. He went on to become one of the most famous inventors of all time, with more than 1,000 patents to his name. He set up the world's first industrial research laboratory at Menlo Park, New Jersey.





Edison's light bulb

One of Edison's best-known creations is the electric light bulb. He improved on English chemist Joseph Swan's design (see p.139), and produced a pure vacuum inside the glass bulb, while using a longer-burning, carbonized bamboo fiber for the filament.

Edison's home phonograph, a later, mass-produced home player, c 1898

First sound recording

Edison invented the phonograph in 1877. A needle in the instrument engraved the vibrations of the human voice on a rotating tinfoil cylinder. To play the sound back, the needle retraced the grooves.

1885

1881

First electric tramway

The first electric tramway was opened in Lichterfelde, a suburb of Berlin, Germany. Each car was equipped with an electric motor, with the current supplied via the running rails. People and horses often received electric shocks at railroad crossings before an overhead wire was introduced in 1891.

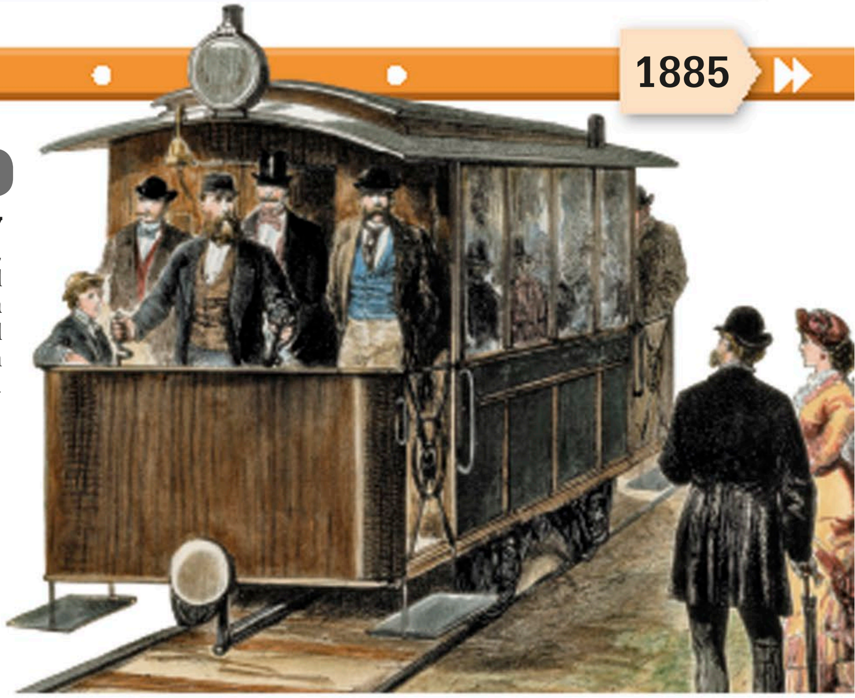


Illustration of the first electric tramway

1881

Brighter cities

Although arc lights (see p.114) had lit up a number of large cities since the 1870s, the small town of Godalming, UK, caught the attention of the world when it became the first place to install electric light bulbs. The electric supply, which also lit houses, was generated by a water-powered dynamo.

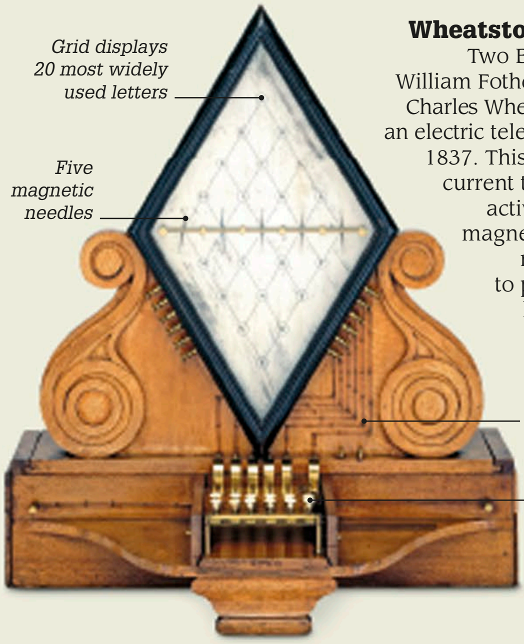
Moving horse

Photographs taken by English photographer Eadweard Muybridge revealed that a trotting horse has all four legs off the ground at the same time.

> "We will make electric light so cheap that only the rich will be able to burn candles."
>
> Thomas Edison, 1879

Communication

In past centuries, long-distance communication between people was a slow process. Letters, carried on horseback or by ship, could take days or even weeks to reach their destination. Things speeded up with the invention of the telegraph, which sent a message along an electric wire instantaneously. The telephone, radio, and television soon followed. Today, using computers and handheld devices, we can make instant contact with each other almost anywhere in the world.



Cooke and Wheatstone telegraph
Two British inventors, William Fothergill Cooke and Charles Wheatstone, devised an electric telegraph system in 1837. This sent an electric current through wires to activate a set of five magnetic needles. The needles swiveled to point to selected letters on a grid, to spell out the message.

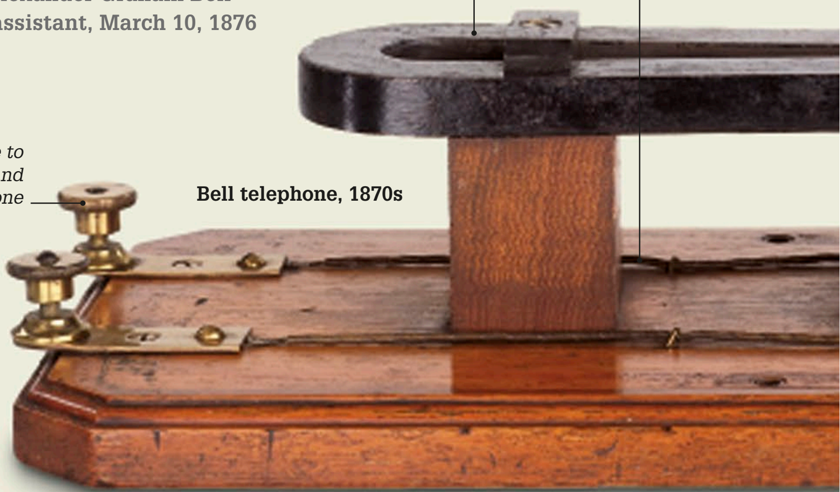
Pony Express riders carried the mail in leather pouches on their saddlebags.

Carrying the mail

The Pony Express, which began operating in 1860, delivered mail from Missouri in the midwest to California in the west, a hazardous journey of nearly 2,000 miles (3,000 km). Using a relay system, with lightning changes of horses and riders, the high-speed service cut at least 10 days off the time taken by rival mail companies. The coming of the telegraph saw the end of the Pony Express in 1861.

"Mr. Watson—come here—I want to see you."

First words spoken over the telephone, by Alexander Graham Bell to his assistant, March 10, 1876



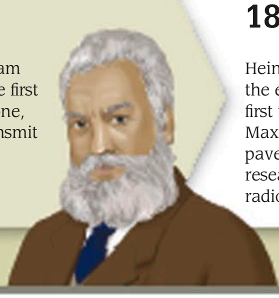
Bell telephone, 1870s

Key events

1844
American inventor Samuel Morse gave a public demonstration of his telegraph system when he sent a message down a wire from Washington D.C. to Baltimore, MD.

1858
The first undersea transatlantic cable came into service, linking Europe and North America by telegraph. It ran from Ireland to Newfoundland, Canada.

1876
Alexander Graham Bell designed the first working telephone, which could transmit and receive human speech.

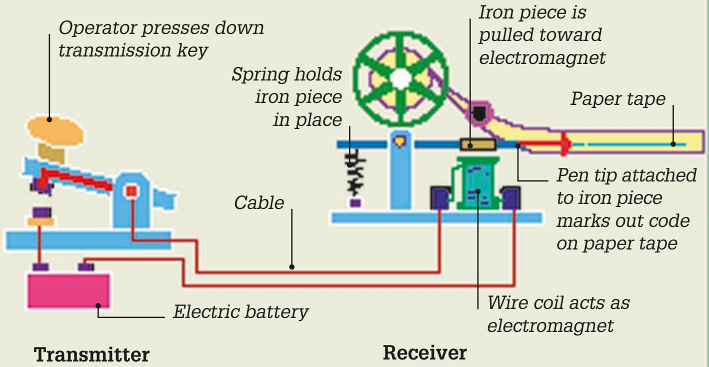


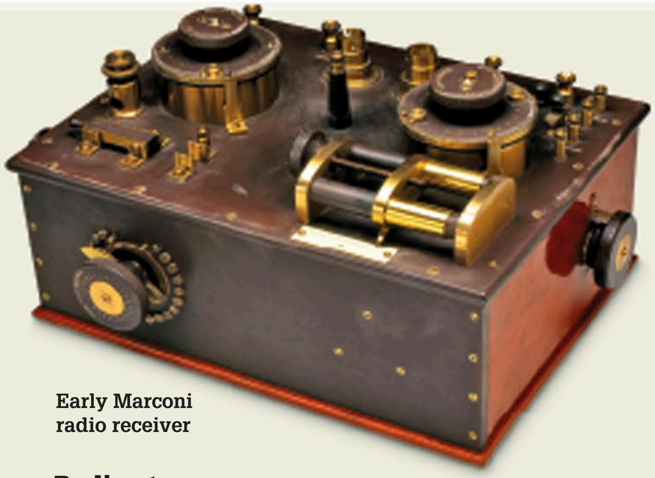
Alexander Graham Bell

1886
Heinrich Hertz detected the existence of radio waves, first theorized by James Clerk Maxwell. This discovery paved the way for future research into wireless radio communication.

Morse telegraph

The electric telegraph sent messages, using Morse code (see p.127), as a series of electrical pulses representing the different letters of the alphabet. The operator pressed a key to transmit the pulses along a wire. At the receiving end, an electromagnet moved a pen that marked out the coded message on a paper tape.

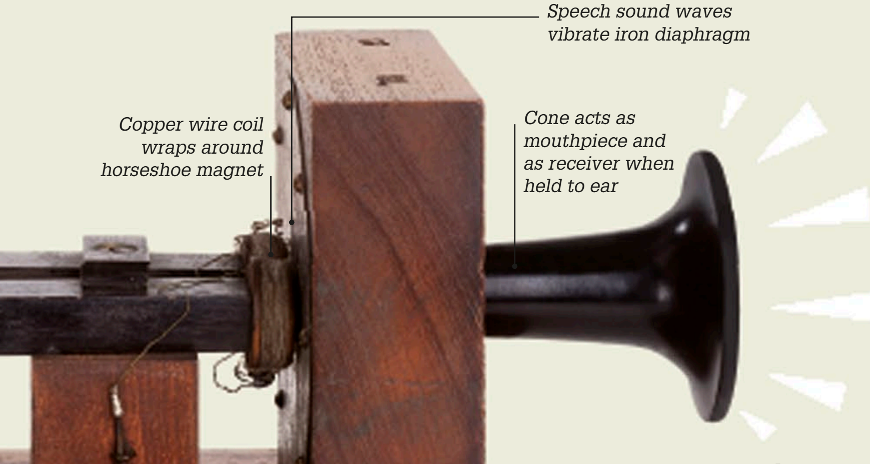




Early Marconi radio receiver

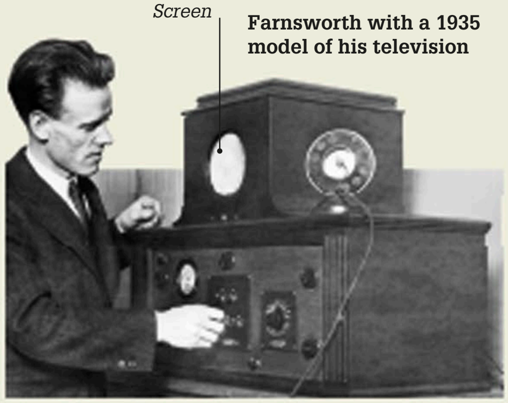
Radio at sea

Italian physicist Guglielmo Marconi invented the first long-distance radio (or wireless) communication system, which transmitted signals in Morse code. Used by ships at sea to send distress signals, it saved lives. The ocean liner *Titanic,* which sank in 1912, sent its last messages by Marconi radio, raising public awareness of the technology.



Two-way conversation

American scientist Alexander Graham Bell was awarded a patent for his new invention, the telephone, in 1876. The instrument was both transmitter and receiver. It converted the vibrations of the human voice into electrical signals. The signals were sent through a wire to another telephone, and converted back to speech sounds. The person receiving the call replied, reversing the process.



Farnsworth with a 1935 model of his television

Electronic television

In 1927, two years after John Logie Baird's mechanical television, American inventor Philo T. Farnsworth built the first all-electronic television. It used a video camera tube (a type of vacuum tube) to capture images and transmit them as an electrical signal before reassembling them on a screen—a much faster process than Baird's use of a mechanical spinning disc.

1901–1902

A system designed by Irish-Italian physicist Guglielmo Marconi sent and received the first transatlantic radio signals, over a distance of more than 2,000 miles (3,300 km).

1925

Scottish inventor John Logie Baird transmitted the first moving image in a public demonstration of mechanical television.

1962

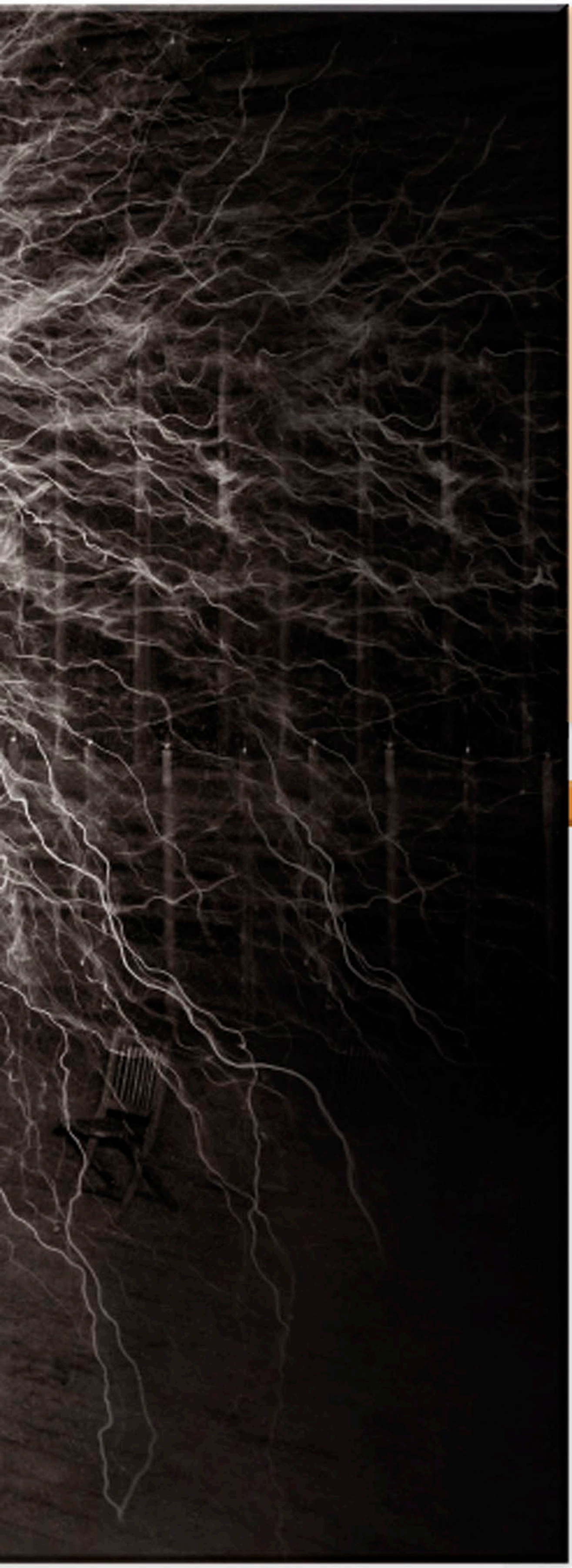
The first communications satellite, Telstar I, was launched into space from Cape Canaveral, Florida, enabling television programs to be broadcast across the Atlantic.

1973

The first call was made on a handheld mobile phone. It weighed 2.4 lb (1.1 kg) and was the size of a brick.

First mobile phone


c 1900, COLORADO SPRINGS, CO



Nikola Tesla sits beside his Magnifying Transmitter

Magnifying Transmitter

Electrical engineering pioneer Nikola Tesla (see p.155) was a visionary and a practical inventor. He believed it was possible to distribute electrical power wirelessly around the world by the transmission of high-voltage, high-frequency alternating currents. In 1899, he moved to Colorado Springs, CO, where he built the Magnifying Transmitter, which was capable of generating millions of volts and discharging sparks several yards long. Tesla spent nine months there, keeping a diary of his experiments. He returned to New York to continue his work into wireless transmission, before running out of financial backers. Tesla's dream of transmitting electric current wirelessly around the world is yet to be realized.

"... I feel certain that of all my inventions, the Magnifying Transmitter will prove most important and valuable to future generations."

Nikola Tesla, *My Inventions*, 1919

1885 ▸ 1895

Dunlop's son on his bicycle with the new tires

1885

Rabies vaccine

Nine-year-old Joseph Meister became the first person to receive an antirabies vaccine after being bitten by a rabid dog (rabies is a fatal disease passed on by animal saliva). It was French chemist Louis Pasteur who prepared the vaccine. Meister did not develop the disease.

Louis Pasteur
See pages 142–143

Meister is given the antirabies vaccine under Pasteur's supervision.

1887

Pneumatic rubber tires

Scottish-born John Dunlop, a veterinary surgeon and inventor, cut up an old garden hose, fitted the pieces to the wheels of his son's tricycle, and filled them with air. It gave a much smoother ride, and Dunlop went on to create the first practical pneumatic (air-filled) tires for bicycles. As a result, cycling soared in popularity.

1885

1885

First automobile

German engineer Karl Benz built the first automobile. It had three wire wheels and seating for two, and was powered by a four-stroke engine (see p.148). It reached a top speed of 10 mph (16 km/h) on its first outing.

1886

Radio waves

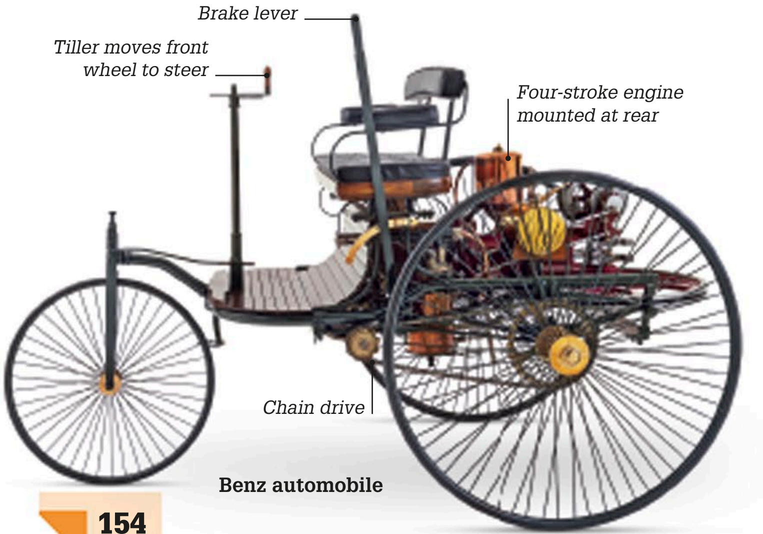
German physicist Heinrich Hertz carried out a series of experiments to confirm the existence of radio waves, a form of electromagnetic radiation, first predicted by Scottish physicist James Clerk Maxwell in 1867. The hertz (Hz) unit of frequency (the number of cycles per second) is named in his honor.

Frames from Le Prince's moving picture of traffic on Leeds Bridge

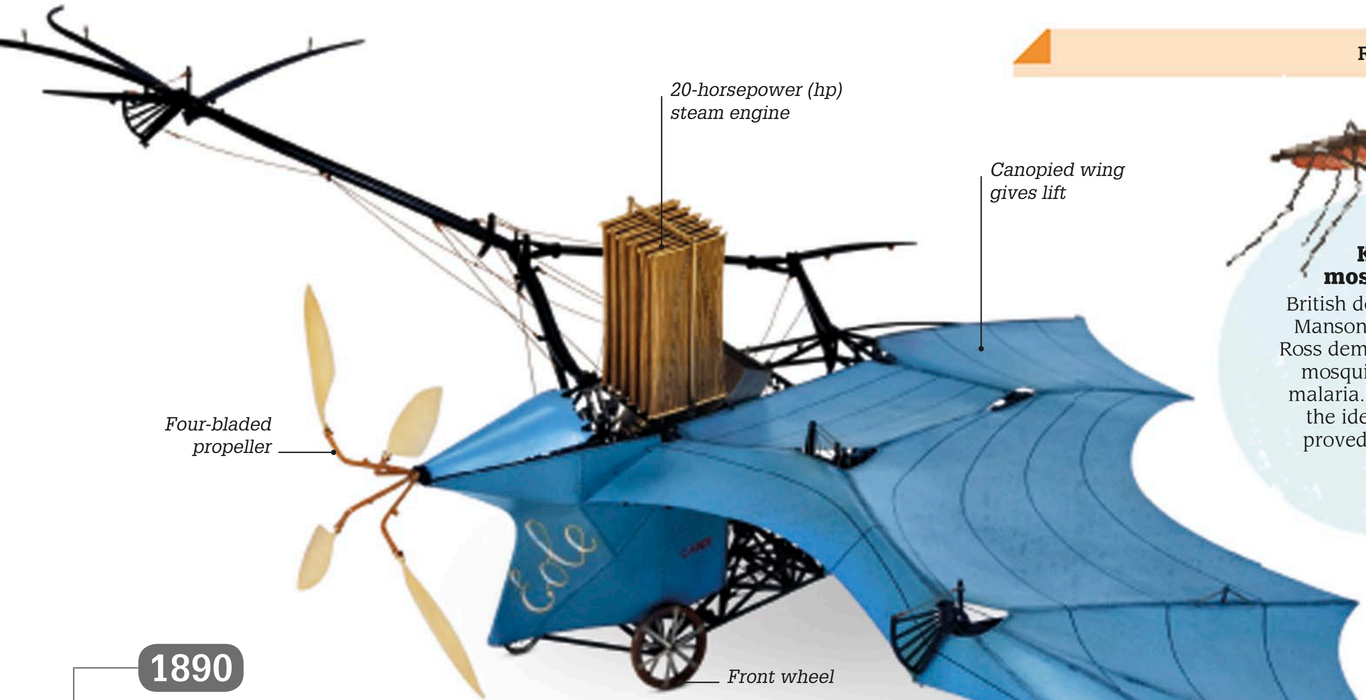
1888

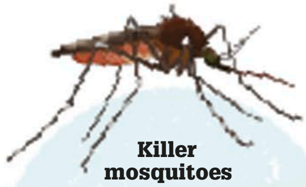
Moving pictures

While staying in Leeds, UK, French photographer Louis Le Prince shot the first moving pictures on paper film using a single-lens camera. The film was never shown in public. Later, in the 1890s, American inventor Thomas Edison developed the Kinetoscope, an early motion picture viewing device.



Benz automobile





Killer mosquitoes
British doctors Patrick Manson and Ronald Ross demonstrated that mosquitoes spread malaria. Manson had the idea and Ross proved his theory.

1890

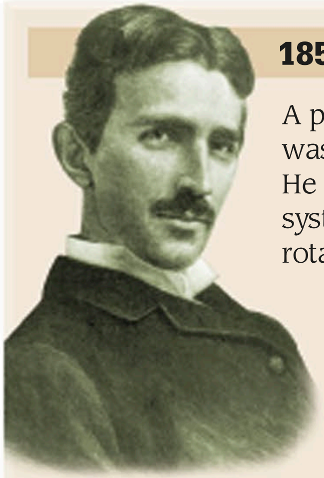
Bat plane

French inventor Clément Ader made the first manned flight in a heavier-than-air flying machine, 13 years before the Wright brothers. Powered by a steam engine, it could only attain a height of 8 in (20 cm) and flew about 165 ft (50 m). Yet, because Ader's machine couldn't be controlled in the air, the Wright's brothers invention remains seen as the first flight.

Taking to the skies
See pages 162–163

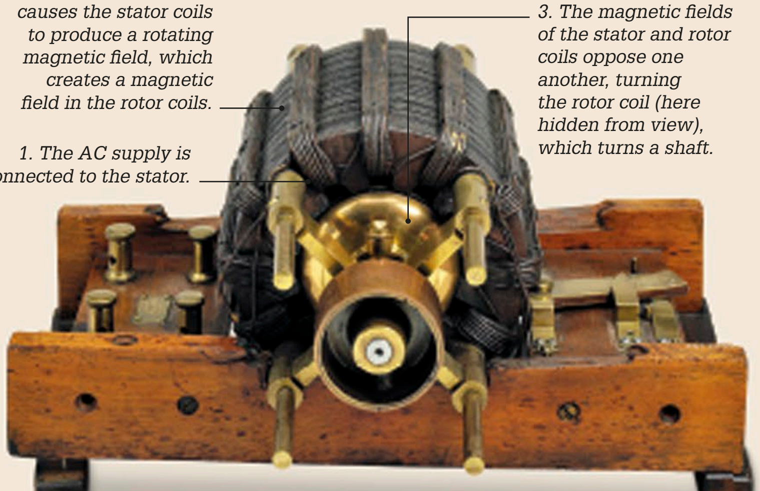
Ader's flying machine

1890 — 1895



1856–1943 NIKOLA TESLA

A pioneering figure in the field of electricity, Nikola Tesla was born in Serbia and emigrated to the US in 1884. He helped develop the alternating-current (AC) electrical system (see p.140) widely used today, discovered the rotating magnetic field, and invented the induction motor.

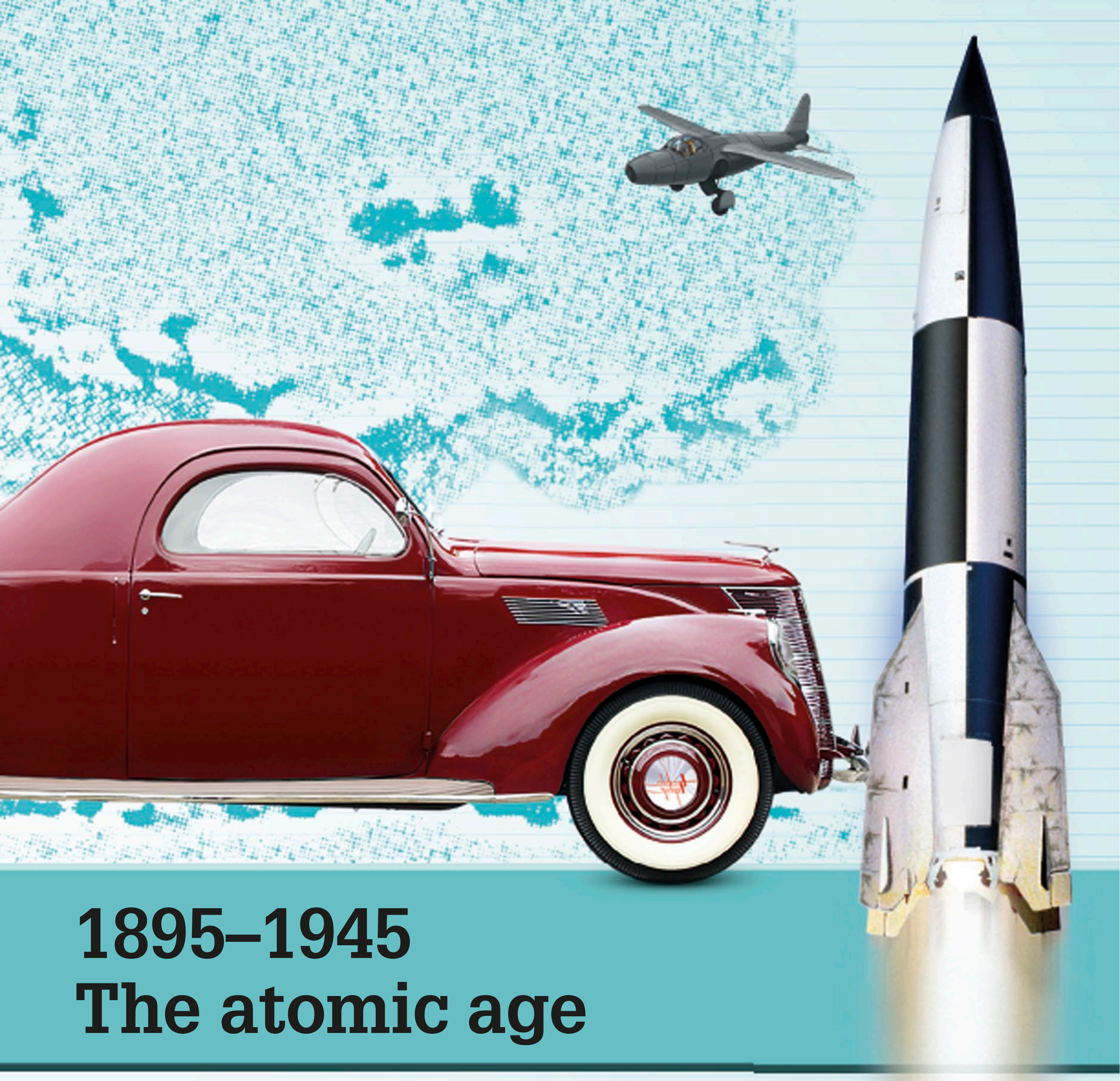


Tesla's induction motor

Induction motor
In Tesla's induction motor, alternating current supplied to a fixed coil (the stator) creates a magnetic field that turns another coil called the rotor, which turns a shaft. Induction motors are used to power large industrial machines, as well as household appliances such as refrigerators, hairdryers, and washing machines.

The noble gas argon was first isolated in 1894. It makes up 0.94 percent of Earth's atmosphere.


LITTLE WILLIE



1895–1945
The atomic age

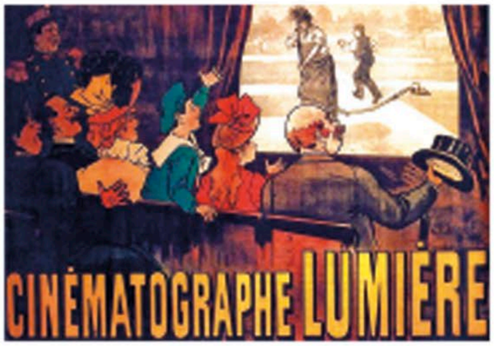
An era that experienced two devastating world wars also witnessed the arrival of aircraft, radio, and television, and saw cars and many electrical appliances become everyday items. The period began with the discovery of radioactivity and led to a better understanding of what lies inside atoms, including their vast energy potential. At the other end of the scale, major advances were made in our understanding of the Universe, and how it formed and developed, while astronomers proved that our galaxy was not alone, but one of billions in space.

1895 ▸ 1900

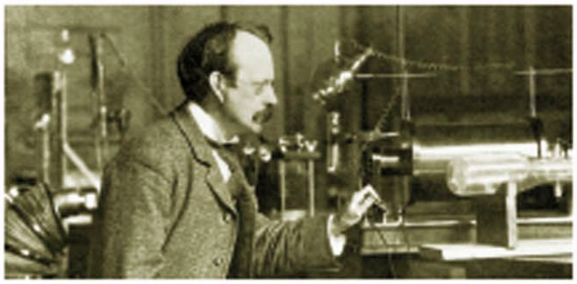
1895

Cinema arrives

In Paris, France, 33 people formed the first paying cinema audience as they watched 10 short movies projected onto a screen by a cinématographe. This device, invented by French brothers Auguste and Louis Lumière, projected 16 photographs per second, giving the illusion of movement. The photos were taken on a 1.377-in- (35-mm-) wide film.



Poster advertising the first cinema show that people paid to see



Thomson using his cathode ray tube

1897

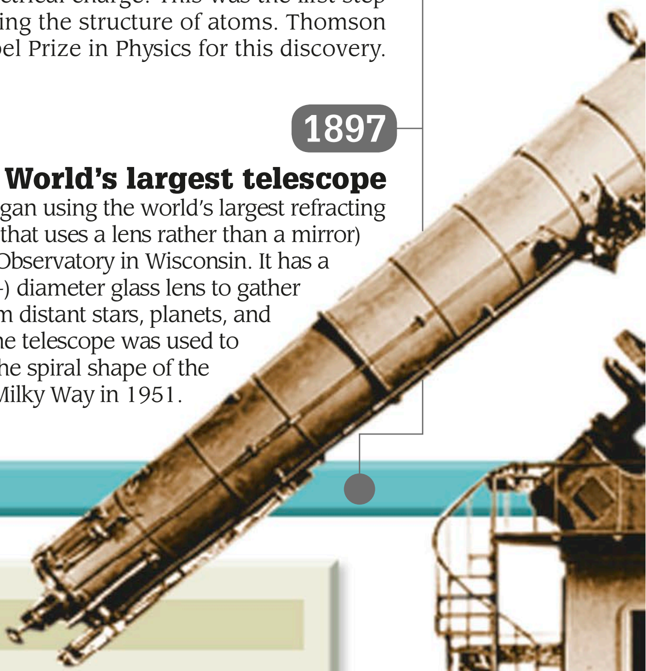
Discovery of electrons

While studying cathode rays (electric light tubes, see p.148), English scientist J. J. Thomson discovered electrons. These tiny particles orbit the center of atoms and carry a negative electrical charge. This was the first step toward understanding the structure of atoms. Thomson won the 1906 Nobel Prize in Physics for this discovery.

1897

World's largest telescope

Astronomers began using the world's largest refracting telescope (one that uses a lens rather than a mirror) at the Yerkes Observatory in Wisconsin. It has a 40-in- (102-cm-) diameter glass lens to gather in light from distant stars, planets, and galaxies. The telescope was used to discover the spiral shape of the Milky Way in 1951.



1895

1895 DISCOVERY OF X-RAYS

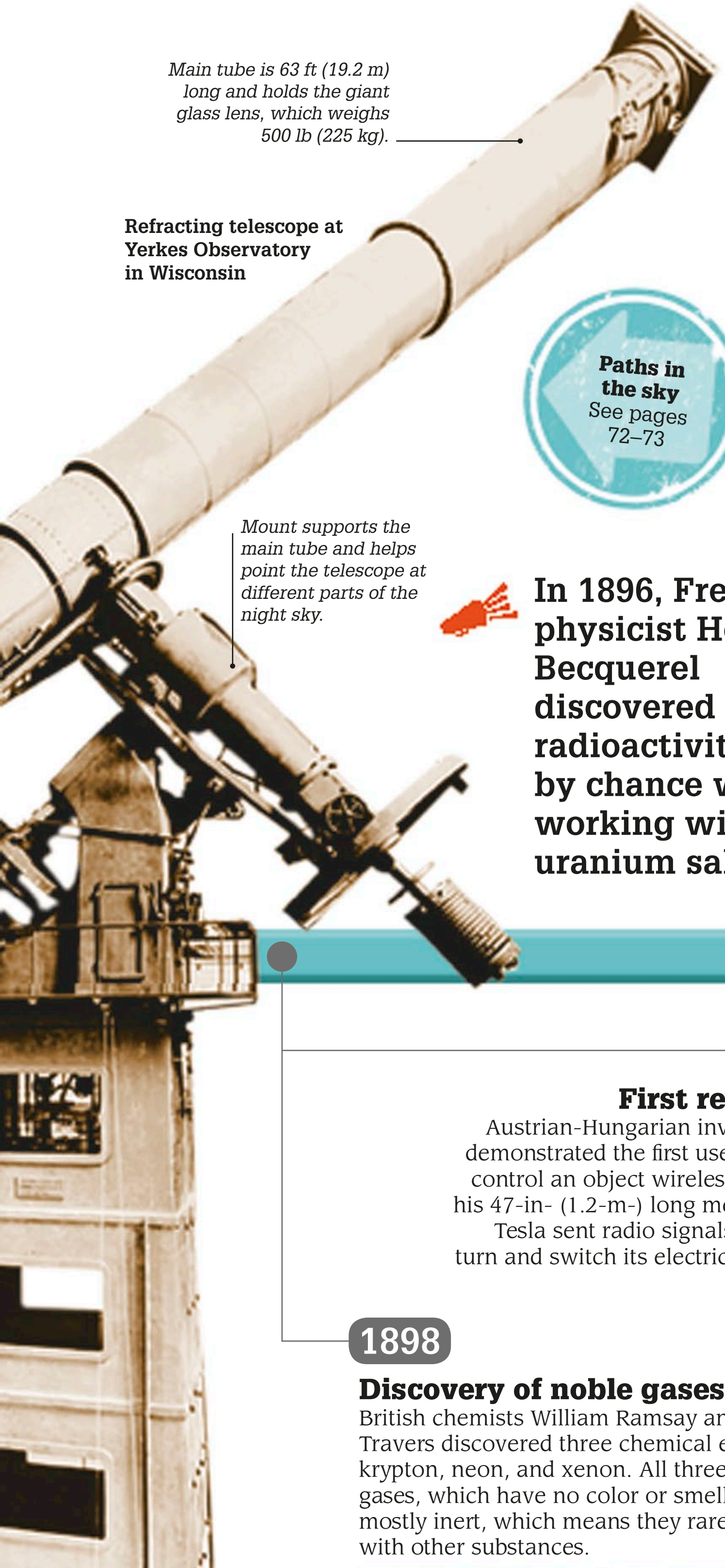
Röntgen's first X-ray image shows the bones and wedding ring on the hand of his wife, Anna.

While experimenting with electric light tubes, German physicist Wilhelm Conrad Röntgen discovered mysterious waves of energy that passed through flesh and paper, but not other materials such as bone and metals. He named them "X-rays" because "X" is used in mathematics to describe an unknown. Röntgen took the first X-ray images.

X-ray radiation

Early X-ray machines were basic and patients had to stand still for a long time for images to be captured. With little understanding of the potential dangers, staff and patients were often harmed by repeated or prolonged overexposure to these rays. With controlled and screened doses of radiation, X-rays have now become vital to detect bone fractures, lung problems, and foreign objects inside the body.

Röntgen using an early X-ray machine on a boy



Main tube is 63 ft (19.2 m) long and holds the giant glass lens, which weighs 500 lb (225 kg).

Refracting telescope at Yerkes Observatory in Wisconsin

Mount supports the main tube and helps point the telescope at different parts of the night sky.

Paths in the sky
See pages 72–73

In 1896, French physicist Henri Becquerel discovered radioactivity by chance while working with uranium salts.

1899

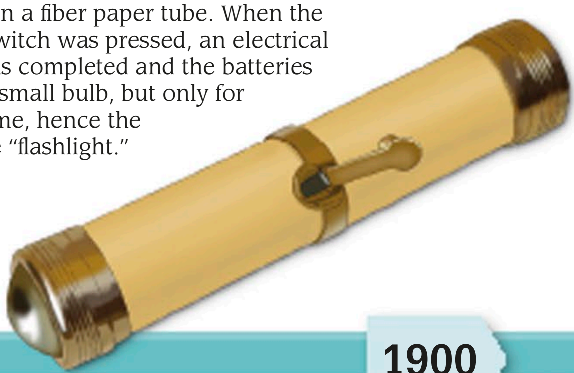
Aspirin goes on sale

The drug acetylsalicylic acid (ASA) was developed in 1897 by the company Bayer in Germany, and was branded and sold as Aspirin from 1899. It reduced pain in the body's nerve endings and was to become the world's most common pain reliever, with more than 100 billion tablets taken every year.

1899

First flashlight

English inventor David Misell created the first tubular flashlight by enclosing three "D cell" batteries in a fiber paper tube. When the contact switch was pressed, an electrical circuit was completed and the batteries lit up the small bulb, but only for a short time, hence the nickname "flashlight."

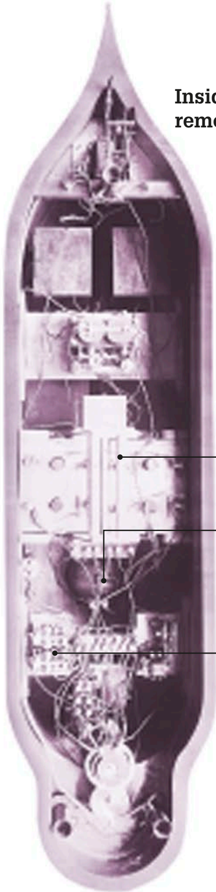


1900

1898

First remote control

Austrian-Hungarian inventor Nikola Tesla demonstrated the first use of radio waves to control an object wirelessly when he sailed his 47-in- (1.2-m-) long metal boat in a tank. Tesla sent radio signals to make the boat turn and switch its electric motor on and off.



Inside of Tesla's remote-controlled boat

One of four batteries that supplied power to the boat.

Electric motor powered gears, which turned the boat's propeller screw to move the boat forward.

Steering motor received signals from radio receiver to turn the boat's rudder to steer.

1898

Discovery of noble gases

British chemists William Ramsay and Morris Travers discovered three chemical elements: krypton, neon, and xenon. All three are noble gases, which have no color or smell and are mostly inert, which means they rarely react with other substances.

Neon gas glows when electricity passes through it, as in these colorful lights.

1900 ▸ 1905

1900
Zeppelin airship takes off
The Zeppelin LZ1 made its first flight from Lake Constance, Germany. It was the first airship built around a rigid structure—in this case, a light but strong aluminum frame covered with cotton cloth. Inside, hydrogen gas in 17 rubberized cotton cells provided lift. Two aluminum gondolas hung below the 420-ft- (128-m-) long airship to carry crew and passengers.

First flight of the LZ1

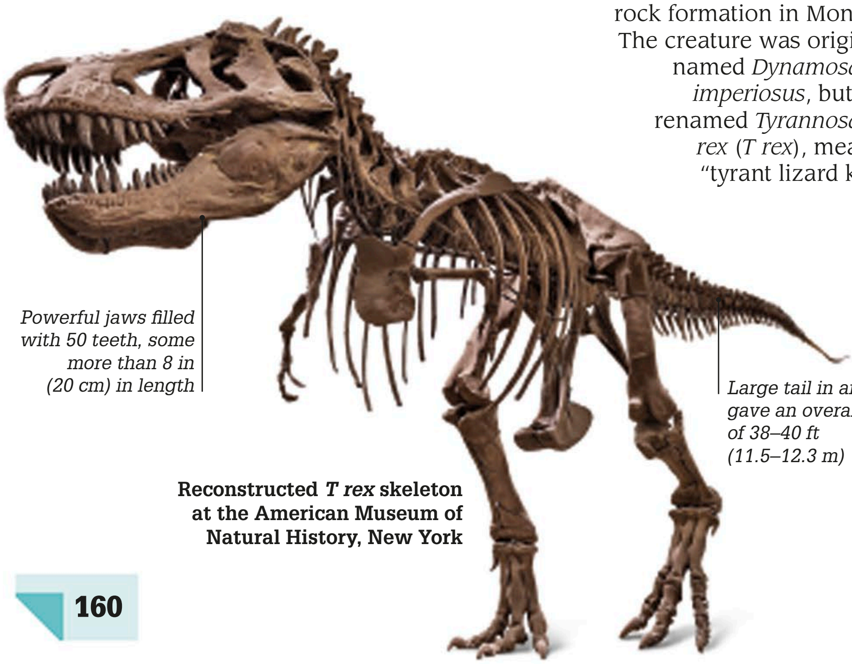
Booth's vacuum cleaner, pulled by a horse

1901
First powered suction vacuum cleaner
Built by English engineer Hubert Cecil Booth, this giant vacuum cleaner was powered by an internal combustion engine. A piston pump inside it drew air through pipes past a cloth filter, which collected dust and dirt. The device was parked outside houses and flexible pipes fed in through doors and windows.

1901
Blood groups
The first major blood groups, or types—A, B, and O—were identified by Austrian biologist Karl Landsteiner. He discovered that mixing blood of two different types caused red blood cells to clump together and stop working, while mixing blood of the same type did not. This enabled doctors to prepare safer, more effective blood transfusions.

1900

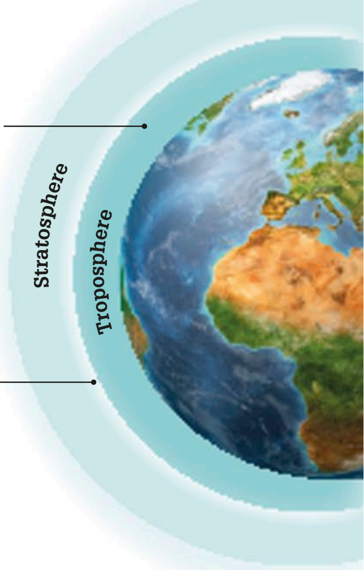
> **"... its size greatly exceeds any carnivorous land animal hitherto described."**
>
> Henry Fairfield Osborn on the *Tyrannosaurus rex*, 1905



Reconstructed *T rex* skeleton at the American Museum of Natural History, New York

1902
Tyrannosaurus rex
American paleontologist Barnum Brown discovered the fossil remains of a large, two-legged, meat-eating dinosaur in the Hell's Creek rock formation in Montana. The creature was originally named *Dynamosaurus imperiosus*, but later renamed *Tyrannosaurus rex* (*T rex*), meaning "tyrant lizard king."

1902
Layers of the atmosphere
After a decade of research using more than 200 weather balloons, French meteorologist Léon Teisserenc de Bort described and defined accurately the lowest two layers of Earth's atmosphere. The troposphere extends from ground level up to an average altitude of 6.2 miles (10 km) while the stratosphere is found between heights of 6.2 miles (10 km) and 31 miles (50 km).



1903

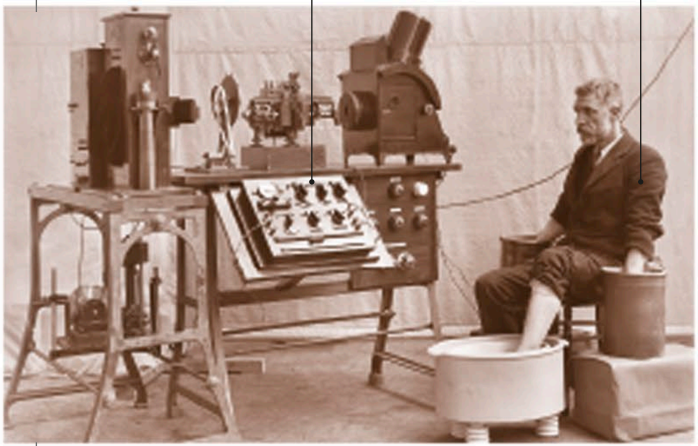
Electrocardiograph

Dutch doctor Willem Einthoven invented the first accurate electrocardiograph (ECG). This machine measures the tiny electric currents generated by the heart as it beats. ECGs are now widely used to detect heart problems.

In 1904, Italian businessman Piero Ginori Conti harnessed heat from within Earth, turning water into steam to power the first geothermal electricity generator.

Machine reads electric signals from the patient conducted via salt water.

Patient's hands and foot are dipped in salt water.



Patient being scanned by an ECG, 1911

1904

Vacuum diode

English engineer John Ambrose Fleming patented his vacuum diode in 1904. This device converted alternating current (AC) electricity to direct current (DC) by allowing electricity to flow in only one direction (see p.140). Fleming's diode spurred the invention of many early electronic devices, and was used in radios as well as the first computers.

Glass bulb

Bulb contains vacuum as air has been expelled.

Electrons flow to metal plate.

Curled metal filament releases electrons into the vacuum when heated.

Model of Fleming's diode

1905

THE WRIGHT BROTHERS

American brothers Orville (1871–1948) and Wilbur Wright (1867–1912) ran a bicycle-making business in Dayton, Ohio. Fascinated by flight, the inventors built their own kites, gliders, and a wind tunnel to understand the forces involved in flight. They flew the first heavier-than-air, powered aircraft, the 1903 Wright Flyer (see p.162).

Orville and Wilbur Wright

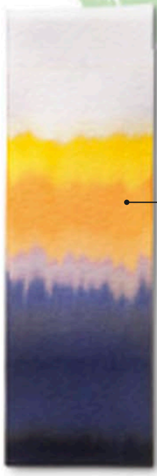
Wilbur Wright glides over Big Kill Devil Hill, North Carolina

Wright gliders

The brothers made more than 200 flights in self-built gliders, learning how aircraft could move in one of three axes: pitch (up and down), yaw (side to side), and roll (see p.163). They developed control surfaces such as a steerable rudder to control yaw and wing warping, with wires bending the wing tips to allow the plane to roll while flying.

Chromatography

In 1903, Russian botanist Mikhail Tsvet developed chromatography, a process that can separate out mixtures of pigments, such as in plants or inks. Today, it has many uses, including in forensics.



Different chemical substances travel up the blotting paper at different speeds, separating from each other.

Blotting paper dipped in ink

Taking to the skies

For centuries, people dreamed of taking to the air with birdlike wings, but attempts at winged flight usually ended in injury or death. Powered, controlled flight took a long time to engineer, and when it arrived, the pace of change was rapid. American brothers Orville and Wilbur Wright played a key role in this. The 1903 Wright Flyer—the first powered aircraft—flew 118 ft (36 m) on its maiden voyage in 1903, but just 11 years later, German aviator Karl Ingold flew a Mercedes Aviatik-Pfeil nonstop across 1,055 miles (1,699 km).

> **"To invent an airplane is nothing. To build one is something. But to fly is everything."**
>
> Otto Lilienthal

Lilienthal with his glider in the mid-1890s

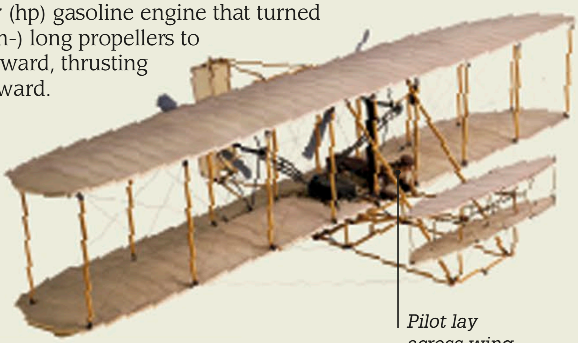
Avro 504 biplanes being manufactured at a factory in Hampshire, England, during World War I

Gliding ahead

A scientific study of the principles of flight by English engineer George Cayley and German aviation pioneer Otto Lilienthal, among others, heralded the development of unpowered aircraft, which could glide short distances. Lilienthal made more than 2,000 glider flights, some going as far as 820 ft (250 m). His pioneering experiments took place between 1891 and his death in a gliding crash in 1896.

Powered flight

Inspired by Otto Lilienthal, Orville and Wilbur Wright, popularly known as the Wright Brothers, studied all aspects of gliders and flight before constructing the first powered aircraft, the Wright Flyer. It had a 12-horsepower (hp) gasoline engine that turned two 8-ft- (2.4-m-) long propellers to deflect air backward, thrusting the aircraft forward.



Model of 1903 Wright Flyer

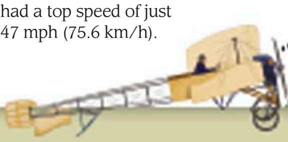
Key events

1903

The Wright Flyer made the first controlled flight by a powered aircraft at Kill Devil Hills, North Carolina. The pilot, Orville Wright, lay down on his stomach to reduce drag and the flight lasted 12 seconds.

1909

French aviator Louis Blériot was the first to fly the English Channel in his Blériot XI monoplane, which had a top speed of just 47 mph (75.6 km/h).



1911

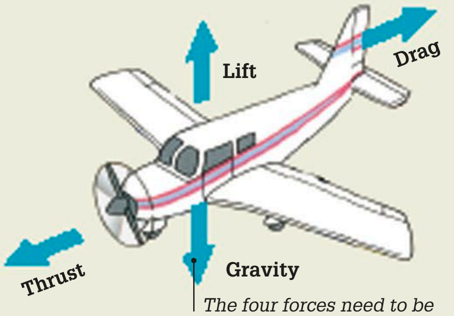
The first take-off and landing on a ship were both performed by American aviator Eugene Ely piloting a Curtiss biplane. He took off from and landed on the USS *Pennsylvania* in San Francisco Bay, California.

1927

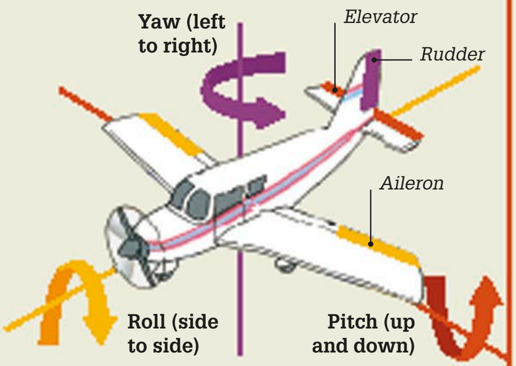
American pilot Charles Lindbergh made the first solo nonstop crossing of the Atlantic in his *Spirit of St. Louis* monoplane. Around 451 gallons (1,700 liters) of fuel were put into its wings and fuselage.

Plane fever
Wilbur Wright toured Europe in 1908–1909, making more than 200 flights and inspiring aviation fever. Dozens of plane makers sprang up, and innovations led to the first seaplane in 1910 (built by French aviator Henri Fabre) and the first four-engined aircraft in 1913 (the Le Grand, built by Russian-American Igor Sikorsky). World War I (1914–1918) saw aircraft manufactured in large numbers, mostly out of a wooden frame covered in stretched linen or canvas.

How planes fly



The four forces need to be in balance for a steady flight.



Four forces of flight
As the plane starts moving, air flowing over its wings creates the force of lift. This must exceed the force of gravity for the plane to take-off. Once in the air, the force of thrust from the engine must exceed the force of drag (wind resistance) for the aircraft to move forward.

Yaw, pitch, and roll
Once in the air, an aircraft can move in one of three axes using hinged panels called control surfaces. Ailerons on the wings roll the plane from side to side. On the tail, a rudder yaws (turns) the plane from left to right and elevators pitch it up and down.

Golden age
Aviation blossomed in the era after World War I with a range of peacetime applications, from the spraying of farm fields by cropduster planes to aerial surveying and airmail services. Engines became more powerful and reliable, enabling larger aircraft to be built to carry cargo and passengers. One passenger plane was the Douglas Sleeper Transport (above), launched in 1935, which carried 14 overnight passengers.

Flying science

RADAR
Short for RAdio Detection And Ranging, RADAR transmits radio waves, which bounce back off solid objects in order to detect aircraft and missiles.


World War II RADAR installation, Germany

Ejection seats
An explosive charge or a rocket motor in the seat launches a pilot out of the stricken aircraft (usually military) in an emergency and allows him or her to parachute to safety.

Autopilot
The first autopilot was devised by American aviator Lawrence Sperry in 1912. This device keeps a plane flying on a course by adjusting control surfaces and engine power automatically.

1938
The first airliner with a pressurized cabin, the Boeing 307 Stratoliner, flew 33 passengers. It reached an altitude of 20,000 ft (6,000 m), well above weather disturbances to cruise more smoothly and at higher speeds.

1939
The maiden voyage of the Heinkel He-178 became the first flight of an aircraft powered by a jet engine. It was built by German aircraft designer Ernst Heinkel.

1952
The de Havilland Comet became the first jet airliner to enter service with an airline, BOAC (British Overseas Airways Corporation). Its four jet engines gave it a range of up to 1,490 miles (2,400 km).

1957
The first business jet—the Lockheed JetStar—took flight. It seated ten passengers and two crew. Some 204 JetStars would be built.

1905 ▸ 1910

1905
Haber–Bosch process
German chemist Fritz Haber described a process to make a chemical called ammonia—a crucial ingredient in fertilizers—from a chemical reaction involving nitrogen and hydrogen. German chemist Carl Bosch scaled up Haber's laboratory process so that industrial quantities of ammonia could be produced.


Tractor tows a fertilizer sprayer

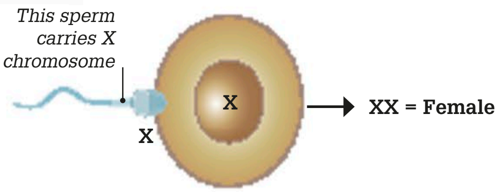
Learning chemistry See pages 146–147


Bakelite radio

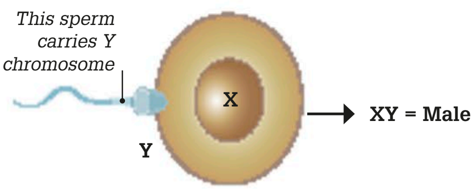
1906
Defining allergies
Austrian physician Clemens von Pirquet defined the term "allergy." It is an overreaction in the body triggered by the body's immune system in response to something in the environment, such as dust, pollen, or certain foods it sees as being harmful.

1907
Pioneering plastic
Belgian-American chemist Leo Baekeland developed a pioneering type of plastic (later named Bakelite) using a chemical called phenol, derived from coal tar and formaldehyde, derived from wood alcohol. Bakelite was cheap to produce, set hard, and had high resistance to electricity and heat. It became widely used as an electrical insulator and was molded into thousands of products—from telephones to jewelry.

1905



Egg carries X chromosome



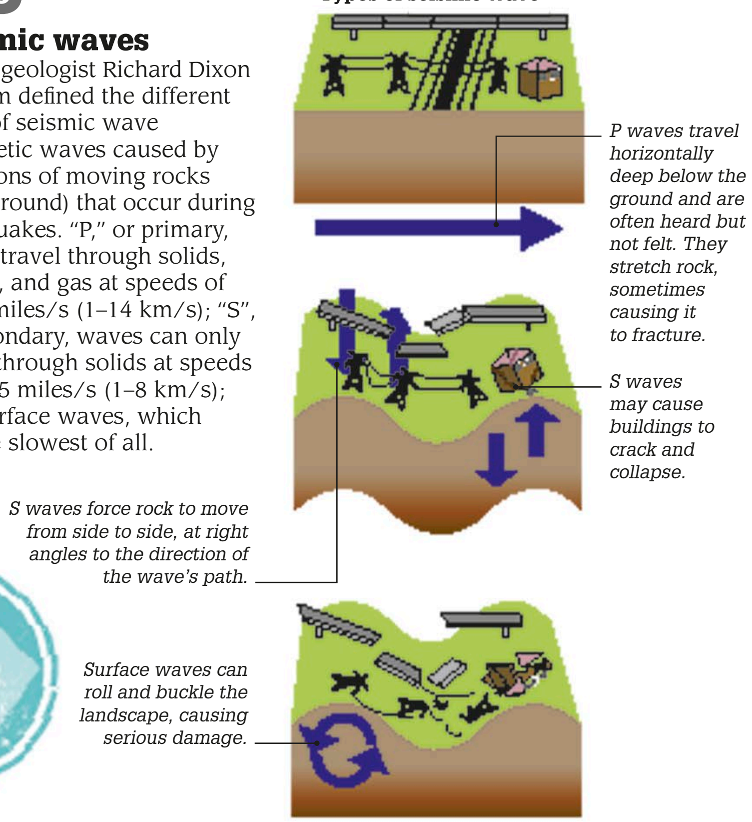
Egg carries X chromosome

1905
Sex chromosomes
American geneticists Nettie Stevens and Edmund Beecher Wilson independently described the XX and XY system of sex chromosomes that play a role in reproduction. Sperm cells from males, which fertilize egg cells from females, either carry an X (female) or Y (male) chromosome. This joins with the X chromosome found in the egg cell to form either a male (XY) or female (XX) child.

The code of life See pages 198–199

1906
Seismic waves
British geologist Richard Dixon Oldham defined the different types of seismic wave (energetic waves caused by vibrations of moving rocks underground) that occur during earthquakes. "P," or primary, waves travel through solids, liquids, and gas at speeds of 0.8–9 miles/s (1–14 km/s); "S", or secondary, waves can only travel through solids at speeds of 0.8–5 miles/s (1–8 km/s); and surface waves, which are the slowest of all.

Types of seismic wave



1908 MEASURING RADIATION

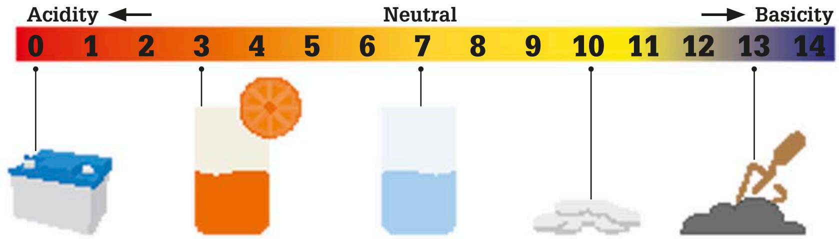
In 1907, German physicist Hans Geiger worked with physicist Ernest Rutherford of New Zealand to help him refine his theories about atomic nuclei. In 1908, Geiger made a device to detect radiation (see p.168), later refined and known as the Geiger counter.

Geiger (left) and Rutherford (right) in the laboratory

Early Geiger counter, 1932

Geiger counter

A Geiger counter is a gas-filled tube with a high voltage wire inside. When radiation enters the tube and collides with the gas, it releases electrons that are attracted to the wire. This creates an electric current that produces a clicking sound and interacts with the counter's gauge. The device can detect alpha, beta, and gamma radiation.



1909

Sørensen's pH scale

Devised by Danish chemist Søren Peder Lauritz Sørensen, the pH scale provides an easy way of judging whether a substance is an acid, neutral, or base. The scale runs from 0 (most acidic) to 14 (most basic), with pH 7 indicating the neutral point. Each whole number on the scale is a jump (by 10 times) in the level of acidity or basicity.

1910

Fossil of a trilobite, a marine animal that lived 526 million years ago

Fossil site

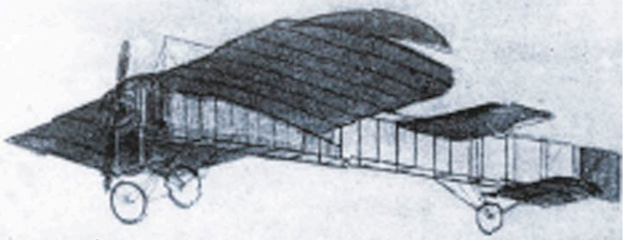
In 1909, American paleontologist Charles Walcott discovered the Burgess Shale in the Canadian Rocky Mountains. It is one of the most abundant fossil sites in the world, yielding more than 65,000 fossils since its discovery.

1909

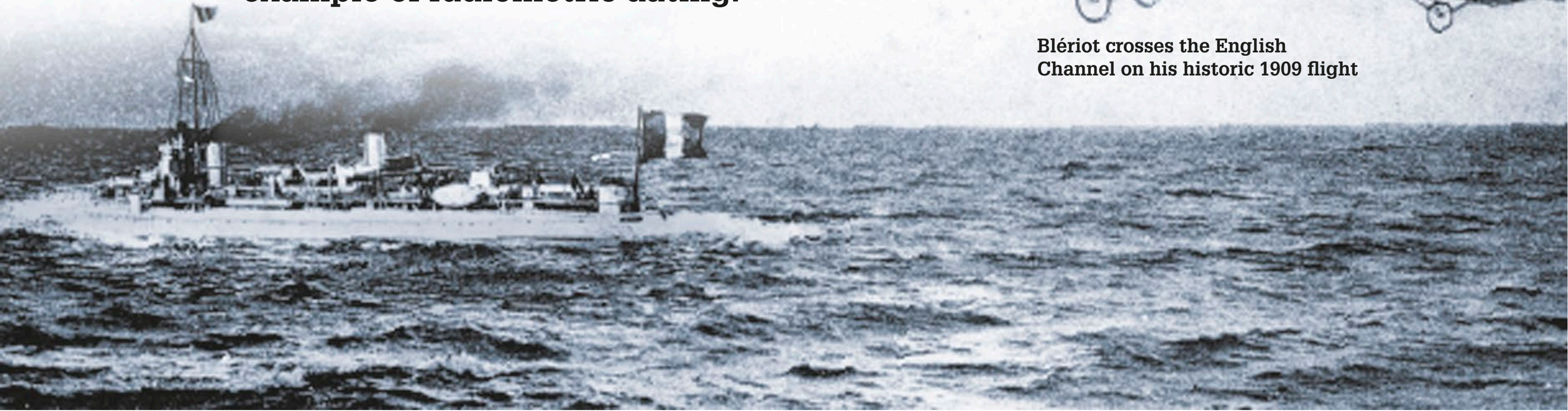
Channel crossing

French aviator Louis Blériot became the first person to fly across the English Channel separating England and France in a heavier-than-air aircraft. His 36-minute, 30-second journey in a 24.91-ft- (7.6-m-) long Blériot XI monoplane helped boost interest in aviation as a practical form of transport.

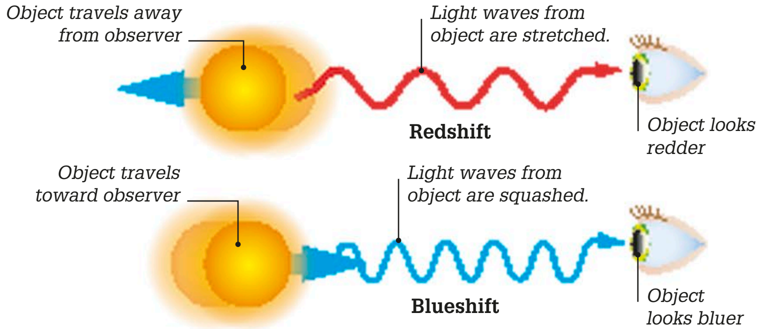
In 1907, American scientist Bertram Boltwood measured the decay of uranium in rocks to calculate their age—an early example of radiometric dating.



Blériot crosses the English Channel on his historic 1909 flight



1910 ► 1915



1910

Mapping the brain

German neuroscientist Korbinian Brodmann mapped the outer surface of the brain, called the cerebral cortex. He detailed how different parts of the cortex are responsible for different tasks, such as the primary visual cortex, which analyzes signals sent from the eyes.

1912

Redshift and blueshift

American astronomer Vesto Slipher discovered that the Andromeda galaxy was moving toward us by detecting a change to the light reaching Earth from the approaching galaxy, called a blueshift. A redshift occurs when a body in space moves away from the observer.

1910

Halley's Comet photographed

Observed as early as 1066, Halley's Comet was photographed for the first time in 1910. This 9-mile- (15-km-) long, 5-mile- (8-km) wide comet raced past Earth at a speed of more than 157,828 mph (254,000 kph).

Halley's comet streaks across the night sky, 1910

1912

Piltdown man

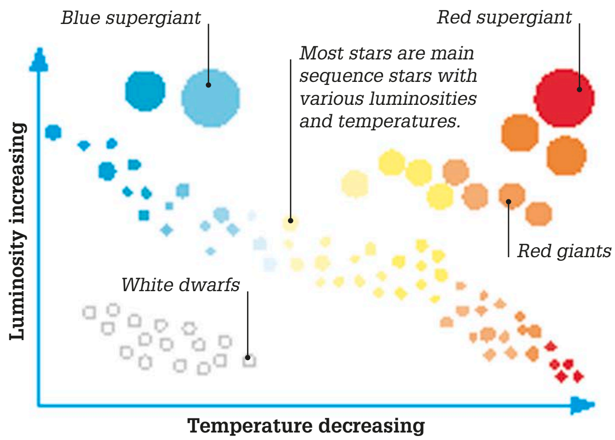
The remains of a man and primitive tools were discovered in Piltdown, England. The finds caused much interest as a missing link between apes and early humans, but were proven to be a hoax 41 years later.

1910

1911

Classifying the stars

Danish astronomer Ejnar Hertzsprung and American astronomer Henry Russell devised a star chart that was later named the Hertzsprung–Russell (H–R) diagram. It shows the relationships between a star's temperature and color and its luminosity (the amount of energy given off by the star). This useful tool helped astronomers to group stars of similar types together.



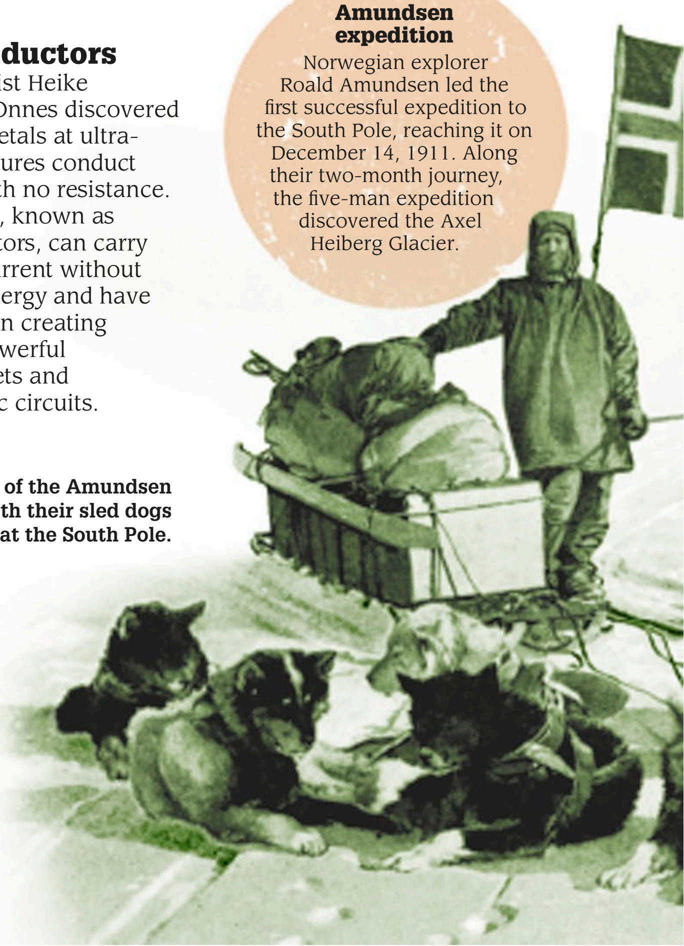
1911

Superconductors

Dutch physicist Heike Kamerlingh Onnes discovered how some metals at ultra-low temperatures conduct electricity with no resistance. These metals, known as superconductors, can carry an electric current without losing any energy and have applications in creating extremely powerful electromagnets and fast electronic circuits.

Amundsen expedition

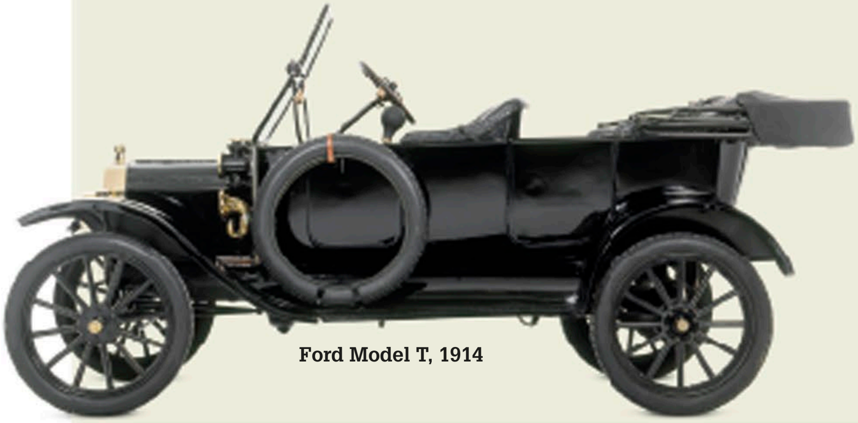
Norwegian explorer Roald Amundsen led the first successful expedition to the South Pole, reaching it on December 14, 1911. Along their two-month journey, the five-man expedition discovered the Axel Heiberg Glacier.



A member of the Amundsen team with their sled dogs at the South Pole.

1913 FIRST ASSEMBLY LINE

Henry Ford installed the first moving assembly line to produce his Ford Model T car. Before this time, each car was built one by one, which took 12 hours or more. In 1913, the car's 3,000 parts were assembled by workers in 84 separate steps as the partly completed vehicles were pulled by ropes down the assembly line. This sped things up and cut the time down to 93 minutes. The price of the car more than halved as a result.

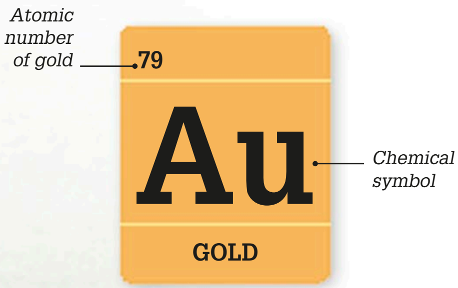


Ford Model T, 1914

Ford's plant at Highland Park
Workers perform their tasks as Model T cars are pulled along the assembly line by ropes at Highland Park, Michigan. Highland Park Ford Plant was the world's biggest manufacturing plant when it opened. At its peak, it saw one completed car leave the assembly line every 10 seconds.

1915

1913
Atomic numbers
English chemist Henry Moseley used X-rays to determine the atomic number of each chemical element. This is the number of protons each atom contains in its nucleus. Oxygen, for example, contains eight protons, while copper contains 29.



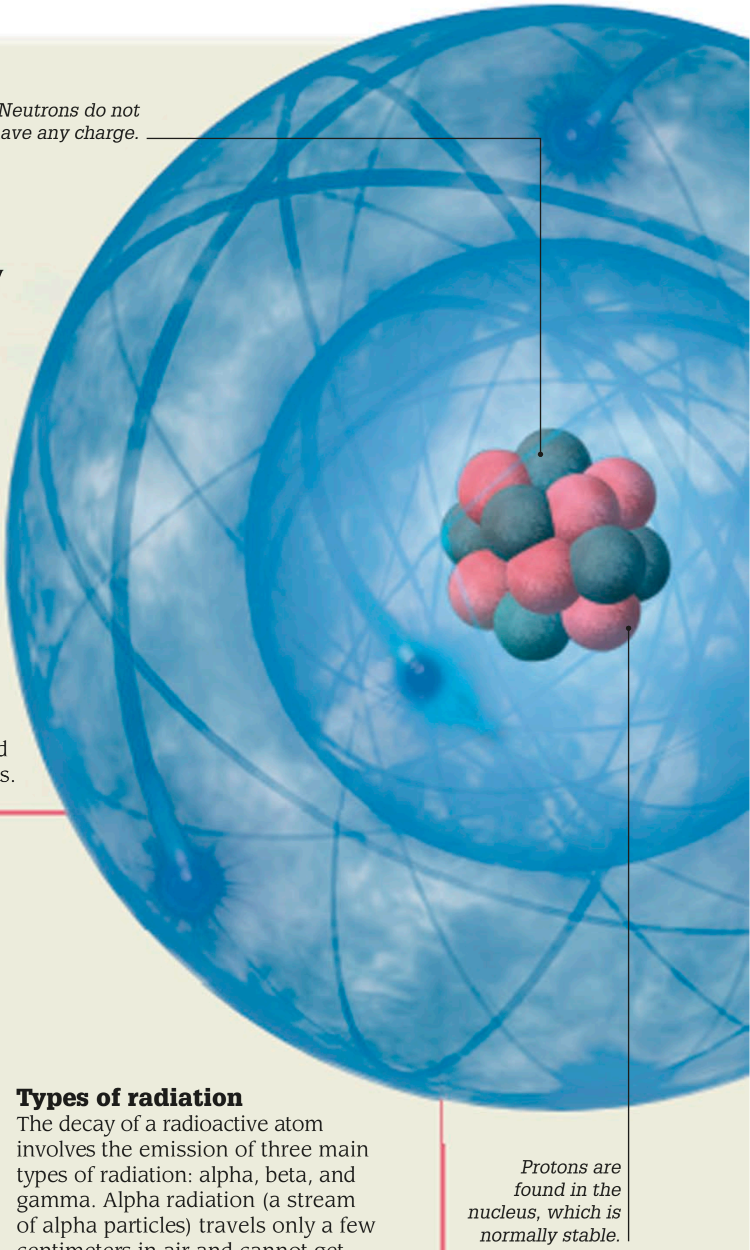
The first ship passes through the Gatun locks of the Panama Canal, 1914.

1914
Panama canal
After two failed attempts, a 50-mile- (80-km-) long canal was built through Panama, connecting the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and slashing thousands of miles off voyages. Construction involved more than 45,000 workers, powerful steam shovels, and major plans to wipe out mosquitoes, which carried malaria and yellow fever. By 2010, one million ships had passed through the canal.

In 1914, Belgian surgeon Albert Hustin discovered substances that stop blood from clotting. This allowed transfusions from stored blood.

The story of the atom

Atoms are the building blocks of matter. These incredibly tiny units typically measure just one tenth of a billionth of a meter. The word “atom” comes from the Greek *atomos*, meaning indivisible. In the 19th century, atoms were considered to be the smallest units of matter, but advances in atomic science have revealed an inner structure made of even smaller particles. Every element has a unique type of atom. So far, 118 different elements have been discovered (see pp.188–189).

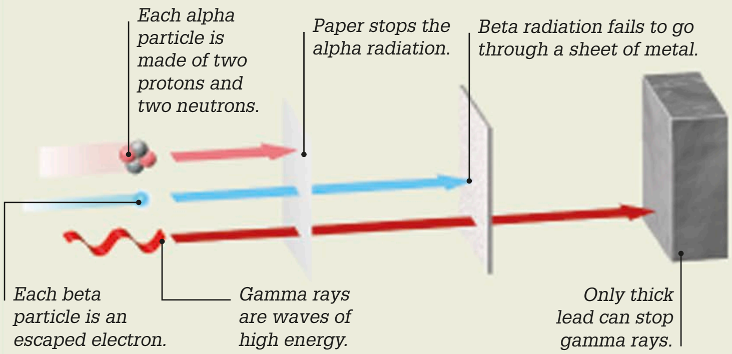


Atomic structure

Atoms are made of particles called protons, neutrons, and electrons. Protons and neutrons form the central part of the atom—the nucleus. Protons carry a positive electrical charge, which attracts the negatively charged electrons and keeps them in orbit around the nucleus.

Radioactivity

An atom is radioactive if its nucleus is unstable and breaks apart and decays, emitting energy and particles known as radiation. Decay occurs at a fixed rate and the time it takes for half the mass of a radioactive substance to decay into other elements is called its half-life.



Types of radiation

The decay of a radioactive atom involves the emission of three main types of radiation: alpha, beta, and gamma. Alpha radiation (a stream of alpha particles) travels only a few centimeters in air and cannot get through a sheet of paper, while beta radiation can travel further but bounces off thin sheets of metal. Gamma radiation can penetrate many materials.

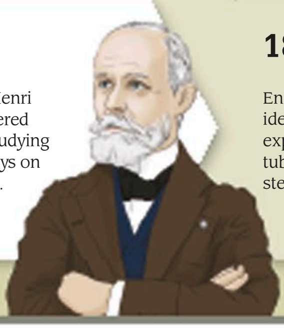
Key events

c 400 BCE

Ancient Greek philosopher Democritus described how matter is made up of small, indivisible particles, which have different forms and arrangements. He called these particles atoms.

1896

French scientist Henri Becquerel discovered radiation while studying the effects of X-rays on photographic film.



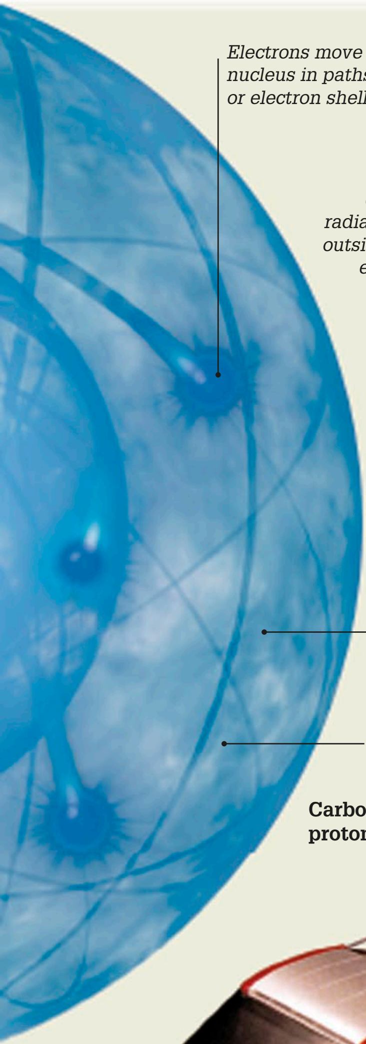
Henri Becquerel

1897

English physicist J. J. Thompson identified the electron while experimenting with cathode ray tubes. His discovery was the first step in the study of the atom.

1913

Danish scientist Niels Bohr proposed a model of the atom in which electrons occupy shells, or orbits, of differing energy around the nucleus.



Electrons move around the nucleus in paths called orbits or electron shells.

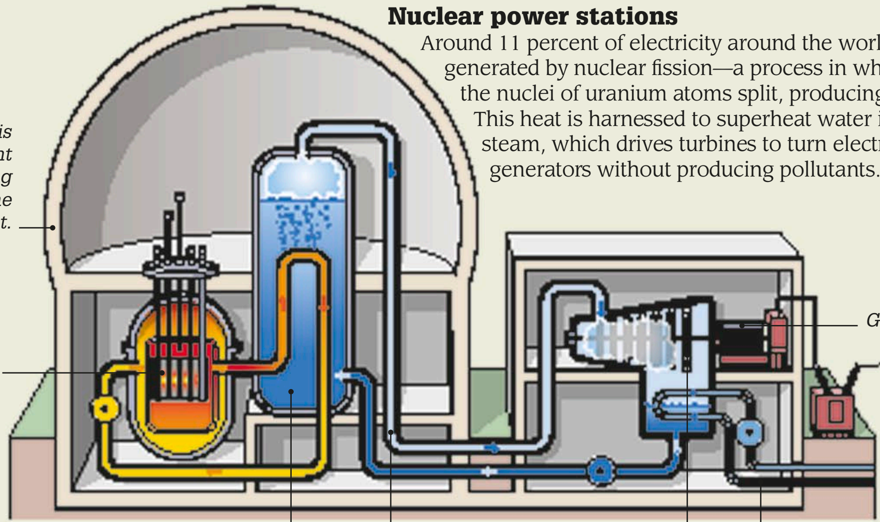
Atoms have an equal number of protons and electrons.

Most of the space in an atom is empty.

Carbon atom with six protons and electrons

Nuclear power stations

Around 11 percent of electricity around the world is generated by nuclear fission—a process in which the nuclei of uranium atoms split, producing heat. This heat is harnessed to superheat water into steam, which drives turbines to turn electricity generators without producing pollutants.



Concrete dome is designed to prevent radiation from spreading outside the station in the event of an accident.

1. The atoms split apart inside the reactor and release heat.

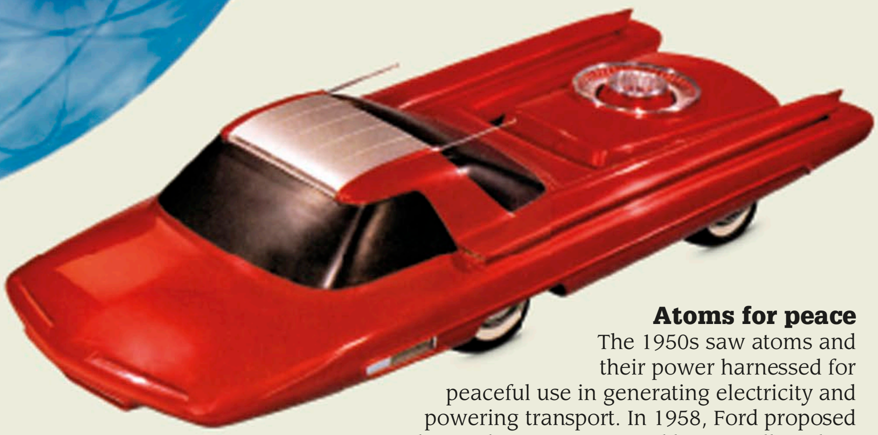
Generator

2. Energy from the reactor boils the water in the tank.

3. Water heated in the tank turns to steam and flows around the outer loop.

4. The steam expands and spins the turbine at a high speed, which, in turn, spins the generator to make electricity.

5. The steam travels to huge cooling towers, where it condenses back into water.



Model of Ford's Nucleon concept car

Atoms for peace

The 1950s saw atoms and their power harnessed for peaceful use in generating electricity and powering transport. In 1958, Ford proposed the Nucleon car, powered by a small nuclear reactor in its rear. While it was never built, nuclear-powered ships and submarines were made in the following years.

Uses of radioactivity

Sterilization

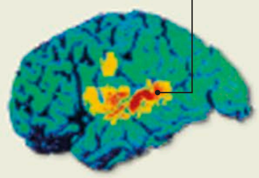
Radiation is used to preserve certain foods as well as sterilize medical instruments, by killing potentially harmful microorganisms and preventing infection.

Dating rocks

Uranium found in many rocks is unstable and decays to lead over time. Measuring the ratio of uranium to lead can help date rocks accurately.

Medicine

A positron emission tomography (PET) scan uses a radioactive chemical, which is injected into the human body and then traced to reveal body activity and diagnose diseases.



Increased activity in the part of the brain involved in hearing

PET scan of human brain activity when hearing and repeating words

1932

Using a machine called a particle accelerator, English physicist John Cockcroft and Irish physicist Ernest Walton split the nucleus of an atom—lithium in this case—for the first time ever.

1938

Studies by German chemists Otto Hahn and Fritz Strassmann and Austrian physicist Lise Meitner showed how uranium atoms can be split by nuclear fission to start a nuclear chain reaction.

1954

USS *Nautilus*—the first submarine powered by its own nuclear reactor—was launched. It traveled 347,960 miles (560,000 km) in its first 12 years of operation.

1956

Calder Hall at Sellafield, UK, became the first commercial nuclear power station, producing large quantities of electricity.

USS *Nautilus*

1915 ▸ 1920

1915 CONTINENTAL DRIFT

In 1915, German geophysicist Alfred Wegener published his theory of how the continents were once joined together, but gradually moved apart over millions of years. Wegener used as proof the fact that the same fossils and similar rock formations could be found in both Africa and South America. His theory was not fully accepted until more was known about Earth's crust (surface) and how it is made up of large plates (see p.211).

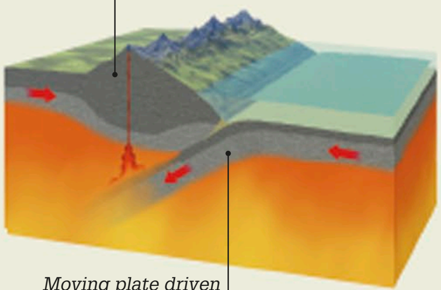
250 million years ago

130 million years ago

Present day

Moving continents

Around 300 million years ago, all the continents formed one supercontinent called Pangaea. Around 200 million years ago, they began separating, carried by the movement of Earth's plates. The continents are still moving—North America and Eurasia move apart by 1 in (2.5 cm) each year.



Birth of mountains

Alfred Wegener's theory proposed that many mountains formed through the thrusting together of parts of the moving continents, causing them to buckle and fold. Previously, people thought that mountains formed through the cooling and wrinkling of Earth's surface hundreds of millions of years ago.

The Himalayas, in Asia, began forming 40–50 million years ago.

1915

A star discovery

Working in a South African observatory, Scottish astronomer Robert Innes discovered the star Proxima Centauri. At a distance of 4.25 light years or 25 trillion miles (40 trillion km), it is the nearest star to Earth after the Sun.

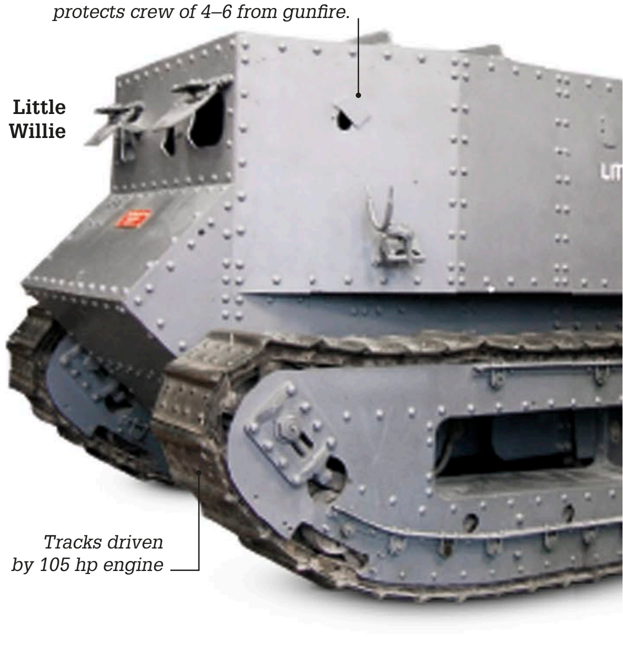
Proxima Centauri as seen by the Hubble Space Telescope

1915

1915

Little Willie

The first prototype tank, called Little Willie, was produced in the UK. It could cross 5-ft- (1.6-m-) wide trenches on its tracks, albeit at a slow top speed of just 2 mph (3.2 km/h). This tank paved the way for the Mark 1, the first tank to serve in battle the following year.



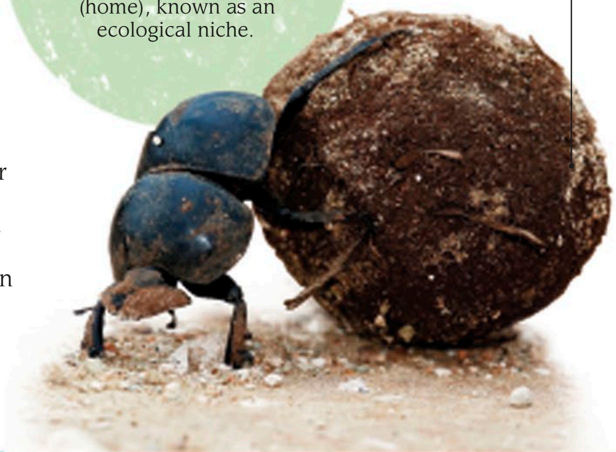
The story of the atom
See pages 168–169

Chemist Ernest Rutherford changed atoms of nitrogen into oxygen in 1917 by firing particles at the atoms' nuclei—a process called transmutation.

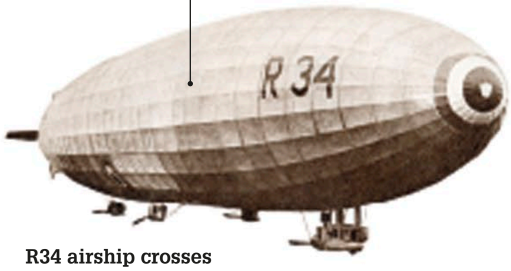
1916
Sharing electrons
American chemist Gilbert Lewis suggested that when atoms bond together to form molecules they share their outer electrons. The idea was developed further by another American chemist, Irving Langmuir, in 1919, and is known as the Lewis–Langmuir Theory.

1916
Milky Way location
American astronomer Harlow Shapley established that our solar system is not at the center of the Milky Way as many previously thought, but, in fact, thousands of light years away. Shapley came to this conclusion after he studied clusters of distant stars and found that they formed a halo around the center of the Milky Way.

Everything in its place
In 1917, American zoologist Joseph Grinnell introduced the idea that every creature has its own place or role in its habitat (home), known as an ecological niche.



Dung beetles eat and bury dung, increasing the amount of nutrients in the soil and making a habitat more liveable for other creatures.

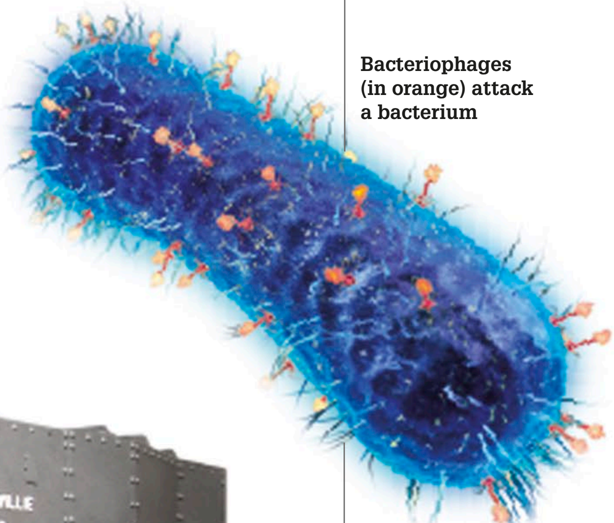


Airship frame measured 643 ft (196 m) long

R34 airship crosses the Atlantic, 1919

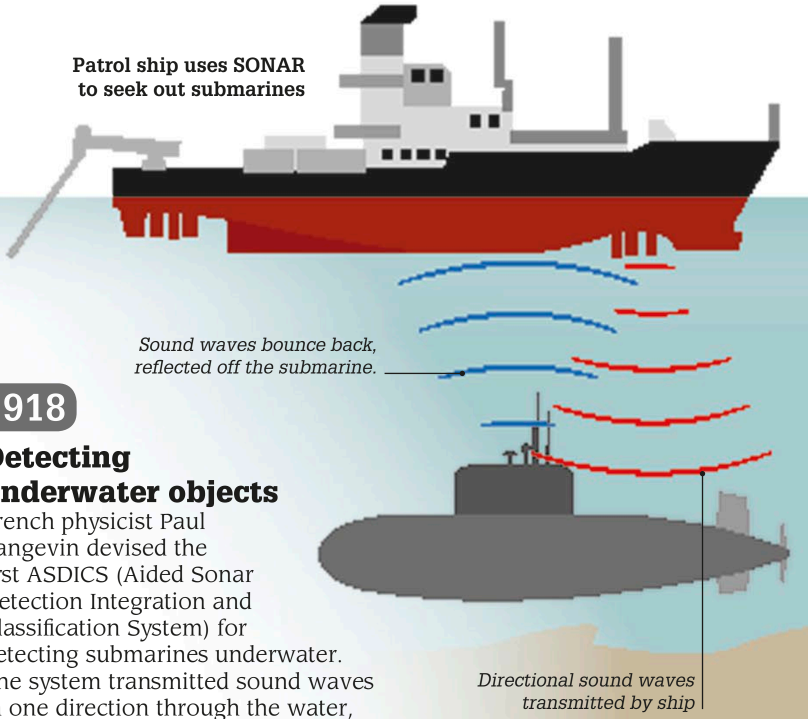
1919
First aerial crossings of the Atlantic
Three different types of aircraft successfully crossed the Atlantic in 1919: the first airship (the R34), the first flying boat (an NC-4), and the first nonstop flight made in a Vickers Vimy plane by British aviators John Alcock and Arthur Brown.

1920



Bacteriophages (in orange) attack a bacterium

1917
Bacteria eaters
While investigating the bacteria that cause the disease dysentery, French-Canadian biologist Félix d'Hérelle discovered and named viruses that attack and destroy bacteria. He called them bacteriophages, meaning bacteria eaters.

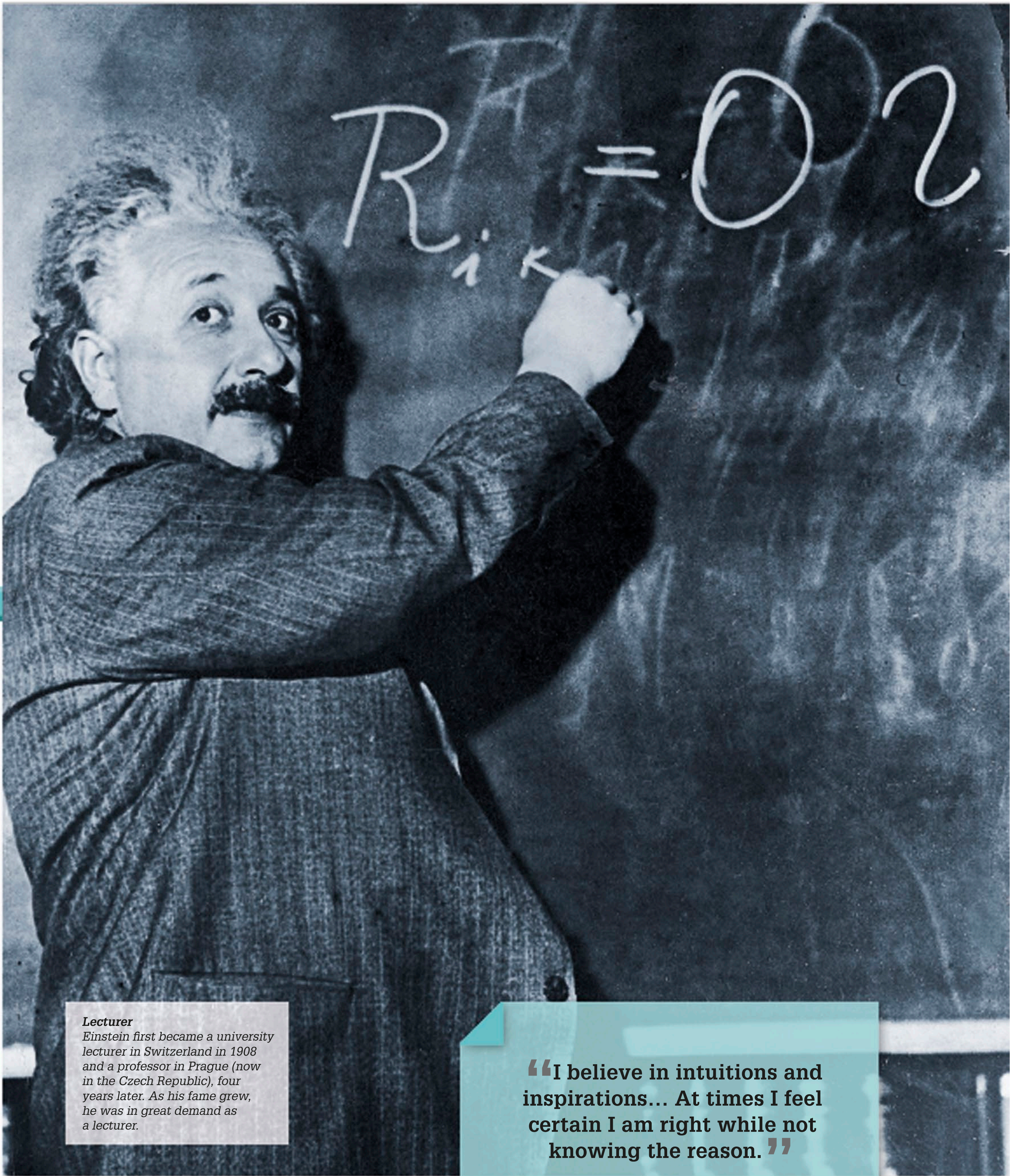


Patrol ship uses SONAR to seek out submarines

Sound waves bounce back, reflected off the submarine.

Directional sound waves transmitted by ship

1918
Detecting underwater objects
French physicist Paul Langevin devised the first ASDICS (Aided Sonar Detection Integration and Classification System) for detecting submarines underwater. The system transmitted sound waves in one direction through the water, and measured distances by how long it took signals to reflect back. The ASDICS was the forerunner of modern SONAR (SOund Navigation And Ranging) technology.



Lecturer
Einstein first became a university lecturer in Switzerland in 1908 and a professor in Prague (now in the Czech Republic), four years later. As his fame grew, he was in great demand as a lecturer.

“I believe in intuitions and inspirations… At times I feel certain I am right while not knowing the reason.”

Albert Einstein,
The Saturday Evening Post, 1929

Albert Einstein

German-born physicist Albert Einstein (1879–1955) was a clerk working in a Swiss patent office when he published four extraordinary scientific papers in 1905. He continued to do groundbreaking work, all of which confirmed him as one of the greatest thinkers of all time and a scientific genius who changed the way we look at the Universe.

Looking at light

In his first paper, Einstein explained the photoelectric effect, a phenomenon in which electrons are sometimes released when light shines on materials. He rejected the idea that light flows as one continuous stream and argued that it was made up of individual parcels of energy known as photons, or "quanta." His work won him the Nobel Prize in Physics in 1921.

The Special Theory of Relativity

Einstein also showed that the speed of light (186,282 miles/s or 299,792 km/s) is a constant, but time and space are linked and relative. This means that time and space are flexible and can change so that the faster one travels, the slower time passes.

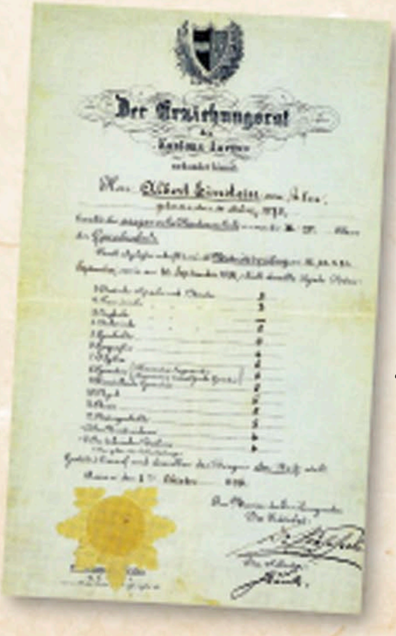
Matter and energy

Einstein altered how science looked at matter and energy in another of his 1905 papers. He introduced his most famous equation: $E = mc^2$ with "E" being energy, "m" being the mass of matter, and "c" being the speed of light. This means that small amounts of matter can contain huge amounts of energy—a principle harnessed both in atomic power and weapons.

Later life

Leaving Europe for the US in 1933, Einstein took a position at Princeton University where he continued his work and enjoyed life as the world's most brilliant scientist.

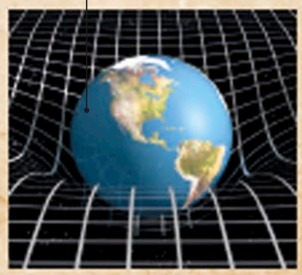
Young Einstein
Born to Jewish parents in Ulm, Germany, Einstein (right) had a younger sister named Maja.



School certificate
Einstein's 1896 Swiss exam certificate gave him the grades to study math and physics at Zürich Polytechnic, Switzerland, at the age of 17. He received top marks in history, physics, algebra, and geometry.

> **"If I were not a physicist, I would probably be a musician. I often think in music. I live my daydreams in music. I see my life in terms of music."**
>
> Albert Einstein, *The Saturday Evening Post*, 1929

Leisure time
Einstein enjoyed music and took particular pleasure in playing the violin. He also enjoyed sailing, although he never learned to swim.



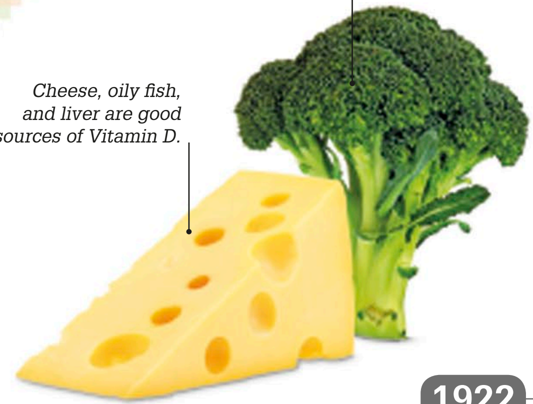
Planet bends space-time (combination of three dimensions of space—length, breadth, and height—with time) creating gravity.

General Theory of Relativity
In 1916, Einstein expanded his special theory of relativity to include gravity. He showed how objects with large mass bend space-time, causing it to curve like a heavy ball bending a rubber sheet. Smaller objects roll toward the heavy ball due to the curve of the sheet. This theory helped explain black holes and why light from distant stars bends.

1920 ▸ 1925

Broccoli, spinach, nuts, and seeds are all good sources of Vitamin E.

Cheese, oily fish, and liver are good sources of Vitamin D.



1920

First adhesive bandage

American inventor Earle Dickson developed the first adhesive bandages for his wife, Josephine, as small, convenient dressings for minor burns and cuts she suffered while tackling housework. Dickson fixed squares of gauze on sticky surgical tape and reinforced his dressings with strips of crinoline material. The bandages eventually went on sale under the brand name of Band-Aid.

Modern bandage made from gauze fixed to a strip of plastic

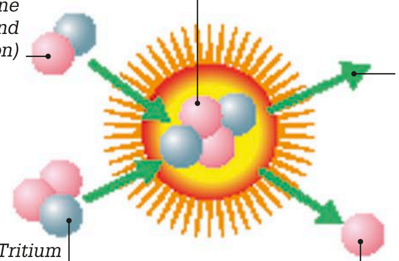
Engine spins propeller at front to provide forward thrust.

1922

Vitamins D and E

English scientist Sir Edward Mellanby discovered Vitamin D, which helps the body absorb calcium to keep teeth and bones healthy. Later in the same year, Vitamin E was discovered by research physician Herbert Evans and his assistant Katherine Bishop. Vitamin E is believed to play a role in maintaining healthy body cells.

1920



1920

How stars work

English astronomer Arthur Eddington suggested that a star gets its energy through a process called nuclear fusion. This involves the nucleus of hydrogen atoms fusing (joining) together at the star's core, forming helium atoms and releasing huge amounts of energy in the process.

In 1921, the word "robot" was first used in Czech writer Karel Čapek's play *R.U.R.*

1921

Discovery of insulin

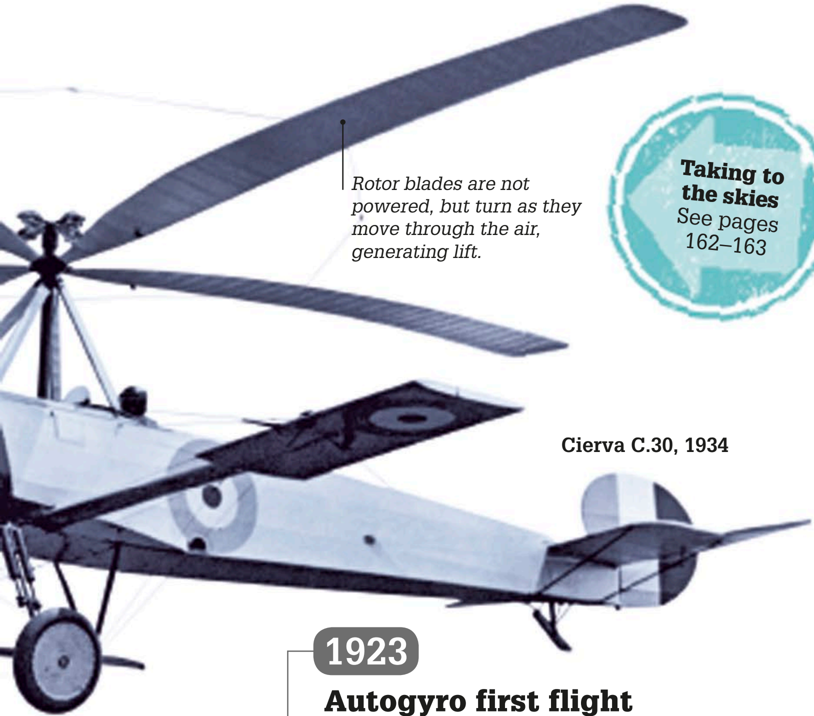
After a series of experiments, Canadian scientists Charles Best and Frederick Banting isolated insulin from the pancreas, first of dogs, and then cattle. Insulin is a hormone that helps control sugar levels in the blood and can be used to treat diabetes. A 14-year-old diabetic boy, Leonard Thompson, became the first person to be treated with insulin by Best and Banting the following year.

The 50-year anniversary of the discovery of insulin is celebrated on a Canadian stamp, c 1971.

1921

Vaccine for tuberculosis

The BCG (bacille Calmette–Guérin) vaccine that protects against the infectious disease tuberculosis (TB) was tested for the first time on humans. It helps stimulate the body's immune system to produce substances that fight TB. French scientists took 15 years to develop this vaccine.



Cierva C.30, 1934

Taking to the skies
See pages 162–163

1923

Autogyro first flight

The Cierva C.4 autogyro made its first 590-ft-(180-m-) long flight from the Spanish city of Getafe. The craft—designed by Spanish engineer Juan de la Cierva—used long, thin, winglike rotor blades to provide lift, and helped pave the way for the helicopter.

1924

A new galaxy

American astronomer Edwin Hubble concluded that Andromeda was not a spiral nebula (a large cloud of dust and gas) in the Milky Way galaxy but an entire, separate galaxy. Hubble's discovery came after he measured distances to stars in Andromeda and found them farther away than the diameter of the Milky Way. We now know that Andromeda is around 2.54 million light years away and is 220,000 light years across.

The Andromeda Galaxy contains one trillion stars.

1925

1923

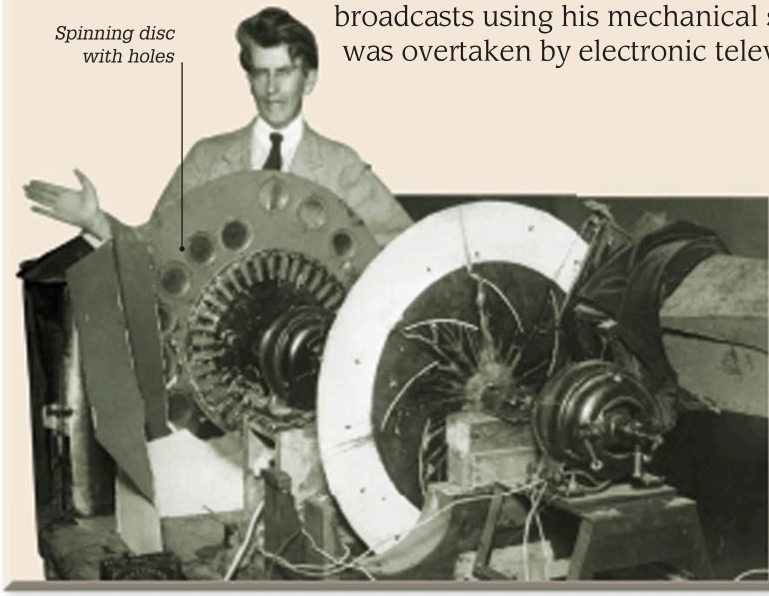
Dinosaur eggs

The first scientifically proven dinosaur eggs were discovered in Mongolia's Flaming Cliffs region. The expedition, led by American naturalist Roy Chapman Andrews, also discovered *Protoceratops* and *Velociraptor* dinosaur fossils for the first time. At first, the eggs were thought to be from *Protoceratops* but later studies revealed they were eggs of *Oviraptor*—small dinosaurs that lived some 75 million years ago.

Fossilized *Oviraptor* eggs

1888–1946 JOHN LOGIE BAIRD

Scottish inventor John Logie Baird devised shaving razors before constructing his first mechanical television (TV) in 1924 using household objects, such as sewing needles and a cookie tin. In 1928, he sent the first TV pictures under the Atlantic Ocean from the UK to the US and also devised a video recorder called Phonovision. The BBC began experimental broadcasts using his mechanical system, which was overtaken by electronic television in the 1930s.



Early television
Baird's mechanical television used a spinning disk full of tiny holes to scan an image. Flashes of light passing through the holes were turned into electrical signals and sent to a receiver. There, the signals were converted back into light and displayed on a screen via a second spinning disk.

Driving around

The 20th century saw a phenomenal boom in motor vehicle production as cars and trucks went from being rare novelties to a vital mode of transportation used every day. In the United States, for example, there were just four officially registered cars in 1895. By 2016, the number had increased to more than 254 million. Innovations in car design and features—from streamlined body shapes to electric starting and automatic gearboxes—helped spur the phenomenal increase in motor vehicle use.

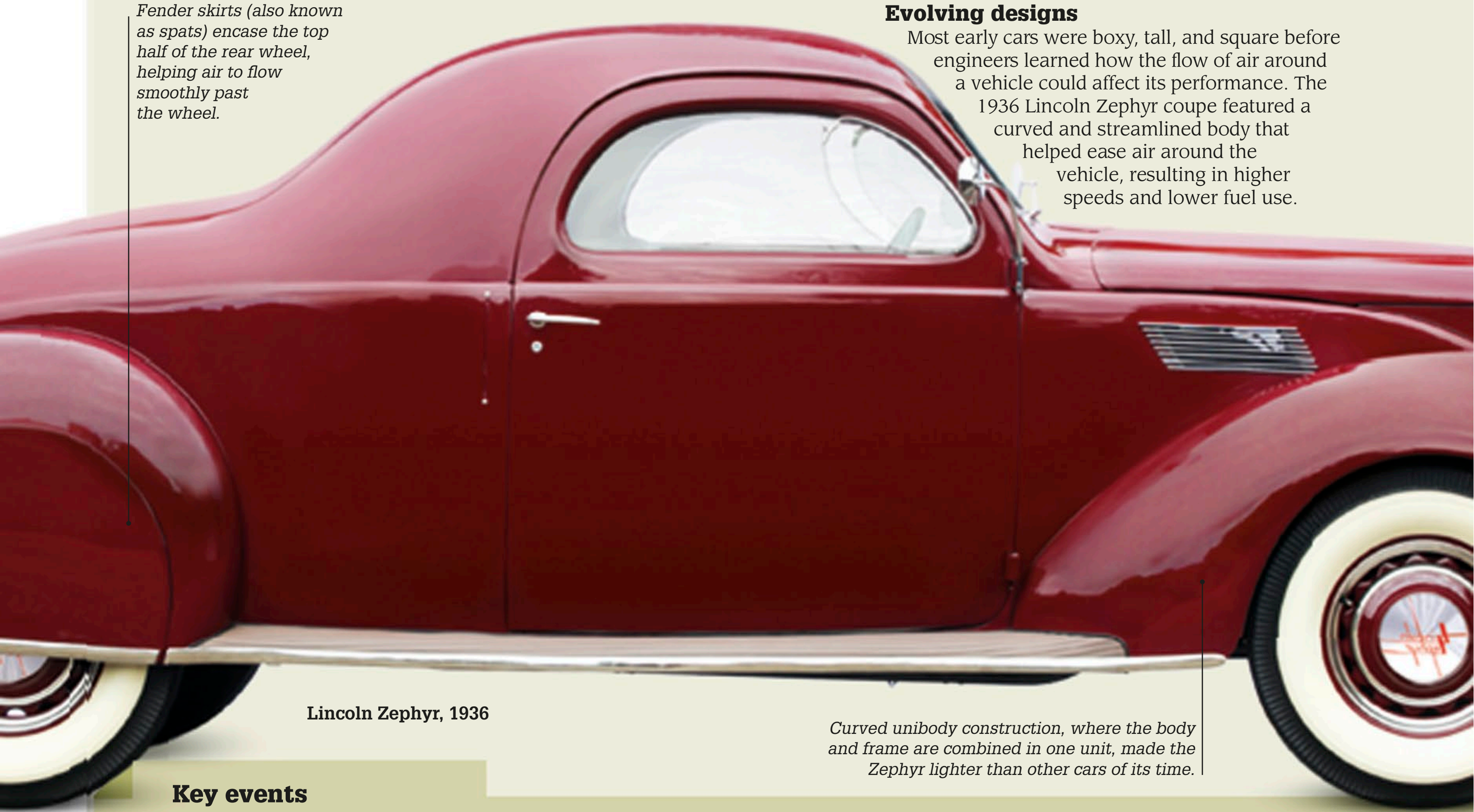
Austin 7, 1930

Cars for everyone

Car production increased greatly in the 1910s and 1920s, as new designs and manufacturing techniques reduced prices and made cars more affordable. The Austin 7, for instance, cost just £165 (around $200) at its 1922 launch, and 290,000 cars were produced by 1939.

Evolving designs

Most early cars were boxy, tall, and square before engineers learned how the flow of air around a vehicle could affect its performance. The 1936 Lincoln Zephyr coupe featured a curved and streamlined body that helped ease air around the vehicle, resulting in higher speeds and lower fuel use.



Fender skirts (also known as spats) encase the top half of the rear wheel, helping air to flow smoothly past the wheel.

Curved unibody construction, where the body and frame are combined in one unit, made the Zephyr lighter than other cars of its time.

Lincoln Zephyr, 1936

Key events

1894

The Benz Velo was the first car built in significant numbers, with more than 1,200 produced. Its 3 horsepower (hp) engine gave it a top speed of 12 mph (19 km/h).

1896

The first electric starter was installed on a car in London. Electric starters dispensed with the need to turn a crank at the front of the car to start the engine.

1902

The Oldsmobile Curved Dash became the first mass-produced car. More than 19,000 of this two-seater were built on an assembly line using interchangeable parts.

1908

Henry Ford's Model T car ushered in an era of affordable motoring, especially when his efficient new factory opened and the car price dropped.

Ford Model T

Mini Cooper, 1962

Mini cars

As design innovations continued, some cars—usually big, fast, gas-guzzlers—came to be seen as status symbols. Then in 1959, small and economical started to look good when designer Alec Issigonis launched the Mini. This car, the first of many models, had a space-saving transverse (sideways) mounted engine and fuel-saving front-wheel drive.

A plug-in electric car's charge port connects to an electricity supply to recharge batteries.

Going electric

In the 21st century, pollution caused by gas-burning cars is a serious problem. Major development of all-electric vehicles could mean cleaner air. These cars use rechargeable batteries to drive electric wheel motors. Most models are used over short distances but some, such as the Tesla Roadster, have a range of more than 185 miles (300 km) between recharges.

Headlights sat flush in curved pontoon fairings rather than sticking out and dragging on the passing air.

Road safety

With more than a billion vehicles on the roads worldwide, car designers and manufacturers take safety seriously.

▶ Crash test dummies

These lifelike human models are used to test the effects of crash impacts on people. This helps car engineers to work out how to reduce the risk of injuries.

▶ Seatbelts

Seatbelts, devices which save many lives each year, reduce the forward motion of a person's body if a vehicle stops suddenly.

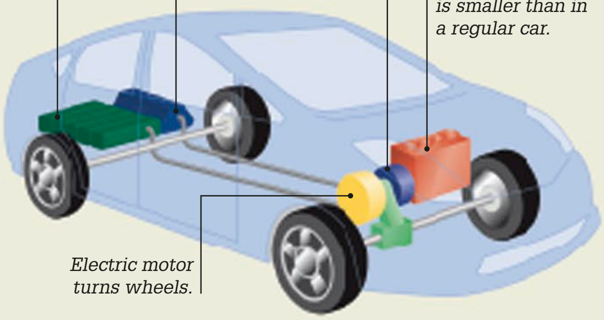
▶ Airbag

Sudden stops trigger airbags, which inflate in less than 0.05 seconds to cushion people inside a vehicle from harmful impact with the car interior.

Airbag and crash test dummy

Hybrid cars

Hybrid cars, such as the Toyota Prius launched in 1997, contain more than one form of propulsion. The Prius's electric motor moves the car at low speeds but works together with the car's petrol engine when acceleration and higher speeds are required. Energy from the car's movement drives the generator to recharge the electric motor's battery.



1933

Invented in the 1890s, diesel engines were first used in trucks and buses until the Citroën Rosalie became the first diesel-powered, mass-produced car.

1939

General Motors introduced the Hydra-Matic (a motor transmission that changed gears automatically) for their Cadillac and Oldsmobile ranges. It was the first mass-produced automatic transmission for passenger cars.

1973

The first catalytic converters for production cars were introduced. These convert toxic emissions from the engine into less harmful gases and water vapor.

1997

The Toyota Prius became the first mass-produced hybrid car, with battery-powered electric motors reducing fuel consumption by its gas engine.

Toyota Prius

1925 ▸ 1930

Frozen food packed in waxed cartons for storage

1925

Fast-frozen foods

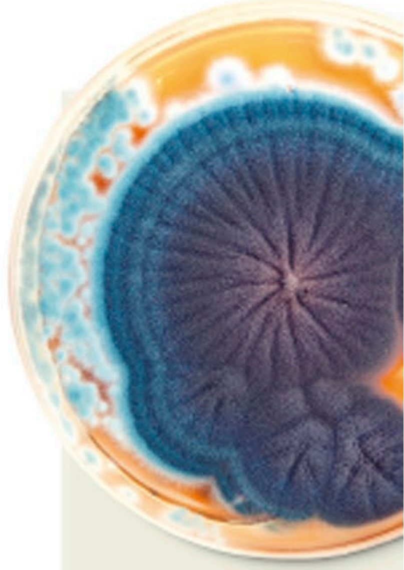
After observing how Inuit peoples in the Arctic froze food rapidly at very low temperatures to preserve its taste and texture, American naturalist Clarence Birdseye invented a double-belt freezer to do the same. His invention kick-started the frozen food industry.

1926

First liquid-fueled rocket

American engineer Robert Goddard launched the first rocket powered by burning liquid fuel, or gasoline. Although the rocket flew only a short distance over 2.5 seconds, it paved the way for Goddard's L-13 rocket in 1937, which reached an altitude of 8,860 ft (2,700 m).

Stamp shows Goddard near the launch frame of his first rocket, nicknamed Nell



Penicillium fungi

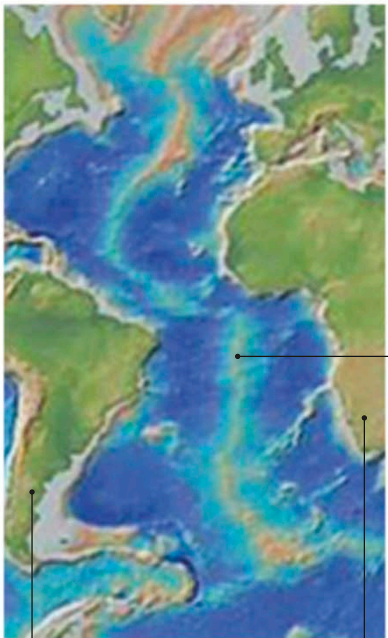
Fleming observed that blue-green *Penicillium* mold on the petri dishes had created a bacteria-free ring around itself. He grew further colonies of this mold and found that it also worked on bacteria that caused diphtheria, pneumonia, and scarlet fever.

1925

1925

Mapping the Mid-Atlantic Ridge

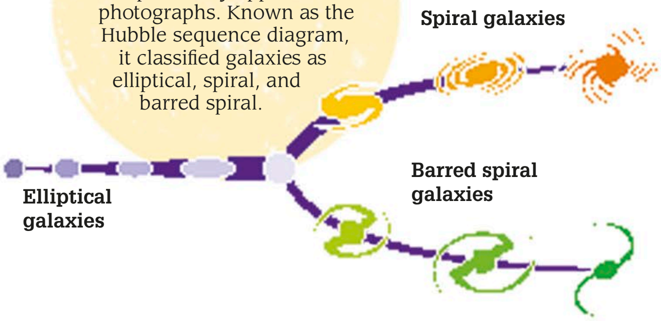
A German scientific expedition discovered that the Mid-Atlantic Ridge runs almost the entire length of the Atlantic Ocean, north-to-south. The ridge extends 1.2–1.9 miles (2–3 km) above the ocean floor and marks the boundary of two tectonic plates. The survey took more than 67,000 depth measurements of the Atlantic over a period of two years.



Map showing the floor of the Atlantic Ocean

Galaxy classification

In 1926, American astronomer Edwin Hubble grouped galaxies by their shape as they appeared in photographs. Known as the Hubble sequence diagram, it classified galaxies as elliptical, spiral, and barred spiral.



Nurse places a polio patient in an iron lung, 1938

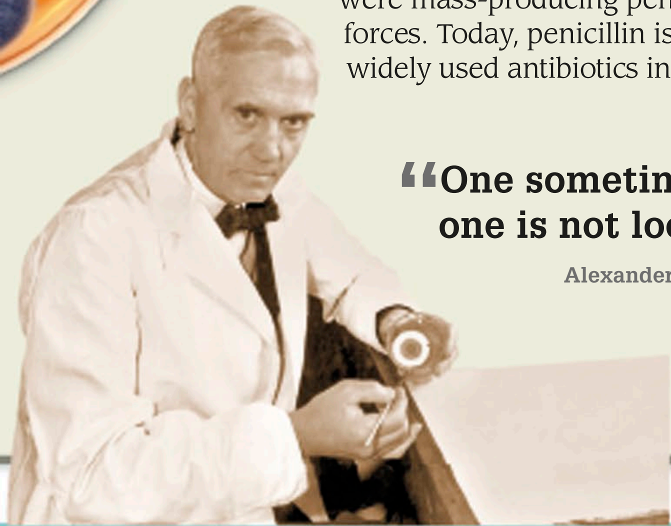
1927

Iron lung

American researchers Philip Drinker and Louis Agassiz Shaw invented a boxlike machine called the iron lung—an artificial respirator powered by an electric motor. A patient who could not breathe unaided was placed inside the machine and then air was pumped in and out of it. This changed the air pressure inside it and pulled air into and out of the patient's lungs.

1928 DISCOVERY OF PENICILLIN

Scottish scientist Alexander Fleming discovered a mold that could destroy harmful *Staphylococcus* bacteria on unwashed petri dishes in his laboratory. Fleming realized that the mold was producing an antibacterial substance, which he named penicillin. It eventually proved a successful antibiotic, able to tackle a range of infections and diseases caused by bacteria. By 1944, chemical plants were mass-producing penicillin to supply armed forces. Today, penicillin is still one of the most widely used antibiotics in the world.



> **"One sometimes finds what one is not looking for."**
>
> Alexander Fleming

Alexander Fleming in his laboratory

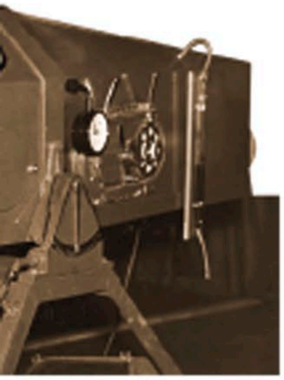
Weather balloon with a radiosonde attached

1929 First radiosonde flight

French scientist Robert Bureau invented a device called a radiosonde—a small, battery-powered pack of scientific instruments, which flies suspended under a weather balloon. As a radiosonde rises through the atmosphere, it signals back useful data on air pressure and temperature. This invention was a key step in our understanding of weather.

1930

In 1928, a newly invented plug-in heart pacemaker (an electronic device to drive the heart) revived a stillborn baby in Sydney, Australia.



1928 The Cori Cycle

Czech biochemists Carl and Gerty Cori discovered a biological cycle in which glucose breaks down into lactic acid when muscles work hard. This acid is recycled by the liver and returns to the muscles as a substance called glycogen, which is converted to glucose. This became known as the Cori, or Lactic acid, cycle.

1929 Van de Graaff generator

This device was invented by American scientist Robert J. Van de Graaff to create high voltages of electricity to power early particle accelerators (machines in which atomic particles are speeded up and collide with one another). Smaller versions of the generator are used to demonstrate static electricity and are used as a teaching aid.

Static electricity makes the person's hair stand on end.

Metal dome collects electric charge and transfers it to the person's hand when touched.

Marie Curie

Polish-French physicist and chemist Marie Curie (1867–1934) overcame traditional barriers to women in science to make major contributions to physics, chemistry, and medicine. She discovered new chemical elements, developed scientific understanding of radioactivity, and founded two world-famous research labs—the Curie Institutes—in Paris and Warsaw.

Marie Curie's early life
The daughter of two schoolteachers, Marie (on the right here with her sister Hela) proved a bright student. She worked as a teacher and then a governess, before moving to France in 1891 to study physics and mathematics at the University of Paris. In 1906, she became the university's first female professor.

> "Be less curious about people and more curious about ideas."
>
> Marie Curie

Partnership with Pierre Curie

Born Maria Salomea Skłodowska in Warsaw, Poland, Marie moved to France to study at the University of Paris. There, she met French chemist Pierre Curie. The pair married in 1895 and began working together, studying the newly discovered phenomenon of radioactivity.

Discovering new elements

The Curies discovered that a uranium ore called pitchblende possessed higher levels of radioactivity than pure uranium and concluded it must contain other, more radioactive, substances. In 1898, after much painstaking work refining pitchblende, they discovered two previously unknown chemical elements—polonium and radium.

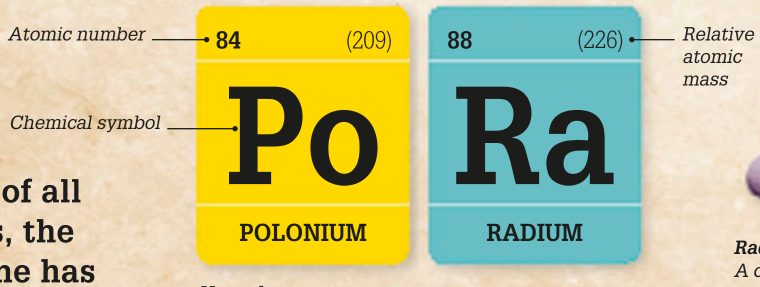
Winning the Nobel Prize

In 1903, the Curies, along with Henri Becquerel, won the Nobel Prize in Physics. Marie was the first female winner of the award. Pierre Curie died in a car accident in 1906, but despite this tragedy, Marie continued their work, managing to isolate pure radium in 1910. A year later, she received the Nobel Prize in Chemistry—the first person to win two Nobel prizes.

Wartime service

Marie Curie pioneered the use of radium to fight cancer tumors and helped develop the use of X-rays as a vital medical tool. When World War I began, she raised funds, organized, and even drove ambulances equipped with X-ray machines to battlefields. These were used to diagnose bullet and shrapnel injuries, saving thousands of lives.

Mother and daughter
Curie's eldest daughter, Irène (1897–1953) first worked with her mother as a radiographer during World War I. As a scientist in her own right, Irène Joliot-Curie along with her husband Frédéric won the 1935 Nobel Prize for the discovery of artificial radioactivity.



New elements
Polonium and radium are the two chemical elements that the Curies discovered. Polonium is named after Marie's home country, Poland.

Radioactive flask
A clear, glass flask that Marie used in her work on radium has discolored and turned violet-blue after repeated exposure to radiation.

> "Marie Curie is, of all celebrated beings, the only one whom fame has not corrupted."
>
> Albert Einstein, 1934

In her laboratory
A lifetime of exposure to radiation took its toll on Marie. Despite battling a blood disease caused by radiation, she worked up to her death in France at the age of 66.

“A scientist in his laboratory is not a mere technician: he is also a child confronting natural phenomena that impress him as though they were fairy tales.”

Marie Curie quoted in
Madame Curie: A Biography, 1937

1930 ▸ 1935

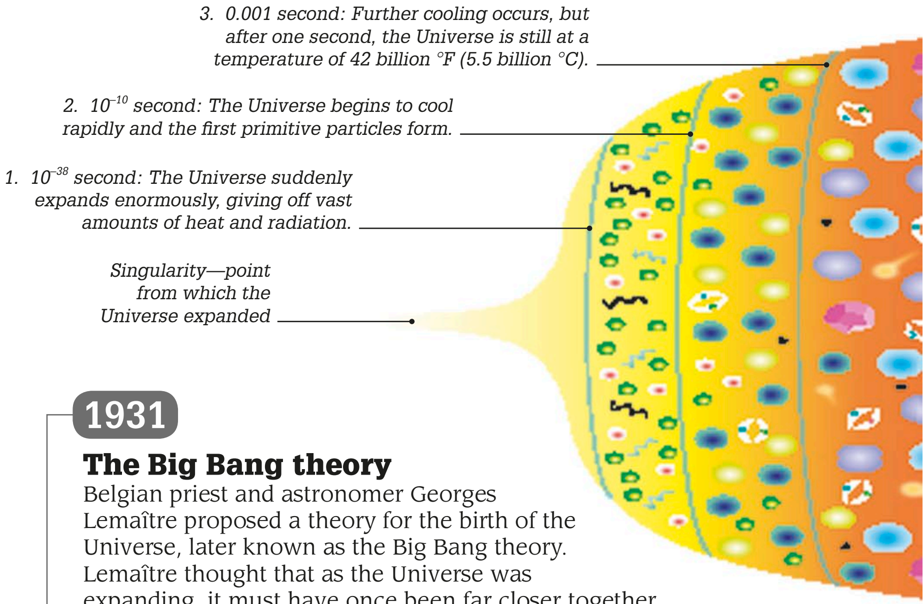
The dwarf planet Pluto was discovered by Clyde Tombaugh in 1930 and named by an 11-year-old girl, Venetia Burney.

Barton's bathysphere

1930

First bathysphere dive

In 1934, two Americans dived to a record-breaking depth of 3,028 ft (923 m). Designed by engineer Otis Barton in 1930, and later piloted by American naturalist Charles William Beebe, the bathysphere was a deep-sea submersible featuring a strengthened steel body, able to withstand water pressure at great depths.

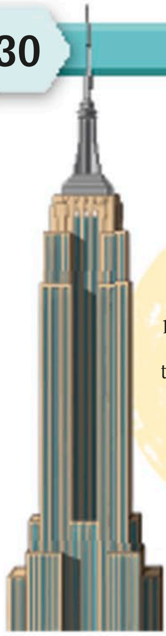


1931

The Big Bang theory

Belgian priest and astronomer Georges Lemaître proposed a theory for the birth of the Universe, later known as the Big Bang theory. Lemaître thought that as the Universe was expanding, it must have once been far closer together and begun via a giant burst of energy from a single point he called a "primeval atom" or "cosmic egg."

1930



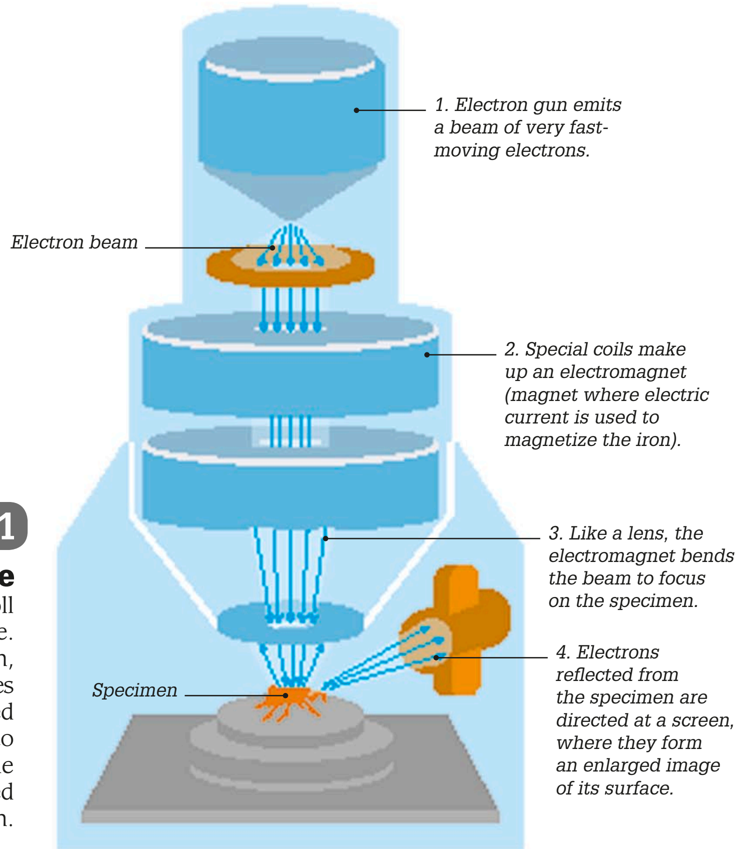
Empire State Building

When completed in 1931, this 1,454-ft- (443-m-) high skyscraper was the tallest building in the world. About 57,000 tons of steel columns and beams were used in its construction.

1931

Electron microscope

German engineers Ernst Ruska and Max Knoll produced the first transmission electron microscope. It beamed a stream of electrons through a specimen, enabling far higher magnifications than microscopes that used light. Later electron microscopes achieved magnifications of 50,000 times or higher—enough to view individual molecules for the first time. Later in the 1930s, scanning electron microscopes were developed that used electrons to study the surface of a specimen.



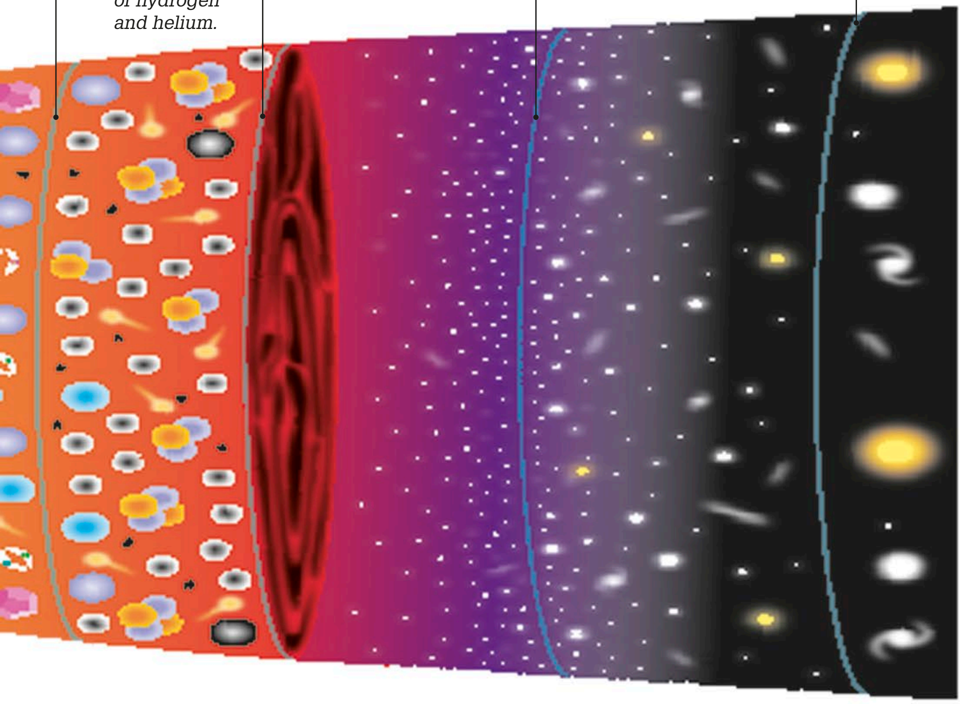
How a scanning electron microscope works

4. 3 minutes: The first protons and neutrons form and create atomic nuclei of hydrogen and helium.

5. 380,000 years: The Universe has cooled enough for the first atoms to form. Space becomes transparent and light can shine.

6. 1 billion years: The earliest stars and galaxies (systems of stars) have formed.

7. Present day: The Universe is thought to be approximately 13.8 billion years old.



The Big Bang theory proposes that the Universe expanded from an individual point, called a singularity.

1934

Catseye

English roadworker Percy Shaw patented a road safety device after noticing how a cat's eyes reflected light. Still used today, the "Catseye" consists of lenses set in a rubber and metal dome that is fitted into the road. The lenses reflect light from a vehicle's headlights to illuminate the middle of the road and sometimes the boundaries between road lanes, without using any power.

1935

1933

Frequency Modulation radio

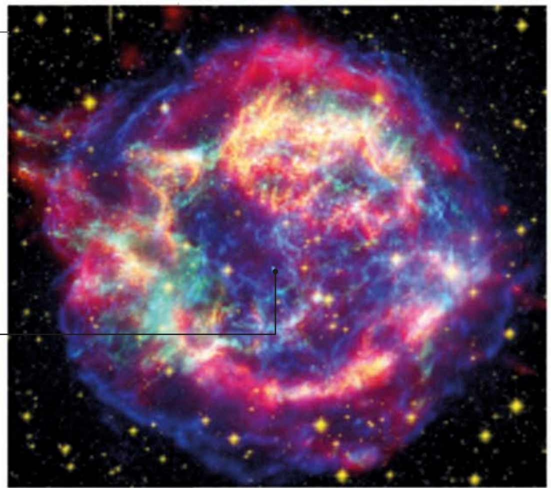
American engineer Edwin Howard Armstrong invented the first practical FM (Frequency Modulation) radio. Compared to AM (Amplitude Modulation) radios of the time, FM offered a clearer, higher-quality signal with less noise and interference from nearby electrical equipment or storms. The first FM radio stations began broadcasting in the US in the late 1930s.

The speaker horn broadcasts the signal as sound.

Tuning dials enable user to switch to the correct frequency to receive a radio signal.

The case contains electric circuits and six vacuum tubes that help to make the radio signal louder.

Armstrong's suitcase FM radio receiver



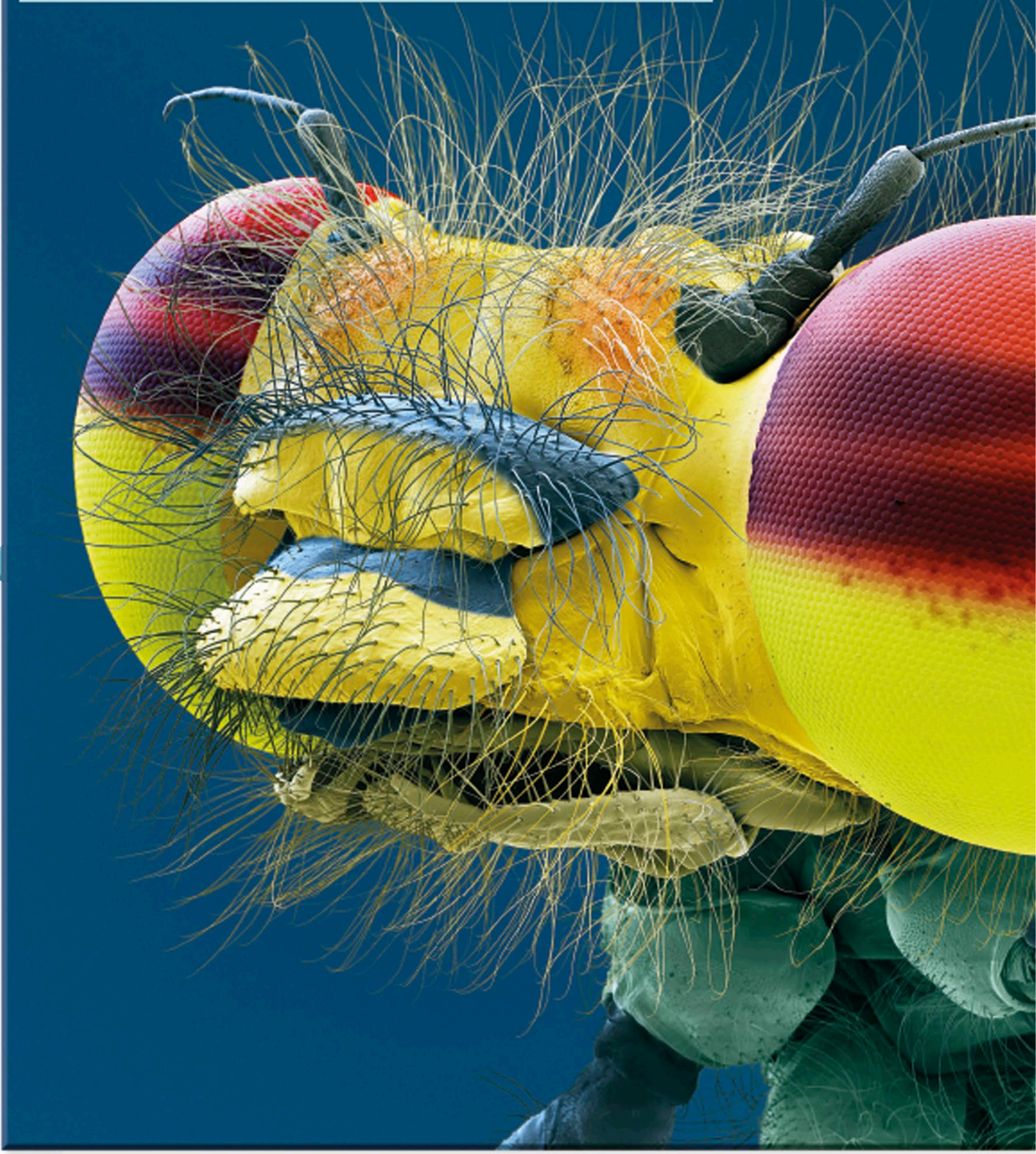
Neutron star glows turquoise in this composite of images taken at different wavelengths.

Remains of a supernova containing a neutron star

1934

Exploded stars

Swiss astronomer Fritz Zwicky and German astronomer Walter Baade proposed that neutron stars (dense, collapsed stars mainly made of neutrons) form from the remains of colossal star explosions, which they called supernovae. A supernova occurs when a giant star exhausts its hydrogen fuel, collapses in on itself, and then rebounds violently to explode. Zwicky went on to discover the remains of 120 supernovae.



The head of this insect, shown at 80 times its original size in this modern-day, SEM image, features two spherical compound eyes made up of 28,000 ommatidia (collections of photoreceptors, or cells that receive light).

Zooming in on the details

The compound eyes of a large red damselfly loom large in this compelling close-up image. Such images were made possible by the development of the scanning electron microscope (SEM) from the 1930s onward. SEMs scan a specimen, often held in a vacuum, using an extremely narrow beam of electrons to trace over the object. These microscopes can achieve much higher magnifications (50–100,000 times) and resolutions than optical microscopes, which use light magnified by lenses. Objects measured in nanometers (billionths of a meter) can be imaged clearly by SEMs, making them invaluable for forensics and investigating tiny creatures, new drugs, and materials in incredible detail.

"Our work, it seems to me, can bring us a special bonus of pleasure and satisfaction, through… our ability to peep into the inexhaustible world of the smallest forms of existence."

Ernst Ruska, inventor of the first electron microscope, 1958

1935 ▸ 1940

1935

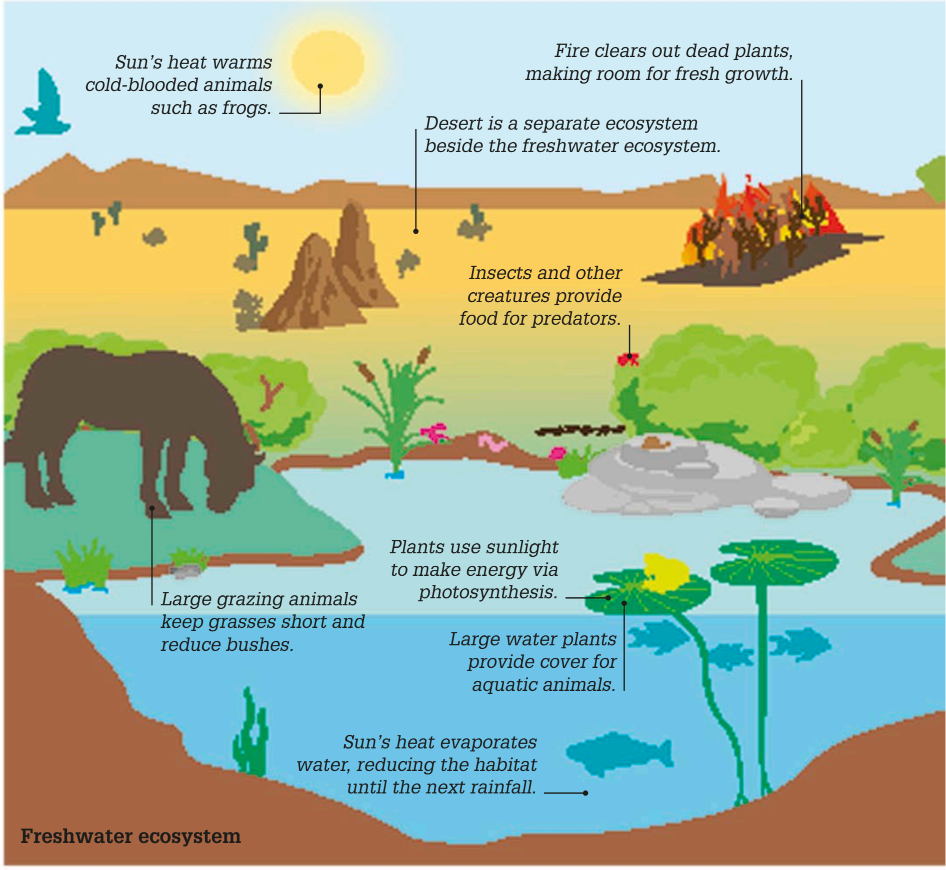
Richter scale

American physicist Charles Richter devised a scale for measuring the amount of energy released by earthquakes. Each whole number rise on the scale equals more than 31 times more energy released. Most earthquakes register under 4.0 on the scale. The most powerful measure 9.0 or above.

1935

Ecosystems

The idea of ecosystems was described by British botanist Arthur Tansley. It is a complicated set of relationships between all living things found in a particular habitat. All parts of an ecosystem are interlinked. If one changes, then the whole ecosystem may change.



Freshwater ecosystem

1935

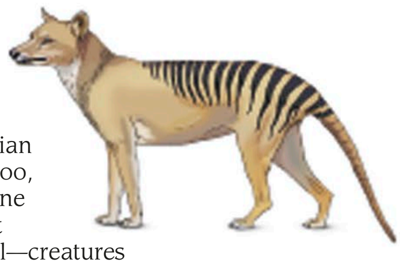
1935

New fabric

Nylon was made at the American chemicals company DuPont by a team led by Wallace Carothers, who was researching long chains of molecules known as polymers. Tough, light, and hard-wearing, demand for nylon quickly grew for making stockings, toothbrush bristles, and parachute canopies.

1936

Last thylacine

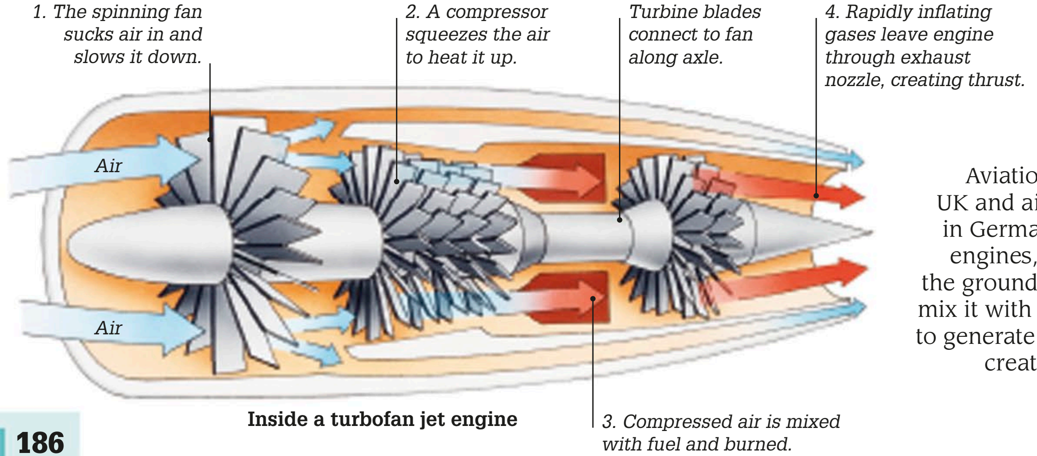


The last known living example of a thylacine, commonly known as the Tasmanian tiger, died in Hobart Zoo, Tasmania. The thylacine was Australia's largest meat-eating marsupial—creatures that carry and nurture their young in a pouch in their bodies. It preyed on wallabies, wombats, and birds.

1937

Radio telescope dish

American astronomer Grote Reber built a 31-ft- (9.4-m-) diameter radio telescope dish in the backyard of his home in Illinois. He was the first to map the night sky for radio waves emitted by stars and galaxies in space, and in 1939, he discovered the galaxy Cygnus A and supernova remnant Cassiopeia A.

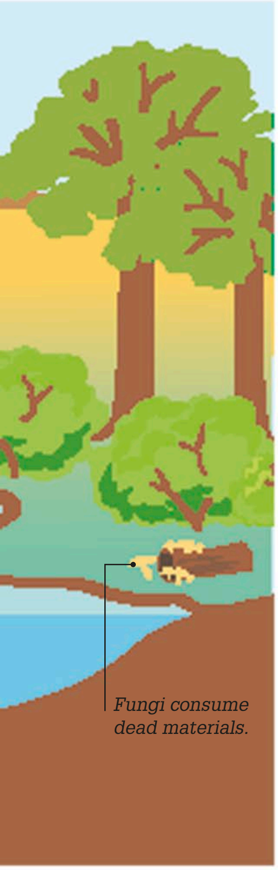


Inside a turbofan jet engine

1937

First jet engine

Aviation engineer Frank Whittle in the UK and aircraft designer Hans von Ohain in Germany independently developed jet engines, which were both first tested on the ground in 1937. Jet engines take in air, mix it with fuel, and then burn the mixture to generate rapidly expanding gases, which create thrust as they exit the engine.

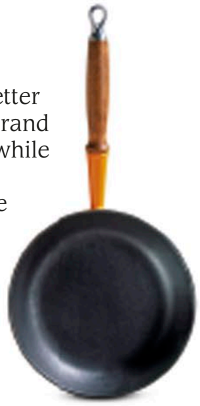


In 1939, Albert Einstein wrote to President Franklin Roosevelt, urging him to make building an atomic weapon a priority.

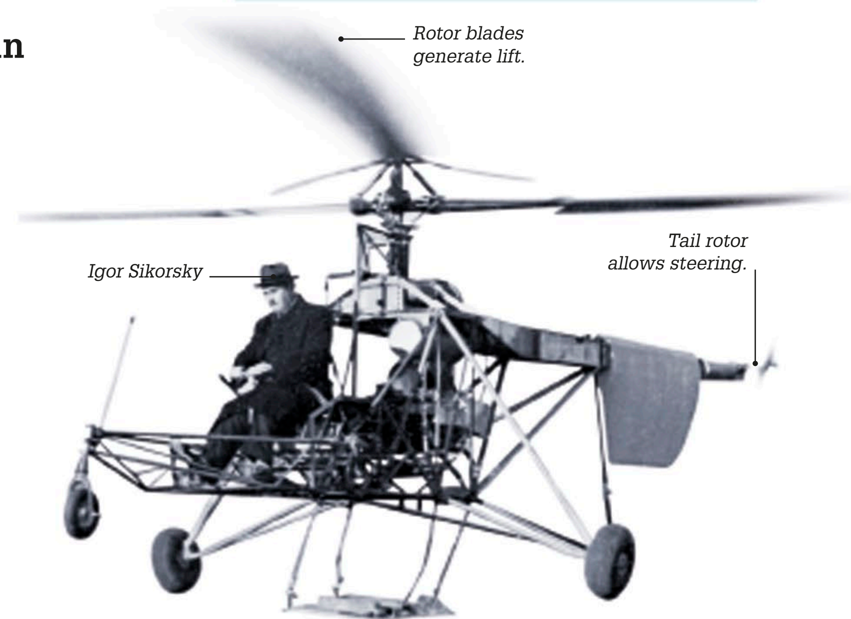
1938

Discovery of PTFE

American chemist Roy Plunkett discovered polytetrafluoroethylene (better known as PTFE, or by its brand name Teflon) by accident while developing a new fridge coolant. PTFE is unreactive and offers very low friction, making it great for nonstick cookware, and as a lubricant on machine parts such as gears and bearings.



Teflon-coated frying pan



VS-300 on its first flight

1939

First single-rotor helicopter

The first practical helicopter, VS-300, by Russian-American inventor Igor Sikorsky, made its maiden flight tethered to the ground in Connecticut. It flew freely in 1940. The helicopter's three rotor blades, powered by a 75-hp engine, generated lift. A smaller tail rotor enabled steering and balanced out the turning forces created by the main rotor.

1940

1938

Living fossil discovered

Looking for unusual specimens in a fisherman's catch on South Africa's east coast, museum curator Marjorie Courtenay-Latimer discovered an unusual fish that was later identified as a coelacanth. This fish was thought to have died out 65 million years ago. Coelacanths grow up to 6.56 ft (2 m) long and have four lobed fins that move alternately like a horse trotting.

“The most beautiful fish I had ever seen, five feet long, and a pale mauve blue with iridescent silver markings.”

Marjorie Courtenay-Latimer, 1938

1939

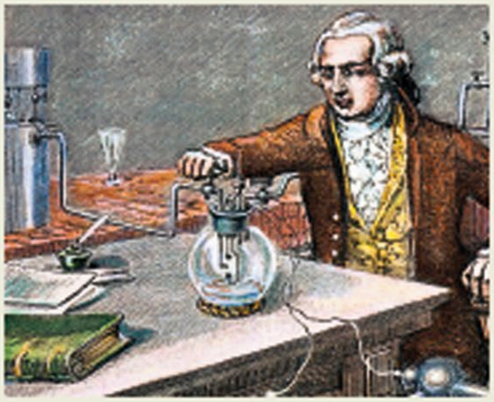
DDT

Swiss chemist Paul Hermann Müller discovered that DDT (dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane), first produced in 1874, is a powerful and effective insecticide (a substance that kills insects, which eat crops or carry diseases). It was used widely from 1943 onward to tackle malaria, typhus, and dengue fever, and later by farmers to rid their crops of pests. Fears about the chemical's harmful effects (see p.202) saw it banned in many countries in the 1970s.

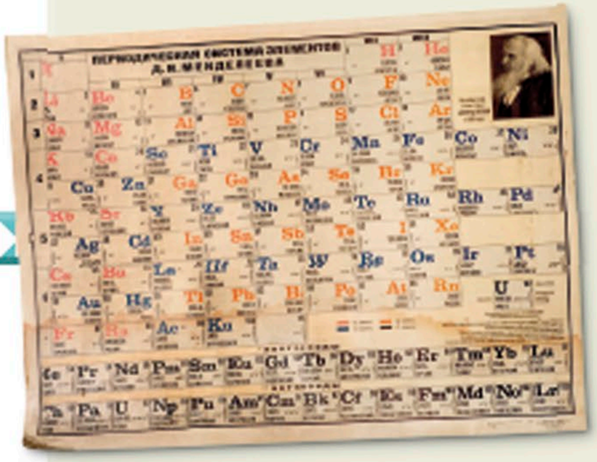
Cropdusting aircraft spray DDT at the Congressional Airport, Washington D.C., c 1940

Periodic table

In this color-coded table, chemical elements are arranged in order of their increasing atomic number (the number of protons an atom of an element contains) and in rows, called periods. All elements in a certain period have the same number of electron shells (the layers of electrons around an atom's nucleus). In addition, the elements are organized into columns called groups. Each group contains elements with similar chemical properties.



Early attempts
In 1789, French chemist Antoine Lavoisier published his *Elementary Treatise of Chemistry*, in which he grouped 33 chemical elements simply into four types: gases, metals, nonmetals, and earths. Some of his elements were later shown to be compounds (made of two or more elements), such as aluminum oxide.



Mendeleev's periodic table
Russian chemist Dmitri Mendeleev ordered the 59 elements known at the time into eight groups (right) based on their relative atomic mass. His periodic table left three gaps for undiscovered elements, which turned out to be gallium (discovered in 1875), scandium (discovered in 1879), and germanium (discovered in 1886).

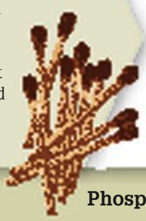
Period	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	1 1.0079 **H** Hydrogen						
2	3 6.941 **Li** Lithium	4 9.0122 **Be** Beryllium					
3	11 22.990 **Na** Sodium	12 24.305 **Mg** Magnesium					
4	19 39.098 **K** Potassium	20 40.078 **Ca** Calcium	21 44.956 **Sc** Scandium	22 47.867 **Ti** Titanium	23 50.942 **V** Vanadium	24 51.996 **Cr** Chromium	25 54.938 **Mn** Manganese
5	37 85.468 **Rb** Rubidium	38 87.62 **Sr** Strontium	39 88.906 **Y** Yttrium	40 91.224 **Zr** Zirconium	41 92.906 **Nb** Niobium	42 95.94 **Mo** Molybdenum	43 (96) **Tc** Technetium
6	55 132.91 **Cs** Caesium	56 137.33 **Ba** Barium	57–71 **La–Lu** Lanthanides	72 178.49 **Hf** Hafnium	73 180.95 **Ta** Tantalum	74 183.84 **W** Tungsten	75 186.21 **Re** Rhenium
7	87 (223) **Fr** Francium	88 (226) **Ra** Radium	89–103 **Ac–Lr** Actinides	104 (261) **Rf** Rutherfordium	105 (262) **Db** Dubnium	106 (266) **Sg** Seaborgium	107 (264) **Bh** Bohrium

57 138.91 **La** Lanthanum	58 140.12 **Ce** Cerium	59 140.91 **Pr** Praseodymium	60 144.24 **Nd** Neodymium
89 (227) **Ac** Actinium	90 232.04 **Th** Thorium	91 231.04 **Pa** Protactinium	92 238.03 **U** Uranium

Key
- Hydrogen
- Alkali metals
- Alkaline earth metals
- Transition metals
- Lanthanide series
- Actinide series
- Other metals
- Metalloids
- Other nonmetals
- Halogens
- Noble gases

Key events

1669
Phosphorus was isolated from urine by German alchemist Hennig Brand (see p.83). It was the first element to be discovered using chemistry.



Phosphorus match tips

1773
English scientist Joseph Priestley isolated oxygen gas, calling it "dephlogisticated air." German chemist Carl Scheele claimed to have also done so, but in 1772.

1829
German chemist Johann Wolfgang Döbereiner organized elements into groups of three with similar chemical properties (such as chlorine, bromine, and iodine). He called these groups triads.

1869
Russian chemist Dmitri Mendeleev published his pioneering Periodic Table in a Russian journal, which was later translated into German and English.

Symbols for elements

Each element has its own place in the table based on its atomic number and is known by its name, chemical symbol, and its relative atomic mass. This is the average of the mass of all atoms of an element allowing for their proportion of isotopes (atoms of an element with a different number of neutrons than normal).

Atomic number — 11 | 22.990 — Relative atomic mass

Chemical symbol — **Na**

Sodium — Name

Modern periodic table

The table today contains 118 elements, more than 90 of which occur naturally in some form. The rest have been chemically made, often for just fractions of a second, in laboratories. The latest four (115–118) were named in 2016.

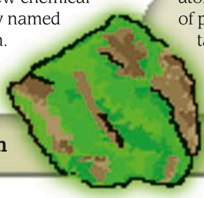
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	
										2 4.0026 **He** Helium	1
					5 10.811 **B** Boron	6 12.011 **C** Carbon	7 14.007 **N** Nitrogen	8 15.999 **O** Oxygen	9 18.998 **F** Fluorine	10 20.180 **Ne** Neon	2
					13 26.982 **Al** Aluminium	14 28.086 **Si** Silicon	15 30.974 **P** Phosphorus	16 32.065 **S** Sulfur	17 35.453 **Cl** Chlorine	18 39.948 **Ar** Argon	3
26 55.845 **Fe** Iron	27 58.933 **Co** Cobalt	28 58.693 **Ni** Nickel	29 63.546 **Cu** Copper	30 65.39 **Zn** Zinc	31 69.723 **Ga** Gallium	32 72.64 **Ge** Germanium	33 74.922 **As** Arsenic	34 78.96 **Se** Selenium	35 79.904 **Br** Bromine	36 83.80 **Kr** Krypton	4
44 101.07 **Ru** Ruthenium	45 102.91 **Rh** Rhodium	46 106.42 **Pd** Palladium	47 107.87 **Ag** Silver	48 112.41 **Cd** Cadmium	49 114.82 **In** Indium	50 118.71 **Sn** Tin	51 121.76 **Sb** Antimony	52 127.60 **Te** Tellurium	53 126.90 **I** Iodine	54 131.29 **Xe** Xenon	5
76 190.23 **Os** Osmium	77 192.22 **Ir** Iridium	78 195.08 **Pt** Platinum	79 196.97 **Au** Gold	80 200.59 **Hg** Mercury	81 204.38 **Tl** Thallium	82 207.2 **Pb** Lead	83 208.96 **Bi** Bismuth	84 (209) **Po** Polonium	85 (210) **At** Astatine	86 (222) **Rn** Radon	6
108 (277) **Hs** Hassium	109 (268) **Mt** Meitnerium	110 (281) **Ds** Darmstadtium	111 (272) **Rg** Roentgenium	112 285 **Cn** Copernicum	113 284 **Nh** Nihonium	114 289 **Fl** Flerovium	115 288 **Mc** Moscovium	116 293 **Lv** Livermorium	117 294 **Ts** Tennessine	118 294 **Og** Oganesson	7
61 (145) **Pm** Promethium	62 (150.36) **Sm** Samarium	63 151.96 **Eu** Europium	64 157.25 **Gd** Gadolinium	65 158.93 **Tb** Terbium	66 162.50 **Dy** Dysprosium	67 164.93 **Ho** Holmium	68 167.26 **Er** Erbium	69 168.93 **Tm** Thulium	70 173.04 **Yb** Ytterbium	71 174.97 **Lu** Lutetium	
93 (237) **Np** Neptunium	94 (244) **Pu** Plutonium	95 (243) **Am** Americium	96 (247) **Cm** Curium	97 (247) **Bk** Berkelium	98 (251) **Cf** Californium	99 (252) **Es** Einsteinium	100 (257) **Fm** Fermium	101 (258) **Md** Mendelevium	102 (259) **No** Nobelium	103 (262) **Lr** Lawrencium	

1894

Scottish chemist William Ramsey discovered the element argon. He later discovered three others—neon, krypton, and xenon—and showed how they formed a new group of elements, the noble gases.

1898

Polish–French scientist Marie Curie and French scientist Pierre Curie isolated two new chemical elements, which they named radium and polonium.



Pellet of radium

1913

English physicist Henry Moseley found that the nature of the X-rays an atom emits depends upon the number of protons inside it. This allowed the table to be organized by atomic number not relative atomic mass.

1940

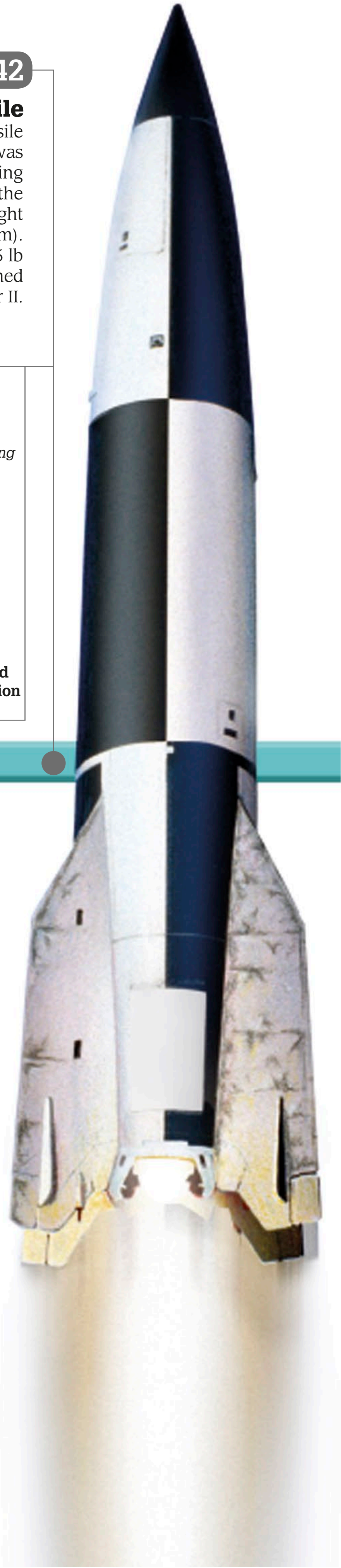
American chemist Glenn Seaborg discovered plutonium and later nine elements that appear after uranium on the table. He proposed the addition of the actinide element series.

1940 ▸ 1945

1942

V2 missile

The launch of the world's first missile powered by a liquid-fueled rocket engine was tested at Peenemünde, Germany. Following three failed launches, the fourth test saw the 46-ft- (14-m-) tall rocket reach a height of more than 278,870 ft (85,000 m). Over 3,000 V2s, each carrying 1,785 lb (910 kg) of explosives, were launched on enemy targets in World War II.

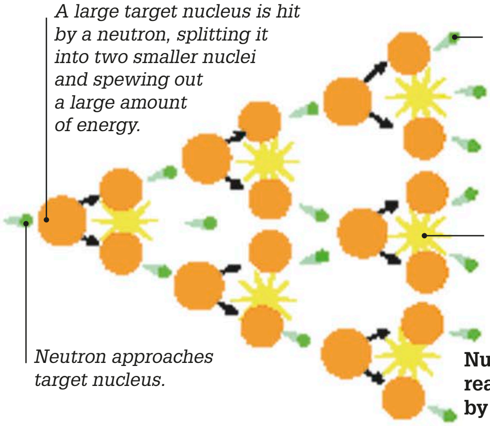


> **"The release of atomic energy on a large scale would be only a matter of time."**
>
> Enrico Fermi, on the success of Chicago Pile-1

1942

Experimental nuclear reactor

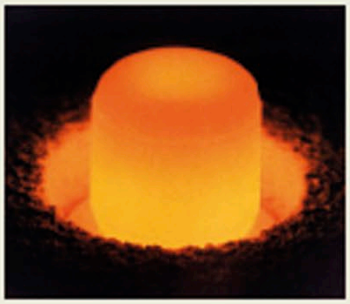
The first nuclear reactor, Chicago Pile-1, ran a nuclear chain reaction for the first time, using uranium as a fuel. Italian physicist Enrico Fermi led the team at the University of Chicago that built the reactor. When the nuclei of uranium atoms were split by nuclear fission (see p.169) in the reactor, they released energy and neutrons, which could then split more nuclei, creating a nuclear chain reaction. This would lead, eventually, to developing nuclear power stations.



Nuclear chain reaction caused by nuclear fission

1940

1940 DISCOVERY OF PLUTONIUM

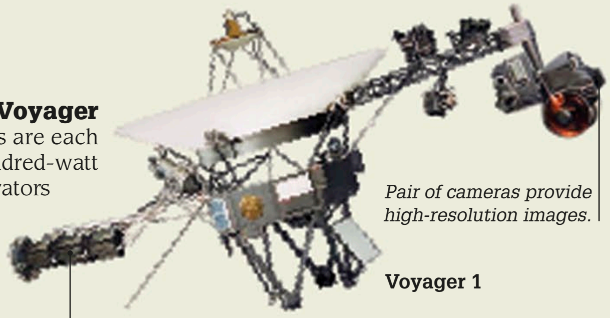


Radioactive plutonium-238 (a form of plutonium) glowing red hot

The element plutonium was discovered by American chemists Glenn Seaborg, Edwin McMillan, Joseph Kennedy, and Arthur Wahl at the University of California in 1940. Named after the dwarf planet, Pluto, this element found use in nuclear weapons—just 3.5 oz (100 g) of plutonium can produce an explosion equal to 2,204 tons (2,000 metric tons) of TNT. It is also used as a fuel in nuclear power reactors that generate electricity.

Powering Voyager

The two Voyager space probes are each powered by three multi-hundred-watt radioisotope thermoelectric generators (MHW RTGs), which used the heat from the decay of plutonium-238 fuel to generate electricity for power. Voyager 1 is now the most distant artificial object in space from Earth.



Voyager 1

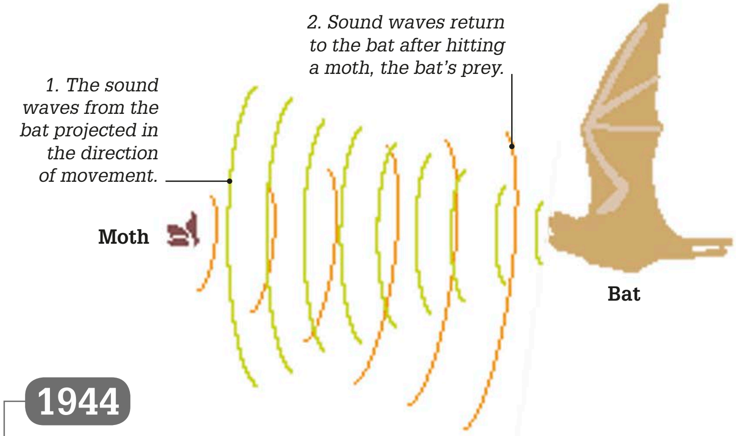
1943

Aqua-Lung

Frenchmen Jacques Cousteau and Emile Gagnan invented the Aqua-Lung, a self-regulating underwater breathing apparatus. Their portable invention popularized diving. It featured a regulator that adjusted air pressure and managed air supply so that the pressure of air inside a diver's lungs matched with that of the surrounding water.

Jacques Cousteau (right) with another diver, wearing Aqua-Lungs

Work on Colossus—a pioneering early electronic computer used to break German codes and secret messages—began in 1943.



1944

Echolocation discovered

American biophysicist Donald Griffin coined the term echolocation to describe how bats (as well as some whales, dolphins, and shrews) emit sound waves to navigate and hunt prey. The sound reflects back off objects and is analyzed by the animal's brain fast and accurately, helping it detect prey. Some species of bat can catch more than 500 insects per hour using echolocation.

1945

1943

Antibiotic tackles tuberculosis

The chemical streptomycin was first isolated from bacteria found in soil by staff in the laboratory of American scientist Selman Waksman. It proved to be the first antibiotic to successfully combat the disease tuberculosis. Streptomycin has since been used to treat other diseases such as tularemia, and as a pesticide against certain fungal diseases of fruit crops.

Streptomycin crystals under a microscope

1945

Microwave oven invented

While working on RADAR (RAdio Detection And Ranging) technology at a company called Raytheon, American physicist Percy Spencer discovered how high-powered vacuum tubes called magnetrons gave off microwaves (a type of electromagnetic wave). These waves cause the molecules in food to vibrate and heat up. Spencer and Raytheon developed the first commercial microwave oven, the Radarange.

1943

Kidney dialysis

Dutch physician Willem Johan Kolff built the first kidney dialysis machine using materials such as orange juice cans and an old washing machine. The machine worked as an artificial kidney, taking the blood out of a patient whose own kidneys were not working, filtering the blood to remove harmful toxins, and then returning clean blood to the patient.

Hamburger cooked in an original Raytheon Radarange microwave oven

JULY 16, 1945, NEW MEXICO

The mushroom cloud from the blast of the first atomic weapon rises over Alamogordo Bombing Range in New Mexico.

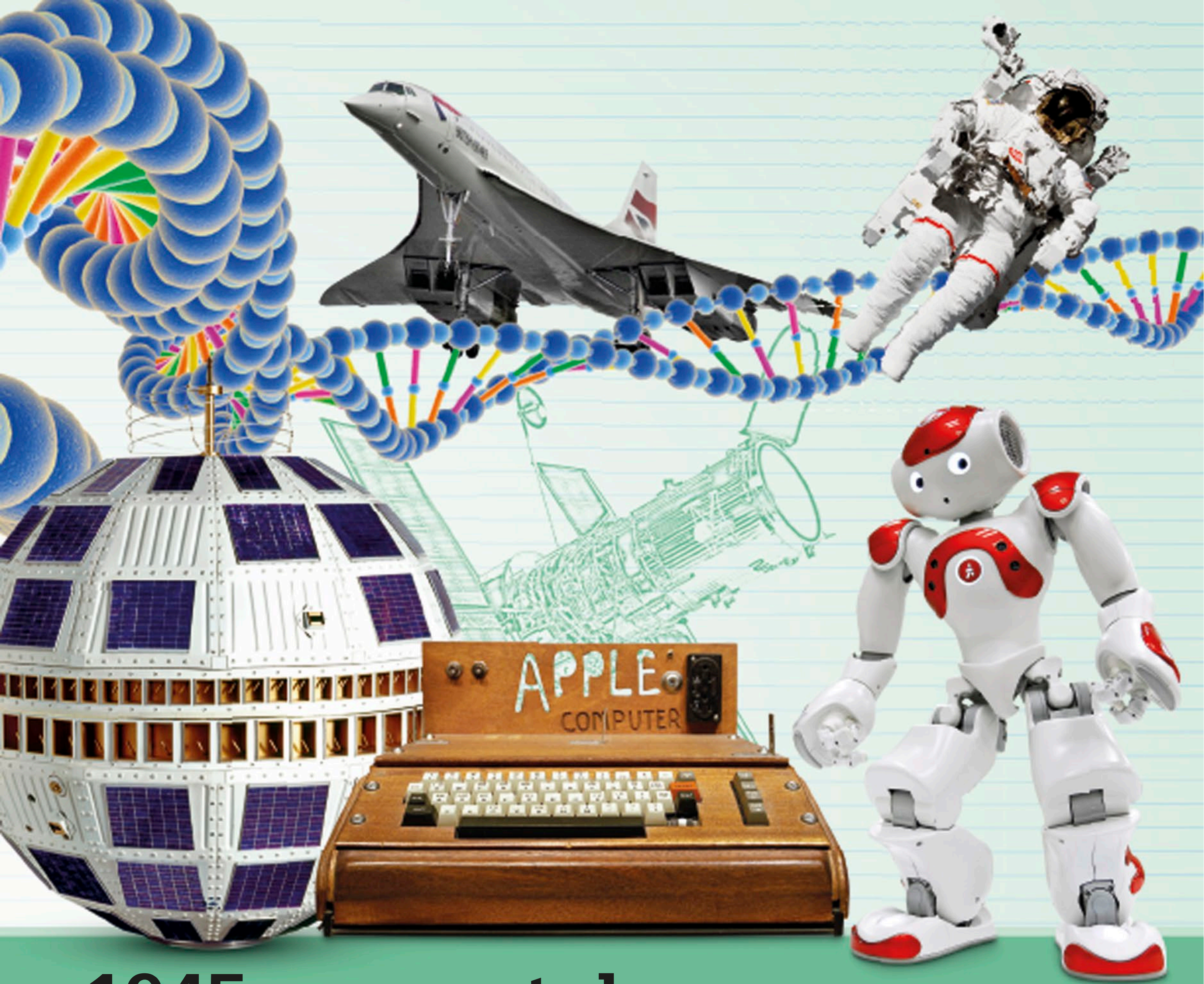
The Trinity Test

On July 16, 1945, the first atomic weapon was detonated in Alamogordo, New Mexico. The test, code-named "Trinity," confirmed the power of an atomic chain reaction caused by the fission (splitting) of the nuclei of plutonium atoms. Within just 16 thousandths of a second, the mushroom cloud created by the blast had grown almost 655 ft (200 m) tall and would loom up more than 41,340 ft (12,600 m) high. The blast, equivalent to nearly 20,500 tons (18,600 metric tons) of TNT explosive, generated so much heat that it melted the sand of the desert floor into glass, which became known as trinitite. The atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima, Japan, followed three weeks later, devastating the city and causing more than 100,000 deaths.

"We knew the world would not be the same. A few people laughed, a few people cried. Most people were silent."

J. Robert Oppenheimer, director of the Los Alamos Laboratory (founded during World War II, 1939–1945, to develop nuclear weapons), 1965

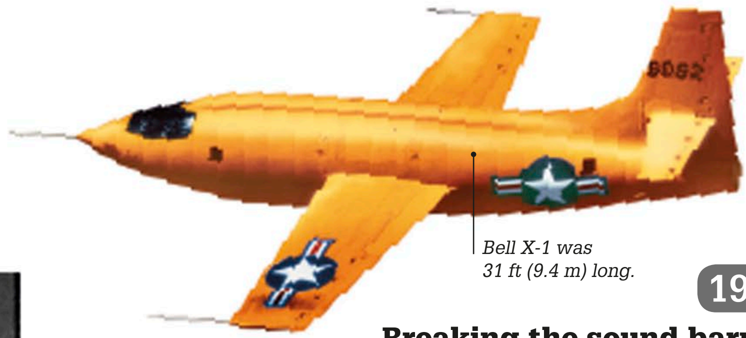

GAME BOY



1945–present day Modern science

This era began with the first computers, some of which were the size of a basketball court, and were very slow and unreliable. The invention of the transistor soon enabled devices to be built that were far smaller and faster, and more powerful and efficient. Further strides in technology saw thousands and later millions of electronic circuits shrunk onto a single silicon chip, spurring the arrival of robots, smartphones, and computer technology in cars and many household appliances. Computing power became available to all, aided by advances in communications and the rise of the Internet.

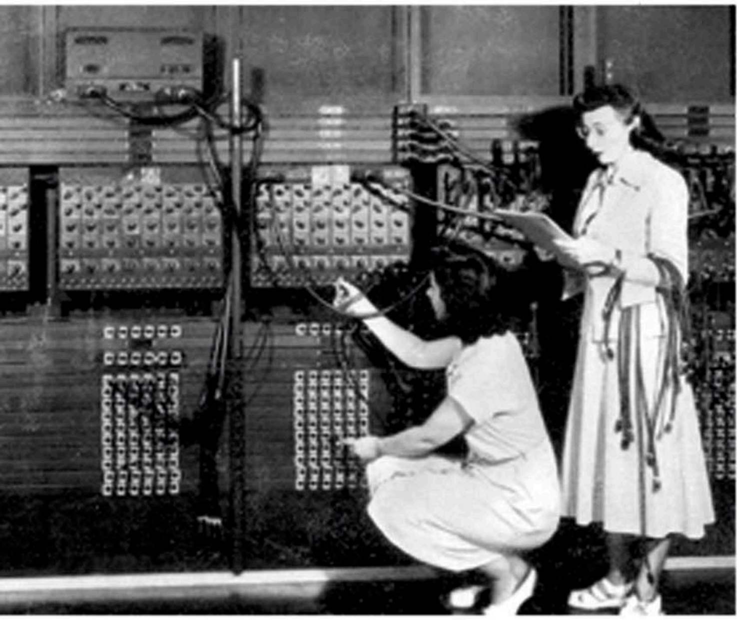
1945 ▸ 1950



1947

Breaking the sound barrier

US Air Force pilot Charles "Chuck" Yeager flew the rocket-powered Bell X-1 aircraft at an altitude of about 43,000 ft (13,000 m) to become the first human to fly faster than the speed of sound, which is 660 mph (1,062 km/h) at this height. The X-1 has a top speed of 700 mph (1,130 km/h).



Programmers reprogram ENIAC using cables plugged into boards

1946

ENIAC operational

ENIAC (Electronic Numerical Integrator And Computer), the first electronic, general-purpose computer, started operating at the University of Pennsylvania. This 98-ft- (30-m-) long machine weighed more than 60,000 lb (27,000 kg) and ran different applications, from weather forecasts to calculating the impact of nuclear bomb simulations, until 1955.

1947

Discovery of promethium

A gap in the periodic table (see pp.188–189) was filled with the discovery of the missing element (with atomic number 61) by chemists at Oak Ridge National Laboratory in the US. It was named promethium (Pm).

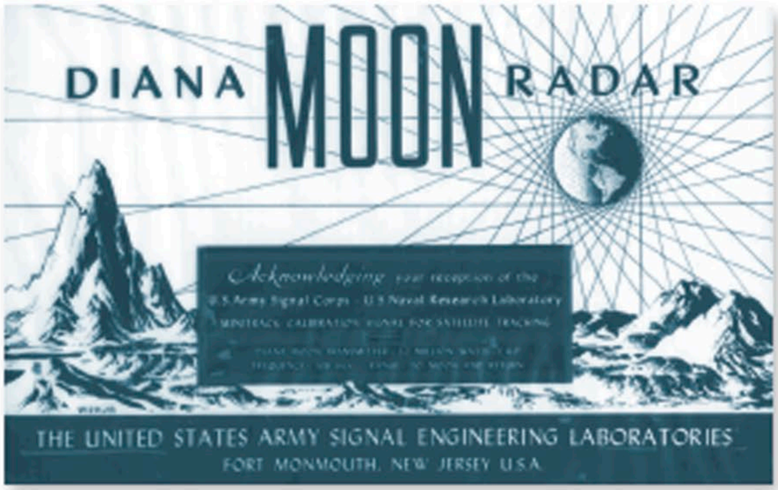
1945

In 1947, British engineer Dennis Gabor invented holography—a system of displaying holograms (three-dimensional images on a two-dimensional surface).

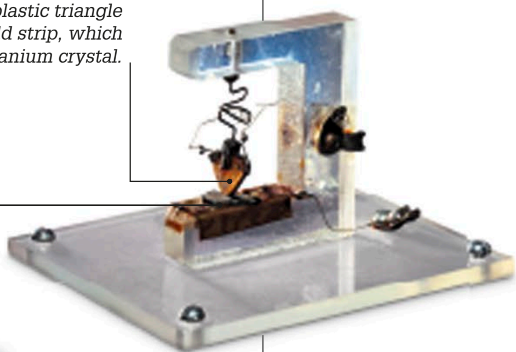
1946

Bouncing off the Moon

The United States Army Signal Corps (USASC) was the first to bounce radio waves off the Moon. Named Diana after the Roman goddess of the Moon, the USASC's project used World War II radar antennae to send the signals and receive them back from the Moon 2.5 seconds later.



Each person who heard the returned Diana signal received this keepsake.



Replica of Bell Labs' original transistor

1947

First transistor

The transistor was invented by American physicists William Bradford Shockley, Walter Houser Brattain, and John Bardeen at Bell Labs in New Jersey. This electronic component could act as a switch in electric circuits, or as an amplifier, increasing the strength of an electric signal. Transistors replaced bulky vacuum tubes and allowed smaller, faster, cheaper, and more reliable electronic goods to be made.

The WHO (World Health Organization) met for the first time in 1948. This UN (United Nations) agency has played a part in promoting healthcare and eradicating diseases.

1949

Positive effects of cortisone

American physician Philip S. Hench discovered how a hormone (chemical in the body) called cortisone could reduce inflammation in patients suffering from the disease rheumatoid arthritis. In the same year, American chemist Percy L. Julian devised a quick and affordable method of making cortisone in laboratories to meet the growing demand for it.

1949

Naming the "Big Bang"

British astronomer Sir Fred Hoyle coined the term "Big Bang" (see pp.182–183) to describe the theory that the Universe began by expanding from a single point. He used the term for the first time on a BBC radio program.

1949

Structure of penicillin

British chemist Dorothy Crowfoot (later Hodgkin) and her team published the molecular structure of penicillin, a group of antibiotics (medication against bacterial infections). X-ray crystallography (a process in which the patterns cast by reflected X-rays are analyzed) was used to make the map of penicillin's atoms and bonds. This helped to develop more successful antibiotics to fight resistant bacteria.

Molecular model of penicillin

1948

Bird rediscovered

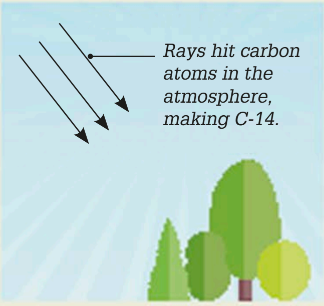
Living examples of the flightless takahē bird were discovered near Lake Te Anau, in New Zealand's South Island, by Dr. Geoffrey Orbell. The 24.8-in- (63-cm-) long bird was last sighted in 1898 and was thought to be extinct.

1950

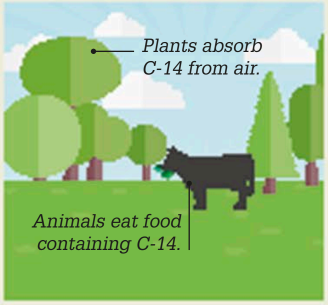
1949 RADIOCARBON DATING

American chemists James Arnold and Willard Libby developed radiocarbon dating. Organic materials (made from living things) contain normal carbon, called carbon-12 (C-12), and a radioactive isotope (form) called carbon-14 (C-14). While C-12 levels stay the same, C-14 decays at a known rate (halving in quantity every 5,730 years)—so the ratio of C-14 to C-12 decreases with age. By measuring this ratio, scientists can find out the age of ancient objects made with organic materials, such as wood and cotton.

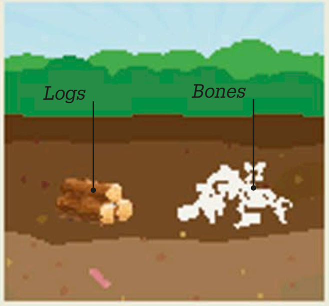
Taking a sample from a skull for radiocarbon dating



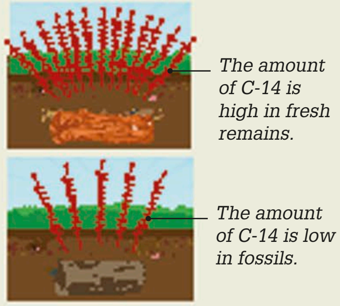
1. C-14 is formed
Cosmic rays collide with atoms in the upper atmosphere and produce C-14, which has two more neutrons than regular carbon.



2. Ingesting C-14
Plants absorb C-14 from the air, and animals and humans obtain C-14 through food (plants and animals) that they eat.



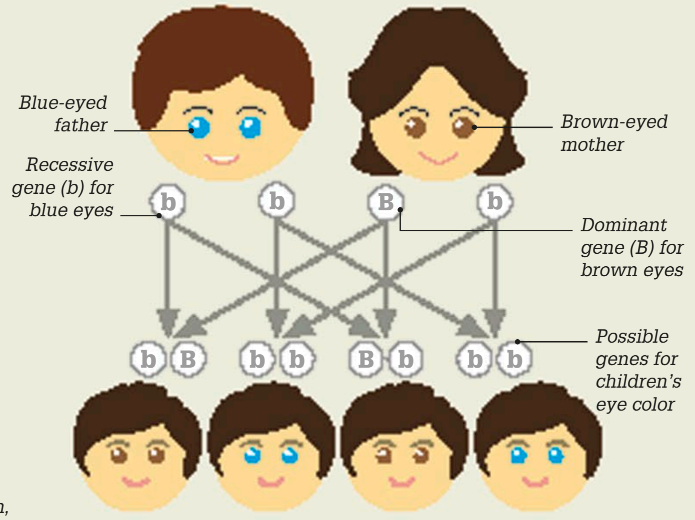
3. Death and decay
Following death and burial of an organism, the C-14 in it decays at a constant rate and its amount in the object decreases.



4. Dating samples
Measuring the amount of C-14 in a sample gives an accurate age of objects up to 50,000 years old.

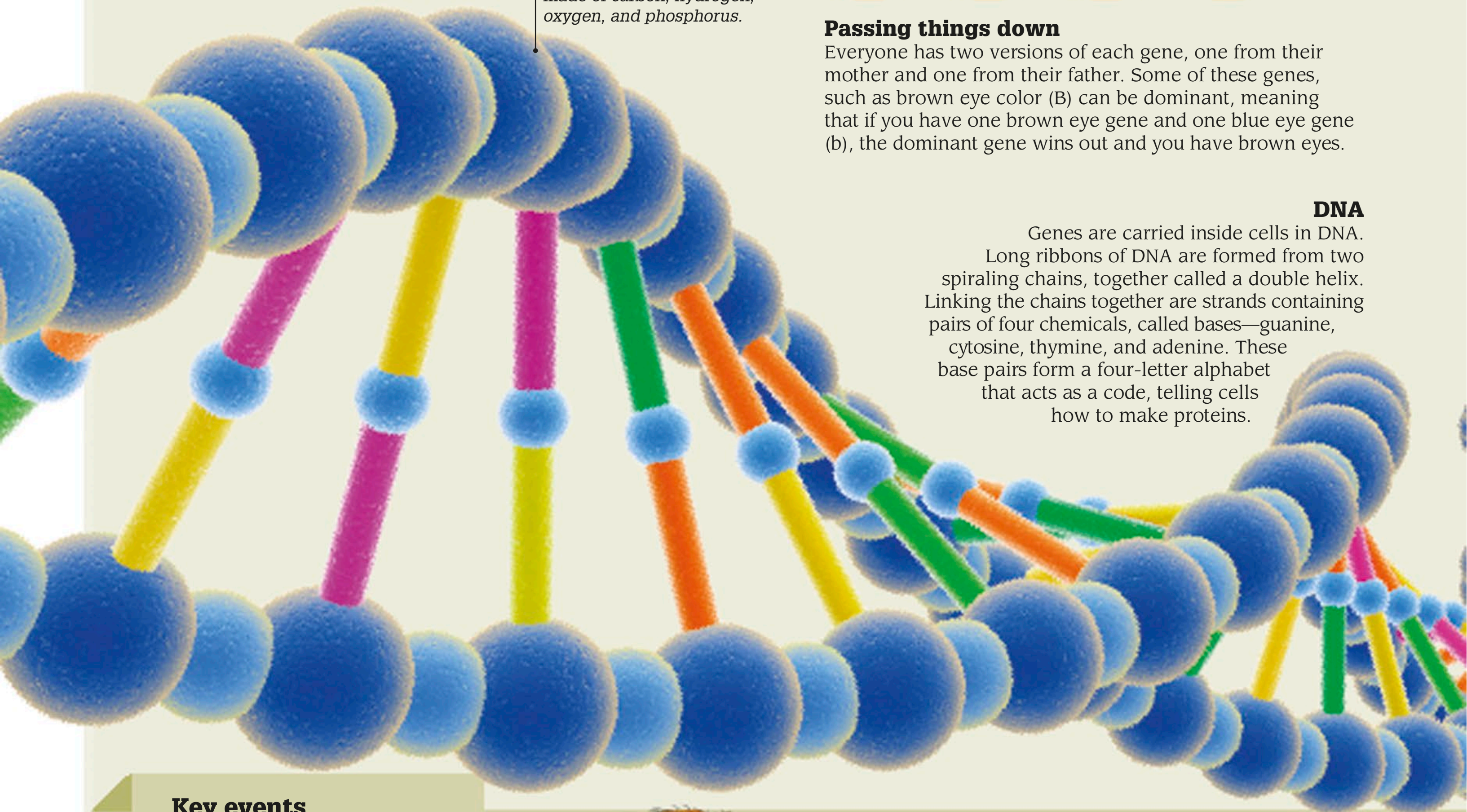
The code of life

Parents pass on traits from themselves to their offspring—from the shape of their nose to the likelihood of them suffering from certain diseases. The instructions for these traits and how the offspring should develop are called genes, which are stored in a chemical called DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid), present in every cell. Genetics is the study of how genes work and are passed down from one generation to another.



Passing things down

Everyone has two versions of each gene, one from their mother and one from their father. Some of these genes, such as brown eye color (B) can be dominant, meaning that if you have one brown eye gene and one blue eye gene (b), the dominant gene wins out and you have brown eyes.



DNA

Genes are carried inside cells in DNA. Long ribbons of DNA are formed from two spiraling chains, together called a double helix. Linking the chains together are strands containing pairs of four chemicals, called bases—guanine, cytosine, thymine, and adenine. These base pairs form a four-letter alphabet that acts as a code, telling cells how to make proteins.

Key events

1866

Austrian botanist Gregor Mendel's work on pea plants enabled his discovery of the key laws of inheritance, showing how certain traits are passed on by plants to their offspring.

1911

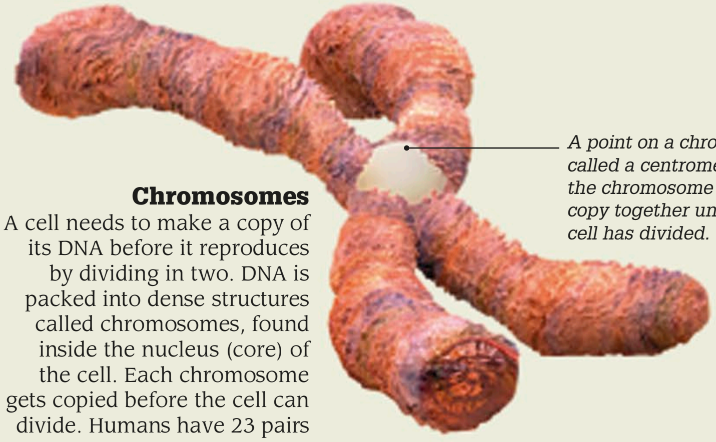
Through his studies on the chromosomes of fruit flies, American biologist Thomas Hunt Morgan demonstrated that chromosomes carry the genes of a species.

1951

British chemist Rosalind Franklin photographed DNA fibers for the first time in X-ray studies involving her colleagues Maurice Wilkins and Raymond Gosling.

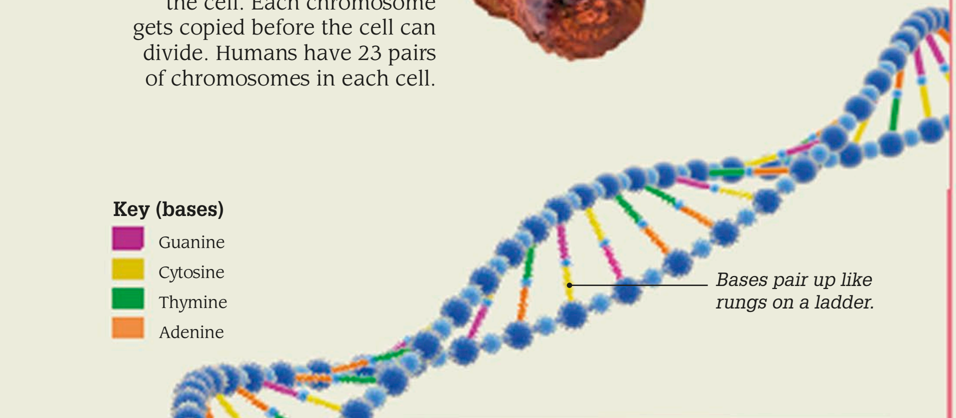
1953

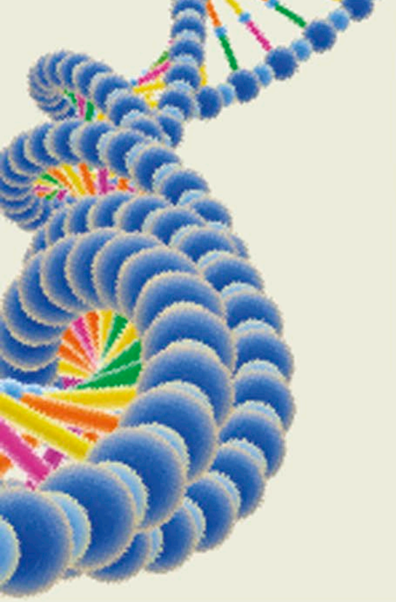
American geneticist James Watson and British biologist Francis Crick published evidence of the double helix structure of the DNA.



Chromosomes

A cell needs to make a copy of its DNA before it reproduces by dividing in two. DNA is packed into dense structures called chromosomes, found inside the nucleus (core) of the cell. Each chromosome gets copied before the cell can divide. Humans have 23 pairs of chromosomes in each cell.





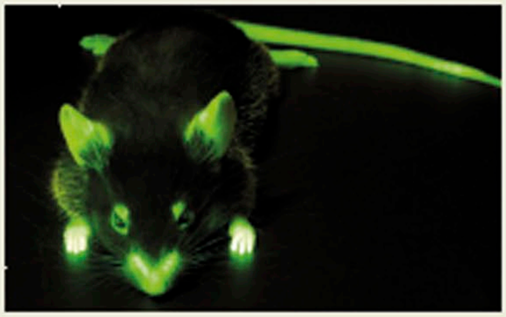
Genomes

A genome is the collection of all the genes of a species. Scientists are at work mapping entire genomes by identifying all the base pairs that make up the genes. The human genome has more than 22,000 genes containing about 3.2 billion base pairs.

Application of genetics

Genetic engineering

The DNA of organisms can be altered by using enzymes to cut out small pieces of DNA from one species and insert some of its genes into another one. This can give the genetically modified (GM) species useful attributes, such as increasing its nutritional content or making it more resistant to pests.



This GM mouse glows in the dark because of a gene for a fluorescent protein.

Tackling disease

Some diseases, such as cystic fibrosis and color blindness, are inherited. Genetic screening enables doctors to assess whether a patient may be vulnerable to a disease. Gene therapy is an emerging field of medical treatment. In it, a gene that causes a disease is either removed or replaced with a healthy gene.

DNA fingerprinting

With the exception of identical twins, each person's genes (their genetic fingerprint) are unique. DNA fingerprinting helps to identify relationships between family members. Law enforcement agencies use it to identify people from traces of their DNA left behind in hair, skin cells, or other body samples at crime scenes.

Each row is the DNA fingerprint of different people in a family.

1985

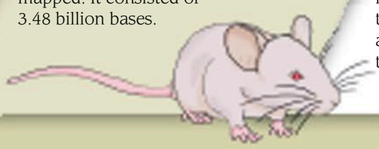
British geneticist Alec Jeffreys and his team at Leicester University, UK, pioneered DNA profiling, a process in which small parts of different people's DNA are compared to identify them.

1999

The first complete human chromosome (Chromosome 22) was mapped as part of the Human Genome Project.

2002

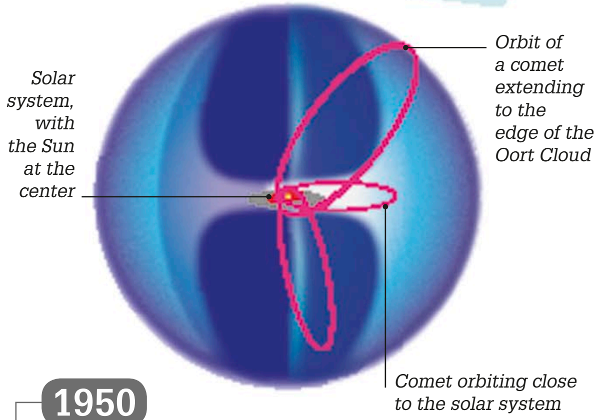
The mouse was the first mammal to have its full genome sequence mapped. It consisted of 3.48 billion bases.



2008

The 1000 Genomes Project was started. Its aim was to map the genomes of more than 1,000 people to learn about the variations in their genes.

1950 ▸ 1955



1950

Oort Cloud

Dutch astronomer Jan Hendrik Oort suggested that some comets come from a cloud of icy bodies that encircles the very edge of the solar system. This region, now called the Oort Cloud, is believed to lie between 20,000 and 100,000 times further away than Earth's average distance from the Sun.

1951

Ferranti Mark 1

The Ferranti Mark 1 became the first computer to be available for sale, delivered to Manchester University, UK, ahead of Univac 1 computers in the US. The Mark 1 could perform 600 ten-digit multiplications in three seconds and was used for research. It also ran the first chess-playing program and its "hoot" command made it one of the first computers to play sound.

1950

1950

Treating leukaemia

American pharmacologists Gertrude Elion and George Hitchings developed thioguanine—the first successful drug to help treat leukemia, a cancer of blood-forming tissues. The pair developed another drug, 6-MP, the following year, which is still used to treat leukemia today.

1952

First hydrogen bomb

The first hydrogen bomb was tested at Enewetak Atoll in the Marshall Islands (then under US control). The bomb, nicknamed "Ivy Mike," left a crater 164 ft (50 m) deep and 1,180 miles (1,900 km) wide, and sent a 25-mile- (40-km-) high mushroom cloud up into the atmosphere.

Rising mushroom cloud from the "Ivy Mike" hydrogen bomb test

1952

Barcodes

American inventors Bernard Silver and Norman Woodland patented the barcode—a series of lines that is scanned and converted into a unique number, which identifies a product. The technology was not introduced until much later, in 1974.

377280 372647

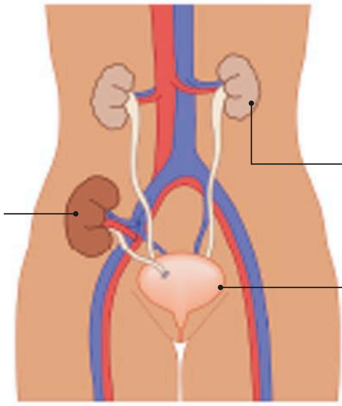
Scanner uses a laser to read the pattern of lines representing a long number

1953

Flight recorder invented

The modern "black box" flight recorder was created by Australian inventor David Warren. It recorded flight instrument readings as well as voices in the aircraft's cockpit to help experts analyze crashes and air incidents.

The first documented human to be struck by a meteorite was Ann Hodges, who was hit in her home in Alabama, in 1954.



Transplanted kidney in a human body

1954 First organ transplant

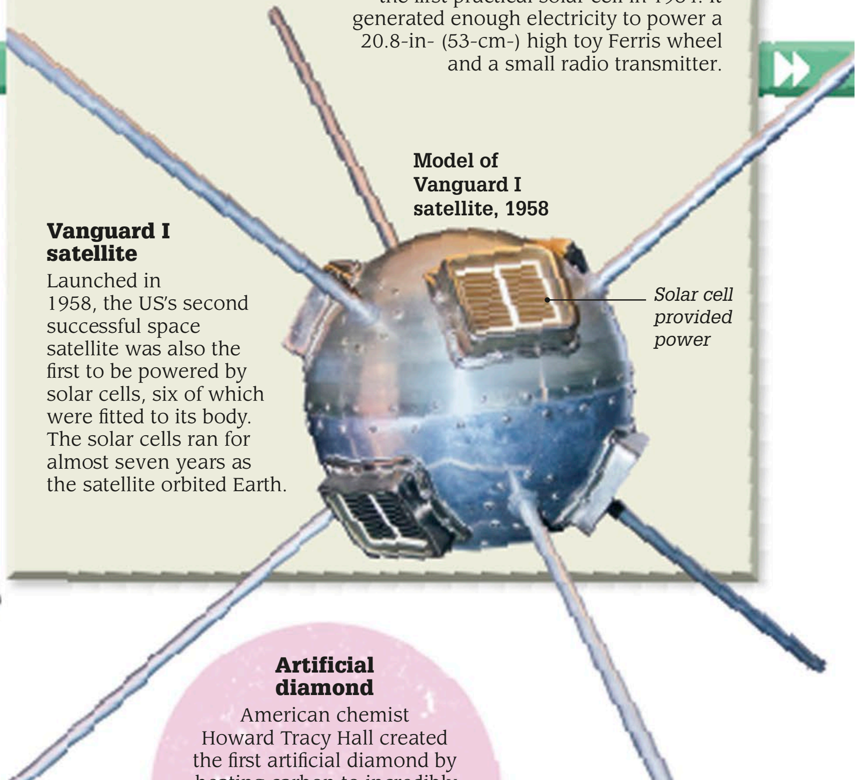
American surgeon Joseph Murray performed the first successful transplant of a human organ when he transplanted a kidney from one identical twin, Ronald Herrick, into the other, Richard. In this process, a transplanted kidney is implanted into the body and connected to blood vessels so that it can filter excess water and waste chemicals from the blood.

1954 SOLAR CELL

A solar cell generates electric current when sunlight falls on it. Solar cells are made of photovoltaic materials. Inside these materials, electrons absorb the energy of the sunlight. This causes them to leave their atoms—and once freed, they flow through the material, creating an electric current. The first practical solar cell was developed at Bell Labs in the US in 1954. Today, solar cells have become a key source of renewable energy.

First solar cell demonstration
An executive from Bell Labs demonstrated the first practical solar cell in 1954. It generated enough electricity to power a 20.8-in- (53-cm-) high toy Ferris wheel and a small radio transmitter.

1955



Model of Vanguard I satellite, 1958

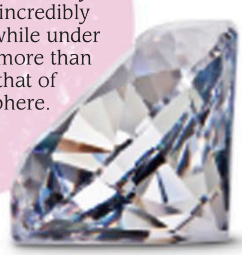
Vanguard I satellite
Launched in 1958, the US's second successful space satellite was also the first to be powered by solar cells, six of which were fitted to its body. The solar cells ran for almost seven years as the satellite orbited Earth.

1954 Polio vaccine trials

The largest medical field trial ever began as 1.8 million schoolchildren were vaccinated in the US. They were given a vaccine that would protect them against the crippling disease of polio. The vaccine had been developed by American virologist Jonas Salk the previous year.

Randy Kerr, the first child to receive the vaccine during the field trial in 1954, stands beside Mary Kosloski, who had polio.

Artificial diamond
American chemist Howard Tracy Hall created the first artificial diamond by heating carbon to incredibly high temperatures while under intense pressure—more than 100,000 times that of Earth's atmosphere.



GREAT SCIENTISTS

Rachel Carson

A lifelong passion for nature and its preservation led American naturalist Rachel Carson (1907–1964) to write several bestselling books. The most notable, *Silent Spring*, had a profound influence on how people viewed conservation and human impact on our planet.

Young Rachel
Carson's two passions—writing and nature—began in her childhood in Pennsylvania. She wrote stories for a children's magazine and spent much of her leisure time exploring the insect and plant life in nearby streams or woods, often with her dog Candy.

Early life

Born in Springdale, Pennsylvania, Carson studied English at the Pennsylvania College for Women before switching to biology and earning a master's degree in zoology in 1932. She began working for the US Bureau of Fisheries in 1935, where she wrote radio scripts and articles on nature and ecosystems, as well as taking part in field trips.

Studying pesticides

Carson's concerns over the effects of artificial pesticides, especially DDT (dichloro-diphenyl-trichloroethane), prompted her to write *Silent Spring*. Published in 1962, this book detailed how the heavy use of chemicals in agriculture and industry polluted streams and soil, damaged animal populations, and posed great risks to health.

Normal egg **DDT-poisoned egg**

DDT damage
A normal peregrine falcon egg (left) contrasts severely with one affected by DDT poisoning. When the birds ate insects and fish contaminated with DDT, it accumulated in their bodies, reducing calcium production. This led to thin, frail eggshells that broke before chicks could hatch, causing a sharp decline in peregrine falcon numbers.

Long-term impacts

Carson's research showed how chemicals travel through food chains as they build up in living things that are eaten. She also foresaw how some insects would become resistant to certain pesticides and questioned whether humans had the right to control nature in such ways.

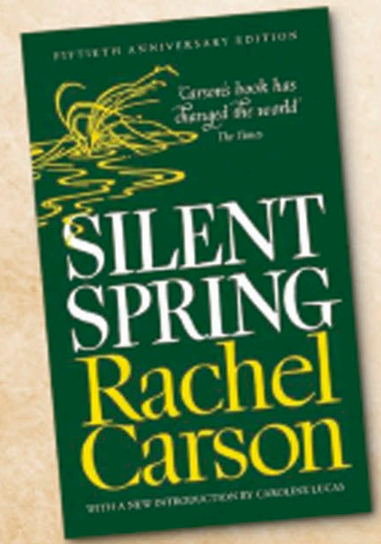
Environmental call to arms

Public interest in the environment was awakened by Carson's extensively researched writings. In 1963, although terminally ill with breast cancer, she testified before committees set up to investigate DDT's impacts. Eight years after her death, DDT was banned in the US.

Protecting the environment
The Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) was formed in the US in 1970, partly in response to Carson's work and the growing conservation movement in the 1960s. One of its stated aims was to make policies that "will encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between man and his environment."

"The most alarming of all man's assaults upon the environment is the contamination of air, earth, rivers, and sea with dangerous and even lethal materials."

Rachel Carson, chapter 2 of *Silent Spring*, 1962

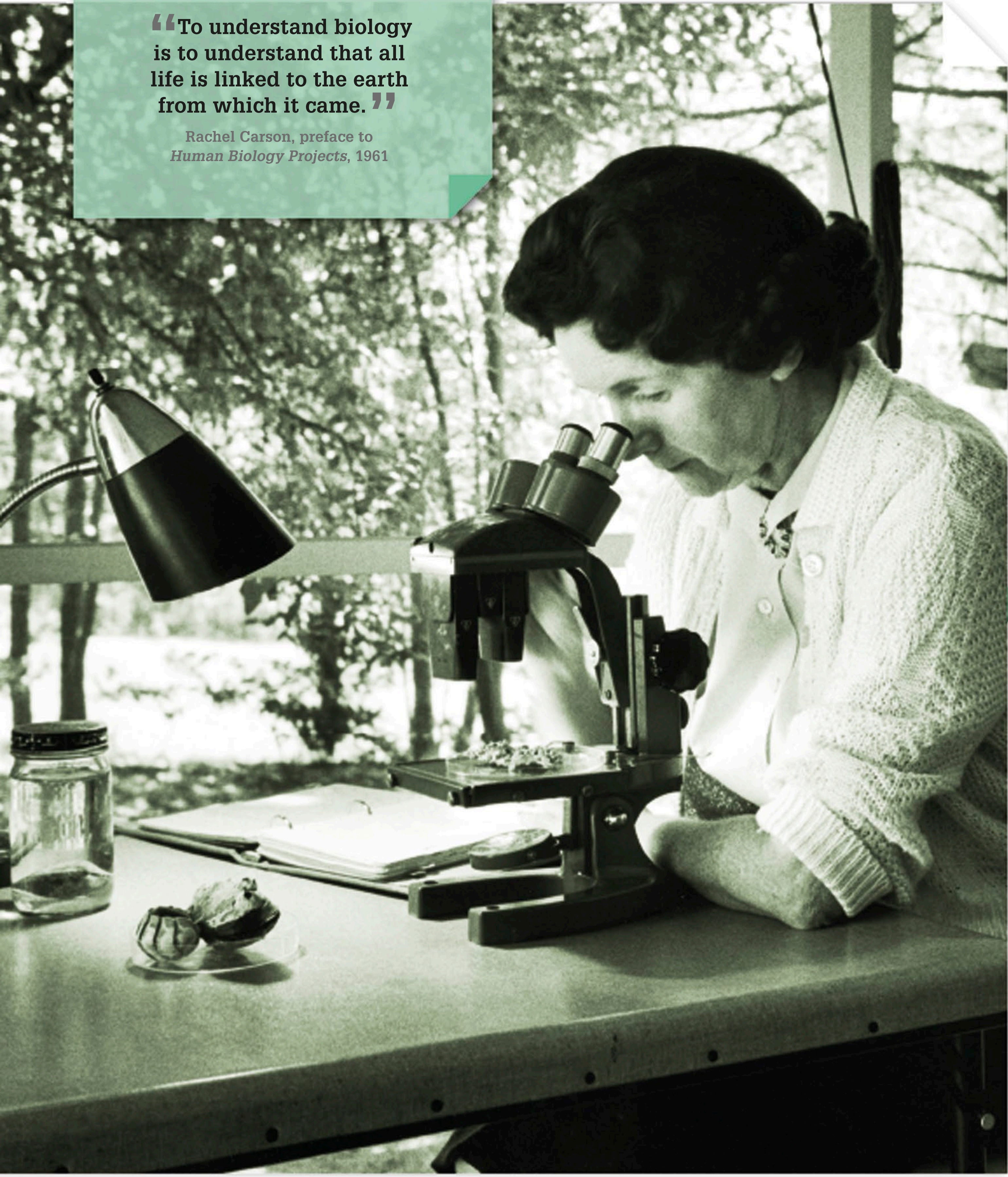


Silent Spring
Carson was criticized and ridiculed by some for her book, and one chemicals company even produced a spoof booklet called The Desolate Year. *Today,* Silent Spring *is considered one of the most influential science books of the 20th century.*

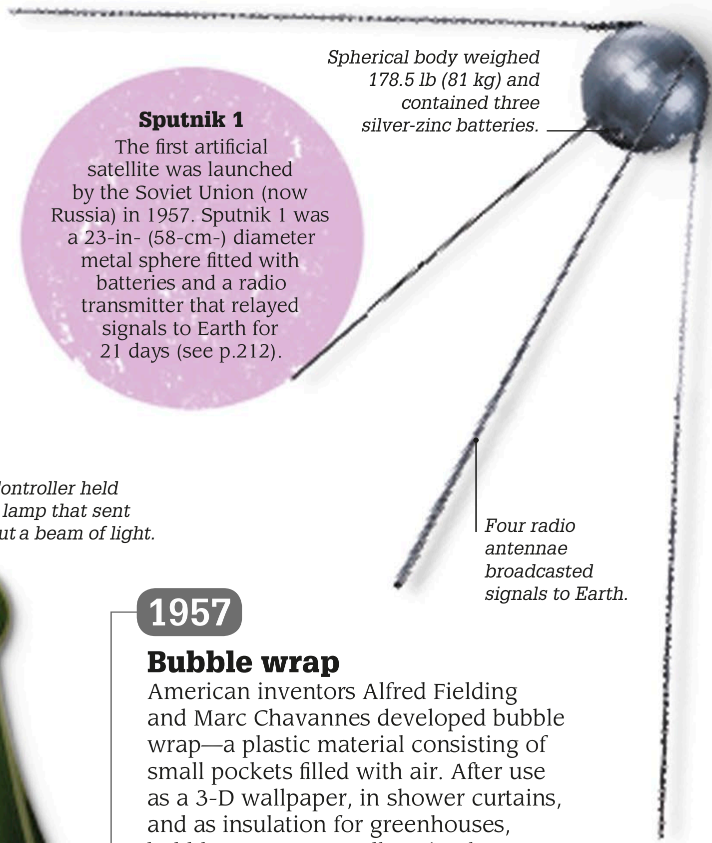
Scientist and writer
Carson studies nature under a microscope on the veranda of her home. In 1953, one of her books, The Sea Around Us, *was made into an Oscar-winning documentary.*

“To understand biology is to understand that all life is linked to the earth from which it came.”

Rachel Carson, preface to *Human Biology Projects*, 1961



1955 ▸ 1960



Spherical body weighed 178.5 lb (81 kg) and contained three silver-zinc batteries.

Four radio antennae broadcasted signals to Earth.

Sputnik 1
The first artificial satellite was launched by the Soviet Union (now Russia) in 1957. Sputnik 1 was a 23-in- (58-cm-) diameter metal sphere fitted with batteries and a radio transmitter that relayed signals to Earth for 21 days (see p.212).

1955
Velcro patented
After studying the tiny hooks of burdock seeds that stuck to his clothes, Swiss engineer George de Mestral invented and patented a new fastening system. Velcro consisted of two strips of material—one with thousands of tiny hooks that catch and latch onto the thousands of loops on the second strip. By 1959, 164 million ft (50 million m) of Velcro was produced each year.

1955
Wireless remote
American electrical engineer Eugene Polley invented the first cable-free TV remote control. Called the Zenith Flash-Matic, it featured a light beam that users directed at one of four corners of their TV set. Photocells on the TV received the light and could change channels, mute the sound, or switch the set on or off.

Controller held a lamp that sent out a beam of light.

Pressing the trigger operated the controller.

Zenith Flash-matic TV remote control

1957
Bubble wrap
American inventors Alfred Fielding and Marc Chavannes developed bubble wrap—a plastic material consisting of small pockets filled with air. After use as a 3-D wallpaper, in shower curtains, and as insulation for greenhouses, bubble wrap eventually gained popularity as lightweight packaging.

1955

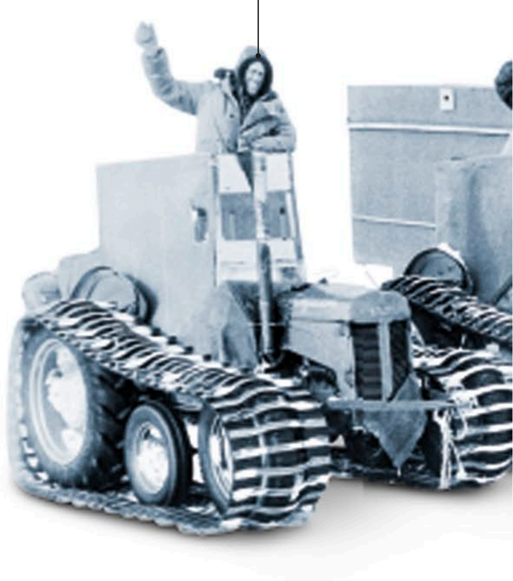
350 Disk System

1956
First hard disk
The 350 Disk System—the first hard disk drive—was launched by IBM for its 305 RAMAC computer. It stood 5.64 ft (1.72 m) tall, weighed almost a ton, and stored 3.75 megabytes of data on magnetic platters (rotating disks).

1956
Vitamin B12
British biochemist Dorothy Hodgkin published the structure of Vitamin B12. Found in meat, fish, and dairy products, this vitamin helps the body produce healthy red blood cells. A shortage of B12 in the body can lead to a form of anemia.

The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) agency was established in 1958.

Edmund Hillary



The SR.N1 hovercraft near Calais, France

1959

First working hovercraft

The Saunders-Roe Nautical 1 (SR.N1) hovercraft, invented by English engineer Christopher Cockerell, made its first English Channel crossing from Calais in France to Dover in the UK. Powered by a piston engine, a large fan raised the craft up on a cushion of air, enabling it to travel with low friction over both land and water.

1959

Zoo as a conservation tool

British naturalist Gerald Durrell created a zoological park at Les Augrès manor house on the island of Jersey. The zoo was designed to focus on the conservation and breeding of endangered species in order to reintroduce them into the wild.

Gerald Durrell at Jersey Zoo with a tapir

1959

Human ancestor

British paleontologist Mary Leakey discovered the skull of an ancestor of modern humans in Tanzania's Olduvai Gorge. Named *Paranthropus boisei*—and also called *Australopithecus boisei*—it was dated as 1.75 million years old and later proposed to be one of the first human ancestors to use stone tools.

1960

1958

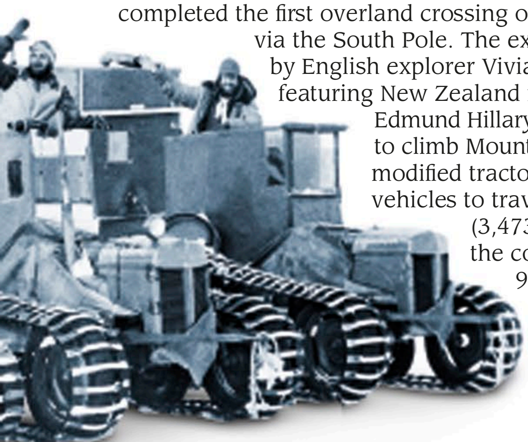
Integrated circuits

American inventors Jack Kilby and Robert Noyce independently developed integrated circuits. These small wafers of material such as silicon or germanium contain an entire electronic circuit and all its components.

1958

Overland crossing of Antarctica

The Commonwealth Trans-Antarctic Expedition completed the first overland crossing of Antarctica via the South Pole. The expedition, led by English explorer Vivian Fuchs and featuring New Zealand mountaineer Edmund Hillary—the first man to climb Mount Everest—used modified tractors and other vehicles to travel 2,158 miles (3,473 km) across the continent in 99 days.



Hillary and team at the South Pole

1906–1992 GRACE HOPPER

This American programming pioneer worked on the Harvard Mark 1 and Univac computers before helping to develop the first practical compiler—a program that converts understandable English commands into code that instructs computers.

COBOL creator
Hopper stands in front of a bank of computer tape drives used for storing data. She played a major part in the creation of the easy-to-use computer language called COBOL-60 (COmmon Business-Oriented Language). Variants of COBOL continue to run thousands of business, traffic management, and banking systems.

1960 ▸ 1965

Trieste is lowered into the Pacific Ocean

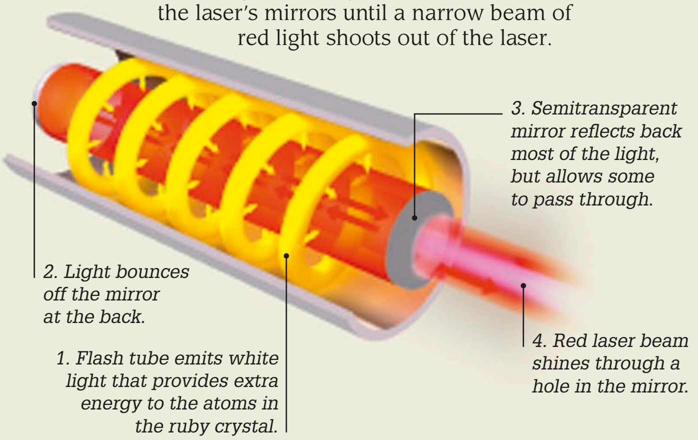
1960 FIRST WORKING LASER

Using a photographer's flash lamp and a ruby crystal rod, American engineer Theodore H. Maiman constructed a device that emitted a concentrated and focused beam of light known as a laser (Light Amplification by Stimulated Emission of Radiation). Lasers emit a single wavelength of light that stays focused and does not spread out, even when traveling long distances.

Dr. Theodore H. Maiman

Maiman's ruby laser

Atoms within the ruby crystal rod are energized by the energy produced by the flash lamp firing. The atoms generate light that is reflected between the laser's mirrors until a narrow beam of red light shoots out of the laser.



Uses of lasers

Lasers are often used to measure distances in robotics and construction, while surgical lasers can seal blood vessels or destroy diseased cells. Industrial lasers can cut through steel and other tough materials (left) with unerring accuracy.

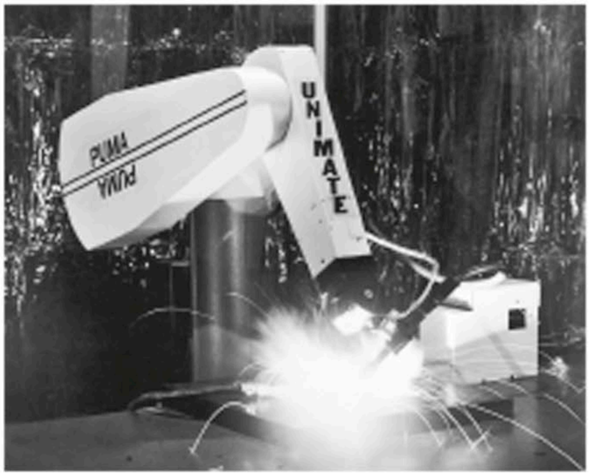
1960

Deepest spot on Earth

US Navy Lieutenant Don Walsh and Swiss oceanographer Jacques Piccard descended to 35,797 ft (10,911 m) below sea level to Challenger Deep, the deepest part of the Pacific Ocean. Their vessel, a submersible called *Trieste*, had 5-in- (12.7-cm-) thick walls to withstand the immense water pressure at such depths—more than 1,080 times the pressure of Earth's atmosphere at sea level.

In 1960, *Tiros-1*, the first weather satellite, captured images of clouds and sent them to Earth via radio signals.

1960

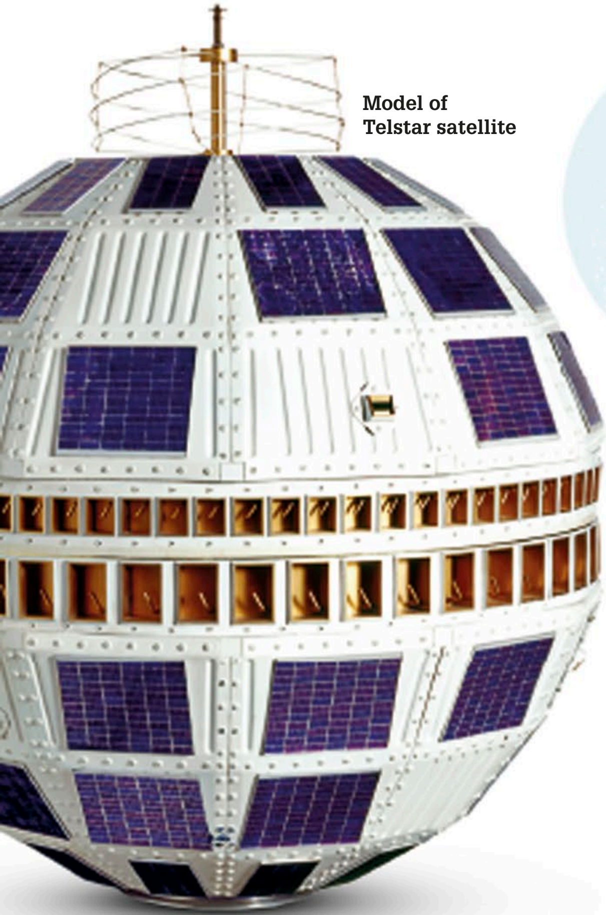


Unimate 001 handling hot metal castings at a vehicle factory in New Jersey

1961

First industrial robot

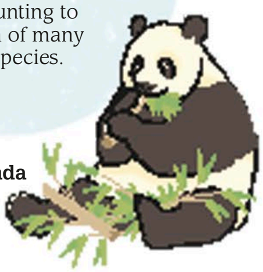
A Unimate 001 robot arm was developed by American inventor George Devol and American physicist Joseph Engelberger. This 1.6-ton (1.5-metric-ton) hydraulics-powered robotic limb completed 100,000 hours of service by 1971.



Model of Telstar satellite

WWF

The World Wildlife Fund (WWF) was founded in Morges, Switzerland, in 1961. It was formed to raise funds and promote action to stop habitat destruction and the hunting to extinction of many animal species.



Giant panda

1964

Bullet train enters service

The era of high-speed electric trains began with the Tōkaidō Shinkansen service between the Japanese cities of Tokyo and Osaka. The 124 mph (200 km/h) trains—later upgraded to 136 mph (220 km/h)—halved travel times between the cities. By July 1967, the trains had carried an amazing 100 million passengers.

Shinkansen train runs out of Tokyo, 1964

1962

Satellite TV

The Telstar 1 satellite was the first to relay live television signals across the Atlantic Ocean. It also transmitted data, fax (telephonic transmission of printed material), and telephone calls. The aluminum satellite used 3,600 solar cells on its surface to generate enough electricity to power its receiver and transmitter.

1965

1962

Smallest car

Measuring just 54 in (137 cm) long, 39.5 in (100.5 cm) wide, and 47 in (120 cm) high, the British-built Peel P50 weighed less than 132 lb (60 kg) and could be pulled backward by hand as it possessed no reverse gear. A small 4.2-horsepower engine gave it a top speed of 37 mph (60 km/h).

1963

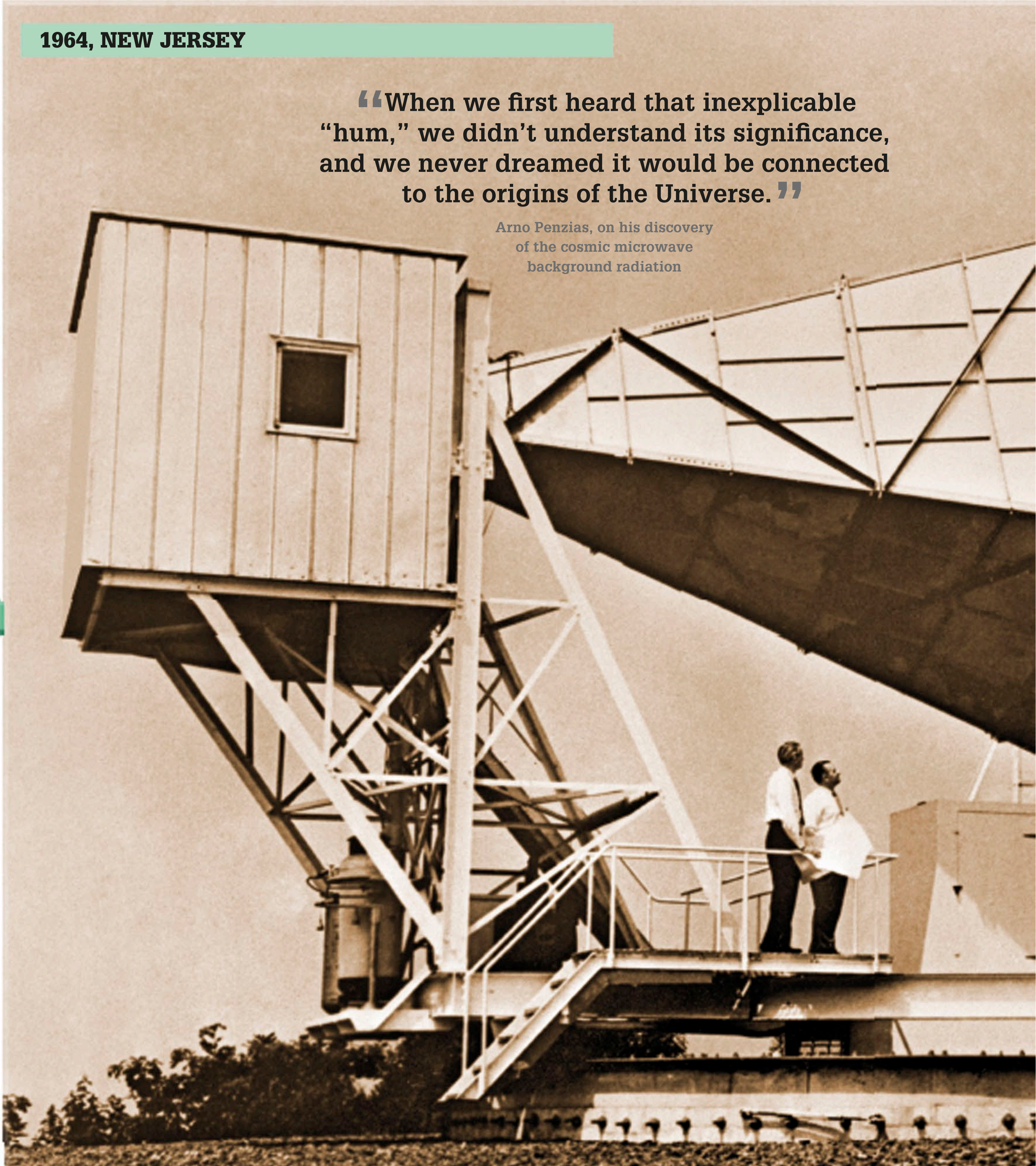
A new island

Approximately 19.8 miles (32 km) south of Iceland's coast, a volcanic eruption began 426.5 ft (130 m) below sea level. It resulted in a new island in 1965, which was named Surtsey after Surtur, the god of fire in Icelandic mythology. The eruption continued until 1967, by which time the island had reached 561 ft (171 m) in height and covered an area of 0.5 sq miles (1.4 sq km). Erosion has since reduced the island's height to 505 ft (154 m).

Aerial view of Surtsey island, late 1960s

The antiviral drug azidothymidine (AZT) was developed in 1964 to treat cancer and was later used for HIV treatment.

1964, NEW JERSEY



"When we first heard that inexplicable "hum," we didn't understand its significance, and we never dreamed it would be connected to the origins of the Universe."

Arno Penzias, on his discovery of the cosmic microwave background radiation

Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson are dwarfed by the 50-ft- (15-m-) long Holmdel Horn Antenna, New Jersey.

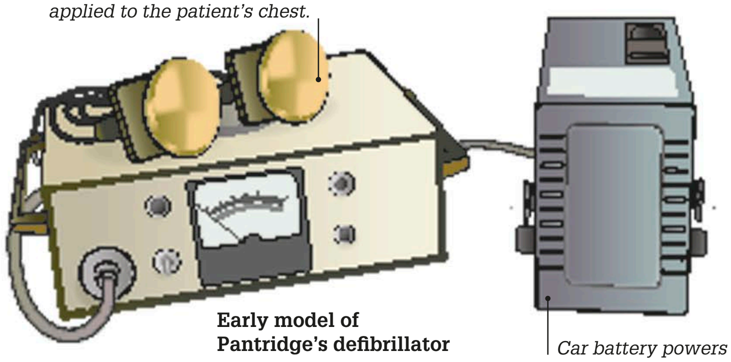
Ear on the Universe

The Holmdel Horn Antenna at Bell Telephone Laboratories in New Jersey, was built in 1959 to monitor radio signals from early NASA satellites. In 1964, two young American astronomers, Arno Penzias and Robert Wilson, puzzled over the low-level background noise the antenna was picking up. They checked everything, from the wiring to removing pigeons and their droppings from inside the aluminum antenna, but the noise continued. Penzias and Wilson concluded that the signals were coming from all directions in space. Penzias and Wilson had discovered cosmic microwave background (CMB) radiation—the radiation left over from when the Universe was just 380,000 years old. This was compelling evidence supporting the Big Bang theory of how the Universe began.

1965 ▸ 1970

“On Saturday, I was a surgeon in South Africa, very little known. On Monday, I was world-renowned.”

Dr. Christiaan Barnard, on the first heart transplant



Paddles supply a high voltage burst of electric current when applied to the patient’s chest.

Early model of Pantridge’s defibrillator

Car battery powers the machine.

1965

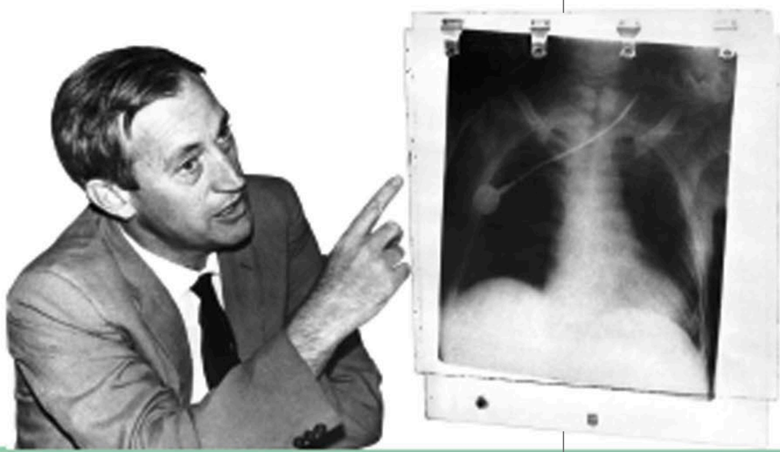
First portable defibrillator

Frank Pantridge, a Northern Irish doctor, built a portable defibrillator powered by car batteries. Found in ambulances and emergency rooms, defibrillators are life-saving devices that can correct a heart’s rhythm when it starts beating abnormally or restart it when it stops.

1967

Successful heart transplant

South African surgeon Dr. Christiaan Barnard transplanted the heart of a young road accident victim into the body of Louis Washkansky, who suffered from incurable heart disease. Although Washkansky survived only a few weeks, the transplant was deemed a success.



Dr. Barnard shows the chest X-ray of the first heart transplant patient.

1965

1965

First computer mouse tested

Invented by American engineer Douglas Engelbart and built by his colleague Bill English at the Stanford Research Institute, the first computer mouse had a wooden case, two geared wheels to register vertical and horizontal movement, and one button. Its speed and ease of use won out over joysticks and other input devices when tested.

Prototype of the first computer mouse

Wheel turns as the mouse moves on the tabletop, sending a signal to move the position of the cursor on the computer screen.

Kevlar

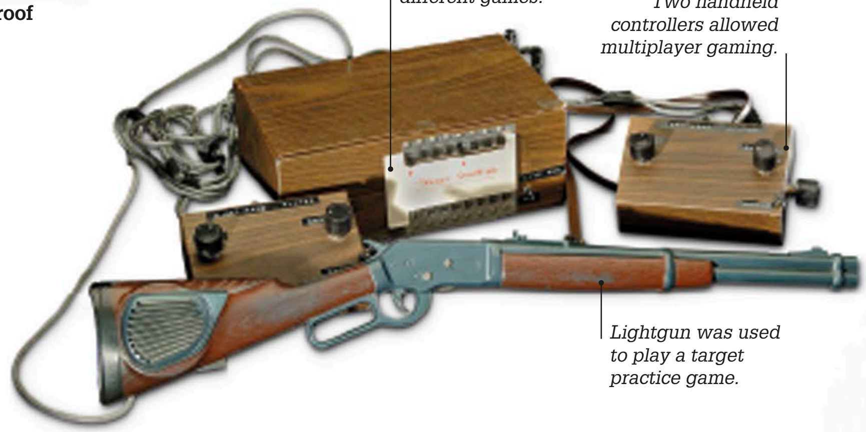
American chemist Stephanie Kwolek developed Kevlar fibers in 1965. A lightweight material, Kevlar possesses exceptional strength and stiffness, and is used in tires, bulletproof vests, and undersea cables.

Modern bulletproof Kevlar vest

1967

Video game console

American engineer Ralph Baer developed the Brown Box video games console. It was the first multiplayer home computer game, and was plugged into a television set. The games that could be played included tennis, checkers, and target shooting. In 1972, a revised version of the console went on sale as the Magnavox Odyssey.



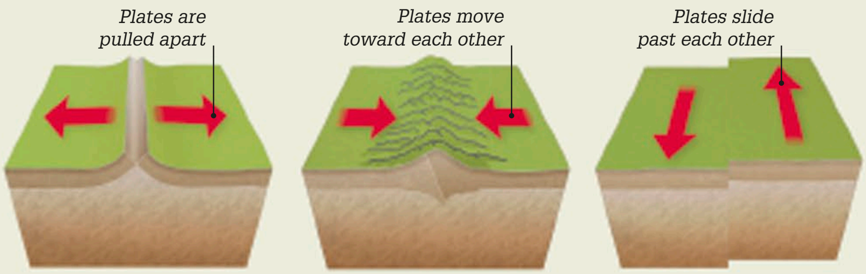
Program cards let the user play different games.

Two handheld controllers allowed multiplayer gaming.

Lightgun was used to play a target practice game.

1967 TECTONIC PLATE MOVEMENTS

British geophysicist Dan McKenzie and American geophysicist W. Jason Morgan each described how Earth's surface (crust) is made up of a number of large plates. The movement of the plates causes earthquakes, and creates mountains and new land.



Divergent boundary
Where plates move apart, a ridge, or rift, forms as molten rock from beneath the crust seeps out and makes new seafloor or new land.

Convergent boundary
When plates push together, one may be forced under the other, which may cause volcanoes. The crust may crumple, creating mountains.

Transform boundary
In some places, plates move sideways, sliding past each other. A sudden movement between the plates can lead to earthquakes.

The US military's ARPANET computer network linked just four computers in 1969, but would herald the coming of the Internet.

1969

Artificial heart transplant

American cardiologist Denton Cooley and Argentinian surgeon Domingo Liotta successfully transplanted a mechanical replacement heart for the first time at the Texas Heart Institute in Houston. The artificial heart was a pneumatic (air-driven) pump, which relied on an external power supply. It was designed as a bridge, or a stop gap, until a donor human heart became available.

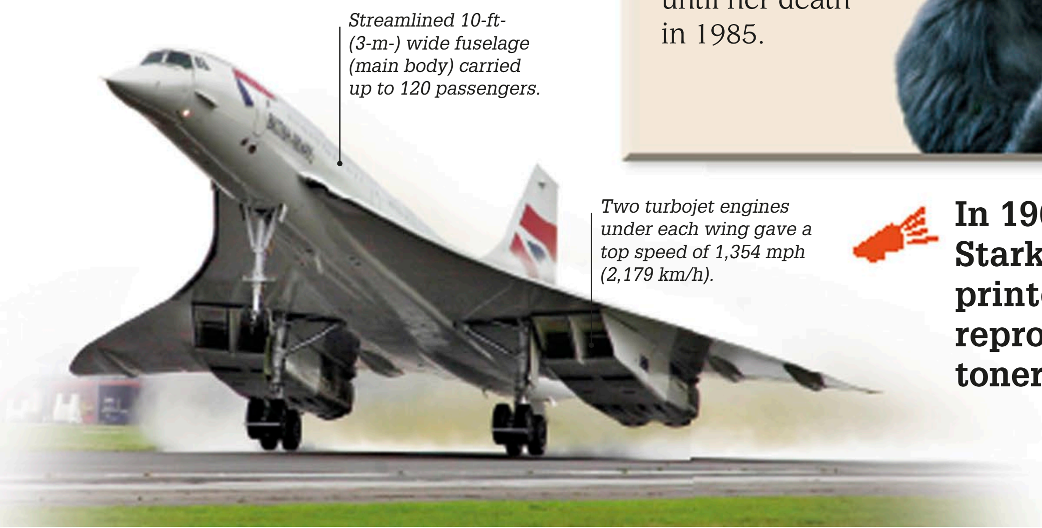
1970

1968

Supersonic airliner flight

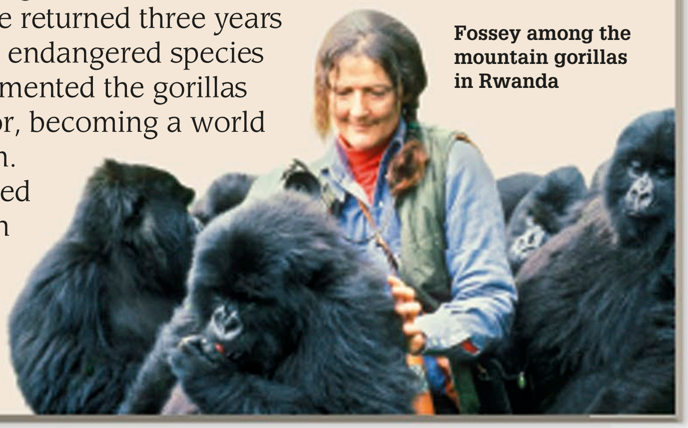
The Soviet supersonic airliner Tupolev Tu-144 made its first test flight. It was designed to carry up to 140 passengers at twice the speed of sound. A British–French rival, the Concorde, made its maiden supersonic flight less than three months later and entered service in 1976, a year before the Tu-144.

Aérospatiale/BAC Concorde lands at Heathrow Airport, London, UK



1932–1985 DIAN FOSSEY

American zoologist Dian Fossey encountered the rare mountain gorilla in 1963 on her first visit to Africa. She returned three years later to study this endangered species closely. She documented the gorillas and their behavior, becoming a world authority on them. Fossey championed their conservation until her death in 1985.



Fossey among the mountain gorillas in Rwanda

In 1969, American engineer Gary Starkweather invented the laser printer using a laser beam to reproduce text or images via toner powder attracted to a drum.

The space race

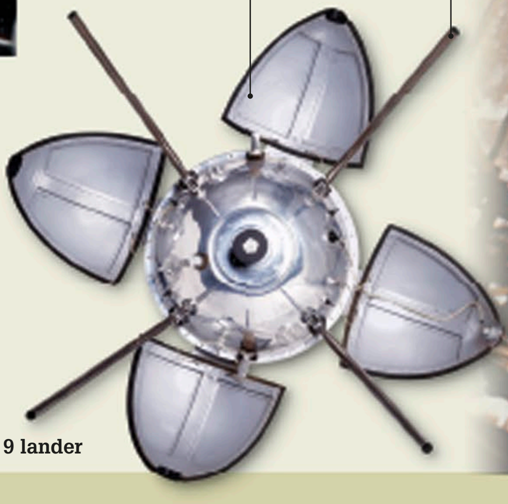
The late 1950s and 1960s saw a technological battle for supremacy in space between the planet's two great superpowers, the US and the Soviet Union (now Russia). The Soviets had made great strides with rocket-powered long-range missiles, which they used to launch objects into space to record a number of milestones, but the US finally caught up, forming their space agency, NASA (National Aeronautics and Space Administration), in 1958. Both nations enjoyed remarkable achievements during this period.

The race begins
Launched by the Soviet Union in 1957, Sputnik 1 was the first artificial satellite in space. It made some 1,440 orbits of Earth in three months. For its first 21 days in orbit, it sent out beeps via radio waves detectable by radio receivers on Earth.

Yuri Gagarin inside Vostok 1

First travelers in space
Soviet astronaut Yuri Gagarin became the first human in space in 1961 when he orbited Earth in the tiny Vostok 1 spacecraft. His trip lasted 108 minutes and was followed by five longer Vostok missions, including Vostok 6, which made 48 orbits over 2 days, 22 hours as it carried the first woman in space—Valentina Tereshkova.

Space probes
Space probes are unmanned machines sent to explore space. The Soviet spacecraft Luna 3 photographed the dark side of the Moon in 1959. Mariner 2, an American space probe, was the first to visit another planet when it reached Venus three years later. In 1966, Luna 9 made the first soft landing on the Moon.



Luna 9 lander

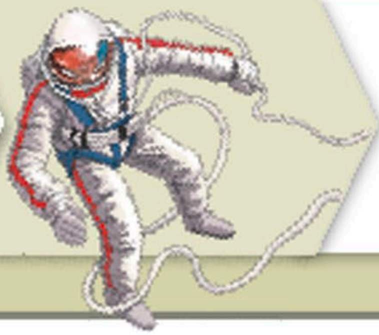
Key events

1958

In response to the Soviet Sputnik 1, the US launched its first space satellite, Explorer 1, which sent back signals to Earth for 105 days.

1962

Astronaut John Glenn, inside a Mercury spacecraft, became the first American to orbit Earth, spending 4 hours, 35 minutes in space.



1965

Soviet astronaut Alexey Leonov left his Voskhod 2 spacecraft to perform the first ever spacewalk. He was tethered to the craft and the walk lasted 12 minutes.

The Apollo missions

The US made manned exploration of the Moon their major goal. Six of the seven Apollo missions (1969–1972) managed to each place two astronauts on the lunar surface using a lunar module, with a third astronaut in the command module orbiting the Moon and awaiting their return. The missions, followed by millions of people on Earth, returned 840 lb (382 kg) of Moon rock and soil for analysis.

Apollo 11 launches

In 1969, the world's largest, most powerful launch vehicle, the Saturn V, blasted off carrying the Apollo 11 spacecraft. The 363-ft- (110.6-m-) tall rocket weighed 6.3 million lb (2.9 million kg) and featured 11 different rocket engines in three stages, which each fell away when their fuel was exhausted, reducing weight. The first stage's engines used at lift-off generated 7.6 million lb (3.47 million kg) of thrust.

Apollo 11 launches from the Kennedy Space Center, Cape Canaveral, 1969

First people on the Moon

American astronauts Neil Armstrong and Edwin "Buzz" Aldrin became the first humans to set foot on the Moon on July 20, 1969 during the Apollo 11 mission. The lunar module in which they descended to the Moon spent 21 hours on the lunar surface.

Lunar rovers

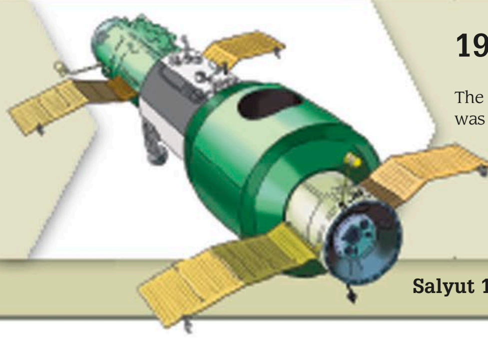
Carried on the Apollo 15, 16, and 17 missions, lunar rovers could transport two astronauts plus equipment over the Moon's surface at a maximum speed of 13 mph (8 km/h). A pair of 36-volt batteries powered an electric motor on each wheel of the rover.

Joint mission

In 1975, the space race ended as the US and the Soviet Union cooperated to dock a Soviet Soyuz spacecraft with an American Apollo module. A crew of five astronauts performed experiments during the 44 hours of docking.

1970

The Soviet craft Lunokhod 1 became the first successful space rover. It travelled 10,540 m (34,580 ft) across the Moon's surface.



Salyut 1

1971

The first space station, Salyut 1, was launched by the Soviet Union. It orbited Earth for 175 days. Space stations provide long-term bases for astronauts in space.

1972

American astronaut Eugene Cernan, commander of Apollo 17, was the last person to stand on the Moon. No one has visited since.

1970 ▸ 1975

The first space station, Salyut 1, was launched in 1971. A crew of three cosmonauts (Soviet astronauts) spent 23 days on board.

1970

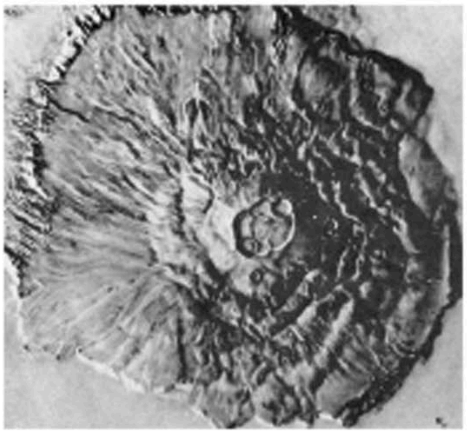
Earth Day

Communities across the US came together on April 22 to celebrate Earth Day for the first time. Around 20 million Americans gathered in rallies and events held in more than 12,000 schools and colleges to raise awareness of environmental issues.

1971

Orbiting Mars

NASA's Mariner 9 became the first spacecraft to orbit another planet when it reached Mars. The unmanned craft sent back 7,329 photos of approximately 85 percent of the Martian surface, and discovered the solar system's largest volcano, Olympus Mons.

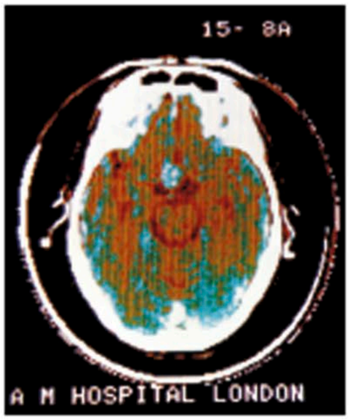


Olympus Mons (as seen by Mariner 9), which is 2.5 times the height of Mount Everest

1971

First CT Scan

A scanner developed by English engineer Godfrey Hounsfield took the first computerized tomography (CT) human brain scan, in London, UK. CT scanners take X-ray images of a part of the body. A computer assembles these to form a complete, sometimes three-dimensional, image.



CT scan from a hospital in Wimbledon, UK, 1972

1970

1970

Boeing 747 enters service

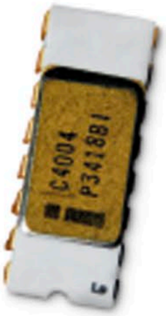
The Boeing 747 became the first wide-bodied jet airliner to start ferrying passengers. Its 231-ft- (70.6-m-) long fuselage could accommodate up to ten seats in a row plus two aisles (walkways), giving it a maximum capacity of 550 passengers. More than 1,500 Boeing 747 planes would be built.

Taking to the skies See pages 162–163

1971

Microprocessor

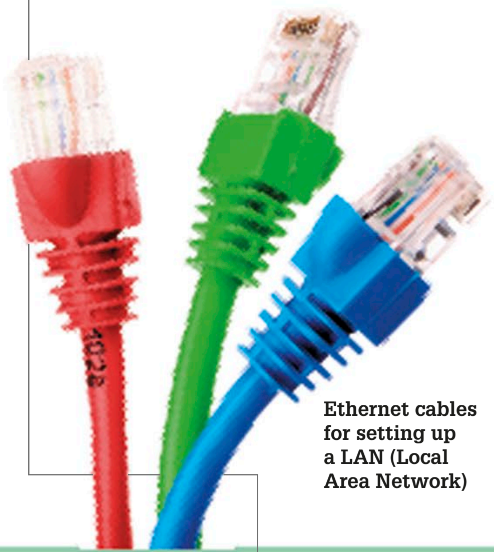
In 1971, a team at the technology company Intel developed the first commercial microprocessor, the Intel 4004. This small chip contained all the functions of a central processing unit of a computer. It went on sale on November 15, 1971.



Intel 4004

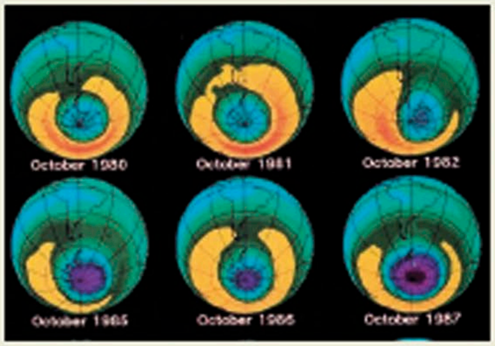
The first Boeing 747 with its four large turbofan jet engines in Washington.

1973
Invention of Ethernet
American engineer Robert Metcalfe developed an effective way of linking computers together via cables to form a fast, local network. Called the Ethernet, this technology allowed computers to exchange data easily as well as use the same printers or storage devices. Ethernet-based networks would become popular.

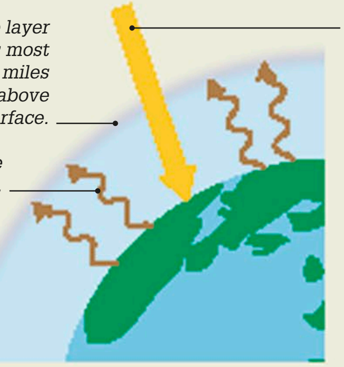


Ethernet cables for setting up a LAN (Local Area Network)

1974 OZONE HOLE
Scientists from the University of California, warned that chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), chemicals used to make aerosol propellants and coolant liquids in refrigerators, might be depleting the atmosphere's ozone layer. This would allow the Sun's harmful ultraviolet (UV) rays to reach Earth's surface.



A hole in the ozone layer (purple) grew over a 13-year period, from 1979–1992.



Ozone layer
Ozone is pure oxygen. However, its molecules have three atoms each (O_3) rather than two (O_2). A layer of ozone in the atmosphere blocks UV rays, but CFCs destroy ozone molecules. Over-exposure to UV rays can severely harm life on Earth.

1975

1973
First portable mobile phone
Produced by a team from the electronic communication company Motorola and led by American engineer Martin Cooper, the first prototype mobile phone, called the DynaTAC model, was unveiled in 1973. It was 9 in (23 cm) tall, weighed 2.42 lb (1.1 kg), and offered a talk-time of 20 minutes. Cooper made the first call on the phone to his rival Joel Engel at Bell Labs.

Martin Cooper with the original mobile phone, which held 30 electronic circuit boards inside

1974
Early ancestor
American paleontologist Donald Johanson discovered the fossil remains of a human ancestor—the oldest known relative at the time—that walked upright on two legs. The specimen, nicknamed "Lucy," was found in Ethiopia and stood around 42.9 in (109 cm) tall. Classified as the early human species *Australopithecus afarensis*, she was dated as living around 3.2 million years ago.

Skull of "Lucy"

Classic Rubik's cube with nine squares on each side

Rubik's cube
The popular Rubik's Cube puzzle was invented by Hungarian architect, Erno Rubik in 1974. There are about 43 quintillion (43 followed by 18 zeros) ways that the cube's 54 colored squares can be rearranged.

1973
CGI film
Computer-generated imagery (CGI) was used in a major motion picture for the first time in the science fiction film, *Westworld*, starring Yul Brynner. The graphics showed images as blocky pixels to depict the world as seen by a robot gunfighter inhabiting a Wild West theme park in the film.

1975 ▸ 1980

1977

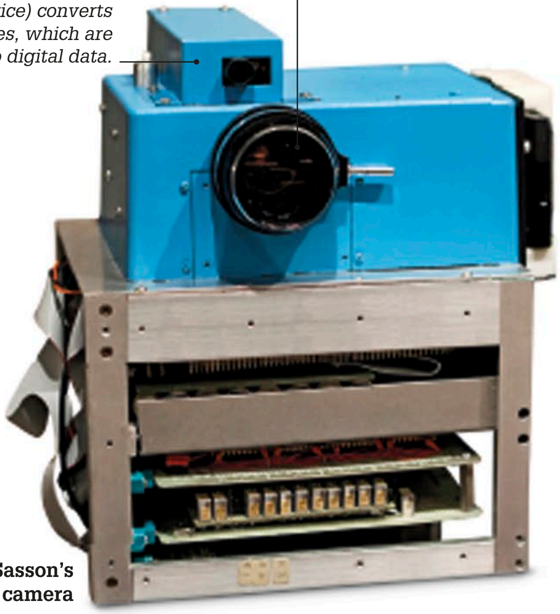
First MRI scan

The first full-body Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) scan was carried out on a human patient by American physician Raymond Vahan Damadian. MRI uses powerful magnetic fields and radio waves to produce detailed pictures of the inside of the human body.

1975

First digital camera

American engineer Steve Sasson invented the first digital camera while working at Kodak. Powered by 16 rechargeable batteries, this 7.9 lb (3.6 kg) camera produced grainy black-and-white images with a resolution of 100 × 100 pixels. It took 23 seconds to shoot one image, which was then stored on a digital cassette tape. Digital cameras store images as digital data in memory rather than physically on film.



CCD (charge-coupled device) converts light into electric charges, which are then turned into digital data.

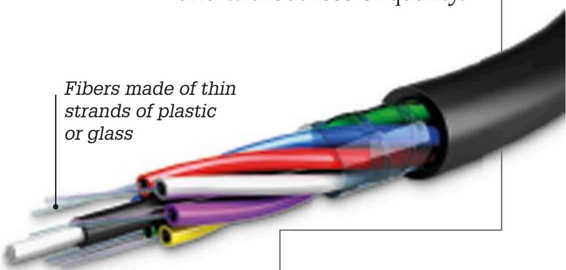
Lens sends light to the CCD.

Steve Sasson's digital camera

1977

Fiber-optic phone calls

The first live telephone calls sent along optical fibers were transmitted by General Telephone and Electronics Corporation in California. Signals travel as light down the optical fibers, which can carry more information and over longer distances than copper wires and without loss of quality.



Fibers made of thin strands of plastic or glass

1975

This supercomputer consumed 110 kilowatts of power (as much as used at the time by 8–10 homes).

Cray 1 supercomputer

Padded, circular seat concealed large power supply.

1976

Supercomputers

The first supercomputer, Cray 1, was designed by American engineer Seymour Cray and sold to Los Alamos National Laboratory, in 1976. This high-performance machine was the world's fastest computer until 1982. Supercomputers are used for complicated data-heavy tasks, such as weather forecasting and code-breaking.

1976

Landing on Mars

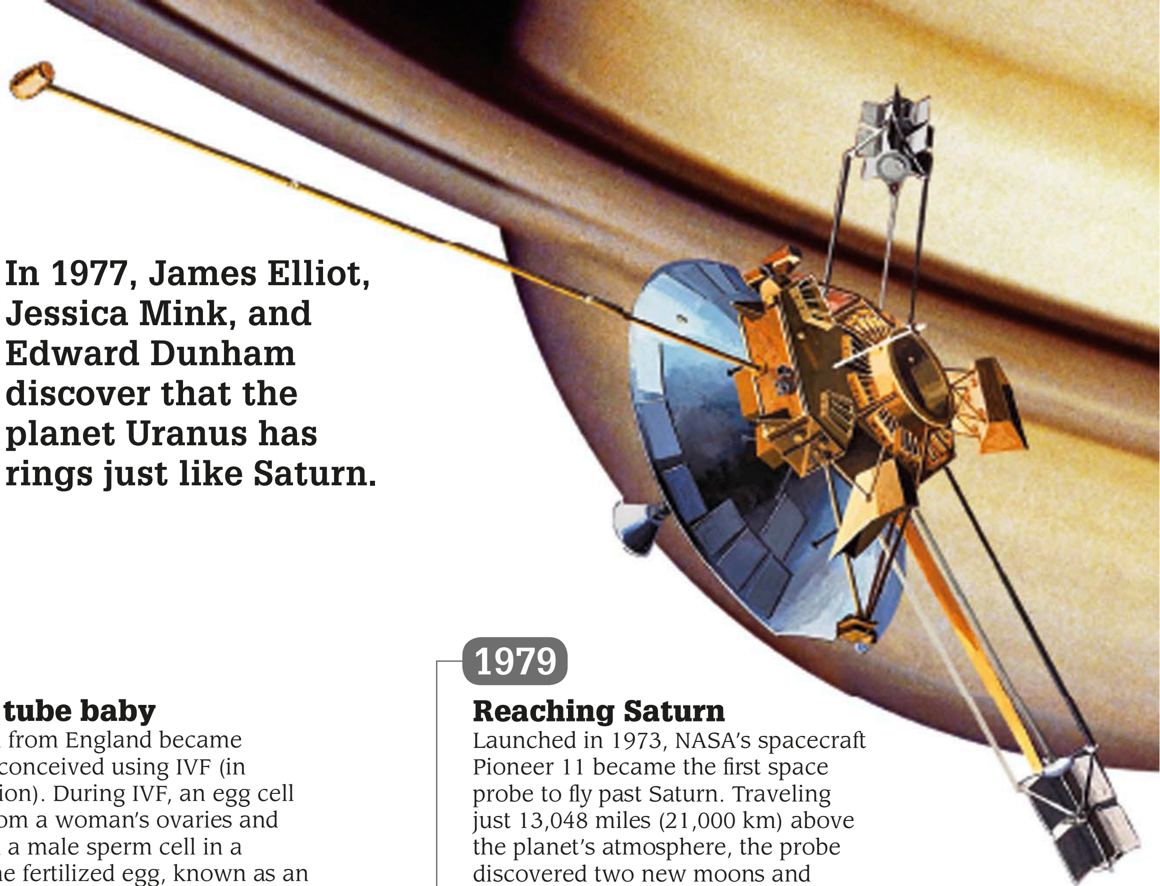
NASA's Viking 1 and Viking 2 spacecraft became the first space probes to successfully land on Mars and investigate its surface. The two landers were each equipped with cameras and a robotic arm to take samples of the planet's soil.

Apple 1

The first Apple computer was hand-built by American inventor Steve Wozniak and went on sale in 1976 for $666.66. Users needed their own case, keyboard, power supply, and video display to enjoy a fully working home computer.

Hydrothermal vents were discovered in the Pacific Ocean in 1977. These cracks in the seabed allow hot magma from below to superheat seawater to temperatures as high as 842°F (450°C).

Louise Brown, aged two, plays at her home in Bristol, UK



Artist's impression of Pioneer 11 passing by Saturn

In 1977, James Elliot, Jessica Mink, and Edward Dunham discover that the planet Uranus has rings just like Saturn.

1978

First test tube baby

Louise Brown from England became the first baby conceived using IVF (in vitro fertilization). During IVF, an egg cell is removed from a woman's ovaries and fertilized with a male sperm cell in a laboratory. The fertilized egg, known as an embryo, is then returned to the woman's womb to grow and develop. IVF has since helped millions of couples have children.

1979

Reaching Saturn

Launched in 1973, NASA's spacecraft Pioneer 11 became the first space probe to fly past Saturn. Traveling just 13,048 miles (21,000 km) above the planet's atmosphere, the probe discovered two new moons and a new ring around the planet.

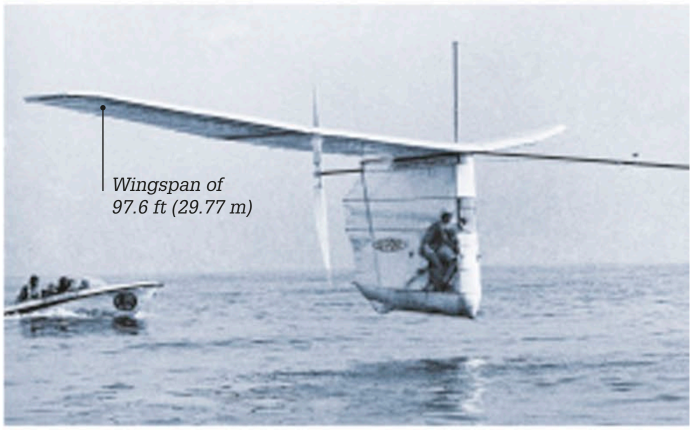
1980

1978

Early fossil footprints

British archaeologist Mary Leakey reported the discovery of fossilized footprints made by two-legged creatures more than 3.6 million years ago. Found in Laetoli, Tanzania, a trail of some 70 footprints were made in volcanic ash that hardened into rock. They showed how our predecessors walked upright far earlier than previously thought.

Part of the 78.7-ft- (24-m-) long trail of footprints found at Laetoli, Tanzania



***Gossamer Albatross* crosses the English Channel**

Taking to the skies
See pages 162–163

1979

Channel crossing

The *Gossamer Albatross* aircraft made the first human-powered flight across the English Channel. It was piloted on its 22.1 mile (35.7 km) trip by American cyclist and pilot Bryan Allen, who pedaled to turn a single, large propeller. The plane was made of polystyrene, carbon fiber tubes, and other ultra-light materials, and weighed just 70.5 lb (32 kg).

1980 ▸ 1985

In 1983, scientists defined the meter quite precisely as the distance light travels in a vacuum in 1⁄299792458 of a second.

1981

Artificial skin

American scientists John Burke and Ioannis Yanas invented artificial skin to treat burn victims. They made it using collagen from sharks and cows, along with silicone rubber. The material formed a framework known as a scaffold over a burn or wound, onto which the body could regenerate its own new skin cells.

1982

First CD player

Japanese company Sony launched the CDP-101, the first CD (compact disc) player. It used plastic discs encoded with digital audio data that were read by a laser and converted into sound. CDs were later used to store other forms of data, such as computer software.

1980

Smallpox wiped out

In 1980, the World Health Assembly declared that the lethal disease smallpox (see p.110) had been eliminated. Smallpox was contagious and often resulted in death or blindness. Some 50 million cases of the disease occurred each year in the 1950s, but global vaccination campaigns and public health initiatives helped get rid of the disease.

1980

1981

IBM PC launched

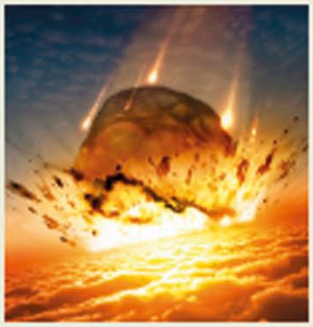
American technology company IBM introduced the 5150 computer, more commonly known as the IBM PC (personal computer). It sold rapidly to both offices and the general public. Hundreds of other companies produced additional hardware and programs compatible with the PC's central software, the Microsoft Disk Operating System (MS DOS).

1981

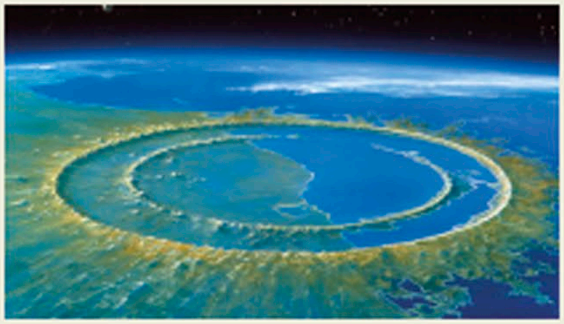
Reusable spacecraft

NASA introduced its first manned, reusable spacecraft with the test launch of the first space shuttle, *Columbia*. Shuttles were launched using rocket engines, but on their return, glided back to Earth and landed like aircraft. Space shuttles made 135 missions into space until the fleet's retirement in 2011.

1980–1991 ALVAREZ HYPOTHESIS


Artist's depiction of the asteroid crashing into Earth

American scientists Luis Alvarez and his son Walter Alvarez found high levels of iridium—an element common in asteroids but not on Earth—in rocks that were 65 million years old. This led them to propose that dinosaurs died out at that time because of an asteroid impact. This would have produced enough dust to block out the Sun and cause major climate change.

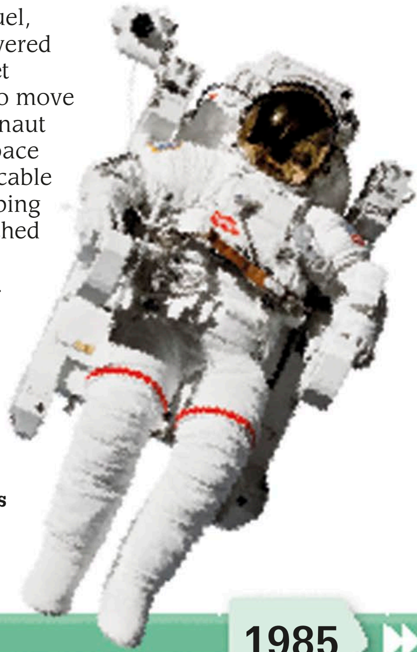

Artist's impression of the Chicxulub crater

Chicxulub crater
A 65-million-year-old crater at Chicxulub, in Mexico's Yucatán Peninsula, provided further evidence for the Alvarez hypothesis. Discovered in 1991, the crater has a diameter of 111.8 miles (180 km).

1984

First untethered space walk

NASA astronauts Bruce McCandless and Robert Stewart left the space shuttle *Challenger* for a space walk—the first untethered space walk for any astronaut—using a Manned Maneuvering Unit (MMU). The MMU was a jet pack containing 26 lb (11.8 kg) of nitrogen fuel, which powered 24 small jet thrusters to move each astronaut through space without a cable tether keeping them attached to the spacecraft.


Astronaut Bruce McCandless on his spacewalk

1985

1983

Handheld cellular phone

More than a decade after a prototype was unveiled (see p.215), the first portable cellular mobile phone—the Motorola DynaTAC 8000X—went on sale. It was priced at $3995 and weighed 1.74 lb (790 g). It had a 10-hour charge on its battery, and gave its users a talk-time of up to 30 minutes. DynaTAC phones would stay on sale until 1994.


Motorola DynaTAC 8000X

1984

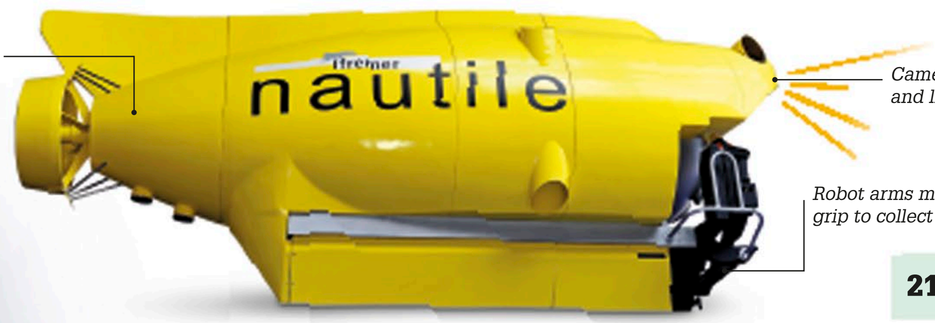
HIV identified

American biomedical researcher Robert Gallo and French virologist Luc Montagnier announced the discovery of HIV (human immunodeficiency virus), which is responsible for the deadly disease AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome). HIV attacks the body's immune system and weakens a person's ability to fight disease and infections.

1984

Submersible *Nautile* launched

The French deep-sea submersible *Nautile* was launched in 1984. Capable of diving up to 19,685 ft (6,000 m) below sea level, it later filmed the wreckage of the British ship *Titanic* 12,467 ft (3,800 m) underwater, and helped recover more than 1,800 items from the wreck. *Nautile* also salvaged flight recorders of sunken aircraft.



Titanium hull protects passengers.
Cameras and lights
Robot arms move and grip to collect samples.

Changing climate

The blanket of gases that form Earth's atmosphere performs many valuable functions, from containing oxygen for respiration to shielding life from the Sun's harmful ultraviolet (UV) rays. It also traps heat, warming the planet's surface in a process called the greenhouse effect. In the past 200 years, a change to the balance of gases in the atmosphere has resulted in more heat being retained, causing global warming and climate change.

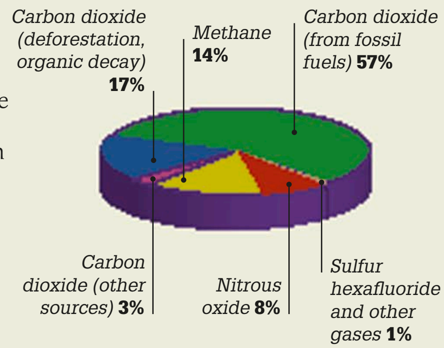
> **"Climate change is no longer some far-off problem... it is happening now."**
>
> President Barack Obama, 2015

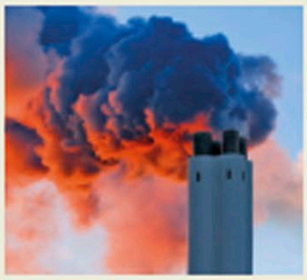
Shifting balance

Gases such as methane, carbon dioxide, and sulfur hexafluoride are known as greenhouse gases, and help create the greenhouse effect. Emissions caused by a booming human population and increasing impacts from industry, farming, and environmental damage have led to a rise in the concentrations of these gases in the atmosphere.

Greenhouse gas emissions

Carbon dioxide is the most common greenhouse gas emitted, with some 39.6 billion tons (36 billion metric tons) sent into the atmosphere each year. This gas is released from industry, from burning fossil fuels (natural gas, oil, and coal) in vehicle engines, and as part of electricity generation.





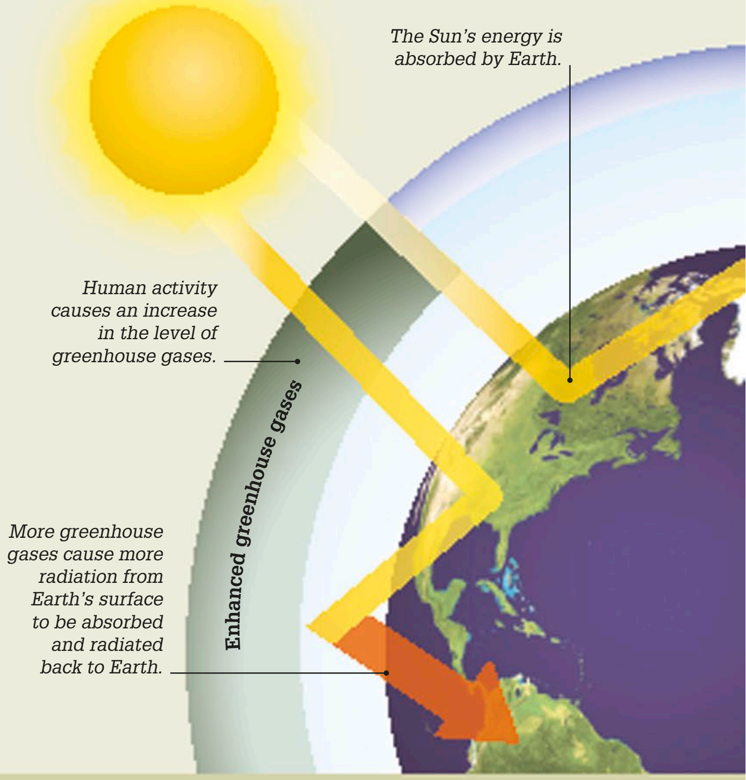
Many causes

The burning of fossil fuels in power stations (left) causes substantial carbon dioxide emissions. Other causes of emissions include cattle, which produce methane, and deforestation, which involves removing large numbers of trees that would normally absorb carbon dioxide.

Enhanced greenhouse gases

The enhanced greenhouse effect is caused by an increasing build-up of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, which trap more heat than in the past, causing temperature rises on Earth. Temperatures will continue to increase if the level of greenhouse gases continues to grow.

Greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, showing the effect of increased gases (below, left)



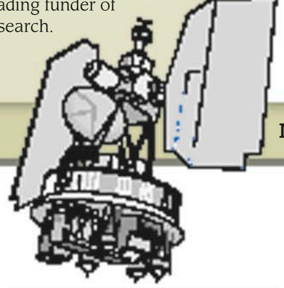
Key events

1859
Irish physicist John Tyndall discovered how some gases block infrared radiation and suggested that changes in the concentration of atmospheric gases could affect the climate.

1958
American scientist Charles David Keeling began a long-term study of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. His Keeling Curve graph shows carbon dioxide rising from 310 parts per million (ppm) in 1958 to over 400 in 2015.

1970
The National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) was founded in the US. It would become the world's leading funder of climate research.

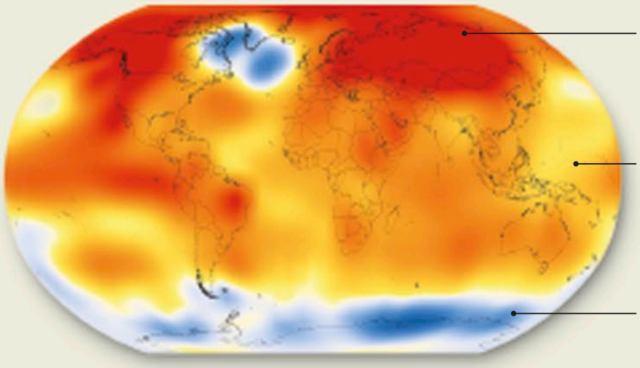
1978
NASA launched the Scanning Multichannel Microwave Radiometer (SMMR) on the Nimbus satellite, to monitor sea ice in the Arctic and Antarctic.



Nimbus 7 satellite

Warming up

Climate monitoring has revealed evidence of average annual temperature increases, with 15 of the 16 warmest years on record occurring since 2001. The map below shows the average annual temperatures of 2015, which were 1.57°F (0.87°C) above the average for the era 1951–1980.



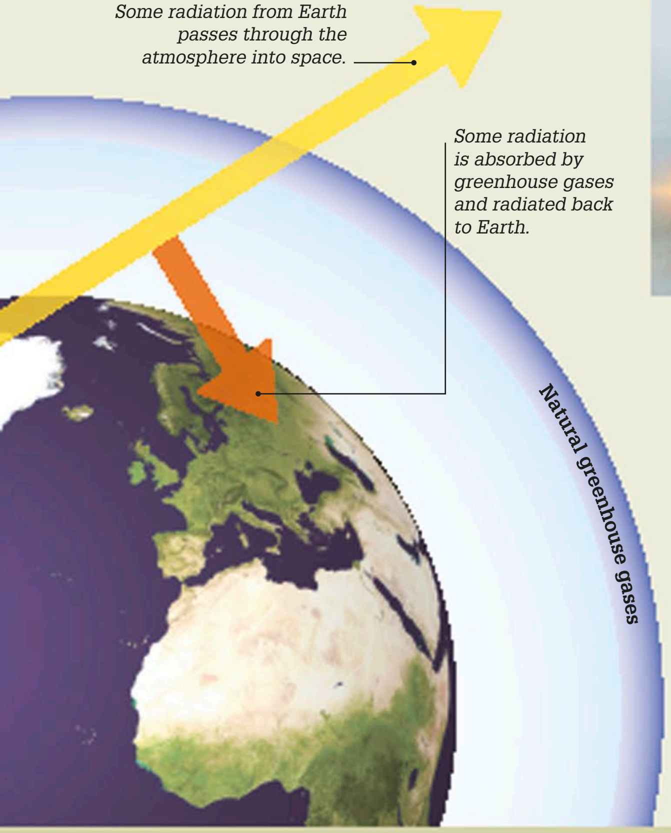
Red: temperature a few degrees above the 1951–1980 average

Orange-yellow: temperature just above the 1951–1980 average

Blue: temperature cooler than the 1951–1980 average

Melting away

Melting ice sheets and glaciers are leading to a loss of habitat for animals that live on the ice, as well as rising sea levels, which are a flood threat to low-lying lands. Arctic sea ice in the summer has dropped from 3.02 million sq miles (7.83 million sq km) in 1980 to 1.78 million sq miles (4.63 million sq km) in 2015.



Some radiation from Earth passes through the atmosphere into space.

Some radiation is absorbed by greenhouse gases and radiated back to Earth.

Extreme weather

Global warming is thought to be responsible for an increase in extreme weather events. These include heat waves, heavy rains, and tropical cyclones such as Hurricane Isaac (left), which killed 41 people and caused more than $2 billion of damage in the southern US, in 2012.

Taking action

Action is being taken at a number of levels to tackle climate change, from international agreements on reducing greenhouse gas emissions to advances in more energy-efficient buildings and technologies, reforestation, and switching away from power generation and vehicles that burn fossil fuels. Individuals can contribute in many ways too, such as:

- ★ **Switch off unnecessary electrical items**
- ★ **Reduce dependence on cars by cycling, walking, or using public transportation**
- ★ **Use green energy options, such as wind or solar power**
- ★ **Use energy-saving devices, such as CFL bulbs**
- ★ **Plant more trees**

1988

American professor James Hansen popularized the term "global warming" when reporting to the US Senate that the average global temperature is rising due to the greenhouse effect.

1997

The Kyoto Protocol (an international treaty to bring countries together to reduce global warming) committed developed nations to reduce emissions of key gases responsible for global warming.

2015

NOAA and other bodies reported that 2015 was the hottest year since climate records began in the 19th century.

2016

The Paris Agreement was signed by 180 nations. It aims to hold back global warming to "well below 2°C or 3.6°F" above pre-industrial levels.

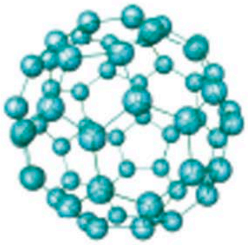
1985 ▸ 1990

The first version of Microsoft's Windows operating system, called Windows 1.0, was launched on November 20, 1985.

1985

Buckyball (C_{60})

Working at Rice University in Houston, British chemist Sir Harold Kroto and American chemists James R Heath, Sean O'Brien, Robert Curl, and Richard Smalley discovered buckminsterfullerene. Better known as C_{60} or buckyball, this soccerball-shaped molecule consists of only carbon atoms. It is an allotrope—a different physical form—of the element carbon.

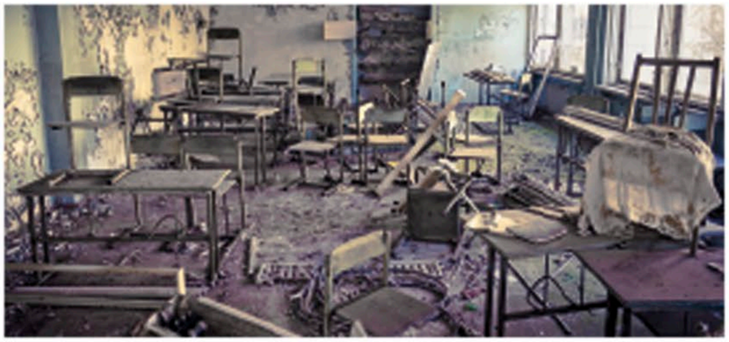


Computer-generated diagram of a buckyball molecule

1986

Disaster at Chernobyl

The worst nuclear disaster occurred at the Chernobyl nuclear power station in Ukraine when one of the four nuclear reactors at the site exploded. The blast released 400 times more radiation into the atmosphere than the atomic bomb dropped on Hiroshima, Japan, in 1945.



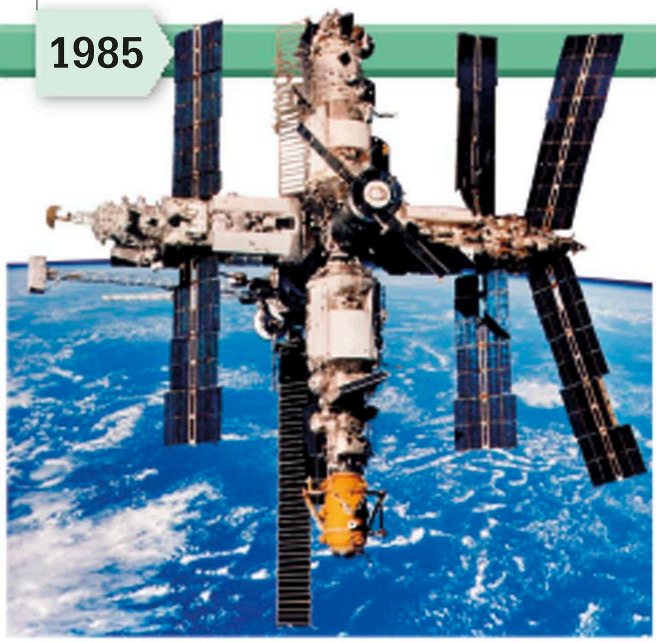
Abandoned school in a contaminated area near the Chernobyl disaster

1986

Challenger disaster

The Space Shuttle *Challenger* exploded just 73 seconds after its launch from the Kennedy Space Center in Florida, killing all seven crew members on board. A faulty seal in one of the solid rocket boosters was responsible for the disaster. Other space shuttles were grounded for 32 months following the tragedy.

1985



1986

Mir Space Station

Russian Space Station *Mir* became the first space station to be assembled in Earth's orbit. It was 62 ft (19 m) long and could house three crew members permanently, with larger numbers accommodated for short periods. During its 15 years in orbit, 104 astronauts visited the station, including cosmonaut (Russian astronaut) Valeri Polyakov, who spent a record 437.75 days on board.

Lovastatin is found in oyster mushrooms and some other fungi.

1987

The first statin

After long medical trials, a statin called Lovastatin was approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) in the US. Statins are drugs that reduce the production of certain fatty substances in the body, including LDLs (low-density lipoproteins)—a type of cholesterol that can clog blood vessels and increase the risk of heart disease.

1986

Atomic force microscope

German physicist Gerd Binnig, American physicist Calvin Quate, and Swiss professor Christoph Gerber invented the atomic force microscope. This powerful microscope uses an incredibly small probe to measure and make images of a sample's surface down to nanometers (billionths of a meter) in scale.

The world's first laser human eye surgery was performed by German ophthalmologist Theo Seiler in 1987.

1989

Ivory ban

The Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species (CITES) instituted a worldwide ban on the trade in ivory. The ban came about in response to a rise in poachers killing elephants for their tusks, which halved the African elephant population between 1979 and 1989.

Burning elephant tusks seized by authorities in Nairobi, Kenya, 1995

1989

Arranging atoms

A team of scientists at IBM used a scanning tunneling microscope (STM) to arrange 35 atoms of the element xenon on a chilled crystal of the element nickel to spell out IBM. Considered a landmark in the field of nanotechnology, this was the first time that individual atoms had been ordered and positioned on a flat surface.

Nanotechnology See pages 244–245

1988

The Morris Worm

The Morris Worm became the first computer virus to infect computers across the internet. Written by a university student, Robert Tappan Morris, the virus infected as many as 10 percent of all internet-connected computers at the time, causing them to slow down or halt until it was removed.

1989

Game Boy launched

Nintendo's handheld computer gaming machine, the Game Boy, was launched in Japan. Each Game Boy came with the falling blocks puzzle game, *Tetris*. Despite its small 3-in- (6.6-cm-) grayscale screen, more than 118 million units of the Game Boy—and a color-screen variant called the Game Boy Color—were sold.

1990

1986 3-D PRINTING

Charles W. Hull holding a 3-D printed mask of his face in 2000.

The first 3-D printer

American engineer Charles W. Hull received a patent for his 3-D printer, the SLA-1, in 1986. The printer used lasers to build objects from polymer resin according to instructions from a computer.

Three-dimensional (3-D) printing includes a range of processes in which thin layers of metal, plastic, or some other material are "printed" (laid down) on top of one another until a 3-D object is formed. The directions for the precise shape of each layer are stored in a computer's memory. 3-D printing allows objects to be made quickly and on demand.

Printing parts

3-D printing is now used in industry to make prototypes and working parts for machines and vehicles. For instance, the Airbus A350 WXB airliner contains more than 1,000 3-D printed parts. Artificial body parts such as dental crowns, bone grafts, and prosthetic limbs can also be 3-D printed.

A model of a 3-D printed heart. Models of organs can be 3-D printed to help doctors plan and explain complicated surgeries.

Stephen Hawking

Born on January 8, 1942, English physicist Stephen Hawking became fascinated by space and theories about its nature and phenomena. Battling through adversity, he has made many brilliant contributions to astronomy and our understanding of the Universe.

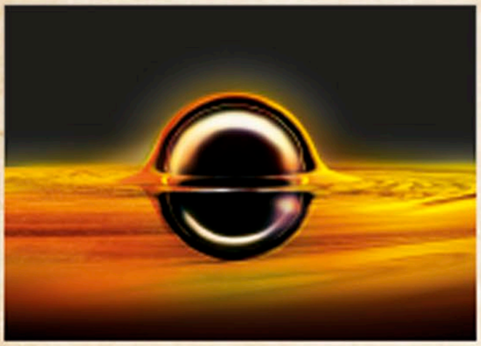
University life
Hawking (waving a handkerchief) with his fellow boat club members at the University of Oxford, in 1961. He studied physics and chemistry at Oxford before moving to Cambridge in 1962 to study cosmology—the study of the origins and development of the Universe.

A shocking diagnosis

In 1963, while studying at the University of Cambridge, Hawking was diagnosed with a disease called ALS (Amyotrophic Lateral Sclerosis), which destroys nerve cells. Initially given less than three years to live, he survived, although he was confined to a wheelchair from 1969 and lost his voice in 1985. Hawking communicates using a computer linked to a speech synthesizer that produces artificial speech.

Investigating black holes

Hawking began researching the incredibly dense remains of collapsed stars known as black holes. He suggested that they could be viewed as a smaller version of the Big Bang (the way many scientists believe the Universe began from a single point), but working in reverse.



Event horizon
Hawking's research on black holes enhanced the idea of a boundary (the edge of the "bubble" in the image above) around a black hole called an event horizon. Light or matter (yellow) crossing this boundary from the outside is pulled into the black hole by its incredibly strong gravity.

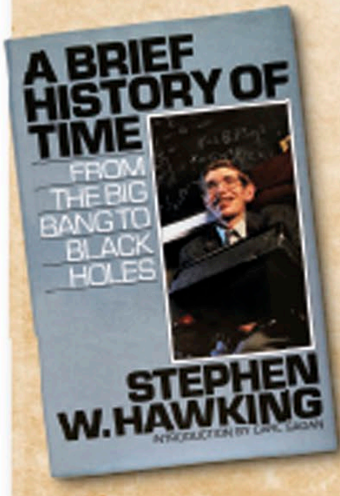
Hawking radiation

Scientists had thought that absolutely nothing could escape the immense gravitational pull of a black hole. However, in 1974, Hawking showed, in theory, how matter in the form of subatomic particles could be emitted from a black hole. This emission became known as Hawking radiation. This theory means that black holes do not exist forever, but gradually fade as they lose their energy.

A theory of everything

Hawking was the Lucasian Professor of Mathematics at Cambridge University from 1979 to 2009, a post once held by English physicist Isaac Newton. His later research sought a single, unifying theory to explain how the Universe works at both its biggest and smallest levels.

> **"My goal is simple. It is a complete understanding of the Universe, why it is as it is and why it exists at all."**
>
> **Stephen Hawking, quoted in the book *Stephen Hawking's Universe*, 1985**



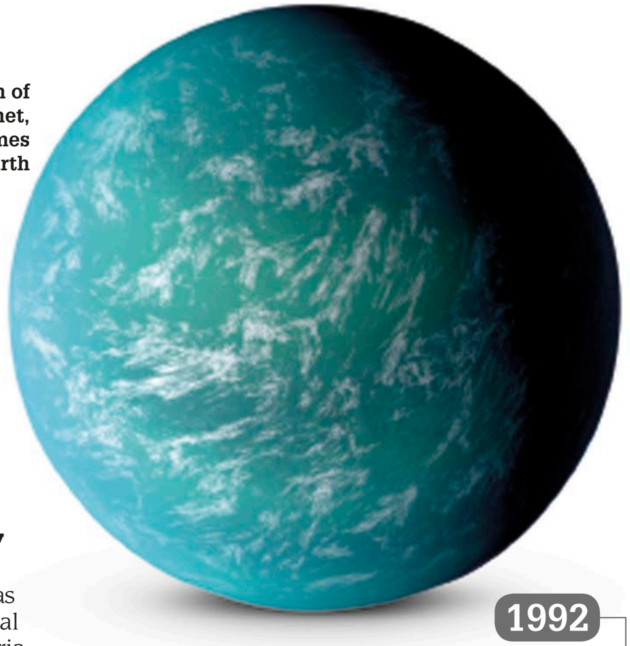
Bestselling author
Hawking has authored hundreds of papers and more than a dozen books, including his 1988 bestseller, A Brief History of Time. This popular science guide to the Universe sold more than 10 million copies and was translated into 40 languages.

Zero gravity
In 2007, Hawking experienced zero gravity (weightlessness in space) on board a modified Boeing 727 aircraft that dives and climbs steeply to create a short period of weightlessness. "The zero-G part was wonderful… I could have gone on and on," he exclaimed afterward.

> “We are just an advanced breed of monkeys on a minor planet of a very average star. But we can understand the Universe. That makes us something very special.”
>
> Stephen Hawking in an interview with the German newspaper *Der Spiegel*, 1988

In demand
*A popular icon with an Oscar-winning movie—*The Theory of Everything*—made about his life, Hawking remains highly in demand for talks and lectures. Here, he gives a speech at NASA's 50th birthday event in 2008.*

1990 ▸ 1995



Artist's impression of Kepler 22b, an exoplanet, which is around 2.4 times the size of Earth

In 1992, British engineer Neil Papworth sent the first SMS (short-message service) text, which read "Merry Christmas."

Preserved remains of Ötzi

1991

Frozen mummy

The oldest, frozen, mummified human was discovered in the Ötztal Alps on the Italy-Austria border. Dated as 5,300 years old and later nicknamed Ötzi, the figure was so well-preserved that scientists could study its stomach contents and the 61 tattoos on its body.

1992

Exoplanets

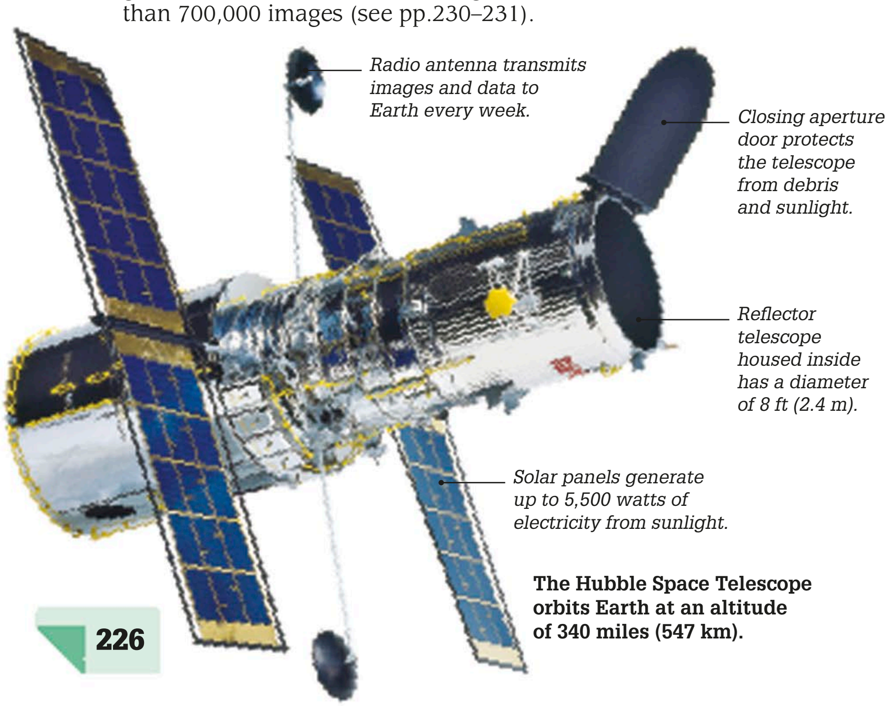
Polish astronomer Aleksander Wolszczan and Canadian astronomer Dale Frail discovered evidence of two planets orbiting a pulsar (a rotating neutron star). These were the first confirmed exoplanets—planets found outside the solar system. More than 3,300 exoplanets had been discovered by July 2016.

1990

1990

Hubble Space Telescope launched

Taken into space on board the Space Shuttle *Discovery*, the 43.3-ft- (13.2-m-) long Hubble Space Telescope would transform our understanding of space, discovering new stars, galaxies, and moons, and sending back more than 700,000 images (see pp.230–231).



The Hubble Space Telescope orbits Earth at an altitude of 340 miles (547 km).

1989–1993 WORLD WIDE WEB

In 1989, British computer programmer Sir Tim Berners-Lee founded the World Wide Web (WWW)—a global information system accessed via the Internet. It consists of websites made up of webpages connected by hyperlinks. These enable users to navigate easily between webpages and documents. The WWW is free for anyone to use.

> **"It was… hard explaining the Web before people just got used to it, because they didn't even have words like click and jump…"**
>
> Tim Berners-Lee

1993

Wind-up radio

British inventor Trevor Baylis invented the wind-up radio, the first radio that could run without batteries. This helped people who didn't have access to electricity or batteries to use a radio. When fully wound up, an internal spring stored enough energy to run the radio for about 20 minutes.

The handle winds up a spring, whose energy is then converted into electric power.

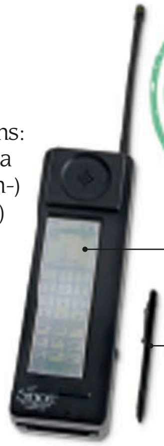
BayGen Freeplay wind-up radio, 1995

In 1994, a team led by American medical researcher Jeffrey Friedman discovered leptin, a hormone (regulatory chemical) that helps control appetite.

1993

First smartphone

IBM Simon was released as the first phone with "smart" functions: applications, email access, and a touchscreen. The 7.87-in- (20-cm-) tall phone weighed 18 oz (510 g) and could be plugged into a regular phone landline. It featured applications for accessing news, seeing maps, and sketching.



Single-color LCD display with touch input

Stylus used to navigate the touchscreen

A connected world
See pages 228–229

Firm, fresh Flavr Savr tomatoes

1994

First genetically modified food

The Flavr Savr tomato was the first genetically modified (GM) food to go on sale to the public. These tomatoes were modified to slow their ripening process, which delayed softening and rotting.

1995

Early days

Berners-Lee placed the first web server online on December 25, 1990 at CERN, Switzerland. It presented website pages to users who requested them via a web browser program running on their computers. Berners-Lee also developed HTML, a language to encode, or mark up, webpages so that they could be displayed by different computers.

1993

First webcam

In 1991, researchers at the University of Cambridge, UK, rigged up an early digital camera to take photos of the coffee pot outside their computer laboratory, and to display the images on computers connected to their local computer network. In 1993, when web browsers had become capable of displaying images, the camera was connected to the WWW—becoming the first webcam—and remained on the Web until 2001.

1994

Comet crash

The comet Shoemaker–Levy 9 was discovered in 1993, and the following year, it crashed into Jupiter's atmosphere in the first observed collision between solar system bodies. As it broke apart, some of its fragments reached speeds of 134,216 mph (216,000 km/h). Scientists were able to learn more about comets and Jupiter's atmosphere.

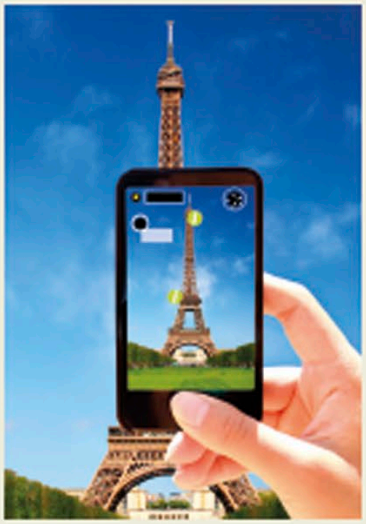
Rediscovered species

The Gilbert's potoroo, thought to be extinct, was rediscovered in southwestern Australia, in 1994. The marsupial's population in the wild numbers under 100 creatures.

A connected world

Giant strides in computing and communications technology have enabled machines to share information, and as a result, billions of people all over the world are connected. Much of this now occurs via computer networks, which link computers and digital devices such as smartphones, allowing people to communicate with one another. Early networks were wired, needing physical connections, but wireless networks are now common.

The Internet
The largest network of linked computers on Earth, the Internet has grown in speed, availability, and number of useful applications, from email and web browsing to social media and live streaming of sound and video. Today, Internet signals are ferried by fiber optic data cables, by satellites, by telephone land lines, and wirelessly. This map shows Internet connections between cities in 2011, with the brightest areas having the most connections.



This smartphone is using an app to display facts about the landmarks being viewed.

Smartphones
These are powerful portable computing platforms that run sophisticated applications (apps). Smartphone apps enable many tasks to be performed on the move, from GPS mapping and video streaming to music editing and foreign language translation.

Going wireless

WiFi
WiFi enables billions of devices to connect to the Internet wirelessly, within a set range via a computer network, which usually requires a password to access.

RFID
Radio-frequency identification (RFID) uses radio waves to track objects, reading information stored on tiny RFID tags attached to an item.

Bluetooth
Bluetooth enables communication over short distances using ultra high frequency (UHF) radio waves. Devices may use bluetooth to connect to wireless printers or headphones.

NFC
Near field communications (NFC) allows contactless payments and other exchanges of data when digital devices are placed close to each other.

Key events

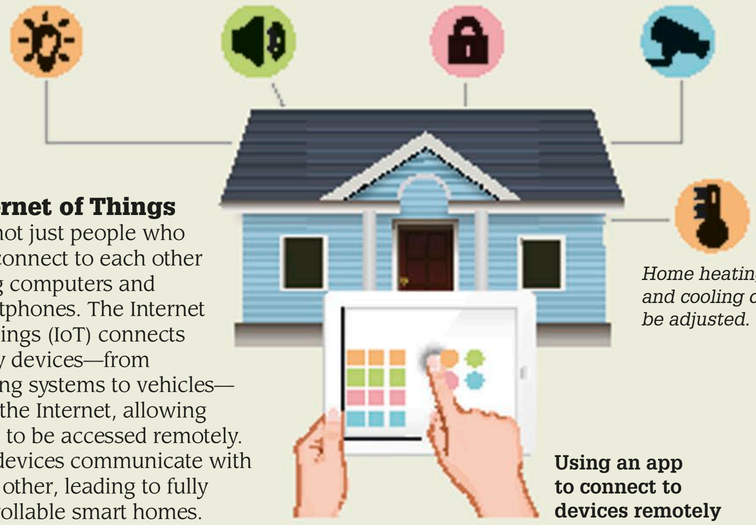
1969
The first messages were sent between two US computers over ARPANET, a precursor to the Internet. By 1972, 24 hosts (computer systems connected to the network) were on ARPANET, including NASA.

1974
American computer scientist Vinton Cerf and electrical engineer Bob Kahn developed Transmission Control Protocol (TCP), a set of rules that allow computers to send packets of data to each other over the Internet.

1990
The first Internet search engine, called Archie, was created by Canadian computer programmers. It searched through the indexes of FTP (File Transfer Protocol) sites looking for specific files.

1996
The Nokia 9000 Communicator was released. It was one of the first mobile phones with Internet access, enabling web browsing and email.

Nokia 9000 Communicator



Using an app to connect to devices remotely

Internet of Things
It is not just people who can connect to each other using computers and smartphones. The Internet of Things (IoT) connects many devices—from heating systems to vehicles—over the Internet, allowing them to be accessed remotely. The devices communicate with each other, leading to fully controllable smart homes.

Wearable computing

Shrinking digital technology has made it possible to build computers into clothing, jewelry, and lightweight headsets to give convenient access to information, monitor health and fitness, and even create 3-D game experience. Many wearables, such as smartwatches and pendants, usually work together with a smartphone or tablet computer carried by the user.

Google Glass
This innovative, head-worn, voice-controlled display projects information in front of a user's eyes for hands-free computing and communication.

Fitness trackers
Sensors inside this gadget measure the speed, distance, and duration of an exercise undertaken by a person to give feedback on particular fitness targets.

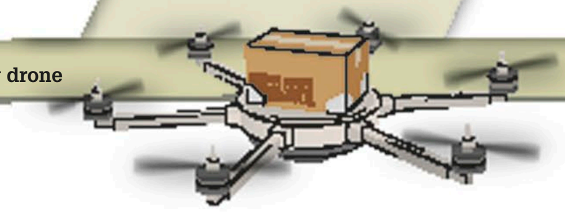
Smartwatches
These wrist-worn devices run apps such as those notifying a user about a message, or pointing out the user's real-time position on a map.

1997
The WiFi standard (a set of specifications) was introduced for wireless network connections. The first WiFi routers (devices that control the flow of data) for personal computers appeared two years later.

2008
The first version of the Android operating system for phones and tablet computers was released. By 2016, two-thirds of all mobile devices would be powered by Android.

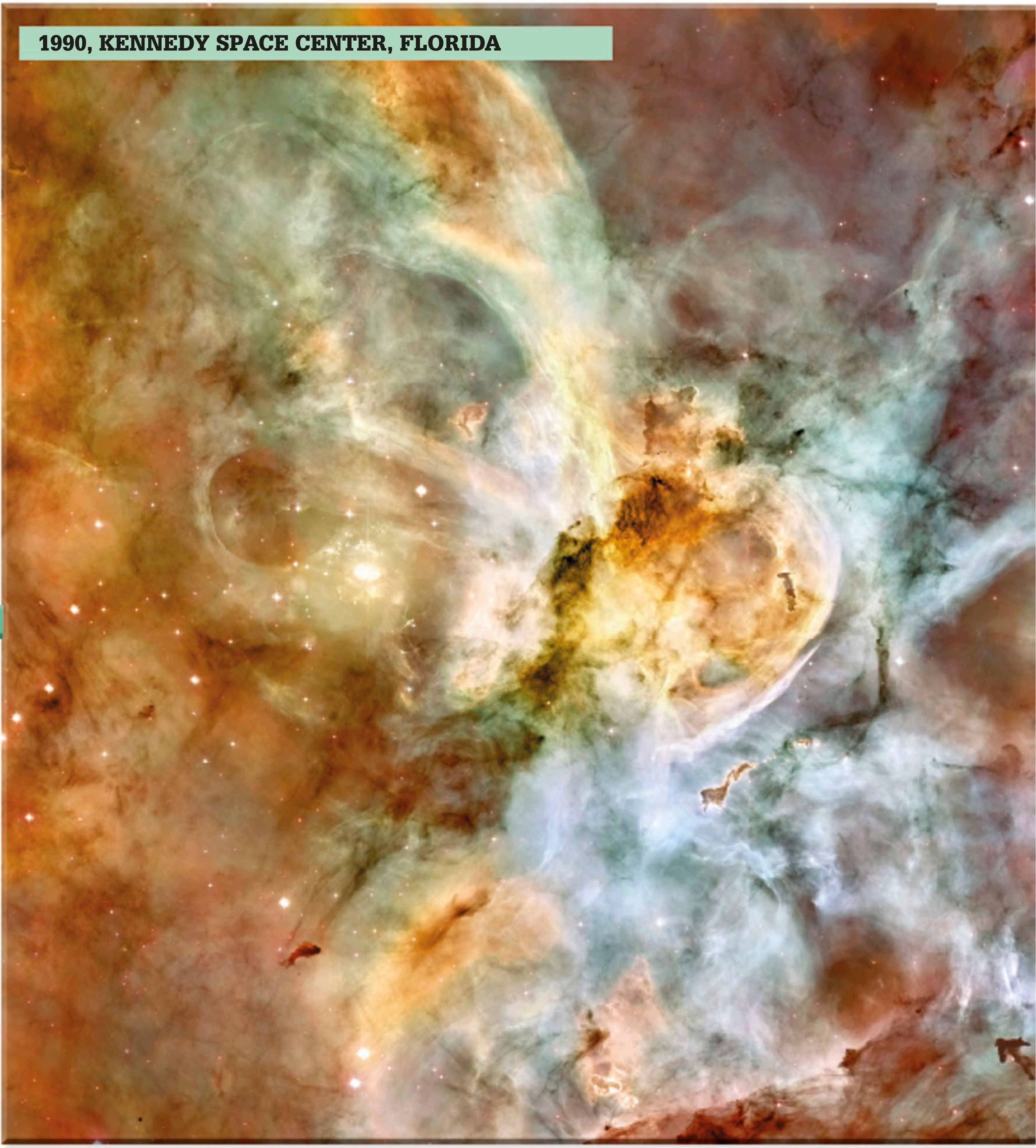
2013
Amazon and DHL tested their first delivery drones. These unmanned aerial vehicles could quickly deliver essential products to hard-to-reach places.

2015
More than half of all of the 100 billion searches on Google each month were from mobile devices such as smartphones and tablet computers instead of desktop computers.



Delivery drone

1990, KENNEDY SPACE CENTER, FLORIDA



“...with the faintest nebulae that can be detected with the greatest telescopes, we arrive at the frontier of the known Universe.”

Edwin Hubble, *The Realm of the Nebulae*, 1936

Snaps from space

Hubble, the world's first large space telescope, was launched in 1990 and orbits Earth at an altitude of 340 miles (547 km). Free of the distorting effects of Earth's atmosphere, the images it collects from light gathered in by its mirror are between five and 20 times sharper than those obtained from the ground. This has enabled scientists to detect phenomenally distant nebulae (clouds of hot gas and dust from which stars are made) and galaxies, some as far as 13.4 billion light years away. Hubble has made more than 1.2 million observations since its launch. It sends an average of 140 gigabytes (GB) of data back to Earth each week yet requires just 2,100 watts (W) of power, little more than an electric kettle.

The Carina Nebula's swirling clouds of gas, dust, and young, bright stars is highlighted in this composite of 44 images taken by the Hubble. This nebula lies around 7,500 light years from Earth.

1995 ▸ 2000

1995

Galileo orbits Jupiter

NASA's Galileo became the first space probe to orbit Jupiter. The probe discovered ammonia clouds in Jupiter's atmosphere, measured volcanic activity on Jupiter's moon, Io, and found evidence of saltwater under the surface of three other moons of Jupiter: Callisto, Ganymede, and Europa.

1996

First successful cloning of a mammal

Scientists at the Roslin Institute in Edinburgh, Scotland, created the first healthy mammal by cloning (making an identical copy of) a single cell from an adult sheep. Dolly the sheep was born in July 1996. Later she would give birth to three healthy litters of lambs.

1997

El Niño phenomenon

El Niño is a warming of the ocean surface that periodically occurs in the tropical regions of the Pacific Ocean. It changes how winds move and, with it, rainfall patterns over much of the planet. In 1997–1998, the strongest El Niño on record resulted in an increase in extreme weather, including severe droughts in Southeast Asia and record rainfalls and flooding in South America.

Heavy flooding, caused by El Niño in 1997–1998, destroyed most of the houses in Chato Grande, Peru.

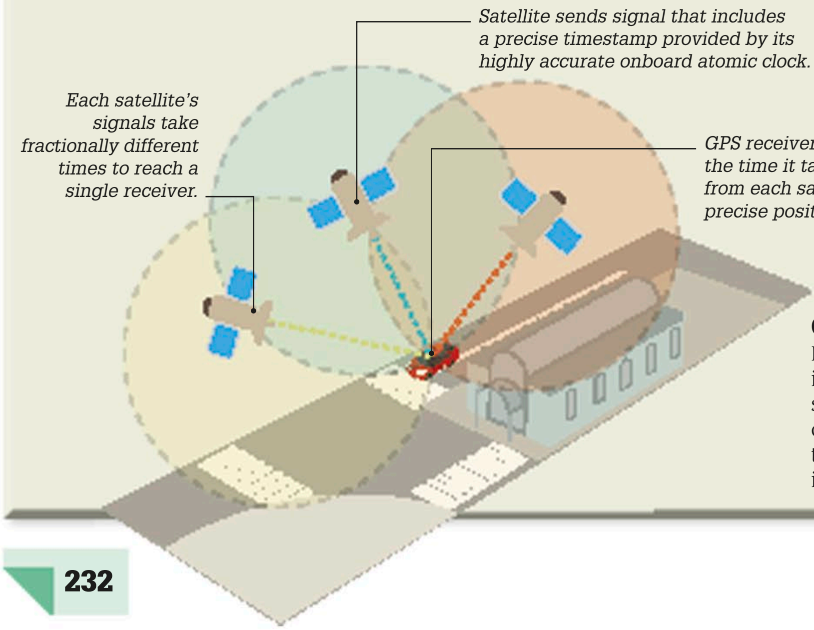
1995

1995 GLOBAL POSITIONING SYSTEM (GPS)

The Global Positioning System (GPS) started as a network of 24 satellites (now expanded to 31) that orbit Earth twice a day at an altitude of 12,552 miles (20,200 km). Groups of four satellites travel on the same orbital plane to provide comprehensive navigation coverage.

Satellite navigation

An in-car "sat nav" combines a GPS receiver with digital road maps and software to give a constantly updated location and to provide directions to destinations. Since 2000, car drivers and other civilian users have had access to a higher-accuracy GPS signal previously available only to the military.



GPS signals

Each satellite transmits radio signals encoded with information about the precise time the signal was sent. A GPS receiver gathers in the signals from three or more satellites, measuring the time each signal takes to arrive to calculate its precise location. This is usually accurate to within a handful of meters.

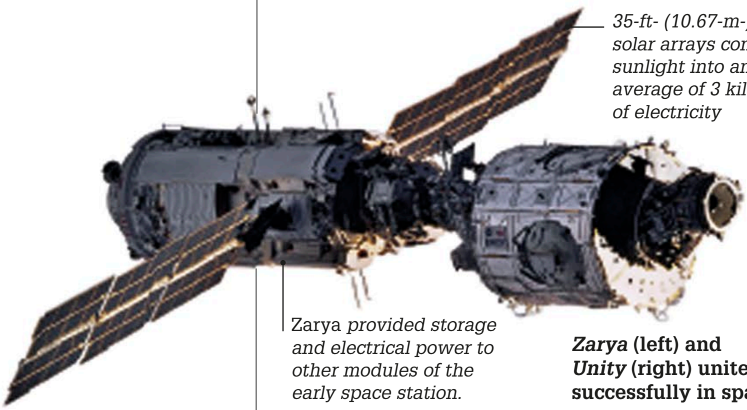
Da Vinci robot assists in a heart surgery

MPMan F10
Released in 1998 by SaeHan Information Systems, the MPMan F10 was the first portable MP3 player to be available for sale. It could hold a handful of tracks in its 32 MB (megabyte) internal memory.

1998
Da Vinci surgical assistant robot
The first heart bypass operation assisted by a surgical robot was performed at the Leipzig Heart Center in Germany. Dr. Friedrich-Wilhelm Mohr controlled a Da Vinci surgical robot and directed its robot arms, which held a camera and wielded surgical instruments with more accuracy than a human hand could manage.

1999
New hormone discovered
The discovery of a hormone called ghrelin was announced in 1999. Secreted by cells mostly in the stomach and the duodenum, but also elsewhere, ghrelin stimulates appetite and also promotes the storage of fat. More ghrelin is produced before meals and when a person is hungry than after meals when they are full.

2000



Zarya **(left) and** ***Unity*** **(right) unite successfully in space**

1998
International Space Station is born
The first module of the International Space Station (ISS), a 21-ton- (19-metric ton-) functional cargo block (FCB) called *Zarya*, was ferried into space on board a Russian Proton-K rocket. In the same year, the first US module, *Unity*, was carried into space on board a space shuttle, before docking with *Zarya*.

1999
Breitling Orbiter 3
Swiss aviator Bertrand Piccard and British aviator Brian Jones became the first people to circumnavigate Earth in a hot-air balloon. Their nonstop journey in the Breitling Orbiter 3 began in Switzerland and ended 25,361 miles (40,814 km) later when they landed in Egypt after 19 days and 21 hours. The 180-ft- (55-m-) tall hot-air envelope was maintained by six gas burners and also contained a cell filled with helium for extra lift.

Breitling Orbiter 3 over the Alps, 1999

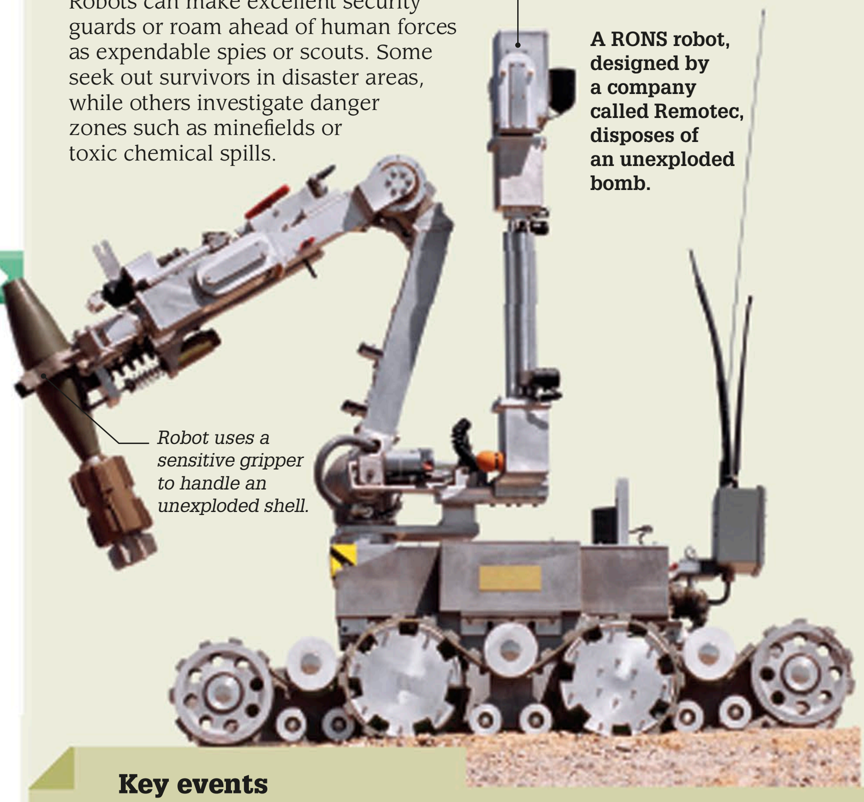
In 1997, Russian world chess champion Garry Kasparov lost to IBM's Deep Blue computer over a six-game contest.

Robotics

A robot is a type of smart, automated machine that can be programmed to perform different tasks, often with little or no supervision. Robots now perform a wide range of tasks, from cleaning skyscraper windows to assisting with surgical operations, sometimes with more accuracy or greater force than humans can manage. Robots are often found performing work that humans find unpleasant, repetitive, or impossible.

Working in factories
The first robot that worked in a factory was a Unimate, which handled red-hot metal castings at an American car-making factory in 1961. There are now more than 1.5 million robots in factories assembling products, welding, picking, and packing objects with pinpoint precision, and spray-painting products.

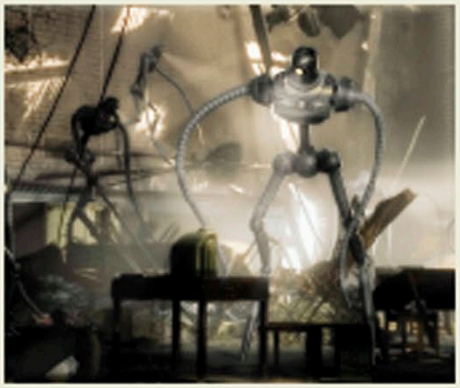
Military robots
Robots can make excellent security guards or roam ahead of human forces as expendable spies or scouts. Some seek out survivors in disaster areas, while others investigate danger zones such as minefields or toxic chemical spills.



A RONS robot, designed by a company called Remotec, disposes of an unexploded bomb.

Robots in fiction

Robots emerged in science fiction before they existed in the real world. They are often portrayed as highly intelligent, thinking machines. In reality, robots need to be programmed by humans, although some can learn from their surroundings.



Robot from the science fiction film *Sky Captain and the World of Tomorrow*

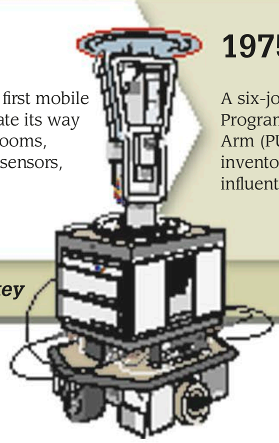
Key events

1921

Czech playwright Karel Čapek popularized the term "robot" in a play called *R.U.R.* The term comes from the Czech *robota*, which means drudgery, or forced labor.

1966

Shakey became the first mobile robot able to navigate its way around a series of rooms, using cameras and sensors, in California.



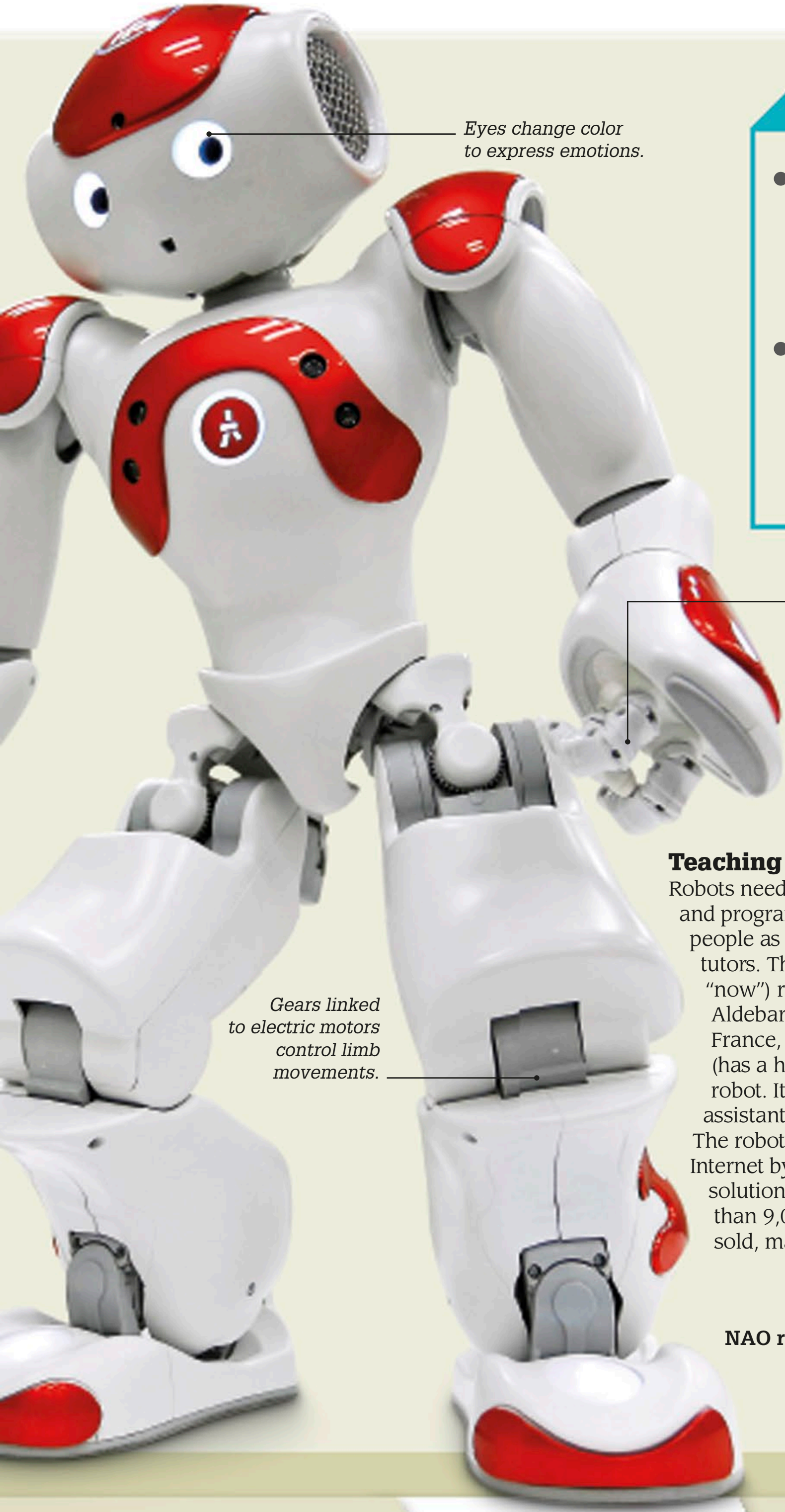
Shakey

1975

A six-jointed, electric robot arm called Programmable Universal Manipulation Arm (PUMA) was devised by American inventor Victor Scheinman. It proved influential in industrial robot design.

1997

The Sojourner rover was the first robot to move around another planet (Mars) on its electric motor-driven wheels. It sent images from its cameras back to Earth.



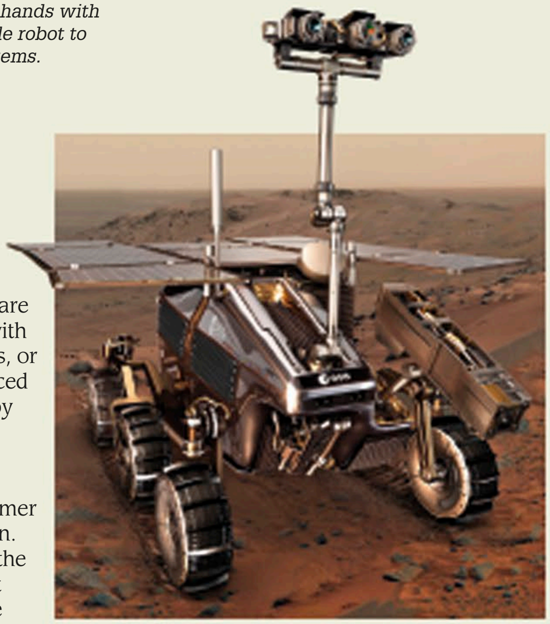
NAO robot, 2015

Key robotic components

- **Controller**
  The computer software and hardware that act as the brain of the robot, making decisions and instructing a robot's parts.
- **End effectors**
  The parts of a robot that interact with its surroundings. These may include a gripper on an arm, which holds objects.
- **Sensors**
  Devices such as cameras, distance detectors, and GPS (Global Positioning System), which gather data for the controller.
- **Drive system**
  The system used to power a robot's moving parts. It is usually electrical, pneumatic (operated by compressed gases), or hydraulic (operated by compressed liquid).

Teaching robots

Robots need advanced hardware and programming to work with people as helpers, assistants, or tutors. The NAO (pronounced "now") robot, developed by Aldebaran Robotics in France, is a humanoid (has a humanlike body) robot. It works as a customer assistant at a bank in Japan. The robot is able to link to the Internet by itself to seek out solutions to queries. More than 9,000 NAOs have been sold, mainly in education.



Robotic explorers

Space robots, such as the ExoMars rover (to be launched to Mars as early as 2020), explore places too hostile for humans—such as the Martian surface—and send findings back to Earth using radio signals. Robots explore Earth as well, from inside the narrow shafts of Ancient Egyptian pyramids to the deepest ocean beds.

1999

Sony launched AIBO (Artificial Intelligence Bot). These robotic dogs could be programmed to perform tasks and became popular in education.

2001

An unmanned aerial vehicle (UAV) called Global Hawk plotted its own course as it flew about 8,214 miles (13,219 km) from the US to Australia.

2011

The Robonaut 2 humanoid robot was sent to the International Space Station. There, the two-armed robot was tested performing repetitive tasks, such as cleaning air filters.

2014

Roomba, a line of robotic vacuum cleaners, became the most common robots in the world. Since their launch in 2002, more than 10.5 million Roombas had been sold.

2000 ▸ 2005

2000

Millennium Seed Bank

This enormous store of seeds, along with partner banks around the world, was launched to conserve seed stocks in the face of any future disasters. The bank aimed to store seeds from 25 percent of the world's plant species by the year 2020. By 2015, 1.98 billion seeds had already been collected under the program.

Seed jars, numbered and barcoded for identification, are stored in dark vaults at –4°F (–20°C)

2001

Segway

Invented by American scientist Dean Kamen, the Segway Personal Transporter (PT) was unveiled on TV. The two-wheeled, self-balancing machine senses shifts of the rider's weight to travel forward or back. The prototype had a top speed of 12.4 mph (20 km/h) and was driven by two electric motors, which lasted up to 11.8 miles (19 km) on a single battery charge.

Young man rides a Segway PT

2001

First space tourist

American billionaire Dennis Tito became the first space tourist when he traveled to the International Space Station (ISS) in a Russian Soyuz spacecraft. Tito spent almost eight days on board the ISS and paid approximately $ 20 million for the experience.

2000

Wikipedia, a free, online, user-generated encyclopedia, was launched in 2001 by Jimmy Wales and Larry Sanger.

2001

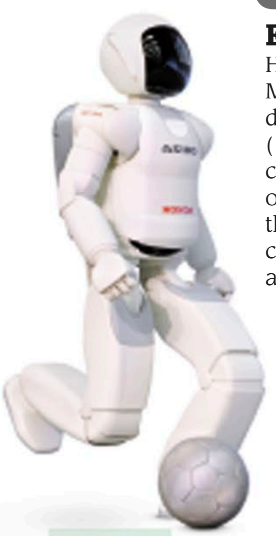
First teleoperation using robot

While in New York, Canadian surgeon Dr. Michel Gagner performed a long-distance medical operation on a human patient in Strasbourg, France. Gagner controlled a Zeus robot surgical system from over 3,728 miles (6,000 km) away to remove the patient's gall bladder.

2000

First humanoid robot

Honda's Advanced Step in Innovative Mobility (ASIMO) robot gave its first demonstration in 2000. The 47-in-(120-cm-) tall robot could walk, climb stairs, and recognize and grasp objects. Upgrades in 2003 made it the first two-legged robot to run in controlled fashion, later reaching a speed of 5.6 mph (9 km/h).

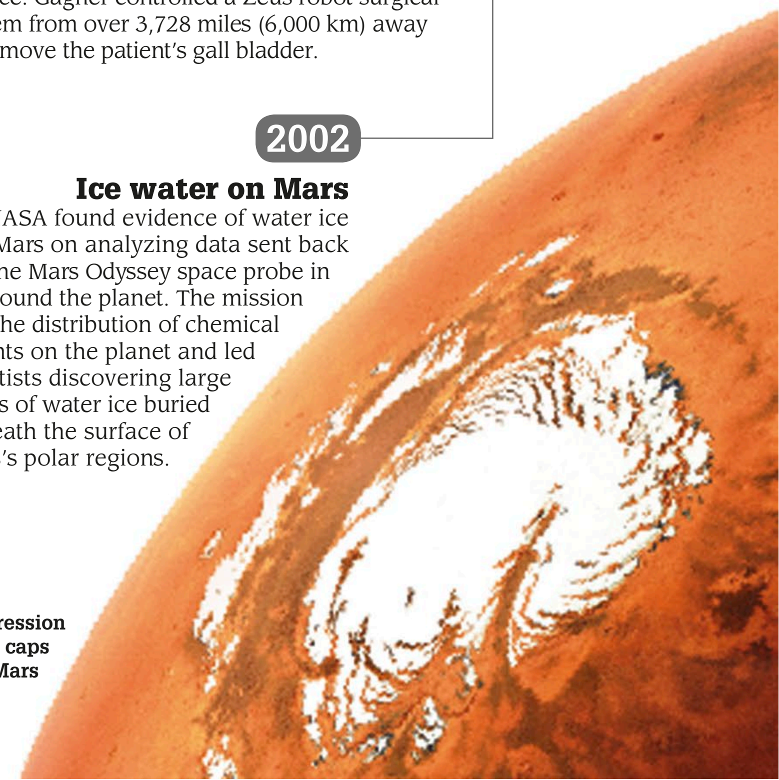


Robotics
See pages 234–235

2002

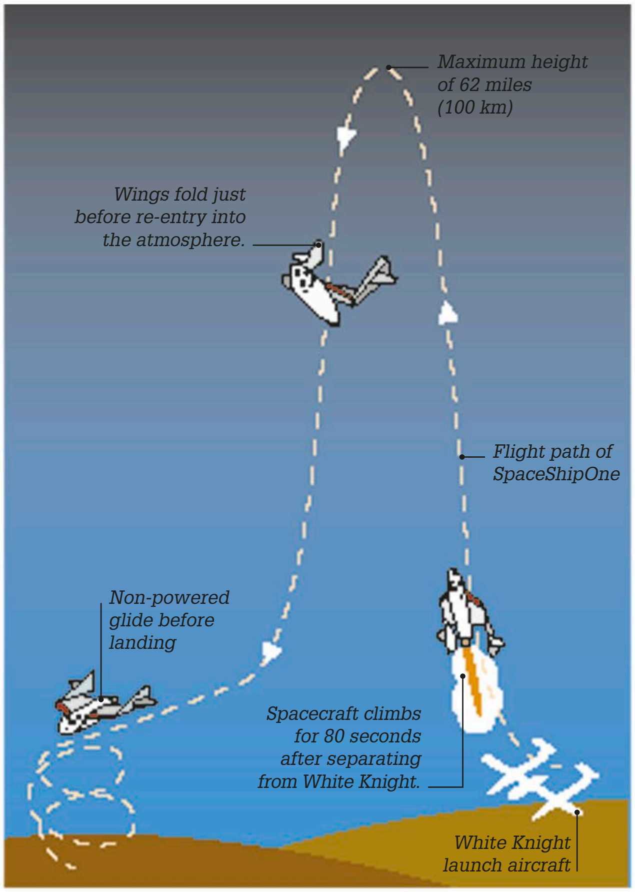
Ice water on Mars

NASA found evidence of water ice on Mars on analyzing data sent back from the Mars Odyssey space probe in orbit around the planet. The mission mapped the distribution of chemical elements on the planet and led to scientists discovering large amounts of water ice buried beneath the surface of Mars's polar regions.



Artist's impression of polar ice caps on Mars

In October 2003, Yang Liwei became China's first astronaut, on the *Shenzhou 5* mission.



SpaceShipOne flight path

2004

First private human spaceflight

SpaceShipOne became the first private spacecraft to travel to the border between the atmosphere and space, at an altitude of 62 miles (100 km) above Earth. The spacecraft could hold up to three crew and passengers, and was carried to 49,212 ft (15,000 m) by the White Knight aircraft (a carrier aircraft designed to launch SpaceShipOne) before firing its own rocket motors for 80 seconds. SpaceShipOne made three flights into space and 17 flights in total.

2004

First brain-computer interface

The first patients were fitted with a prototype of the BrainGate interface—a device that detects brain activity from 96 electrodes implanted into a patient's scalp. The signals are translated by computer into instructions to control a cursor on screen, a robot arm, or a wheelchair.

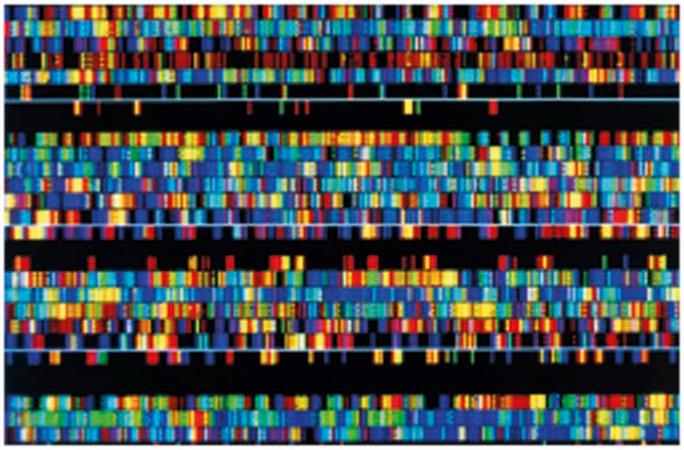
2005

2003

Human Genome Project

The Human Genome Project's completion was announced in 2003. Starting in 1990, this international research effort involved sequencing and mapping the 3.2 billion base pairs (see p.199) that make up all the DNA found in the genes of human beings. Data from the Human Genome Project is used to identify important genes and investigate the genetic causes of certain diseases in order to potentially develop treatments.

The code of life
See pages 198–199

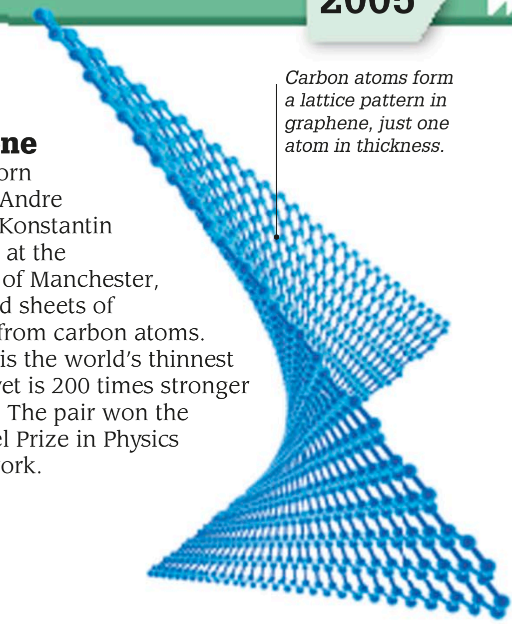


Human DNA sequence displayed as a series of colored bands

2004

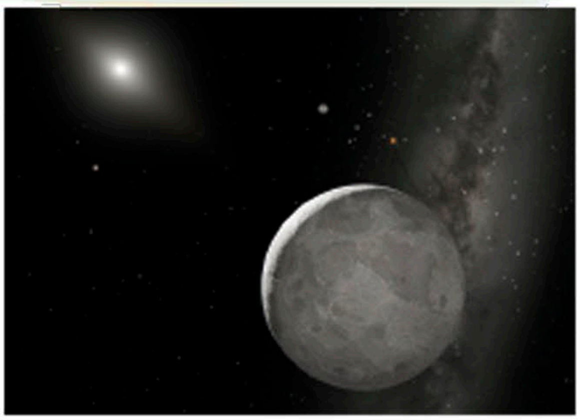
Graphene

Russian-born physicists Andre Geim and Konstantin Novoselov at the University of Manchester, UK, created sheets of graphene from carbon atoms. Graphene is the world's thinnest material, yet is 200 times stronger than steel. The pair won the 2010 Nobel Prize in Physics for their work.



> **"With one gram of graphene, you can cover several soccer fields"**
>
> **Andre Geim, on graphene, October 2010**

2005 ▸ 2010



Artist's impression of Eris

2005

Eris discovered

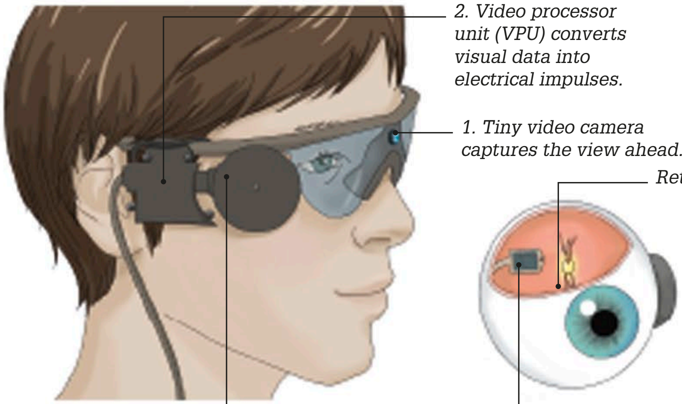
American astronomers discovered Eris, a rocky body that orbits the Sun beyond Neptune and which was thought to be larger than Pluto. The following year, the International Astronomical Union (IAU) changed Pluto to the status of dwarf planet—a group that includes Eris as well as the asteroid Ceres.

Launched in 2006, Blu-ray optical discs could hold up to 10 times the amount of data as a regular DVD.

2006

First trials of Argus II prosthetic eye

The prosthetic, or artificial, eye called Argus II features a camera that captures images, which are relayed as signals to tiny electrodes implanted in the retina (light-sensitive layer) at the back of a person's impaired eye. There, the signals stimulate the retinal cells to send signals from the eye down the optic nerve to the brain, enabling sight.



2005

2005

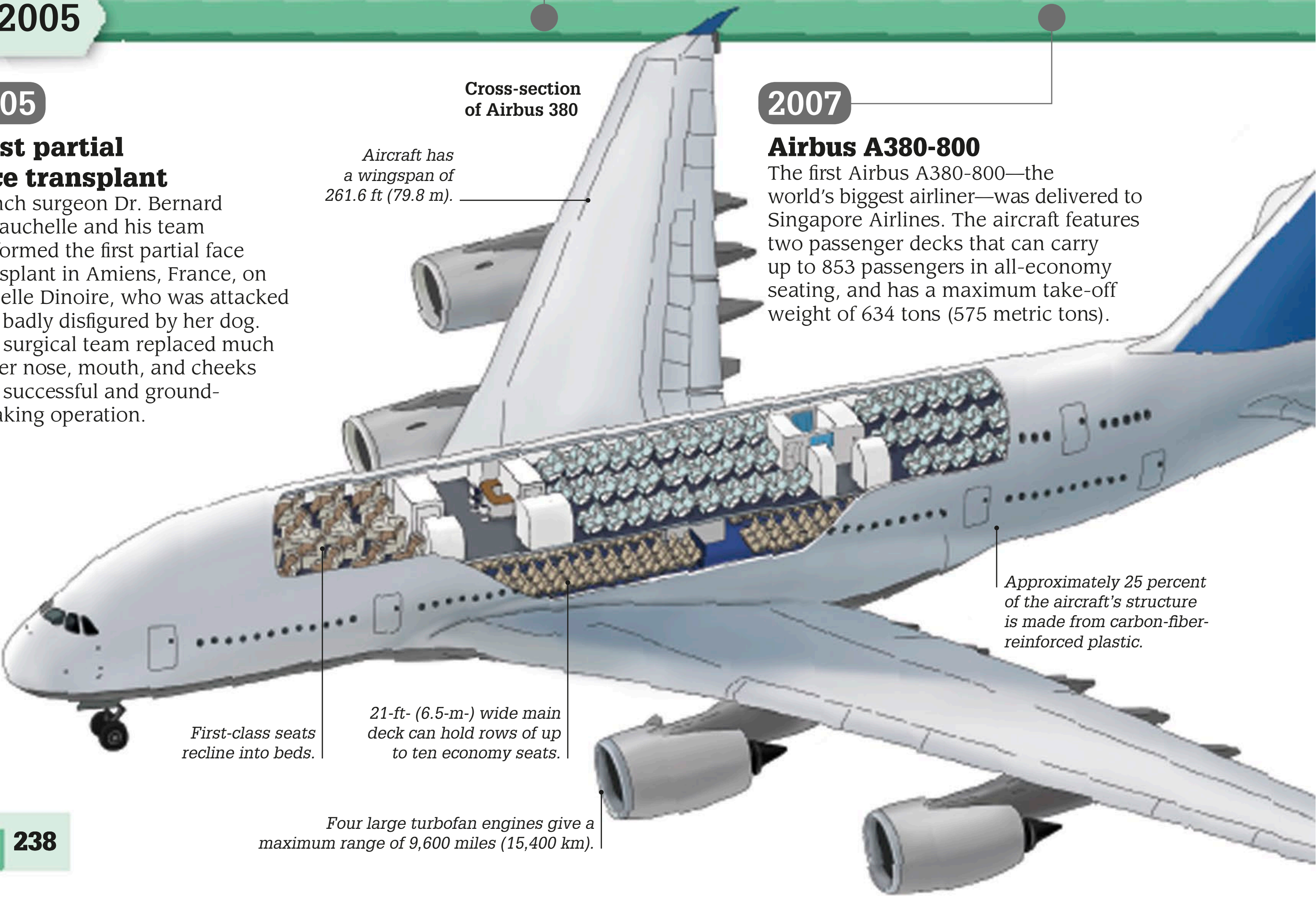
First partial face transplant

French surgeon Dr. Bernard Devauchelle and his team performed the first partial face transplant in Amiens, France, on Isabelle Dinoire, who was attacked and badly disfigured by her dog. The surgical team replaced much of her nose, mouth, and cheeks in a successful and ground-breaking operation.

2007

Airbus A380-800

The first Airbus A380-800—the world's biggest airliner—was delivered to Singapore Airlines. The aircraft features two passenger decks that can carry up to 853 passengers in all-economy seating, and has a maximum take-off weight of 634 tons (575 metric tons).



Cross-section of Airbus 380

Artist's impression of wave power machines used in the Aguçadoura wave farm

2008

First commercial wave farm

The Aguçadoura Wave Farm opened 3 miles (5 km) off the coast of Portugal. It features three wave-power machines—394-ft- (120-m-) long, hinged cylinders with joints between sections. The up and down movement of the sections caused by waves was harnessed to drive generators, which produce electricity.

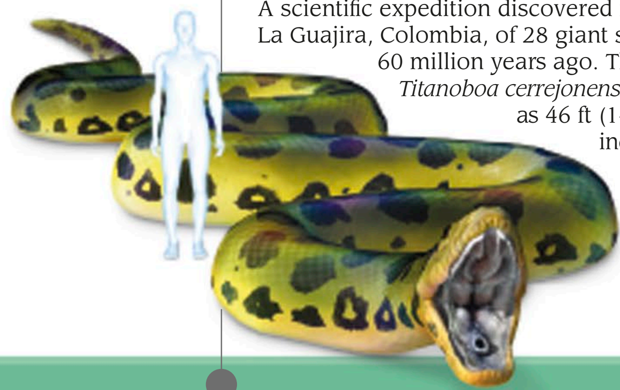
2009

Kepler space observatory is launched

The Kepler space observatory monitors thousands of stars in the Milky Way for signs of exoplanets (planets that orbit stars other than the Sun). Kepler uses a photometer, a device that measures the intensity of light, to detect variations in a star's brightness caused by an exoplanet passing in front of it while orbiting the star. Within its first seven years, more than 1,280 exoplanets were detected.

2009

Titanoboa fossils discovered



A scientific expedition discovered fossilized remains in La Guajira, Colombia, of 28 giant snakes that lived about 60 million years ago. The species, named *Titanoboa cerrejonensis*, measured as long as 46 ft (14 m), with the biggest individuals estimated to have weighed more than 2,425 lb (1,100 kg). *Titanoboa* had jaws large enough to swallow a whole adult crocodile.

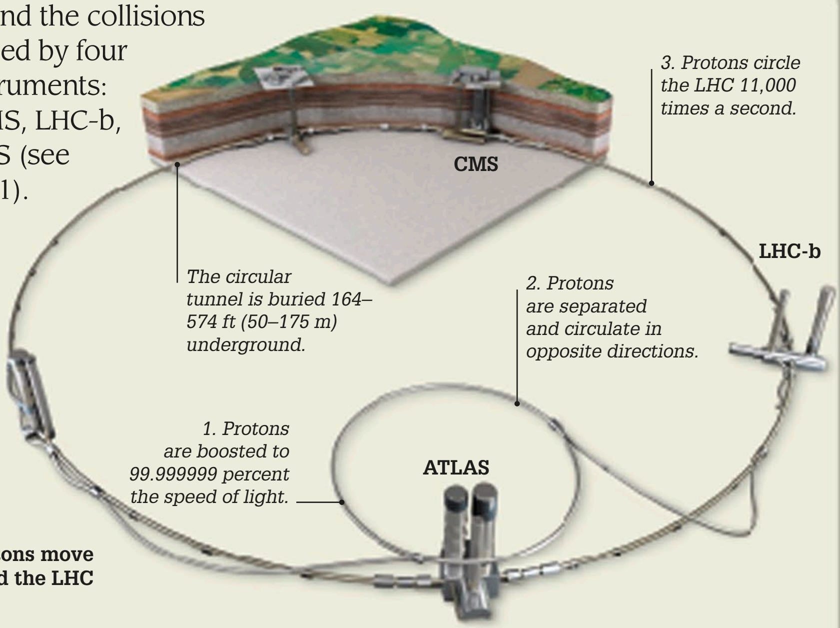
2010

Taking to the skies
See pages 162–163

The first Apple iPhone was launched in 2007 complete with a multi-touch touchscreen.

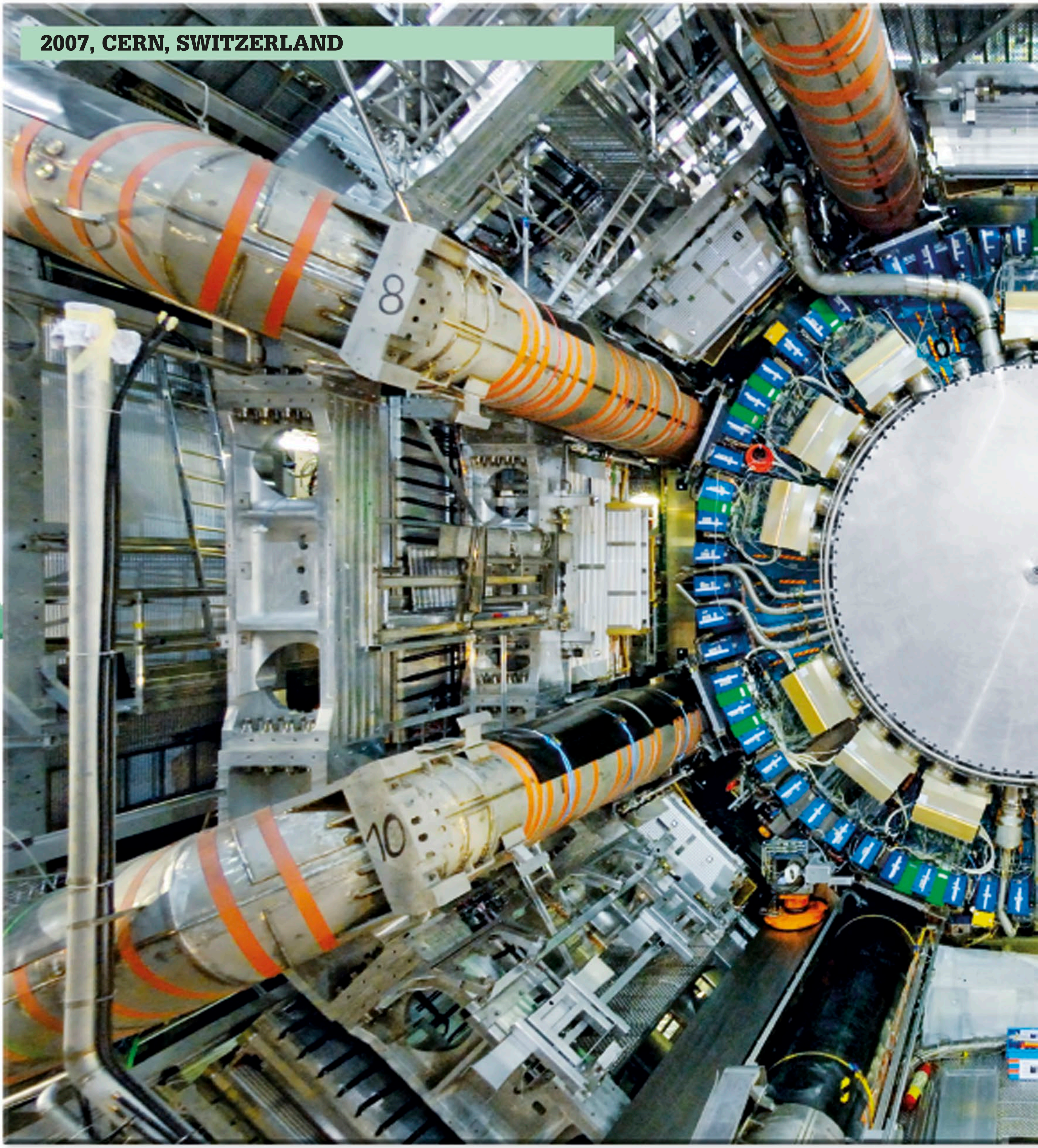
2008 LARGE HADRON COLLIDER

The Large Hadron Collider (LHC) is a 17-mile- (27-km-) long, artificial underground tunnel on the French-Swiss border. It was completed in 2008. More than 6,000 electromagnets accelerate protons around the LHC at close to the speed of light. These protons collide at four locations within the LHC, and the collisions are analyzed by four major instruments: ALICE, CMS, LHC-b, and ATLAS (see pp.240–241).



How protons move around the LHC

2007, CERN, SWITZERLAND

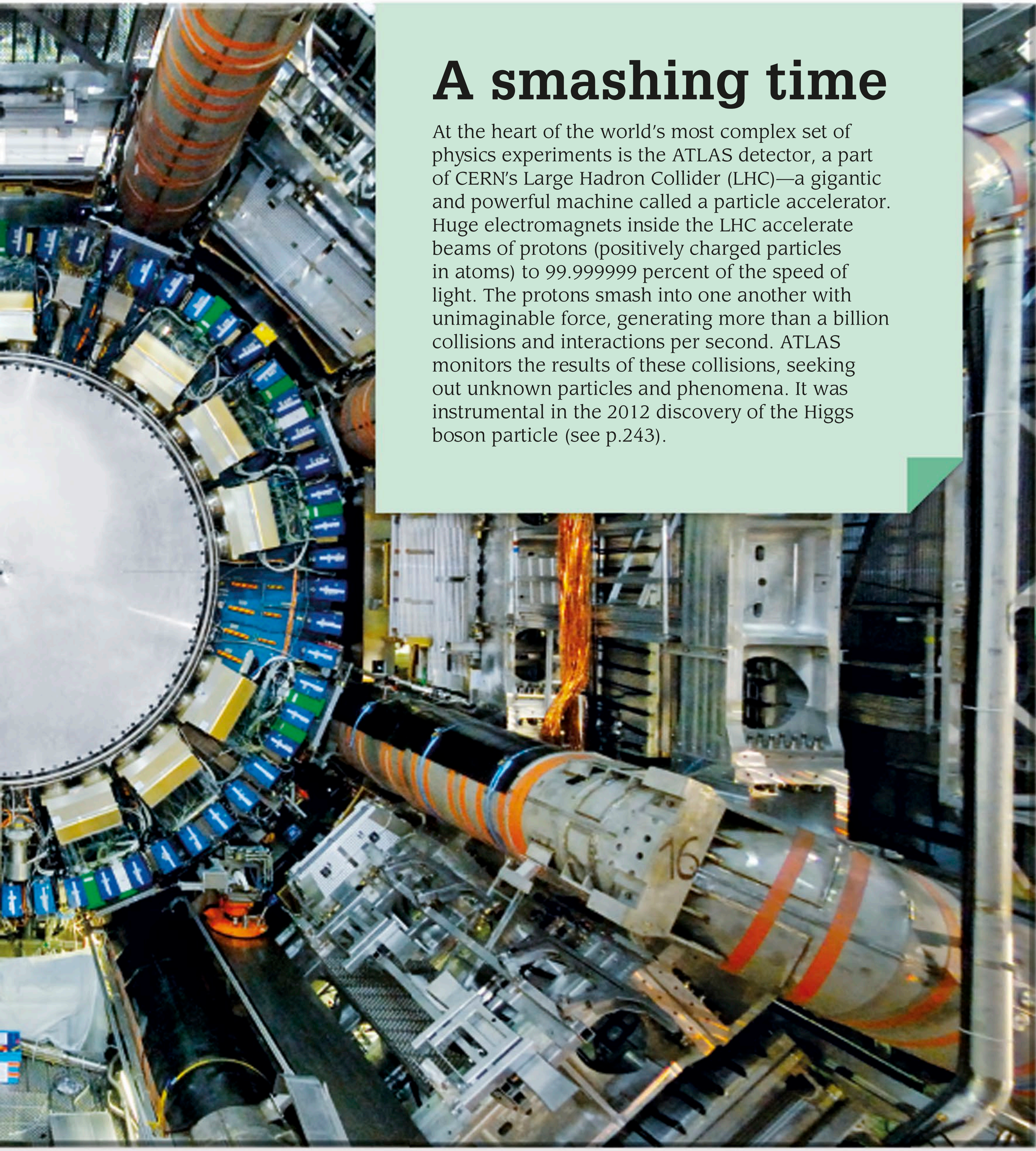


"… there is 95% of the Universe still unknown to us. We have to find out what it is."

Rolf-Dieter Heuer, Director General of CERN

A smashing time

At the heart of the world's most complex set of physics experiments is the ATLAS detector, a part of CERN's Large Hadron Collider (LHC)—a gigantic and powerful machine called a particle accelerator. Huge electromagnets inside the LHC accelerate beams of protons (positively charged particles in atoms) to 99.999999 percent of the speed of light. The protons smash into one another with unimaginable force, generating more than a billion collisions and interactions per second. ATLAS monitors the results of these collisions, seeking out unknown particles and phenomena. It was instrumental in the 2012 discovery of the Higgs boson particle (see p.243).



The ATLAS detector is 82 ft (25 m) in diameter and weighs nearly 7,700 tons (7,000 metric tons), almost as much as the Eiffel Tower.

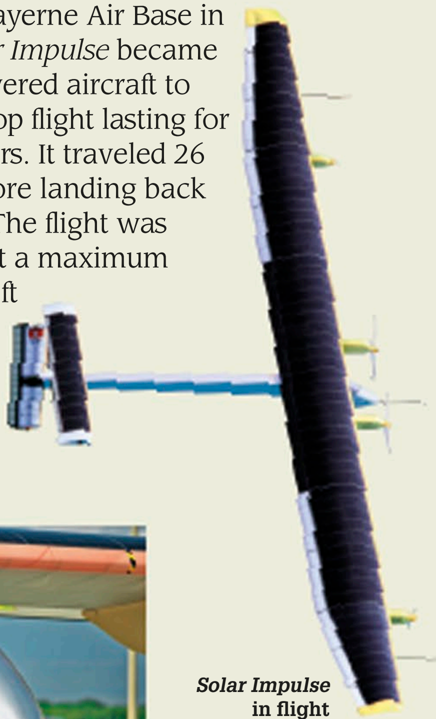
2010 ▸ 2015

“The structure is so fine that it is 99.99 percent air.”

Tobias Schaedler (of HRL Laboratories), on microlattice, November 2011

2010 *SOLAR IMPULSE*

Taking off from Payerne Air Base in Switzerland, *Solar Impulse* became the first solar-powered aircraft to complete a nonstop flight lasting for more than 24 hours. It traveled 26 hours in total before landing back where it started. The flight was the longest and, at a maximum altitude of 28,543 ft (8,700 m), the highest made by a manned solar aircraft.



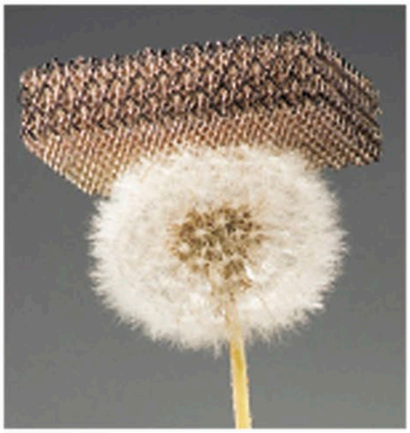
Solar Impulse in flight

André Borschberg
In 2015, Borschberg, a co-founder of the Solar Impulse project, made a nonstop flight of 117 hours and 52 minutes in *Solar Impulse 2*, the next craft in the series.

2011

Ultra-light material

An American company called HRL Laboratories produced the world’s first metallic microlattice material. An alloy of the metals phosphorus and nickel, it consists of a network of hollow struts that interconnect with each other. It is so light that a 4-in (10-cm) square cube of the material weighs less than 0.035 oz (1 g) and may become a valuable material in aerospace.



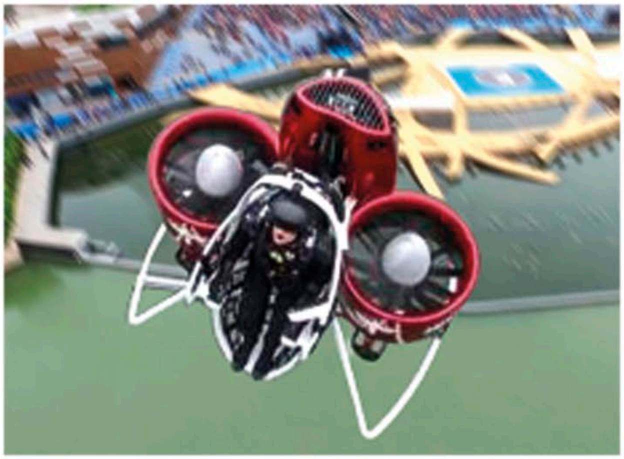
2010

2010

iPad launched

Apple’s first tablet computer, the iPad, went on sale. The original iPad had no camera, but subsequent models featured front and rear-facing cameras able to take still photos and video footage. More than 300 million iPads have since been sold.

A connected world
See pages 228–229



2010

Jetpack debuts

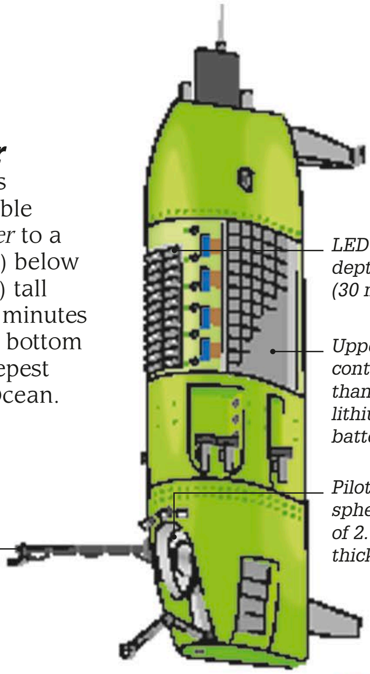
In 2010, a prototype of Martin Aircraft’s Jetpack went on sale. The world’s first personal vertical take-off and landing (VTOL) craft, the Jetpack does not use a jet engine. Instead, a gasoline-fueled, 200-horsepower engine spins two ducted fans to lift a person to heights of more than 7,546 ft (2,300 m).

In 2011, IBM’s Watson supercomputer defeated two human contestants on the *Jeopardy!* quiz show.

2012

Deepsea Challenger

Canadian film director James Cameron piloted a submersible called the *Deepsea Challenger* to a depth of 35,787 ft (10,908 m) below sea level. The 24-ft- (7.3-m-) tall craft took two hours and 37 minutes to dive from sea level to the bottom of Challenger Deep—the deepest known point in the Pacific Ocean.



2012

Higgs boson

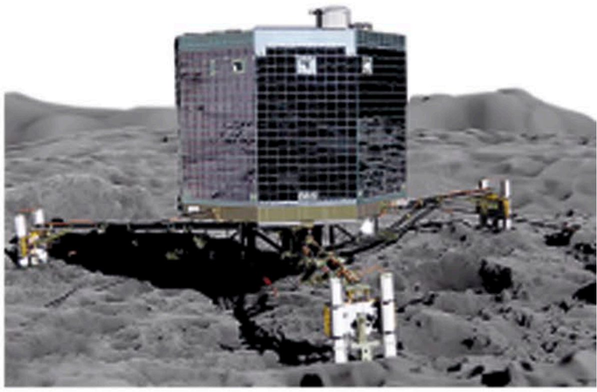
In July, scientists working at the Large Hadron Collider discovered the Higgs boson. This elusive particle proved the existence of the Higgs field, which had been predicted but never proven in the past. The existence of the Higgs field solves the mystery of how individual subatomic particles have mass.

A smashing time
See pages 240–241

2014

Rosetta reaches comet

After a ten-and-a-half year journey from Earth, the European Space Agency's Rosetta space probe went into orbit around Comet 67P/Churyumov–Gerasimenko. The probe launched a lander named Philae, which made the first ever soft landing on a comet and sent back measurements from its surface.



Artist's impression of the Philae lander on the surface of Comet 67P

2015

2012

Curiosity on Mars

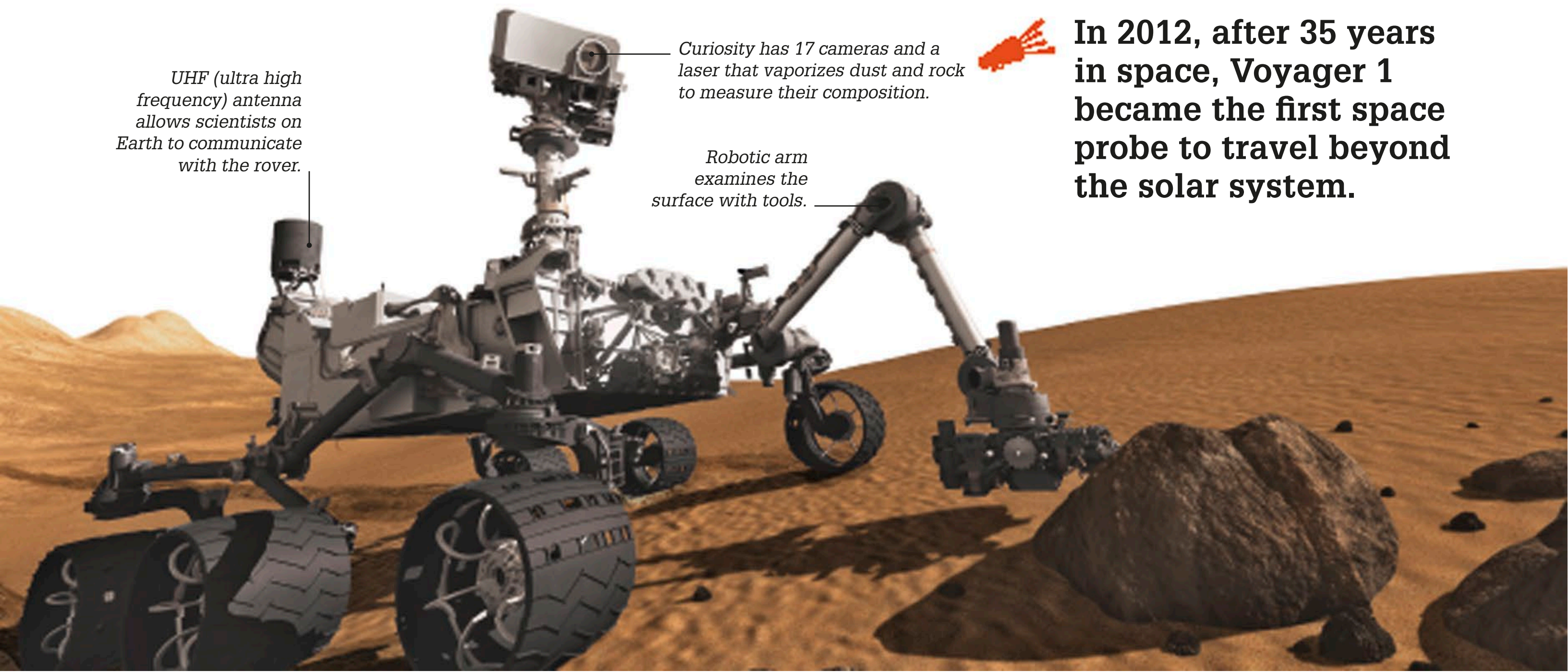
NASA's Curiosity rover arrived on Mars after a 350-million-mile (563-million-km) journey. The 1,982-lb (899-kg) rover was 78 times the weight of the Sojourner rover from 1997. Curiosity also included 176 lb (80 kg) of scientific instruments for studying Martian weather, soil, rocks, and radiation, and looking for potential water sources as well as signs of life in the past.

2014

Nanomotor

A team led by American inventor Dr. Donglei Fan at the University of Texas, produced the world's smallest motor (see p.245). This nanomotor is about 500 times smaller than a grain of salt. Future models could deliver drugs directly into individual body cells.

In 2012, after 35 years in space, Voyager 1 became the first space probe to travel beyond the solar system.



This wood ant measures 4 million nanometers in length.

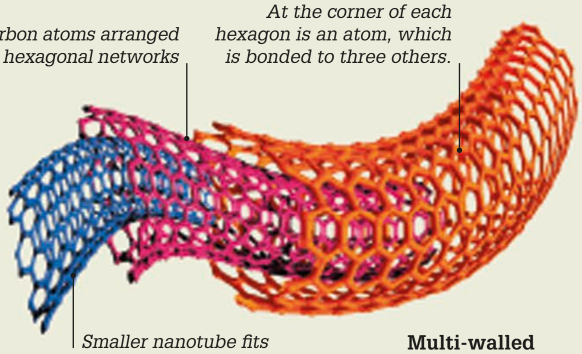
Nanotechnology

Nanotechnology is the science and engineering of working at a scale utterly invisible to the human eye. A nanometer (nm) is a billionth of a meter—so there are a billion nanometers in one meter. To convey just how tiny nanometers are, this book page is around 100,000 nm thick. Working at such a scale is still in its infancy and mostly at the research stage, but future advances could have enormous impacts on materials science, medicine, robotics, and computing.

Nanoscale

The nanoscale is usually thought of in the range of 1 to 100 nanometers (nm). Objects within the nanoscale include viruses, the width of DNA strands, and many molecules, while a single hydrogen atom is approximately 0.1 nm across.

> **“It is a staggeringly small world that is below.”**
>
> Richard Feynman, US physicist in his lecture *There’s Plenty of Room at the Bottom*, 1959



Multi-walled carbon nanotube

Nanomaterials

Materials constructed at the nanoscale can have valuable properties such as great strength, lightness, the ability to repel water or bacteria, or to conduct electricity or heat extremely well. Carbon nanotubes (cylinders of carbon atoms), for example, are much lighter than steel, but more than 100 times stronger.

Nanoparticles

Particles at the nanoscale have been added to substances to alter their properties in some way. Titanium dioxide nanoparticles, for example, help to block harmful UV (ultraviolet) rays, but do not reflect visible light. They are used in transparent sunscreen lotions.

Silver nanoparticles

These nanoparticles can repel and kill bacteria, making them useful in antimicrobial wound dressings (left). They are also used in some sports shoes to kill bacteria that can cause odors.

Titanium dioxide nanoparticles

This air-purifying unit contains nanoparticles of titanium dioxide. When sprayed, they react with UV radiation and water in the air, to break down pollutants.

Key events

1959

American physicist Richard Feynman gave a pioneering early lecture entitled *There’s Plenty of Room at the Bottom*. It focused on engineering and technology that could “arrange the atoms the way we want.”

1974

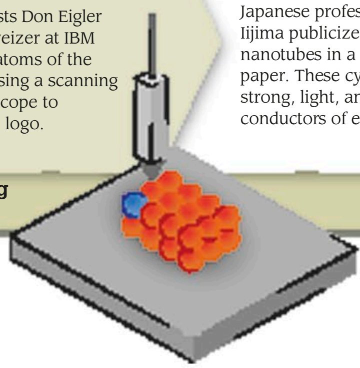
The term nanotechnology was used for the first time by Tokyo Science University’s Professor Norio Taniguchi to describe working with materials at an atomic scale. It was popularized in the US by American engineer Eric Drexler.

1989

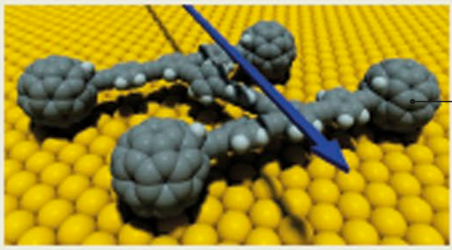
American scientists Don Eigler and Erhard Schweizer at IBM manipulated 35 atoms of the element xenon using a scanning tunneling microscope to spell out the IBM logo.

1991

Japanese professor Sumio Iijima publicized carbon nanotubes in a scientific paper. These cylinders are strong, light, and excellent conductors of electricity.



Scanning tunneling microscope moving atoms



Carbon buckyball acts as a wheel, allowing car to roll across a surface of gold.

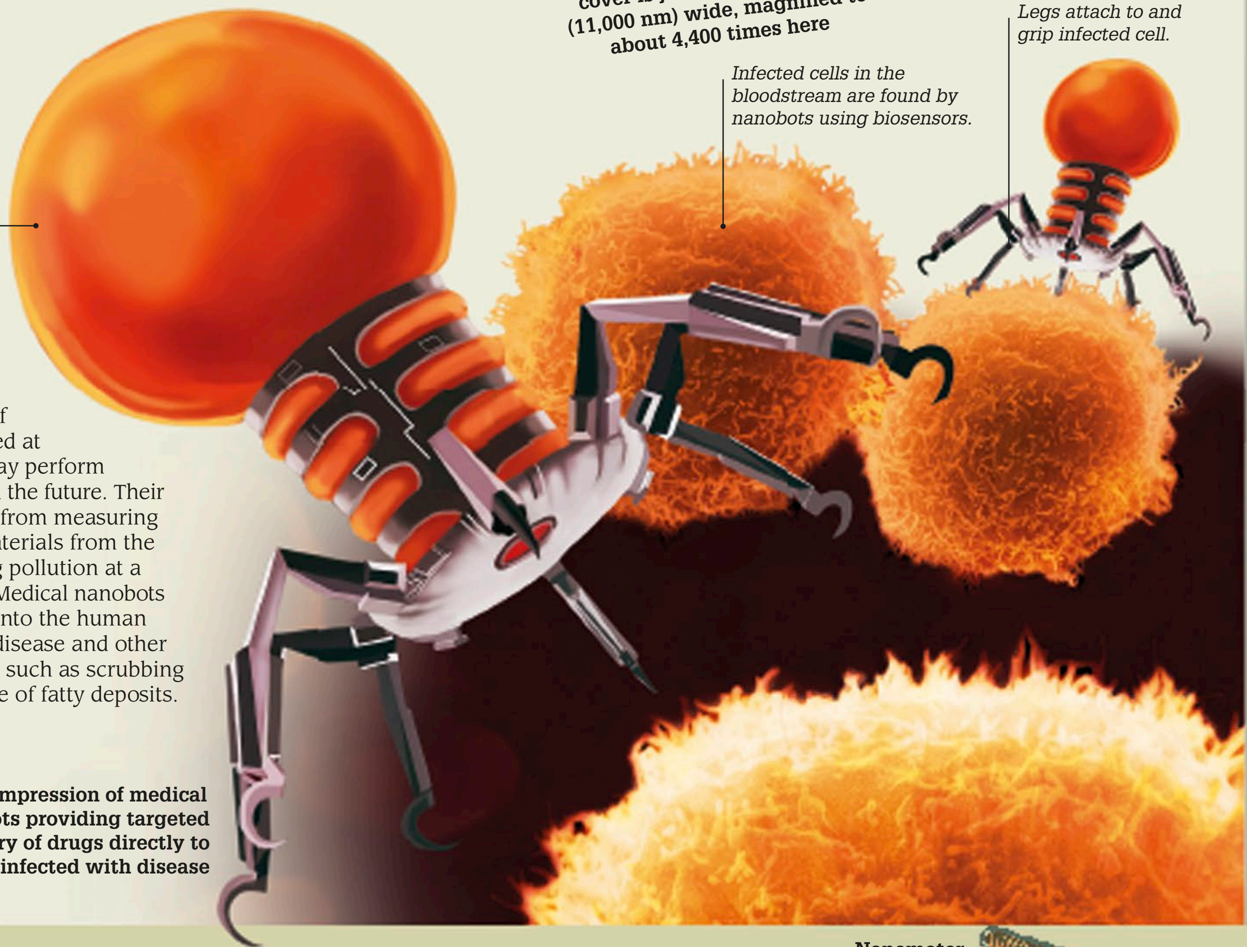
Nanomachines

Materials such as graphene (see p.237) and buckyballs (see p.222) can be used to build working machines at the nanoscale. In 2005, researchers at Rice University, Texas, made a nanocar out of polymer and carbon molecules. Measuring under 4 nm, the car moved when the surface it rested on was heated above 392°F (200°C).

National Geographic Kids magazine cover is just 11 micrometers (11,000 nm) wide, magnified to about 4,400 times here

Nanopatterning

This process uses a tiny probe around 100,000 times smaller than a pencil point. It is heated to around 1,830°F (1,000°C) to melt a sheet of plastic polymer in order to sculpt a design. In 2014, nanopatterning produced the world's smallest magazine cover (left), small enough for 2,000 copies of the cover to fit on a grain of salt. Future computer parts may be produced using this technique.



Legs attach to and grip infected cell.

Infected cells in the bloodstream are found by nanobots using biosensors.

Nanobot carries drug in reservoir, which it injects into cell via a retractable needle.

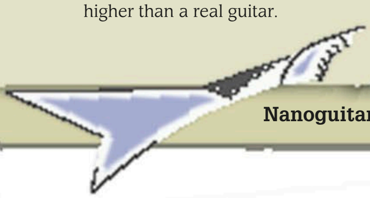
Nanobots

Large numbers of robots constructed at the nanoscale may perform invaluable jobs in the future. Their tasks may range from measuring and repairing materials from the inside or tackling pollution at a molecular level. Medical nanobots may be injected into the human body to combat disease and other health problems, such as scrubbing blood vessels free of fatty deposits.

Artist's impression of medical nanobots providing targeted delivery of drugs directly to cells infected with disease

2003

The world's smallest guitar was made by scientists at Cornell University. Its strings measure 150–200 nm in width and vibrate at frequencies 130,000 times higher than a real guitar.



Nanoguitar

2008

French physicist Albert Fert and German physicist Peter Grünberg won the Nobel Prize for using metal layers a few atoms thick to discover giant magnetoresistance (GMR). GMR is used to build very high capacity hard disk drives.

2013

Harvard and Illinois University researchers produced batteries smaller than 0.04 in (1 mm) using 3-D printing. Even tinier batteries may be crucial in powering devices such as nanobots.

2014

A nanomotor small enough to fit inside a single human cell was built by a University of Texas team led by American inventor Dr. Donglei Fan (see p.243).

Nanomotor

2015 onward

IVF pups
In 2015, seven puppies became the first "test-tube" dogs to be born as a result of IVF (in vitro fertilization), in which male sperm cells fertilize female egg cells in a laboratory. Other species may be created in the same way.

One of the seven puppies born after IVF research at Cornell University, New York

2015
Faster gene editing
The CRISPR-Cas9 tool was developed by US researchers to allow scientists to edit genes of living things and swap parts of a genome (complete set of inherited information stored in each of an organism's cells) in and out faster and more accurately than before. Using CRISPR-Cas9, scientists developed a mosquito that was resistant to catching the parasite that causes the disease malaria.

2015
New human ancestor
A new hominid (early human) species was described and named *Homo naledi*. Extensive fossil remains of this previously unknown human ancestor were found in the dolomite rock of the Rising Star cave system in South Africa in 2013. Around 1,500 fossil fragments of some 15 different individuals were recovered. This human ancestor stood an estimated 59-in (150-cm) tall, walked on two legs, and is thought to have lived about two million years ago.

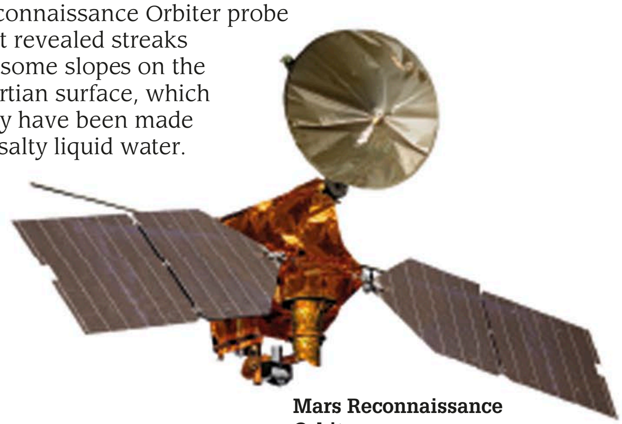
Fossilized hands of *Homo naledi*

2015

2015
First photos of Pluto
After a nine-year journey, NASA's New Horizons space probe finally reached the dwarf planet Pluto. It sent back the first detailed images of Pluto and its moon, Charon. They revealed a more varied landscape than expected, including mountain ranges, ice volcanoes, dunes, and nitrogen ice fields.

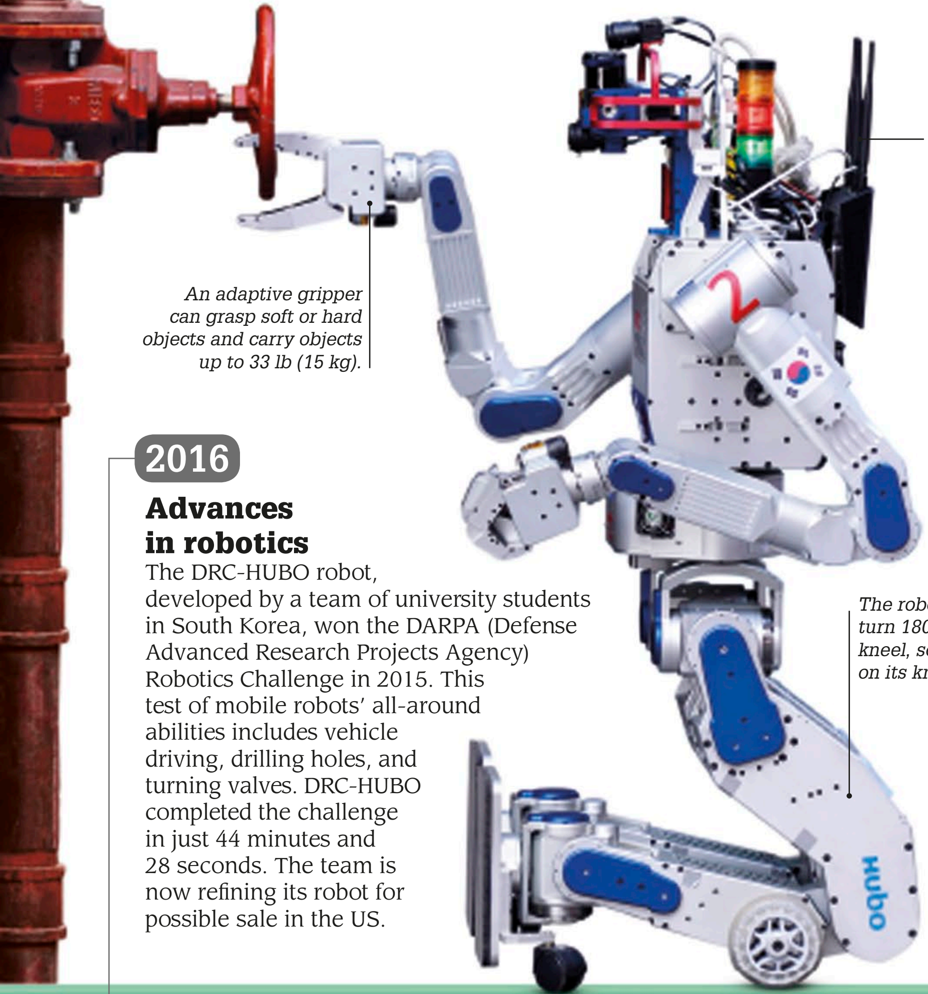
Pluto as seen by the New Horizons space probe

2015
Evidence of water on Mars
NASA announced evidence that liquid water may have flowed on Mars under present conditions. This stemmed from findings by NASA's Mars Reconnaissance Orbiter probe that revealed streaks on some slopes on the Martian surface, which may have been made by salty liquid water.



Mars Reconnaissance Orbiter

2015
New antibiotic
Teixobactin, the first new type of antibiotic in more than 20 years, was recovered from soil bacteria. A team at Northeastern University in Boston, MA, used an electronic chip to grow microbes in soil and then isolated their antibiotic chemical compounds.



An adaptive gripper can grasp soft or hard objects and carry objects up to 33 lb (15 kg).

The radio antenna allows developers to communicate with the robot.

The robot's legs can turn 180 degrees and kneel, so that it can run on its knee wheels.

2016

Advances in robotics

The DRC-HUBO robot, developed by a team of university students in South Korea, won the DARPA (Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency) Robotics Challenge in 2015. This test of mobile robots' all-around abilities includes vehicle driving, drilling holes, and turning valves. DRC-HUBO completed the challenge in just 44 minutes and 28 seconds. The team is now refining its robot for possible sale in the US.

Greenland shark

In 2016, researchers discovered that the Greenland shark is the longest living creature with a backbone, with a lifespan of almost 400 years.

In 2016, Japanese scientists discovered the first species of bacteria (*Ideonella sakaiensis*) able to break down certain types of plastic.

2016

Oculus Rift

The Oculus Rift virtual reality headset was released by an American company called Oculus. Designed to offer an immersive experience for gaming, architecture, and design, the headset displays two 1,080 × 1,200 pixel high-resolution images that a set of lenses focus and reshape for each of the user's eyes to create a 3-D picture.

Gamer uses Oculus Rift headset

2016

Thin solar cell

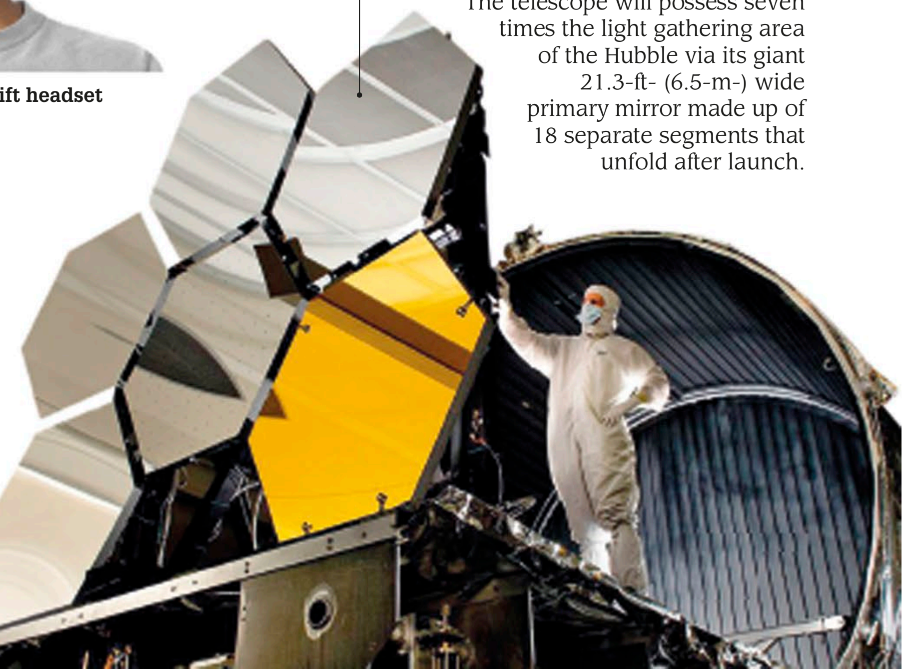
In 2016, scientists at MIT (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), produced a solar cell about $^1/_{50}$th the thickness of a human hair. It is light enough to sit on a soap bubble without popping it.

2018

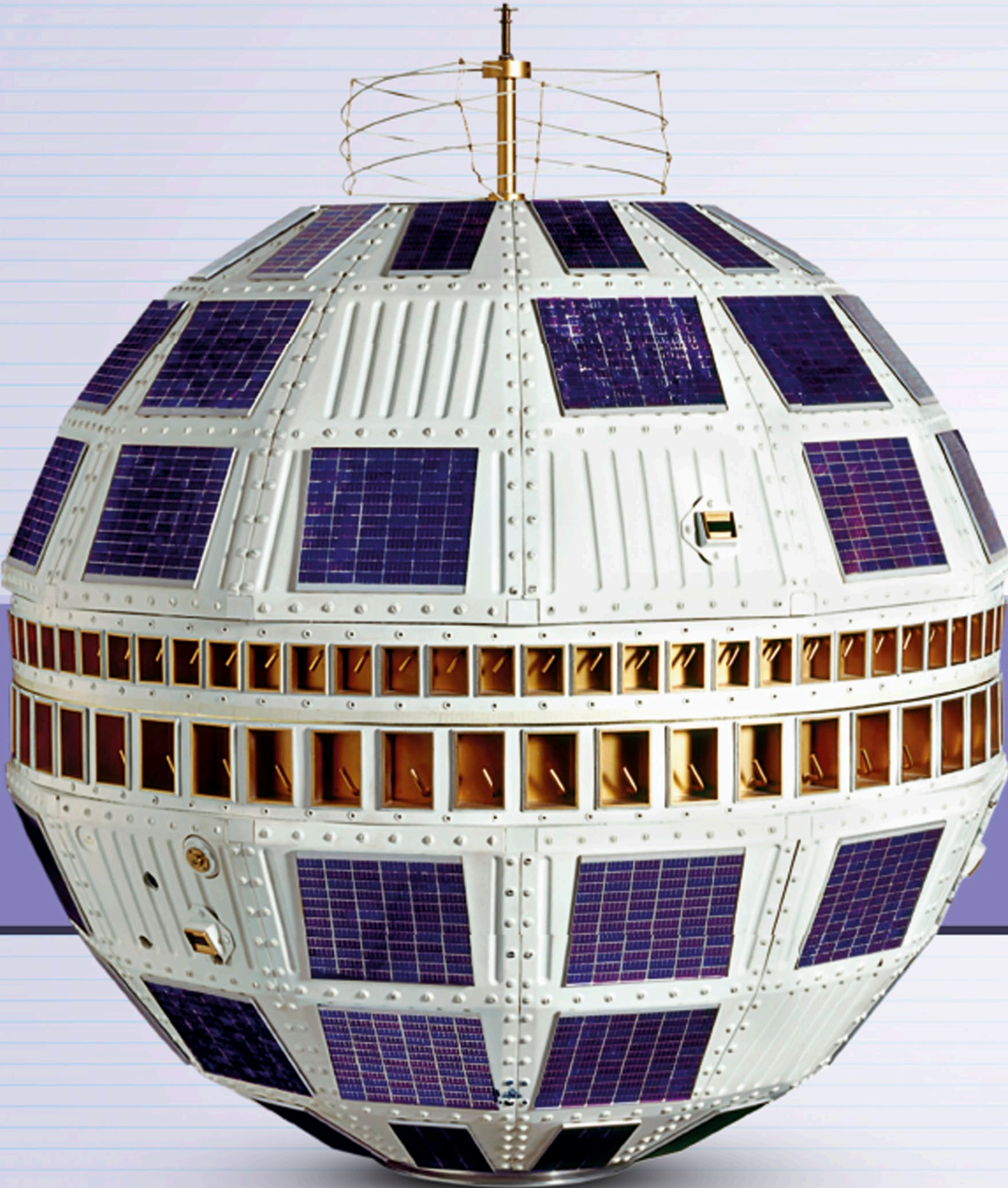
James Webb Space Telescope

This successor to the Hubble Space Telescope will be launched in 2018. The James Webb Space Telescope (JWST) will feature an infrared instrument that can observe 100 different objects simultaneously. The telescope will possess seven times the light gathering area of the Hubble via its giant 21.3-ft- (6.5-m-) wide primary mirror made up of 18 separate segments that unfold after launch.

This primary mirror is made up of 18 gold-coated, beryllium reflector panels.



Six of the JWST's primary mirror segments



Reference

- Biology
- Chemistry
- Physics
- Earth science
- Space
- Who's who

Biology

The science that focuses on the study of living things is broadly described as biology. The people who study biology are called biologists, and they examine every form of life—from the workings of microscopic organisms, such as green algae, to the way large groups of animals behave. They also investigate how living organisms survive, where they originated, and how they interact with each other.

What does it consist of?

Biology covers a number of different fields. The two main areas are zoology and botany, but there are many other branches that focus on specific areas of study.

Zoology
The study of animals is called zoology. Zoologists look at the structure of animals and examine how they live and behave.

Botany
The study of plants is called botany. Botanists investigate all kinds of plant life, from mosses and ferns to trees and cacti.

Microbiology
The study of microorganisms is called microbiology. This includes cells that are too tiny to be seen without a microscope.

Ecology
The branch of biology that examines the relationship between living things and their environment is called ecology.

Medicine
The science of the prevention, diagnosis, and treatment of disease is called medicine.

Paleontology
Paleontologists study the fossilized remains of plants and animals in order to understand how different species lived and evolved.

Requirements for life

Living things have certain life processes in common. They all share the same seven characteristics that set them apart from nonliving things.

Reproduction
All living things reproduce and create new generations of a species (offspring). The process of reproduction enables a species to survive and spread.

Respiration
Chemical and physical processes where an intake of oxygen is conveyed to tissues and cells, and carbon dioxide is exhaled.

Sensitivity
Most living things use their senses to detect changes in their surroundings, such as light levels or changes in the weather. Animals depend on rapid responses for survival.

Excretion
Excretion is the process of getting rid of waste. Humans, for example, excrete urine and carbon dioxide (the gas produced during respiration).

Movement
All living things can move in some way—plants can move their leaves and flowers to respond to light, and animals move to find food, to mate, or to escape predators.

Growth
Most living things grow by making extra cells. As they grow, they also develop, taking on new shapes or features that enable them to function in new ways.

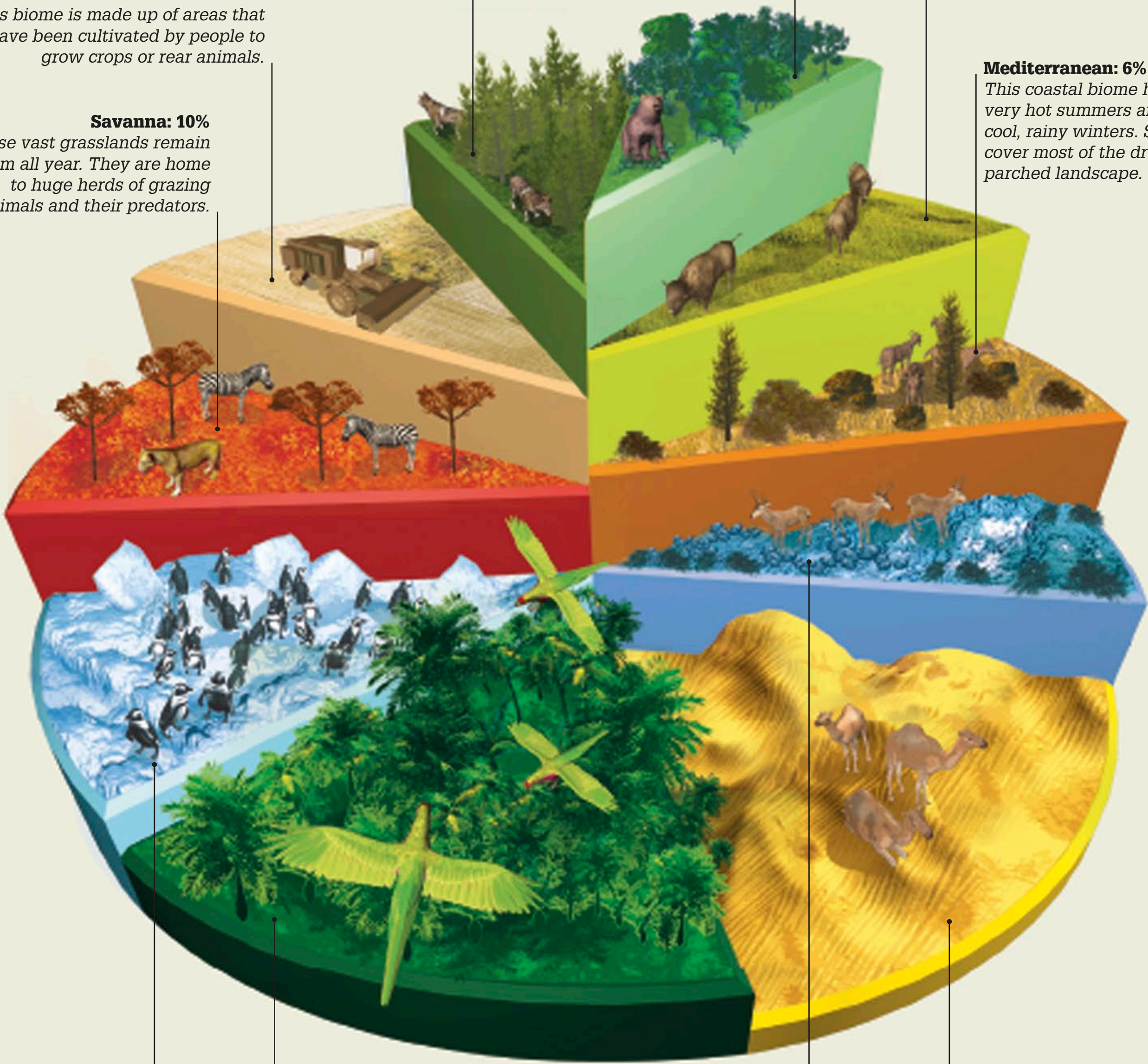
Nutrition
Animals need nutrients to provide the energy to make cells work. Not all living things get their energy from nutrients. Plants get their energy direct from sunlight.

Biomes

Biologists divide the world into regions, called biomes. These regions share the same climate, and support similar types of vegetation and wildlife. Earth's land is made up of 10 major biomes. The percentage of land covered by each biome is shown in the pie chart below.

Life on the land

Earth's land biomes cover 29 percent of its surface. The other 71 percent is made up of water, which has its own variety of biomes. Over time, the nature of a biome can change due to climate change or human activity.



Cultivated land: 9.5%
This biome is made up of areas that have been cultivated by people to grow crops or rear animals.

Savanna: 10%
These vast grasslands remain warm all year. They are home to huge herds of grazing animals and their predators.

Boreal forest: 8.5%
These forests, consisting mainly of conifer trees such as pines and spruce, endure long, cold winters and short summers.

Temperate forest: 7%
Also known as deciduous forests, temperate forests flourish in moderate climates and have distinct seasons.

Temperate grasslands: 6%
These vast areas of mostly grass-covered land have cool winters and hot summers. They support a rich variety of grazing and burrowing animals.

Mediterranean: 6%
This coastal biome has very hot summers and cool, rainy winters. Shrubs cover most of the dry, parched landscape.

Ice: 11%
The icy polar regions and snow-capped mountain peaks are cold, barren environments where few plants and animals thrive.

Tropical rainforest: 17%
Warm and wet all year round, tropical rainforests are home to at least half the world's plant and animal species.

Tundra: 5.5%
Consisting mainly of frozen, treeless plains, the Arctic tundra supports a rich variety of plants and wildlife.

Desert: 19.5%
On average, deserts receive less than 10 in (25 cm) of rain each year. Only a few plants and animals can survive in this harsh environment.

Animal kingdom

All the different species of animals in the world belong to a scientific category called the animal kingdom. The main groups of the kingdom are known as phyla. Most of these groups consist of animals without backbones (invertebrates), such as snails and worms. Animals with backbones (vertebrates), including mammals and reptiles, are placed together in just one of these major divisions: the chordates.

Animal kingdom

Most animals are highly mobile and use their senses to respond to their surroundings.

Invertebrates

Invertebrates are animals that do not have backbones.

Parasitic roundworm

Roundworms
Round-bodied worms, found in soil or living as parasites.

Segmented worms
Includes marine worms, earthworms, ragworms, and leeches.

Sponges
Mainly aquatic animals that absorb food through their outer surface.

Squid

Molluscs
Soft-bodied animals that include snails, slugs, squid, and shellfish.

Small phyla
Other animal groups (phyla), including microscopic creatures.

Flatworms
Mostly parasitic worms, including flukes and tapeworms.

Cnidarians
Animals with tentacles, including jellyfish, sea anemones, and corals.

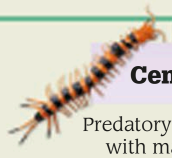
Echinoderms
Sea-living creatures, including starfish and sea urchins.

Bryozoans
Small filter-feeding animals that frequently grow in colonies.

Arthropods

Invertebrates with jointed limbs, a segmented body, and an outer skeleton.

Millipedes
Plant-eating arthropods with two pairs of legs on each body segment.



Centipedes
Predatory arthropods with many body segments, each with a single pair of legs.

Crab

Crustaceans
Mainly aquatic arthropods, including crabs, prawns, but also pillbugs.

Arachnids
Eight-legged arthropods, including spiders, scorpions, mites, and ticks.

Ladybird

Insects
The largest group of arthropods, most of which have two pairs of wings.

Chordates (vertebrates)

Chordates include all animals with backbones, and others with a flexible supporting rod called a notochord.

Jawless fish
Primitive fish that have a spiral of teeth, used to scrape mouthfuls of food.

Cartilaginous fish
Sharks and rays that have skeletons made of cartilage instead of bone.

Bony fish
The largest group of fish, mostly with fins supported by thin rays of bone.

Amphibians
Animals that usually live in water when young, such as frogs, toads, and newts.

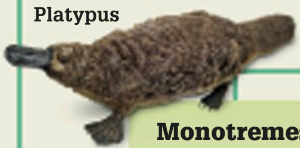
Boa

Reptiles
A large group of land animals that includes snakes, turtles, and crocodiles.

Birds
Egg-laying animals with feathers, most of which are able to fly.

Mammals

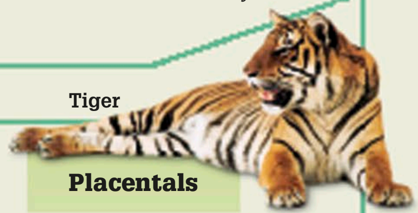
Warm-blooded animals with hair that feed their young on milk.



Platypus

Monotremes
Primitive, egg-laying mammals from Australia and New Guinea, including the echidna and platypus.

Marsupials
Pouched mammals from Australia and the Americas, including opossums, kangaroos, and wombats.

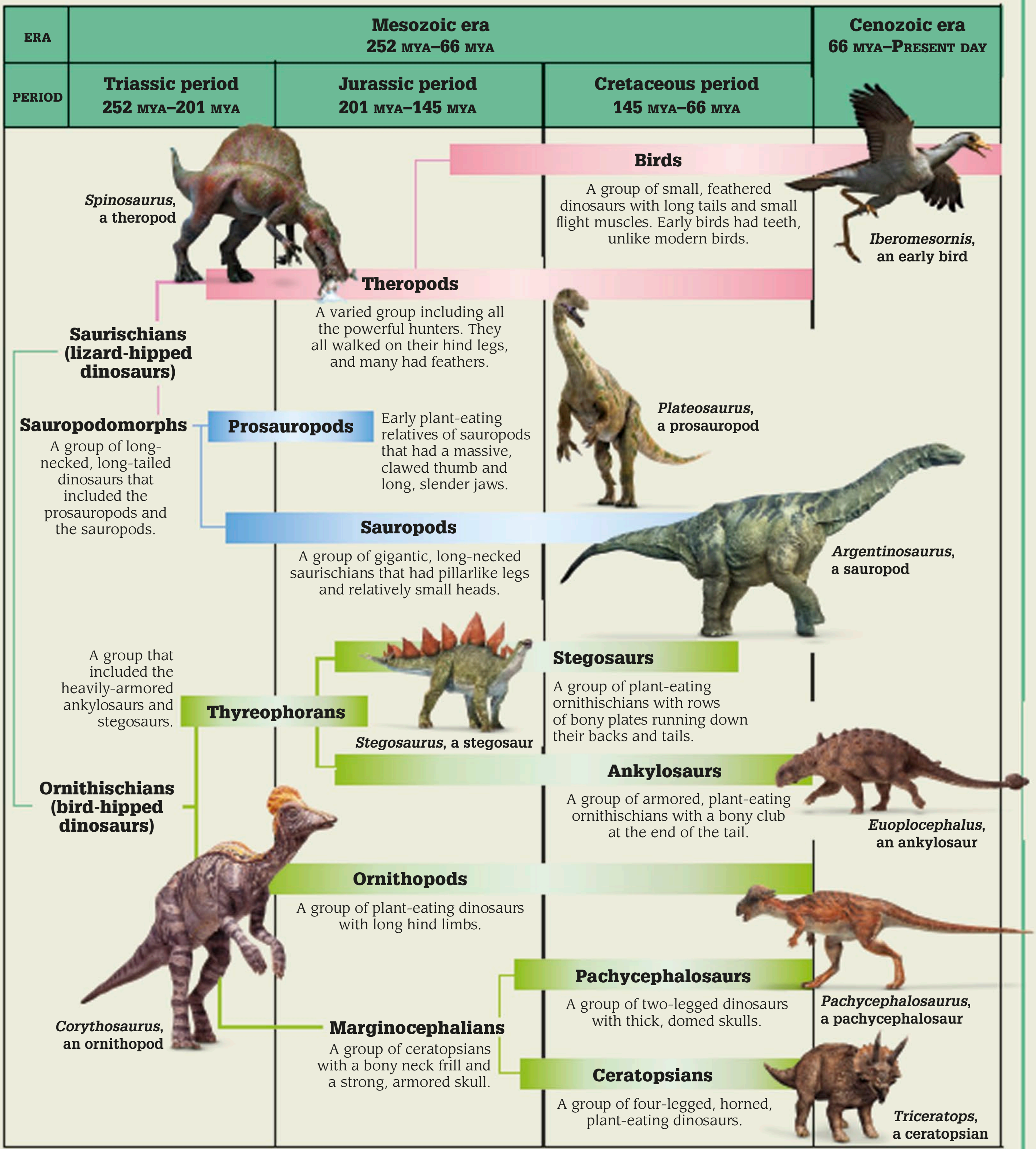


Tiger

Placentals
Mammals that carry developing young in the female's body, nourishing them with an organ called a placenta.

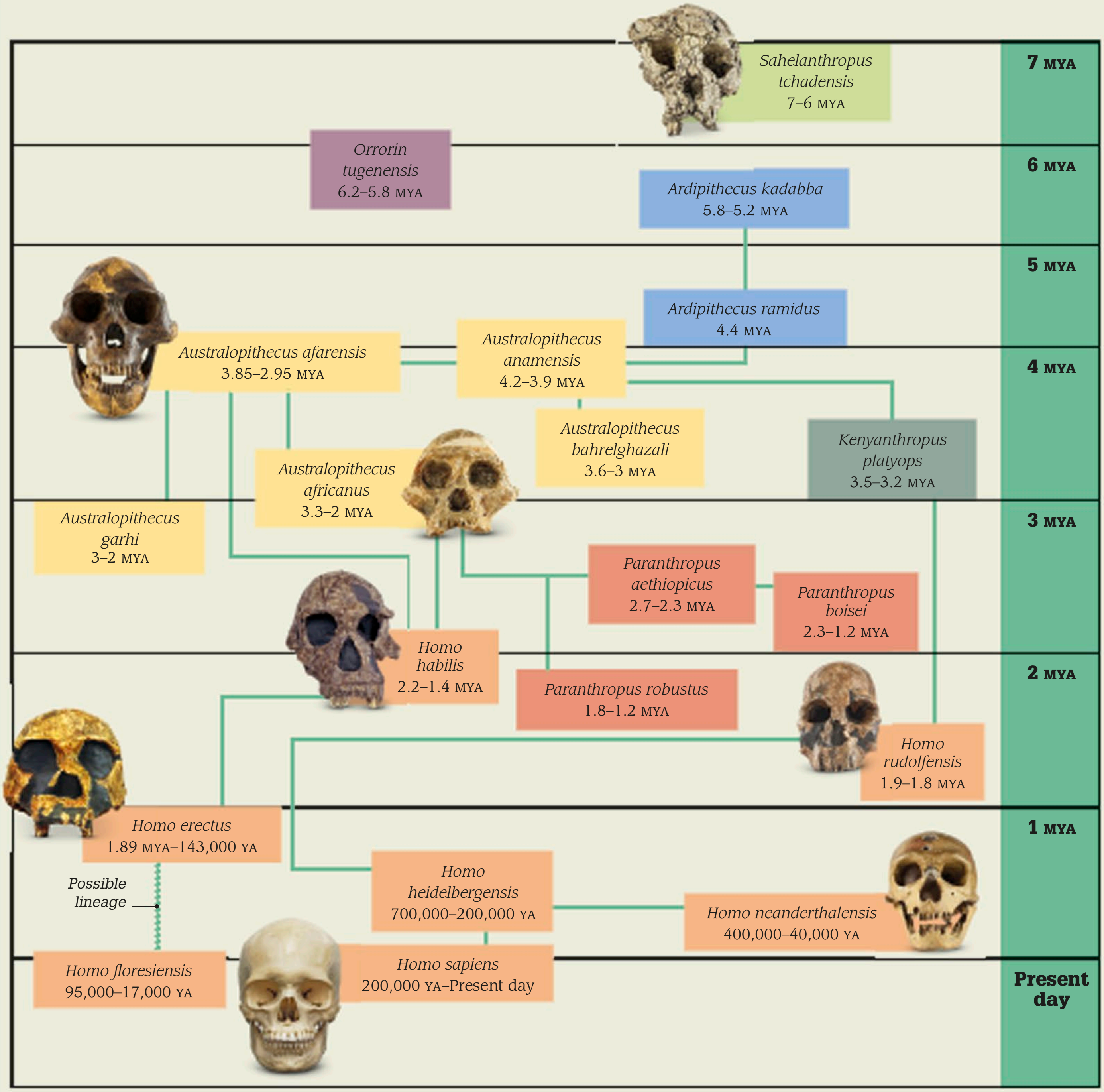
Dinosaur evolution

For more than 160 million years, life on Earth was dominated by dinosaurs—the largest, most varied group of prehistoric reptiles. Dinosaurs can be split into two groups: the saurischians (lizard-hipped dinosaurs) and the ornithischians (bird-hipped dinosaurs). These can be split into further groups, as shown below.



Early humans

Our earliest ancestors—the hominins—lived in Central and Eastern Africa millions of years ago. As fossil evidence is limited, scientists do not know exactly how many human species have existed and how different species are related to each other. The chart below shows some of the hominin species that have been identified and the dates they flourished.



KEY

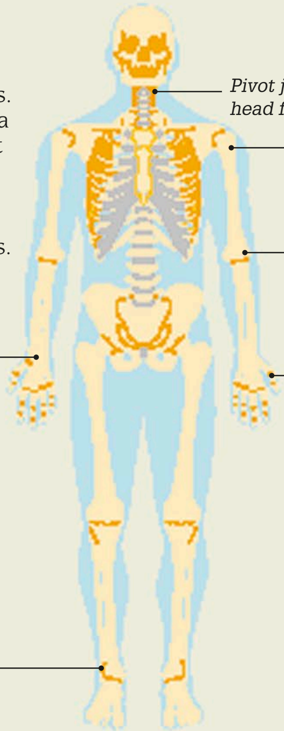
- ***Sahelanthropus*** **probably walked on two legs.**
- ***Ardipithecus*** **was similar in size to a modern chimpanzee.**
- ***Australopithecus*** **had long arms for climbing trees.**
- ***Homo*** **had a larger brain and longer legs than earlier ancestors.**
- ***Orrorin*** **had teeth more like those of humans than apes.**
- ***Kenyanthropus*** **had a flat face, with high cheekbones.**
- ***Paranthropus*** **had teeth for chewing tough plant foods.**
- **Probable line of descent**

Human body

The human body is divided into a number of systems: skin and related organs; skeletal; muscular; nervous; circulatory; lymphatic; respiratory; endocrine (glandular); digestive; urinary; and reproductive. Each system features a set of organs and tissues working to carry out a specific task—such as processing food or providing the body with oxygen. Groups of cells make up body tissues, and two or more tissues make up an organ such as the heart or lung. For a healthy body, the systems need to work together.

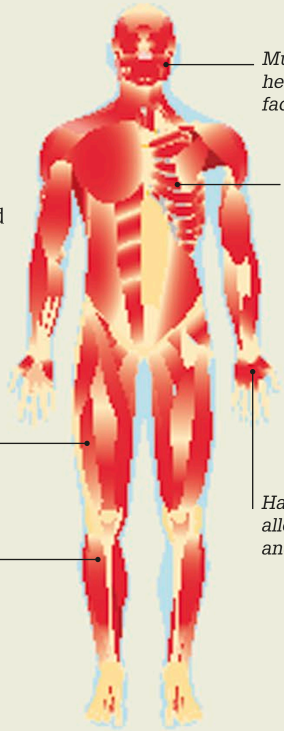
Skeletal system

The adult skeleton is made up of 206 bones. These bones provide a framework to support the body, protect the internal organs, and provide attachment points for the muscles.



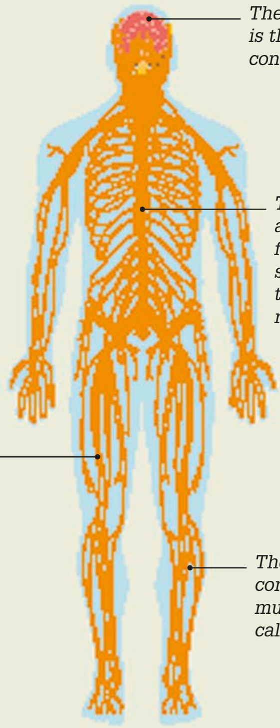
Muscular system

This system is made of three types of muscle. Skeletal muscles move the skeleton. Smooth muscle is found in the walls of hollow organs such as the bladder, and contracts automatically. Cardiac muscle makes the heart beat.



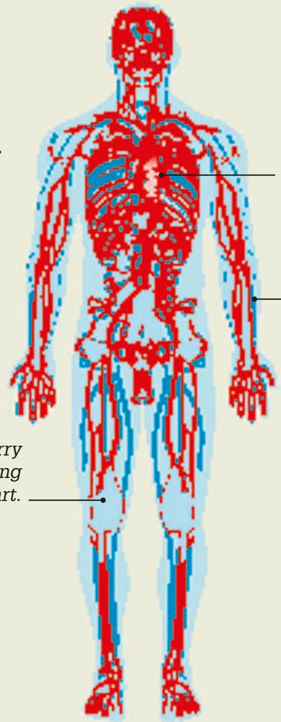
Nervous system

The nervous system is made up of the brain and spinal cord, along with a network of nerves that carries signals around the body as electric pulses.



Circulatory system

This system consists of the heart, the blood, and the blood vessels. It transports nutrients, oxygen, and other vital materials around the body.



Plant kingdom

The plant kingdom contains around 400,000 species, ranging in size from microscopic algae to huge trees such as the giant sequoia. Plants have many cells and most make their own food in a process called photosynthesis. Simple plants, such as mosses and ferns, have no specialized roots or water-carrying tissue, and reproduce by making spores. More advanced plants, such as conifers and flowering plants, have roots and stems, and reproduce by making seeds.

Plant kingdom
Most plants that carry out photosynthesis are included in the plant kingdom.

Land-based plants
The majority of plant species live on land.

Water-based plants
The most primitive plants evolved in water.


Horsetail

Vascular
Most plant species have vascular tissue—tubelike vessels that carry water and food around the plant.

Non-vascular
Primitive plants with no vascular tissue, true roots, or leaves.

Seaweeds
Green seaweeds, such as sea lettuce, are generally considered to be plants.

Angiosperms
Flowering plants that produce seeds in a hard coating and held inside a fruit.

Gymnosperms
Needle-leaf trees that produce cones, such as pines and firs.

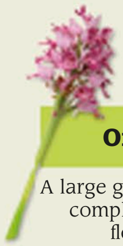
Ferns
Plants that do not produce seeds, including bracken.

Mosses
Small plants that grow close to the ground.


Sphagnum

Eudicots
Eudicots produce seeds that sprout with two leaves (cotyledons).

Monocotyledons
Monocotyledons produce seeds that sprout with a single leaf (cotyledon).

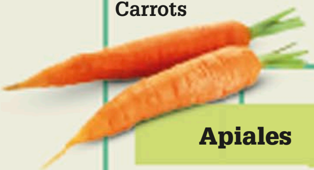

Military orchid

Orchids
A large group of small, complex-shaped flowers.

Grasses
Fast-growing monocotyledons that sprout from the base.

Palms
Treelike plants found in all tropical regions.


Palm tree


Carrots

Apiales
Includes parsley, carrots, ivy, ginseng, and celery.

Lamiales
Includes several herbs, such as lavender, mint, and basil.

Vitales
Includes climbing plants, such as grapes and other vines.

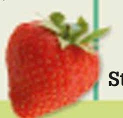
Dipsacales
Includes honeysuckle, elder, viburnum, and teasels.

Cacti and succulents
Includes cacti, carnations, and many carnivorous plants.

Heathers and allies
Includes heathers, tea plants, kiwis, cranberry, and azalea.

Asterales
Includes daisies, sunflowers, lobelias, and lettuce.

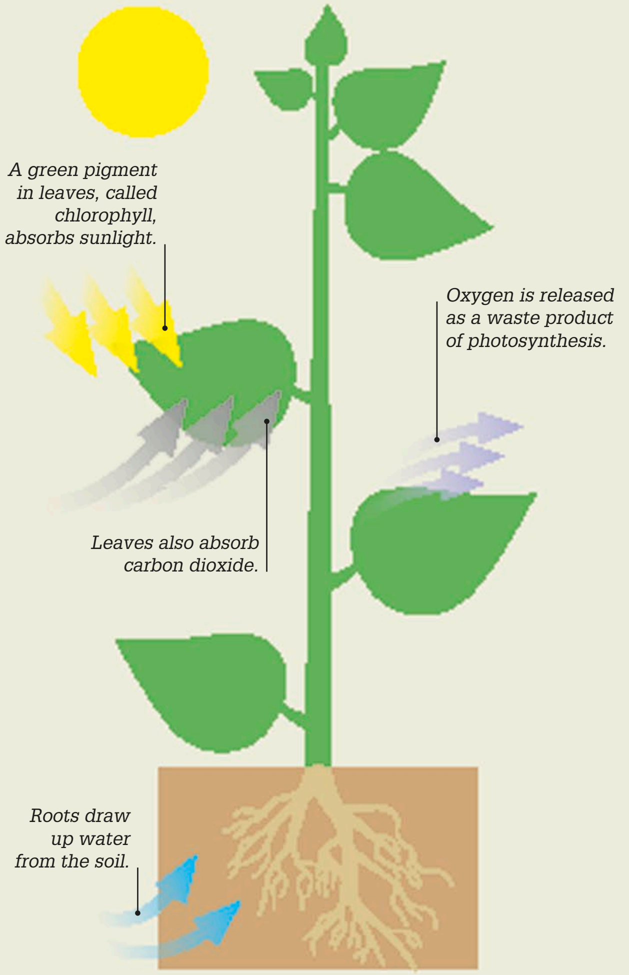
Legumes
Includes peas, soybeans, lentils, chickpeas, alfalfa, and clover.

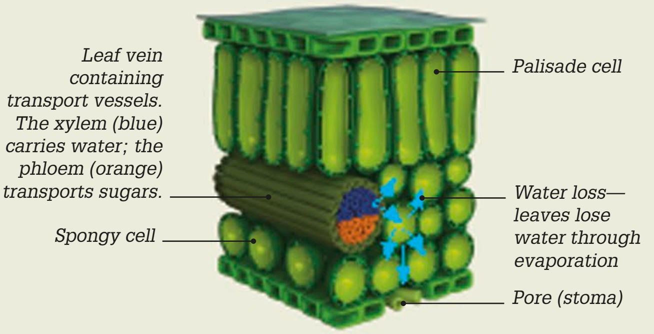

Strawberry

Rosids
Includes oaks, apples, strawberries, roses, beech, and cabbage.

Photosynthesis

Most plants carry out photosynthesis in their leaves. In this process, green pigment called chlorophyll traps the energy in sunlight, using it to turn water and carbon dioxide into a sugar called glucose. Plants use glucose for fuel and to make other substances needed for growth. Oxygen is released as a waste product.



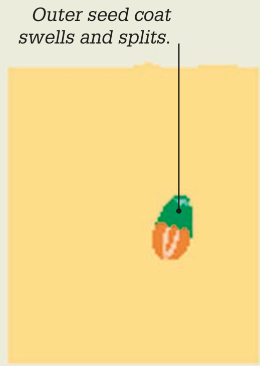


Inside a leaf

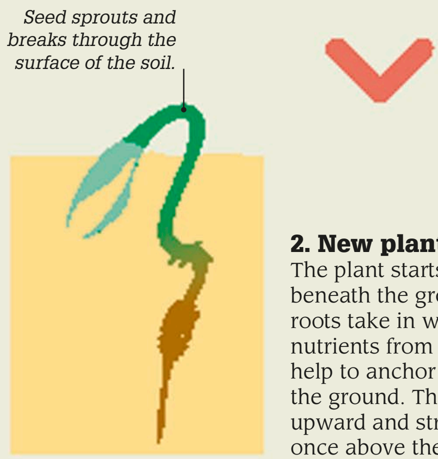
Leaves are made up of many cells. The tall palisade cells contain structures called chloroplasts, which store chlorophyll. Beneath these are transport vessels that carry water and glucose. The underside of the leaf has tiny pores (stomata), through which gases can enter and leave the leaf.

How plants grow

A plant seed contains a tiny embryo with its own supply of food. In spring, as the weather gets warmer, the embryo starts to grow and the seed sprouts (germinates). Roots grow downward to take in water and nutrients from the soil, while shoots grow upward toward the light.



1. Germination
In order to germinate, the seed needs water, oxygen, and warmth. A small pore in the seed coat takes in water and the seed swells. Eventually the seed coat splits and the root and shoot emerge.



2. New plant
The plant starts to grow beneath the ground. The roots take in water and nutrients from the soil, and help to anchor the plant in the ground. The shoot grows upward and straightens once above the ground.

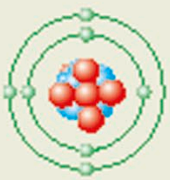
3. Above ground
Once the leaves have opened, the plant can start to make its own food by photosynthesis. The stem carries water and nutrients up from the roots, and glucose away from the leaves to different parts of the plant.

Chemistry

All matter is made of tiny particles called atoms. Chemistry is the branch of science that studies the structure and properties of atoms. It also investigates how atoms change and interact with each other during processes called chemical reactions.

Types of chemistry

There are several different branches of chemistry that investigate the composition, behavior, and properties of different types of matter. Three of the main areas of study are described below.



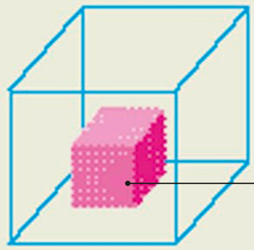
Organic chemistry
This branch of chemistry examines all the compounds that contain carbon. Most carbon compounds are derived from organic sources (meaning it comes from living things).

Electrochemistry
Electrochemists examine the relationship between electricity and chemical substances, and investigate the chemical processes that cause electrons to move.

Inorganic chemistry
Most matter in the Universe is nonliving—it does not grow, reproduce, or move. Inorganic chemistry is the study of all nonorganic substances (meaning they come from nonliving things).

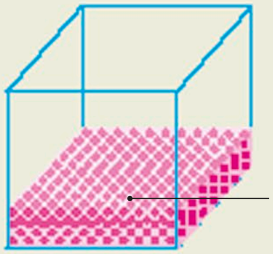
States of matter

There are three main states of matter—solid, liquid, and gas. The state of a substance depends on how its atoms and molecules (groups of atoms) are bonded together. This bonding is determined by factors such as temperature and pressure.



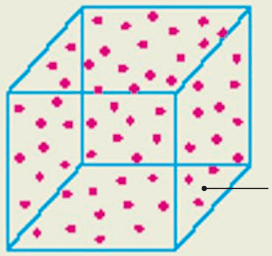
Solid
A solid has a fixed shape or volume. Its molecules are tightly packed together in regular patterns. Strong bonds hold the solid firmly in place.

Molecules are compacted together



Liquid
A liquid has a fixed volume but no fixed shape—it takes the shape of its container. The bonds of a liquid are looser than those of a solid.

Some bonds are broken, which gives liquid its fixed volume, but fluid shape.



Gas
A gas has no fixed volume or shape. There are no bonds holding the molecules together, so they move freely around their container.

Without bonds, the molecules are free to move in any direction.

Chemical properties

All substances have their own unique set of chemical properties, which help to explain why they react in a particular way when they are heated or combined with other substances.

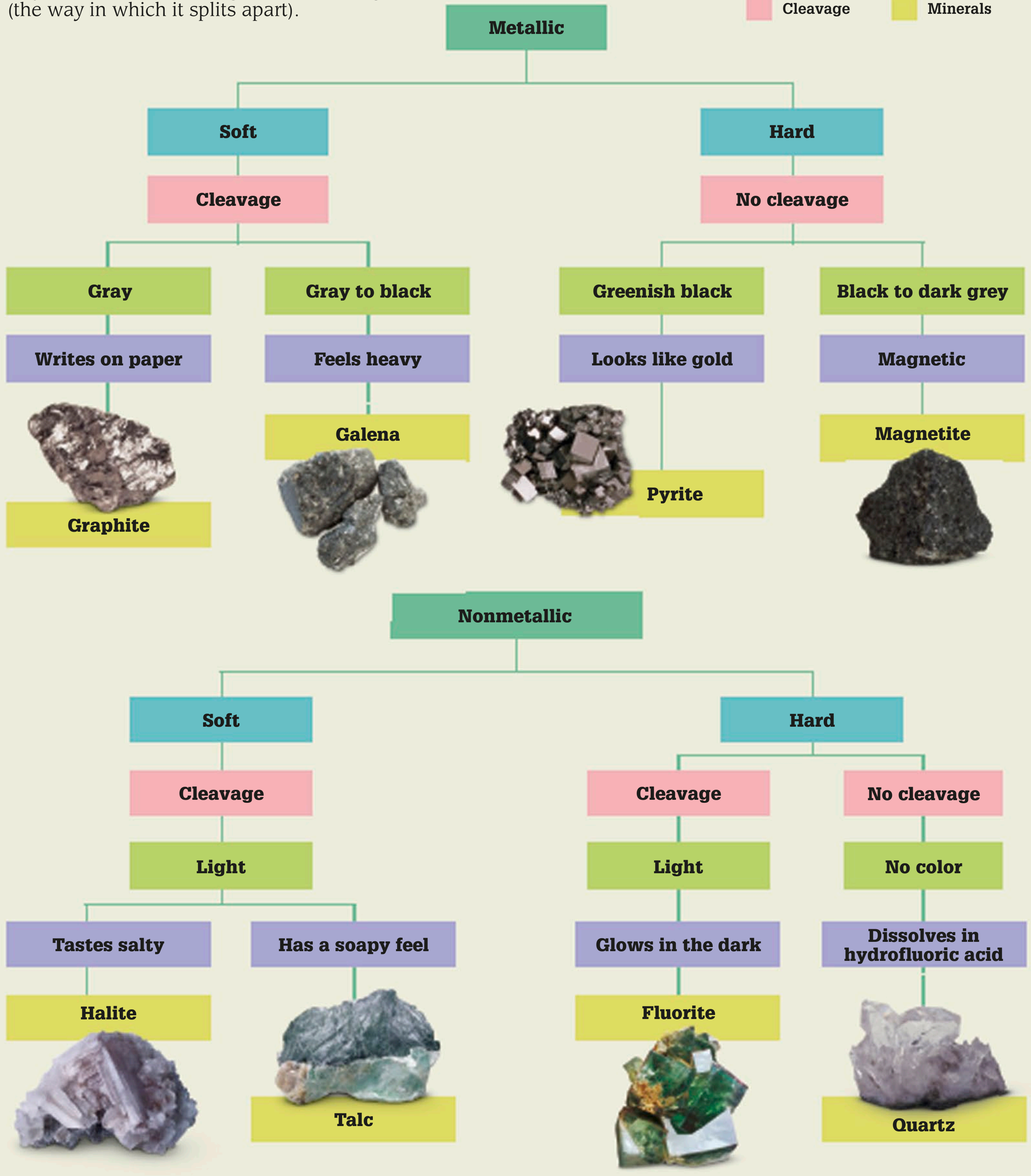
Reactivity series
Common metals are often ordered by how reactive they are. This is called the reactivity series. The metals at the top of the series are the most reactive; those at the bottom are the least reactive.

Least reactive													Most reactive
	78 Pt	79 Au	47 Ag	29 Cu	82 Pb	50 Sn	26 Fe	30 Zn	13 Al	12 Mg	20 Ca	11 Na	19 K
	Platinum	Gold	Silver	Copper	Lead	Tin	Iron	Zinc	Aluminum	Magnesium	Calcium	Sodium	Potassium

Metallic and nonmetallic minerals

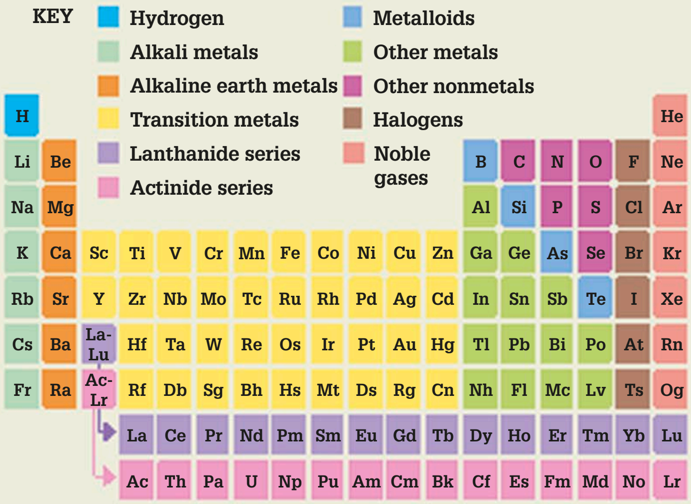
The most common physical properties used to describe minerals include hardness, streak (the color produced when the mineral is crushed into a powder), luster (the way in which it reflects light), and cleavage (the way in which it splits apart).

KEY
- Luster
- Streak
- Hardness
- Other properties
- Cleavage
- Minerals



Elements

The structure of the periodic table we use today was devised by Dmitri Mendeleev in 1869. It arranges all the elements in rows in order of increasing atomic number—the number of protons each atom has in its nucleus. Elements with similar properties and atomic structures are grouped together.



Periodic table

Every element is most easily identified by its symbol. The table has seven horizontal rows, called periods. The vertical columns are called groups. Periods 6 and 7 are too long to fit on the table, so the middle sections in Group 3 are shown at the bottom (see pp.188-189).

List of elements

Atomic No	Name/Symbol	Discovery
1	hydrogen (H)	Henry Cavendish (1766)
2	helium (He)	William Ramsay (1895)
3	lithium (Li)	Johan Arfvedson (1817)
4	beryllium (Be)	Nicholas Louis Vauquelin (1797)
5	boron (B)	Louis-Josef Guy-Lussac; Louis-Josef Thénard; Humphry Davy (1808)
6	carbon (C)	Prehistoric
7	nitrogen (N)	Daniel Rutherford (1772)
8	oxygen (O)	Joseph Priestley; Carl Wilhelm Scheele (1774)
9	fluorine (F)	Henri Moissan (1886)
10	neon (Ne)	William Ramsay; Morris Travers (1898)
11	sodium (Na)	Humphry Davy (1807)
12	magnesium (Mg)	Joseph Black (1755)
13	aluminum (Al)	Hans Ørsted (1825)
14	silicon (Si)	Jöns Jacob Berzelius (1824)
15	phosphorus (P)	Hennig Brandt (1669)
16	sulfur (S)	Prehistoric
17	chlorine (Cl)	Carl Wilhelm Scheele (1774)
18	argon (Ar)	John Strutt; William Ramsay (1894)
19	potassium (K)	Humphry Davy (1807)
20	calcium (Ca)	Humphry Davy (1808)
21	scandium (Sc)	Lars Frederik Nilson (1879)
22	titanium (Ti)	William Gregor (1791)
23	vanadium (V)	Andrés Manuel del Rio (1801)
24	chromium (Cr)	Nicholas Louis Vauquelin (1798)
25	manganese (Mn)	Johan Gottlieb Gahn (1774)
26	iron (Fe)	Unknown (c 3500 BCE)
27	cobalt (Co)	Georg Brandt (1739)
28	nickel (Ni)	Axel Cronstedt (1751)
29	copper (Cu)	Prehistoric
30	zinc (Zn)	Andreas Marggraf (1746)
31	gallium (Ga)	Paul-Émile Lecoq de Boisbaudran (1875)
32	germanium (Ge)	Clemens Winkler (1886)
33	arsenic (As)	Albertus Magnus (c 1250)
34	selenium (Se)	Jöns Jacob Berzelius (1817)
35	bromine (Br)	Antoine-Jérôme Balard; Carl Löwig (1826)
36	krypton (Kr)	William Ramsay; Morris Travers (1898)
37	rubidium (Rb)	Gustav Kirchhoff; Robert Bunsen (1861)
38	strontium (Sr)	Adair Crawford (1790)
39	yttrium (Y)	Johan Gadolin (1794)
40	zirconium (Zr)	Martin Heinrich Klaproth (1789)
41	niobium (Nb)	Charles Hatchett (1801)
42	molybdenum (Mo)	Peter Jacob Hjelm (1781)
43	technetium (Tc)	Carlo Perrier; Emilio Segrè (1937)
44	ruthenium (Ru)	Karl Karlovich Klaus (1844)
45	rhodium (Rh)	William Hyde Wollaston (1803)
46	palladium (Pd)	William Hyde Wollaston (1803)
47	silver (Ag)	Unknown (c 3000 BCE)
48	cadmium (Cd)	Friedrich Stromeyer (1817)
49	indium (In)	Ferdinand Reich; Hieronymous Richter (1863)
50	tin (Sn)	Unknown (c 2100 BCE)
51	antimony (Sb)	Unknown (c 1600 BCE)
52	tellurium (Te)	Franz-Joseph Müller von Reichenstein (1783)

Atomic No	Name/Symbol	Discovery
53	iodine (I)	Bernard Courtois (1811)
54	xenon (Xe)	William Ramsay; Morris Travers (1898)
55	cesium (Cs)	Gustav Kirchhoff; Robert Bunsen (1860)
56	barium (Ba)	Humphry Davy (1808)
57	lanthanum (La)	Carl Gustav Mosander (1839)
58	cerium (Ce)	Jöns Jacob Berzelius; Wilhelm Hisinger (1803)
59	praseodymium (Pr)	Carl Auer von Welsbach (1885)
60	neodymium (Nd)	Carl Auer von Welsbach (1885)
61	promethium (Pm)	Jacob Marinsky; Lawrence Glendenin; Charles Coryell (1945)
62	samarium (Sm)	Paul-Émile Lecoq de Boisbaudran (1879)
63	europium (Eu)	Eugène-Anatole Demarçay (1901)
64	gadolinium (Gd)	Jean-Charles Galissard de Marignac (1880)
65	terbium (Tb)	Carl Gustav Mosander (1843)
66	dysprosium (Dy)	Paul-Émile Lecoq de Boisbaudran (1886)
67	holmium (Ho)	Per Cleve; Marc Delafontaine; Louis Soret (1878)
68	erbium (Er)	Carl Gustav Mosander (1843)
69	thulium (Tm)	Per Cleve (1879)
70	ytterbium (Yb)	Jean-Charles Galissard de Marignac (1878)
71	lutetium (Lu)	Georges Urbain; Charles James (1907)
72	hafnium (Hf)	George de Hevesy; Dirk Coster (1923)
73	tantalum (Ta)	Anders Gustav Ekeberg (1802)
74	tungsten (W)	Juan and Fausto Elhuyar (1783)
75	rhenium (Re)	Walter Noddack, Ida Tacke; Otto Berg (1925)
76	osmium (Os)	Smithson Tennant (1803)
77	iridium (Ir)	Smithson Tennant (1803)
78	platinum (Pt)	Unknown
79	gold (Au)	Unknown (c 3000 BCE)
80	mercury (Hg)	Unknown (c 1500 BCE)
81	thallium (Tl)	William Crookes (1861)
82	lead (Pb)	Unknown
83	bismuth (Bi)	Unknown (c 1500)
84	polonium (Po)	Marie Curie (1898)
85	astatine (At)	Dale Corson; Kenneth MacKenzie, Emilio Segrè (1940)
86	radon (Rn)	Friedrich Ernst Dorn (1900)

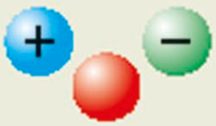
Atomic No	Name/Symbol	Discovery
87	francium (Fr)	Marguerite Perey (1939)
88	radium (Ra)	Pierre and Marie Curie (1898)
89	actinium (Ac)	Andrew Debierne (1899)
90	thorium (Th)	Jöns Jacob Berzelius (1829)
91	protactinium (Pa)	Kasimir Fajans; Otto Göhring (1913)
92	uranium (U)	Martin Heinrich Klaproth (1789)
93	neptunium (Np)	Edwin McMillan; Philip Abelson (1940)
94	plutonium (Pu)	Glenn Seaborg and others (1940)
95	americium (Am)	Glenn Seaborg and others (1944)
96	curium (Cm)	Glenn Seaborg and others (1944)
97	berkelium (Bk)	Stanley Thompson; Albert Ghiorso; Glenn Seaborg (1949)
98	californium (Cf)	Stanley Thompson; Kenneth Street; Albert Ghiorso; Glenn Seaborg (1950)
99	einsteinium (Es)	Albert Ghiorso and others (1952)
100	fermium (Fm)	Albert Ghiorso and others (1953)
101	mendelevium (Md)	Albert Ghiorso and others (1955)
102	nobelium (No)	Georgy Flerov; Albert Ghiorso (1963)
103	lawrencium (Lr)	Georgy Flerov; Albert Ghiorso (1965)
104	rutherfordium (Rf)	Georgy Flerov; Albert Ghiorso (1964)
105	dubnium (Db)	Scientists in US/Russia (1968–1970)
106	seaborgium (Sg)	Albert Ghiorso and others (1974)
107	bohrium (Bh)	Peter Armbruster; Gottfried Münzenberg (1981)
108	hassium (Hs)	Peter Armbruster; Gottfried Münzenberg (1984)
109	meitnerium (Mt)	Peter Armbruster; GottfriedMünzenberg (1982)
110	darmstadtium (Ds)	Peter Armbruster; Gottfried Münzenberg (1981)
111	roentgenium (Rg)	Peter Armbruster; Gottfried Münzenberg (1994)
112	copernicium (Cn)	Sigurd Hofmann and others (1996)
113	nihonium (Nh)	Scientists in Japan (2004)
114	flerovium (Fl)	Scientists in US/Russia (1999)
115	moscovium (Mc)	Scientists in US/Russia (2004)
116	livermorium (Lv)	Scientists in US/Russia (2000)
117	tennessine (Ts)	Scientists in US/Russia (2010)
118	oganesson (Og)	Scientists in US/Russia (2006)

Physics

The branch of science that is concerned with matter and energy is called physics. This branch is central to all other sciences because it attempts to discover the basic laws that govern how the Universe works. Before the 20th century, physics concentrated mainly on the areas of electricity, magnetism, force, motion, light, and waves. Today, it covers a wide range of fields, from thermodynamics to nuclear reactions.

What does it consist of?

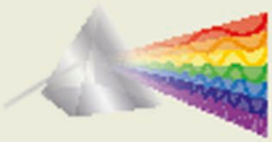
Physics examines the behavior of matter and energy, which make up the entire Universe. It can be used to explain concepts in many areas of science such as meteorology, mechanics, and astronomy.



Particle physics
Particle physicists study the hundreds of different types of particles that make up atoms.

Thermodynamics
This area of physics investigates the relationship between heat and other forms of energy.

Mechanics
Mechanics is the study of the movement of objects and the forces that act upon them to set them in motion.



Optics
Optics is the study of the behavior of beams of light as they reflect off or shine through different substances.

Wave theory
Wave theory tries to explain how natural phenomena, such as sound and light, are transmitted as waves.

Electromagnetism
Electromagnetism studies the relationship between electric currents and magnetic fields.

Astronomy
This is the branch of physics that studies the planets, stars, and galaxies that make up the Universe.

Meteorology
Meteorologists study the weather, producing weather forecasts based on satelite and radar images.

SI units

Scientists use seven basic units of measurement, known as the SI base units, listed below. "SI" stands for "Système International." These units of measurement enable scientists in different countries to exchange the results of their experiments and calculations.

SI units

Unit	Symbol	Quantity measured
Meter	m	A unit of length
Kilogram	kg	A unit of mass
Second	s	A unit of time
Ampere	A	A unit of electrical current
Kelvin	K	A unit of temperature
Candela	cd	A unit of brightness (luminous intensity)
Mole	mol	A unit of quantity of a substance (generally very small particles such as atoms and molecules)

Formulas

A formula is a type of equation that shows the relationship between different variables. A variable is a symbol such as “x” or “y” that stands in for an unknown number. Physicists calculate unknown quantities using formulas, in which known quantities are combined in specific ways. Listed below are some of the most common formulas.

Physics formulas

Quantity	Description	Formula
Current	$\frac{\text{voltage}}{\text{resistance}}$	$I = \frac{V}{R}$
Voltage	current × resistance	$V = IR$
Resistance	$\frac{\text{voltage}}{\text{current}}$	$R = \frac{V}{I}$
Power	$\frac{\text{work}}{\text{time}}$	$P = \frac{W}{t}$
Time	$\frac{\text{distance}}{\text{velocity}}$	$t = \frac{d}{v}$
Distance	velocity × time	$d = vt$
Velocity	$\frac{\text{displacement (distance in a given direction)}}{\text{time}}$	$v = \frac{d}{t}$
Acceleration	$\frac{\text{final velocity – initial velocity}}{\text{time}}$	$a = \frac{v2-v1}{t}$
Force	mass × acceleration	$F = ma$
Momentum	mass × velocity	$p = mv$
Pressure	$\frac{\text{force}}{\text{area}}$	$P = \frac{F}{A}$
Density	$\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{volume}}$	$p = \frac{m}{V}$
Volume	$\frac{\text{mass}}{\text{density}}$	$V = \frac{m}{p}$
Mass	volume × density	$m = Vp$
Area	length × width	$A = lw$
Kinetic energy	½ mass × square of velocity	$E_k = ½ mv^2$
Weight	mass × acceleration due to gravity	$W = mg$
Work done	force × distance moved in direction of force	$W = Fs$

Types of energy

Energy is the ability to make things happen, whether it is moving something, heating it up, or changing it in some way. Energy exists in many forms, including sound, heat, and light. All types of energy are related, and can be converted from one form to another.

Thermal energy
The energy that Earth receives from the Sun is called thermal or heat energy. Air blowing out from a hairdryer is hot because electrical energy is converted into thermal energy.

Chemical energy
This is the form of energy released when a chemical reaction, such as burning fuel, takes place. When food is digested, chemical compounds are broken down and energy is released into the body.

Nuclear energy
Nuclear energy is the potential energy stored in the nucleus of an atom. When the nucleus of an atom is split or when two nuclei fuse together, a tremendous amount of energy is released.

Potential energy
Potential energy is energy that is stored, ready for use. For example a diver has potential energy due to her or his height above the water. This changes to kinetic energy as the diver falls.

Radiant energy
This is the form of energy carried by light and other types of electromagnetic radiation. The Sun is Earth’s major source of radiant energy because it gives off vast amounts of heat and light.

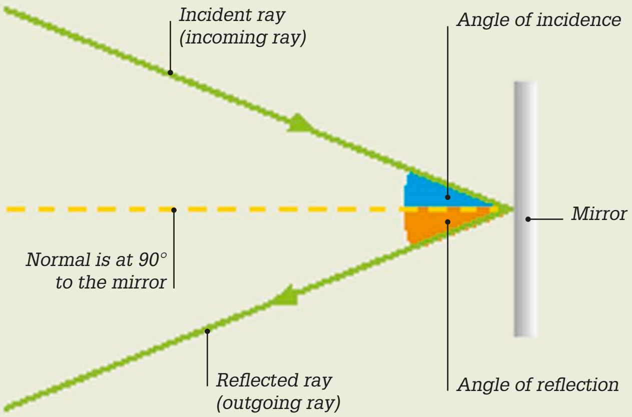
Sound energy
Sound energy is produced when an object vibrates. The sound vibrations cause waves that travel through a medium such as air, water, wood, or metal.

Kinetic energy
This is the energy of motion. All moving objects—such as burning fuel atoms to aircraft—possess kinetic energy. The higher an object’s speed and the greater its mass, the more kinetic energy it has.

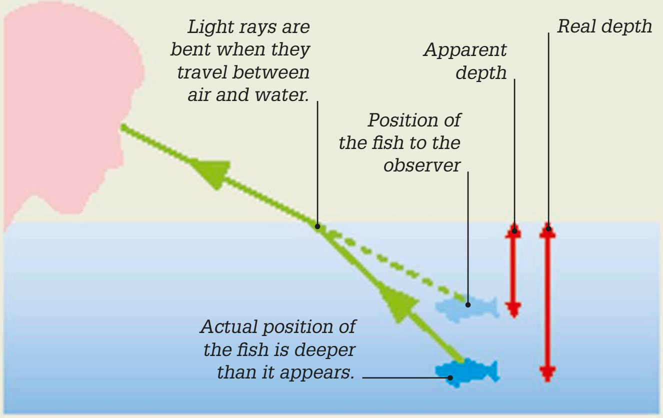
Electrical energy
Electrical energy is the movement of electrons through a conductor. It is carried by an electric current to all kinds of appliances. Lightning occurs when electrons are discharged from a cloud.

Reflection and refraction

Light rays usually travel in straight lines. When the rays strike a flat, shiny surface, such as a mirror, they are reflected straight back to provide a clear, but reversed image. If the rays strike a rough surface, they bounce off in all directions and there is no clear reflected image. Light rays travel through different materials, such as water, glass, or air, at different speeds. When a light ray passes from one material to another, its speed changes, causing the ray to change direction. This effect is known as refraction.



Angles of incidence and reflection
The angle at which a light ray strikes a surface (angle of incidence) is equal to the angle at which the ray is reflected (angle of reflection). The angle is measured from an imaginary line called the normal.

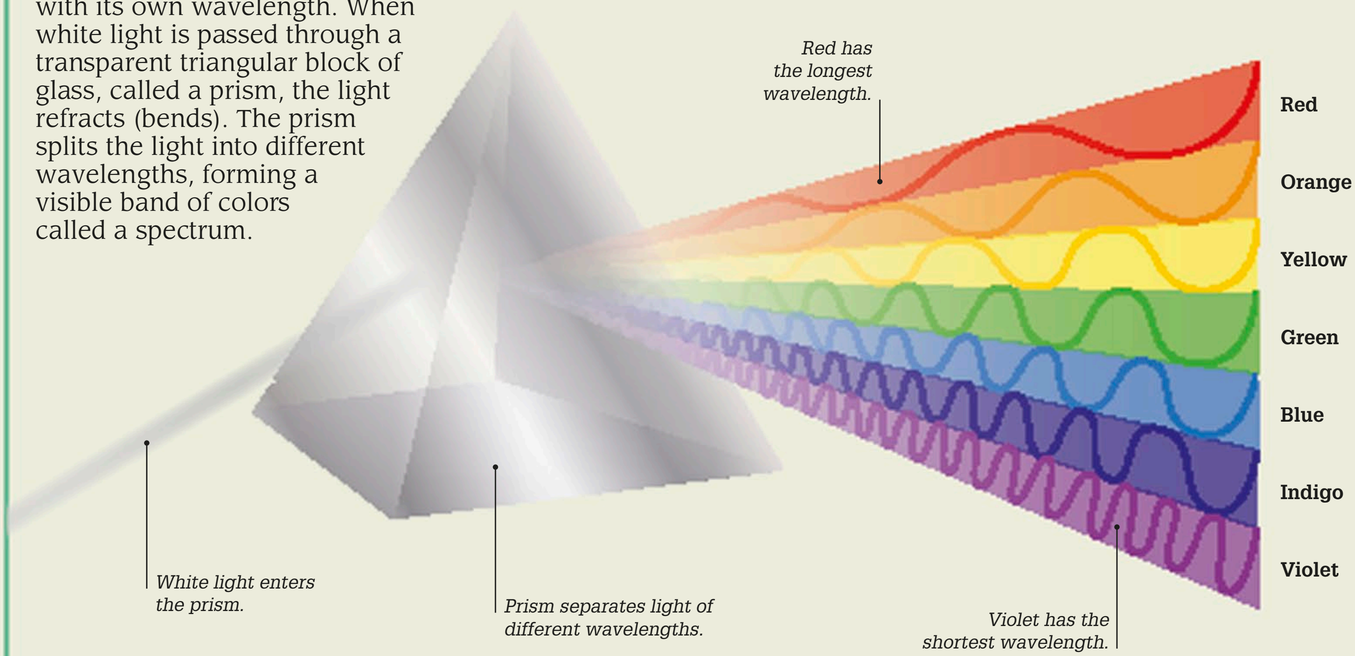


Real and apparent depth
When light rays pass from water to the lighter medium of air, they bend (refract). This means that if you look at an object in the water from an angle, it appears to be closer to the surface than it actually is.

Colored light spectrum

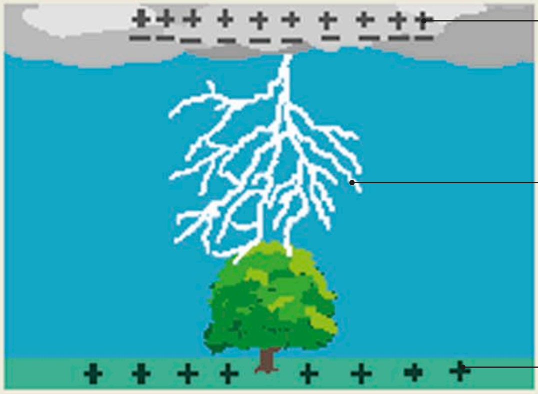
Light is made up of electromagnetic waves. "White light" is a mixture of many different colors of light, each with its own wavelength. When white light is passed through a transparent triangular block of glass, called a prism, the light refracts (bends). The prism splits the light into different wavelengths, forming a visible band of colors called a spectrum.

Splitting light
A prism bends light by different amounts according to its wavelength. There are seven main colors in the spectrum. Red has the longest wavelength and violet the shortest.

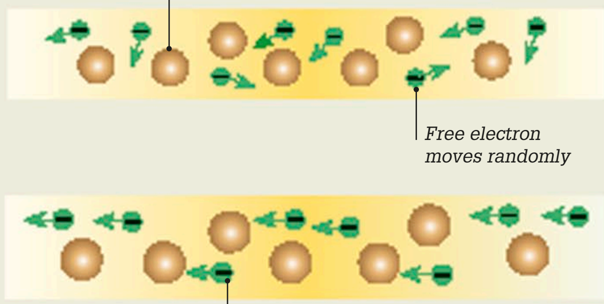


Electricity

Electricity is a type of energy that is produced by the movement of electrons—tiny particles found in atoms. When the electrons flow through a material—such as a copper wire—it is known as current electricity. If the electricity builds up in one place, it is known as static electricity. Electric current can only flow through materials called conductors. Many metals make good conductors as they contain free electrons that can move easily.



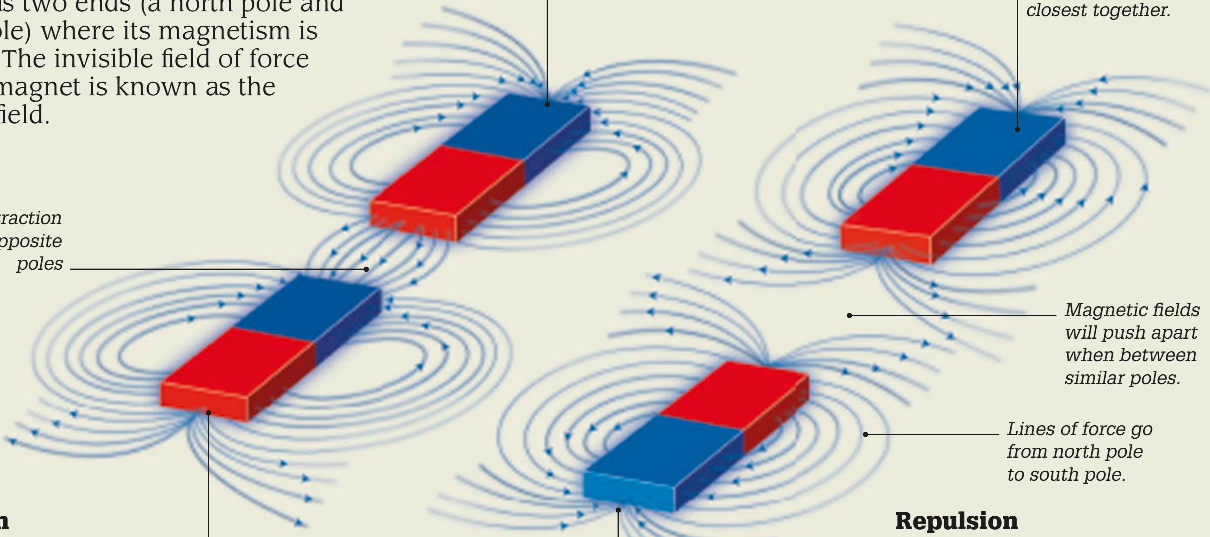
Static discharge
In stormy weather, static electricity builds up inside thunderclouds, and the base of the cloud becomes negatively charged. This induces a positive charge in the ground, and the attraction between the two creates a huge spark: a lightning bolt.



Electric currents
Current electricity flows around a path called a circuit. The electrons need a power source, such as a battery, to provide them with the energy to flow through the circuit. If there is no connection to a battery, the free electrons will move randomly in all directions.

Magnets

Magnetism is an invisible force produced by magnets and electric currents. Every magnet has two ends (a north pole and a south pole) where its magnetism is strongest. The invisible field of force around a magnet is known as the magnetic field.

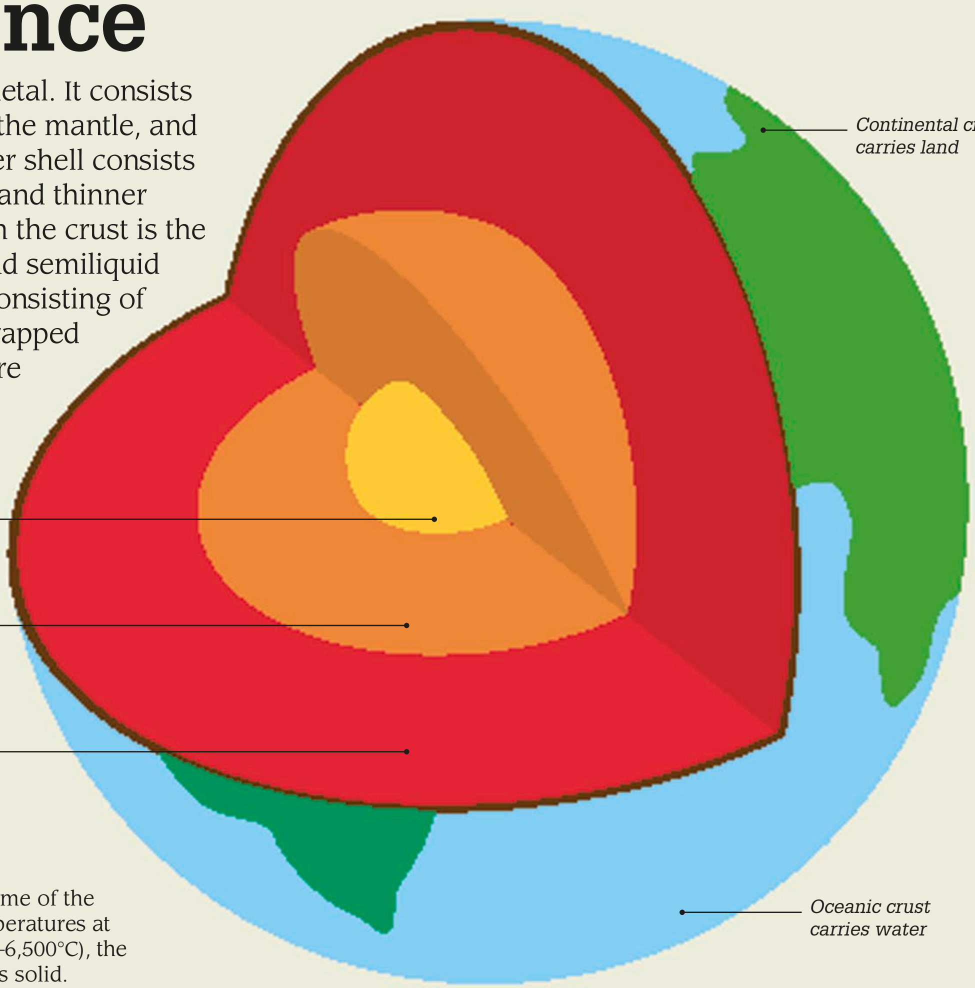


Attraction
Opposite poles (a north pole and a south pole) attract each other. The magnetic field reaches through space to link the opposite poles.

Repulsion
Similar poles (two north and two south poles) repel each other. When two similar poles meet, the lines of magnetic force veer sharply away from each other.

Earth science

Earth is a mixture of rock and metal. It consists of three major parts—the crust, the mantle, and the core. Earth's thin, rocky outer shell consists of thick continental crust (land) and thinner oceanic crust (seafloor). Beneath the crust is the mantle—a thick layer of solid and semiliquid rock. At the center is the core, consisting of an outer layer of liquid metal wrapped around a smaller, solid inner core made of iron and nickel.



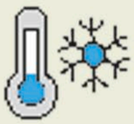
Inner heat
The intense heat at Earth's core causes some of the rock in the mantle to melt. Although temperatures at the inner core reach 9,000–11,700°F (5,000–6,500°C), the pressure is so great that the metal remains solid.

Earth statistics

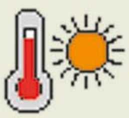
Earth is the only place in the Universe known to support life. Over millions of years, various natural processes have combined to create some of the most spectacular natural features in the world, from high mountains to vast oceans with deep trenches.

Continents
Earth is made up of seven continents—Asia, Africa, North America, South America, Europe, Australia, and Antarctica.

Oceans
The Pacific Ocean is the largest of the world's five oceans, followed by the Atlantic Ocean, Indian Ocean, Southern Ocean, and Arctic Ocean.



Coldest place
The lowest temperature recorded in the world is –128.6°F (–89.2°C) at Vostok Station, Antarctica, on July 21, 1983.



Hottest place
At Death Valley, California, the temperature reached a record high of 134°F (56.7°C) on July 10, 1913.

Living creatures
It is estimated that there are about 8.7 million different species living on Earth—the majority of which are insects.

Highest point
The highest mountain in the world is Mount Everest in the Himalayas at a height of 29,029 ft (8,848 m).

Deepest point
The Mariana Trench in the Pacific Ocean is the world's deepest place with a depth of 36,070 ft (10,994 m).

Wettest place
Mawsynram in India is the wettest place on Earth. It receives an average annual rainfall of 467 in (1,186 cm).

Rocks and minerals

Every part of Earth's surface is made of rock. All rocks are made from naturally occurring chemicals called minerals. There are hundreds of different kinds of rock, but they are grouped into three main types—igneous, sedimentary, and metamorphic—depending on how they were formed. Most minerals are crystals—their atoms are arranged in regular patterns, giving them simple geometric shapes. Each mineral has its own crystal structure and chemical composition.

Rocks

Igneous

Igneous rocks are made from hot, molten rock that has cooled down and solidified. Some igneous rocks form deep underground. Others form when volcanic lava cools at Earth's surface.

Pumice

Tourmaline pegmatite

Pink granodiorite

Rhyolite

Sedimentary

These rocks are made from particles that have been worn away from other rocks. Over time, these fragments are deposited in layers, which eventually harden into rock.

Claystone

Puddingstone

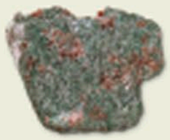
Flint

Ironstone

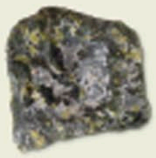
Metamorphic

These rocks form when intense heat and pressure deep below the ground change the mineral content of existing igneous or sedimentary rocks.

Mylonite



Eclogite



Serpentinite

Skarn

Minerals

Native elements

These minerals each contain a single chemical element, such as sulfur, carbon, or a metal such as copper.

Sulfur

Copper

Compounds

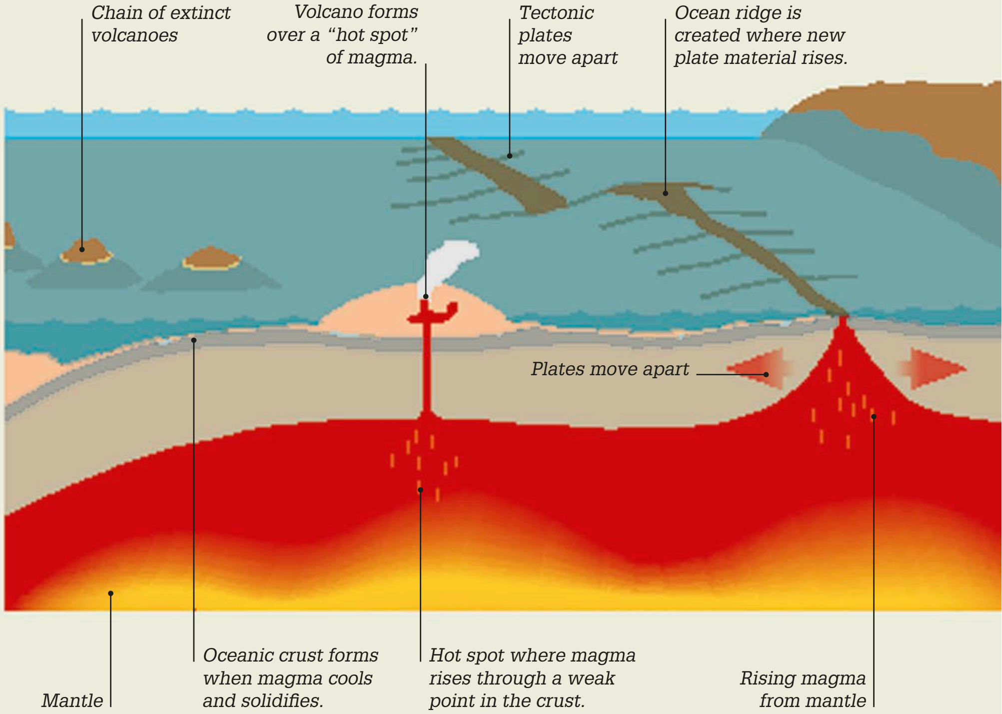
These minerals contain two or more chemical elements. For example, fluorite contains calcium and fluorine.

Bornite

Fluorite

Plate tectonics

Earth's crust is made up of huge slabs of rock called tectonic plates that move constantly across the surface of the planet. When two plates move together, it causes Earth's crust to buckle, forming huge mountain ranges. Where plates move apart, it creates a rift (crack) in the crust. Here, molten rock, called magma, erupts from the mantle to form new ocean floors and ridges.

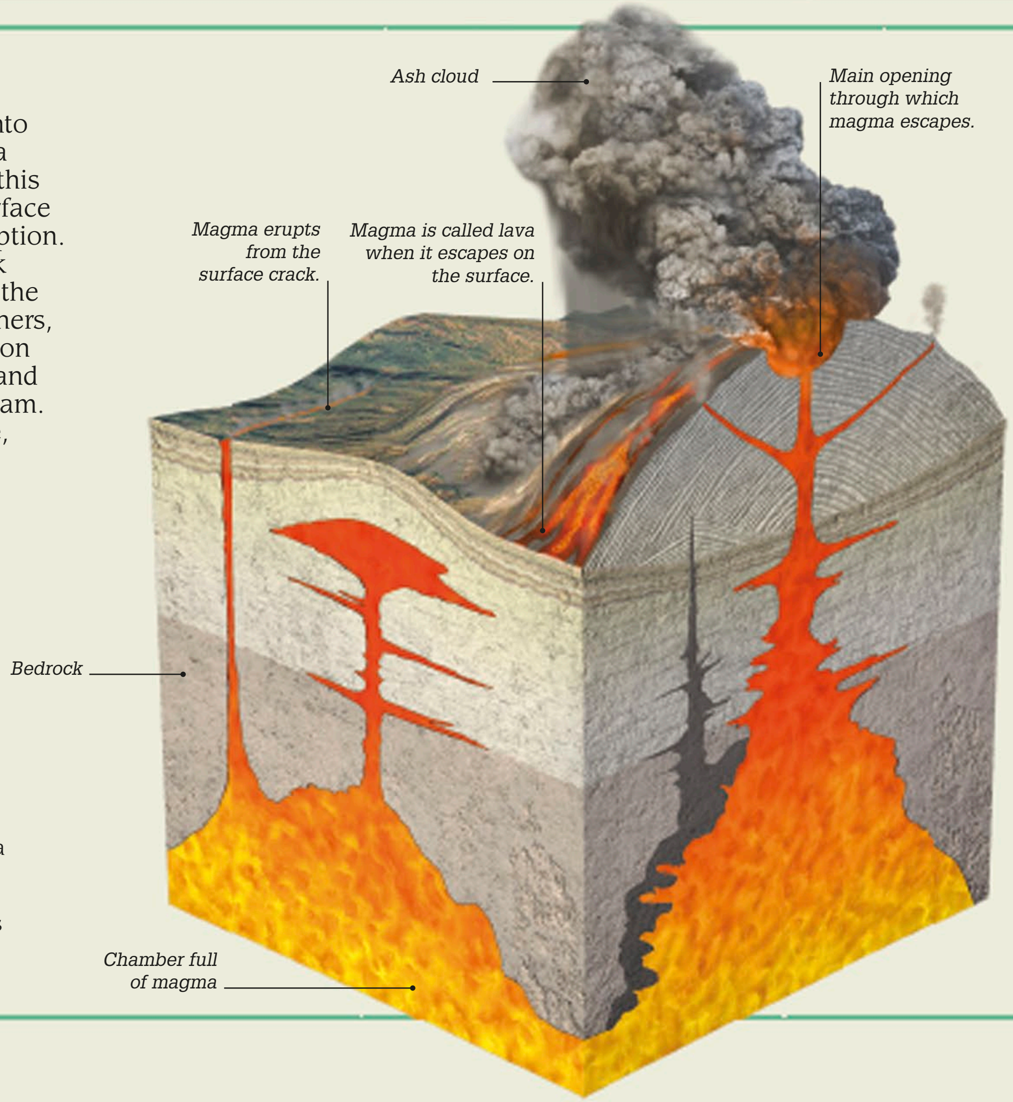


Violent Earth

Most earthquakes and volcanoes occur at plate boundaries where the tectonic plates collide, rub together, or move apart. When plates grind against each other, earthquakes occur as the rocks catch and then jerk free. When the plates move apart, magma from the mantle rises through weak points in Earth's crust and erupts at the surface as a volcano.

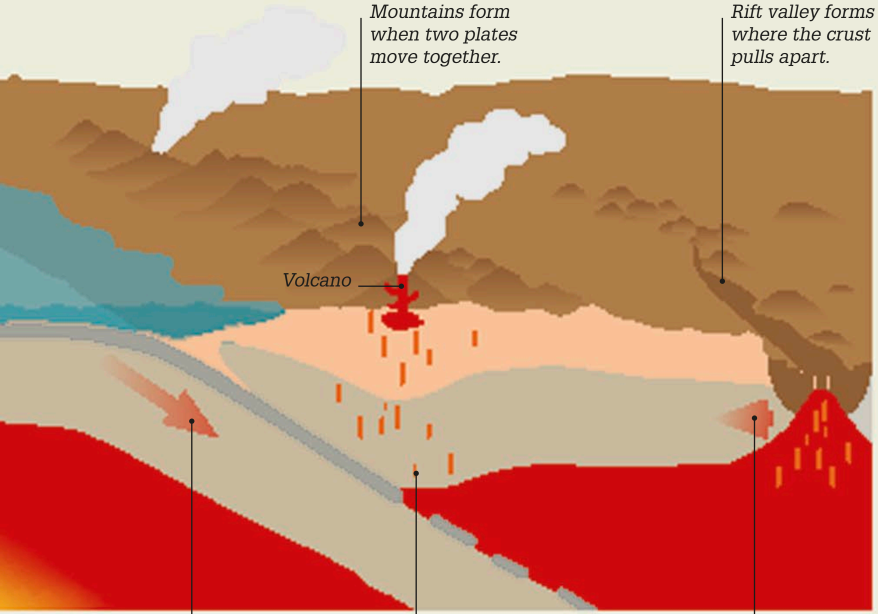
Volcanoes

Deep inside Earth, rocks melt into a hot, thick liquid called magma (molten rock). Now and again, this magma surges up to Earth's surface and pours out in a volcanic eruption. In some places, the molten rock (known as lava once it reaches the surface) oozes out slowly. In others, the eruption is a violent explosion of lava, red-hot lumps of rock, and clouds of scorching ash and steam. Some volcanoes are very active, while others erupt only rarely.

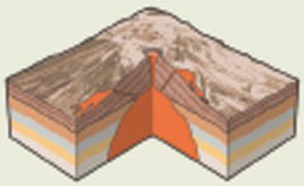


How volcanoes work

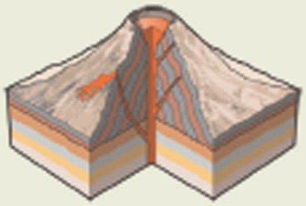
A volcano is a vent where magma from the Earth's hot interior emerges onto the surface. Volcanoes erupt violently when the build-up of magma and gases in the chamber below the vent creates enough pressure to blast through to the surface. The lava cools and sets, shaping the volcano.



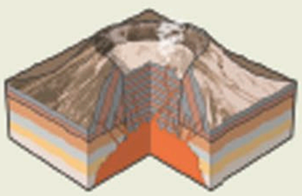
Types of volcano
Volcanoes are of different shapes and sizes, depending on the kind of magma that erupts from them, how fast the lava cools, the shape of their vents, and the type of eruption (explosive or nonexplosive). There are four main types of volcano—shield volcano, stratovolcano, caldera volcano, and cinder cone.



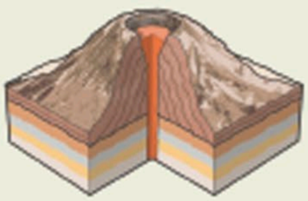
Shield volcano
In a shield volcano, fast-moving, runny lava flows steadily to form a broad, gently sloping volcano.



Stratovolcano
Stratovolcanoes are produced when the lava cools and hardens quickly, forming steep sides.



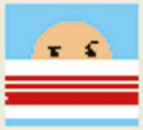
Caldera
A caldera is a huge cauldron-shaped crater. It is created when the walls of a stratovolcano partly collapse.



Cinder cone
Cone-shaped volcanoes form when magma erupts from a single vent, building up layers of lava and ash.

Richter scale

The best known method for measuring the magnitude (size) of an earthquake is the Richter scale. The amount of ground motion caused by an earthquake is measured using an increasing number scale, with 1 as the weakest.



1.0 Almost undetectable
Tiny tremors are felt deep underground. They can be detected by seismographs, but not usually by people.

2.0 Tremors felt
People may notice the shaking, especially if they are sitting still on the upper floors of buildings.

3.0 Objects swing
The shaking becomes more obvious although it may not be recognizable as an earthquake. Hanging objects start to swing.

4.0 Trees shake
People indoors feel vibrations like the passing of a large truck in front of the house. Trees sway and windows rattle.

5.0 Water spills
Liquid may spill from glasses. Some windows may break and doors swing open. People may start to fall over outside.

6.0 Walls crack
It can be difficult to stand up during a 6.0 earthquake. Walls may crack, and tiles may fall from roofs.

7.0 Houses shake
A size 7.0 earthquake may cause considerable damage. Houses may shake on their foundations and roads crack.

8.0 Buildings collapse
Buildings and bridges start to collapse. Other damage may include burst pipes, twisted railroads, and landslides.

9.0 and above Destruction
Huge cracks appear in the ground causing the total destruction of all buildings and resulting in a large loss of life.

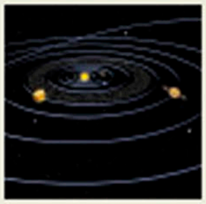
Space

The Universe is thought to have been created about 14 billion years ago in a colossal explosion known as the Big Bang. Since then it has been evolving and expanding at an ever-increasing rate. For centuries, astronomers were only able to study the celestial bodies they could observe from Earth. Today, they can explore the Universe at large using a wide range of sophisticated instruments, from powerful telescopes to robotic spacecraft.

What's in space?

The most common objects in the Universe are the billions of stars that form the galaxies. Our local star, the Sun, is just one of the millions of stars in a galaxy called the Milky Way. The Sun and the planets that orbit it make up the solar system, together with other celestial bodies such as moons, comets, and asteroids.

Galaxies
There are more than a hundred billion galaxies in the Universe. Each one consists of a vast collection of stars, gas, and dust, held together by gravity.



Planets
Planets are balls of matter that orbit the Sun. They were created more than 4.6 billion years ago from gas and dust left over when the Sun was formed. Most other stars also have planets.

Nebulas
Named after the Latin word for "cloud," nebulas (singular nebula) are massive clouds of gas and dust. All the stars in the Universe are created from nebulas.

Moons
A moon is a small, celestial body that orbits a planet. All the planets in our solar system have moons except for Mercury and Venus.

Stars
There are more stars than any other object in the Universe. Each is a spinning ball of hot, luminous gas. Most stars are made entirely of hydrogen and helium.

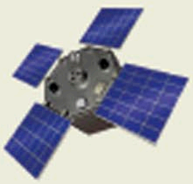
Other celestial bodies
Smaller bodies in the solar system include comets, which are frozen balls of gas and dust, and asteroids, which are pieces of rock and metal that orbit the Sun.

Space exploration

The space age began in 1957, when the first satellite was launched. Since then, hundreds of astronauts and robotic spacecraft have traveled from Earth to explore the Universe. Robotic (unmanned) space probes are cheaper and safer than manned spacecraft as they can travel in space without the need for astronauts.

Telescopes
Space telescopes collect light and other forms of energy from stars and galaxies to give a better view of the Universe.

Spacecraft
Robotic spacecraft have been used since 1959 to make long-distance journeys to the planets and their moons.



Satellites
Satellites orbiting Earth have many uses, such as relaying telephone calls or providing data for weather forecasts.

Space stations
Space stations provide a base for astronauts to live and work in, and serve as a launch pad for space missions.

Rockets
A rocket is used to send a satellite or spacecraft into space. The rocket's cargo of equipment or crew is called the payload.

Missions to the Moon

The first spacecraft to reach the Moon was the Soviet (Russian) probe Luna 2, which deliberately smashed into the Moon's surface in 1959. Since then there have been dozens of missions to the Moon, both manned and unmanned.

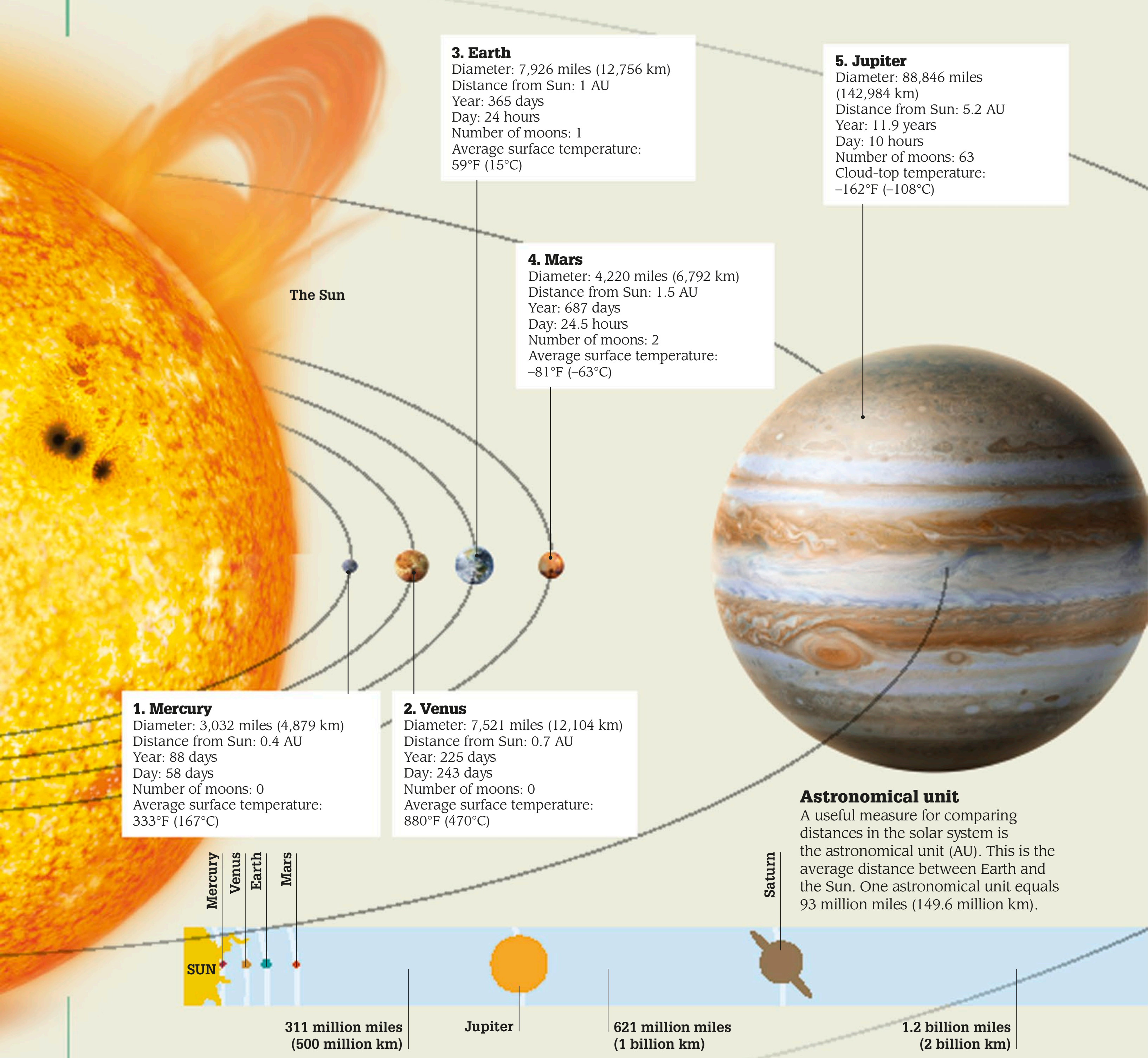
Successful missions

Many missions to the Moon have failed due to technical reasons. The chart below lists the dates of some of the missions that have been successful together with the type of spacecraft used for each mission.

Serial no.	Name	Launch year	Place of origin	Type of spacecraft
1	Pioneer 4	1959	US	Flyby
2	Luna 2	1959	USSR/Russia	Lander
3	Luna 3	1959	USSR/Russia	Flyby
4	Ranger 7	1964	US	Lander
5	Ranger 9	1965	US	Lander
6	Zond 3	1965	USSR/Russia	Flyby
7	Luna 9	1966	USSR/Russia	Lander
8	Luna 10	1966	USSR/Russia	Orbiter
9	Surveyor 1	1966	US	Lander
10	Lunar Orbiter 1	1966	US	Orbiter
11	Lunar Orbiter 2	1966	US	Orbiter
12	Lunar Orbiter 4	1967	US	Orbiter
13	Explorer 35	1967	US	Orbiter
14	Lunar Orbiter 5	1967	US	Orbiter
15	Surveyor 7	1968	US	Lander
16	Luna 14	1968	USSR/Russia	Orbiter
17	Zond 6	1968	USSR/Russia	Flyby
18	Apollo 8	1968	US	Orbiter
19	Apollo 10	1969	US	Orbiter
20	Apollo 11	1969	US	Lander
21	Luna 16	1970	USSR/Russia	Lander
22	Luna 17/Lunokhod 1	1970	USSR/Russia	Lander
23	Apollo 15	1971	US	Lander
24	Apollo 17	1972	US	Lander
25	Luna 21/Lunokhod 2	1973	USSR/Russia	Lander
26	Hiten (MUSES-A)	1990	Japan	Orbiter/Lander
27	Clementine	1994	US	Orbiter
28	SMART-1	2003	Europe	Orbiter
29	Kaguya (SELENE)	2007	Japan	Orbiter
30	Chang'e 1	2007	China	Orbiter/Lander
31	Chandrayaan 1	2008	India	Orbiter/Lander
32	Lunar Reconnaissance Orbiter	2009	US	Orbiter
33	Chang'e 2	2010	China	Orbiter
34	GRAIL (Ebb and Flow)	2011	US	Orbiter
35	Chang'e 3/YUTU	2013	China	Lander
36	Manfred Memorial Moon Mission	2014	Luxembourg	Flyby

Planets in order from the Sun

The Sun was created from a vast cloud of gas and dust about 4.6 billion years ago. Parts of the cloud that were left over gathered together and formed the eight planets of the solar system. The planets, which all follow an elliptical (oval) orbit around the Sun, range enormously in size and structure. The four planets closest to the Sun are spheres made of rock and metal. The four larger, outer planets (known as the gas planets) have a dense gas exterior surrounding a layer of liquid. Beneath the liquid layer is a rocky core. All four have rings and many moons.



1. Mercury
Diameter: 3,032 miles (4,879 km)
Distance from Sun: 0.4 AU
Year: 88 days
Day: 58 days
Number of moons: 0
Average surface temperature:
333°F (167°C)

2. Venus
Diameter: 7,521 miles (12,104 km)
Distance from Sun: 0.7 AU
Year: 225 days
Day: 243 days
Number of moons: 0
Average surface temperature:
880°F (470°C)

3. Earth
Diameter: 7,926 miles (12,756 km)
Distance from Sun: 1 AU
Year: 365 days
Day: 24 hours
Number of moons: 1
Average surface temperature:
59°F (15°C)

4. Mars
Diameter: 4,220 miles (6,792 km)
Distance from Sun: 1.5 AU
Year: 687 days
Day: 24.5 hours
Number of moons: 2
Average surface temperature:
–81°F (–63°C)

5. Jupiter
Diameter: 88,846 miles (142,984 km)
Distance from Sun: 5.2 AU
Year: 11.9 years
Day: 10 hours
Number of moons: 63
Cloud-top temperature:
–162°F (–108°C)

Astronomical unit

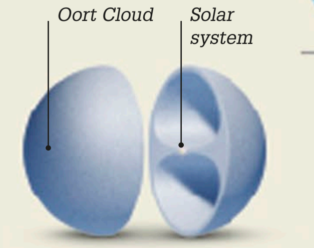
A useful measure for comparing distances in the solar system is the astronomical unit (AU). This is the average distance between Earth and the Sun. One astronomical unit equals 93 million miles (149.6 million km).

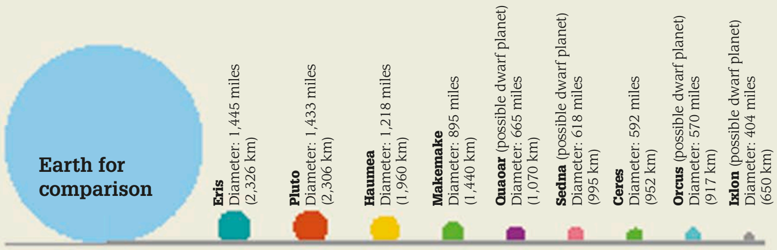
Beyond Neptune

The distant region of the solar system beyond Neptune is a cold, dark place containing an unknown number of dwarf planets, comets, asteroids, and smaller objects.

The Oort Cloud

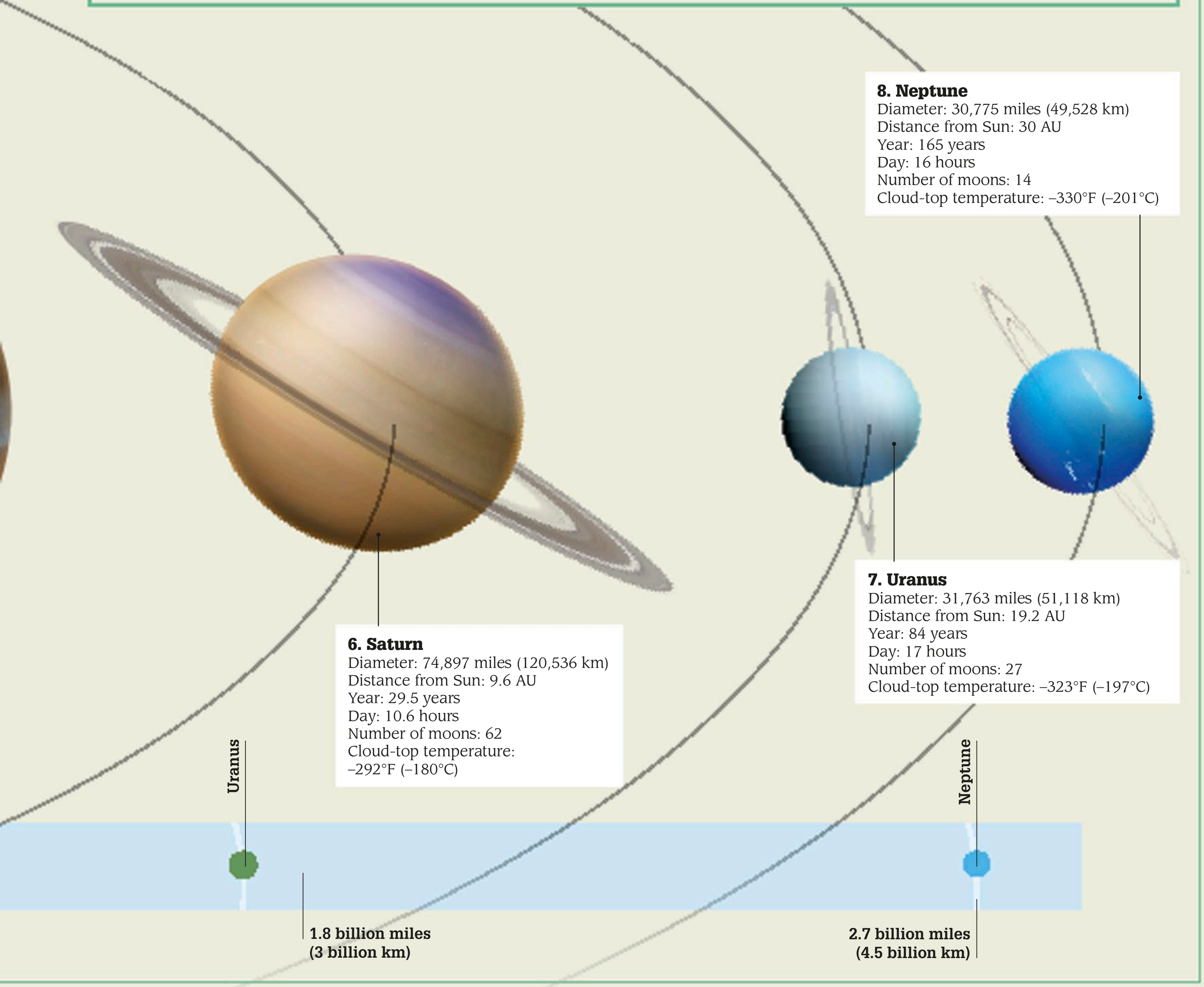
At the edge of the solar system is a giant spherical cloud, known as the Oort Cloud. Named after the Dutch astronomer Jan Oort, it is thought to contain trillions of comets.





Dwarf planets

Dwarf planets are small planets found mainly in the Kuiper Belt—a region of the solar system beyond Neptune. The asteroid Ceres, found in the Asteroid Belt between Jupiter and Mars, is also counted as a dwarf planet. Listed above are some of the main dwarf planets.



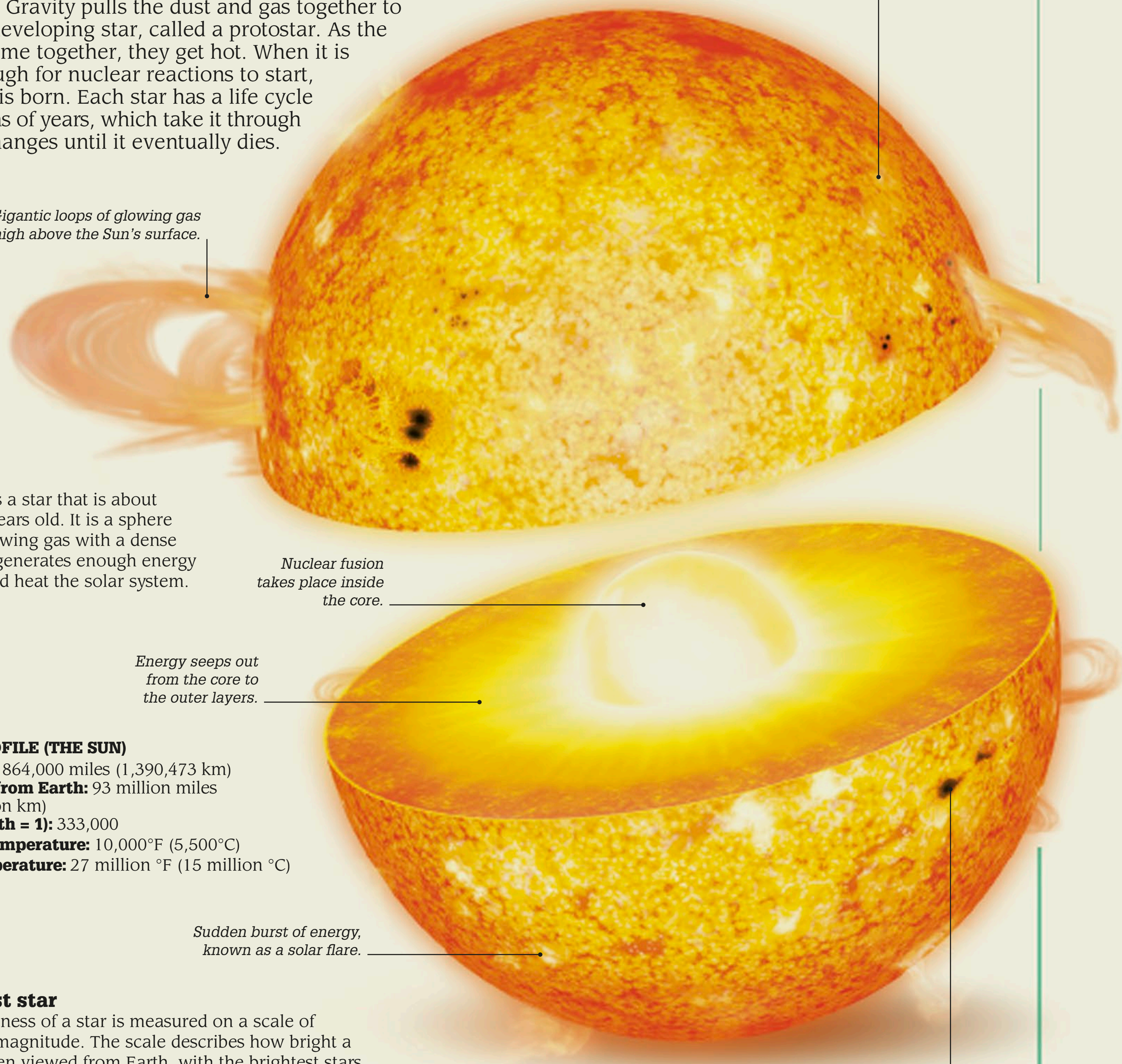
8. Neptune
Diameter: 30,775 miles (49,528 km)
Distance from Sun: 30 AU
Year: 165 years
Day: 16 hours
Number of moons: 14
Cloud-top temperature: –330°F (–201°C)

6. Saturn
Diameter: 74,897 miles (120,536 km)
Distance from Sun: 9.6 AU
Year: 29.5 years
Day: 10.6 hours
Number of moons: 62
Cloud-top temperature: –292°F (–180°C)

7. Uranus
Diameter: 31,763 miles (51,118 km)
Distance from Sun: 19.2 AU
Year: 84 years
Day: 17 hours
Number of moons: 27
Cloud-top temperature: –323°F (–197°C)

Stars

A star is a brilliant, shining ball of extremely hot gas that generates huge amounts of energy in its core. Stars are created from clouds of gas and dust, known as nebulas. Gravity pulls the dust and gas together to form a developing star, called a protostar. As the gases come together, they get hot. When it is hot enough for nuclear reactions to start, the star is born. Each star has a life cycle of billions of years, which take it through many changes until it eventually dies.

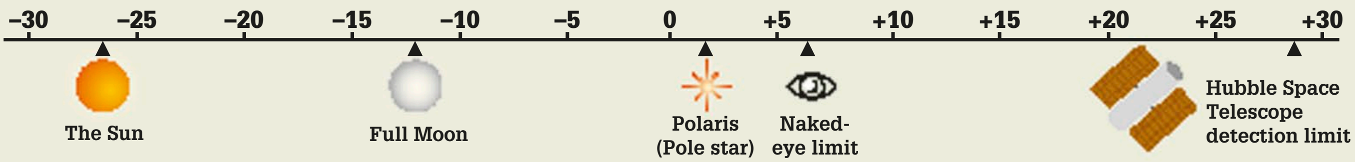


The Sun
The Sun is a star that is about 5 billion years old. It is a sphere of hot, glowing gas with a dense core that generates enough energy to light and heat the solar system.

DATA PROFILE (THE SUN)
Diameter: 864,000 miles (1,390,473 km)
Distance from Earth: 93 million miles (150 million km)
Mass (Earth = 1): 333,000
Surface temperature: 10,000°F (5,500°C)
Core temperature: 27 million °F (15 million °C)

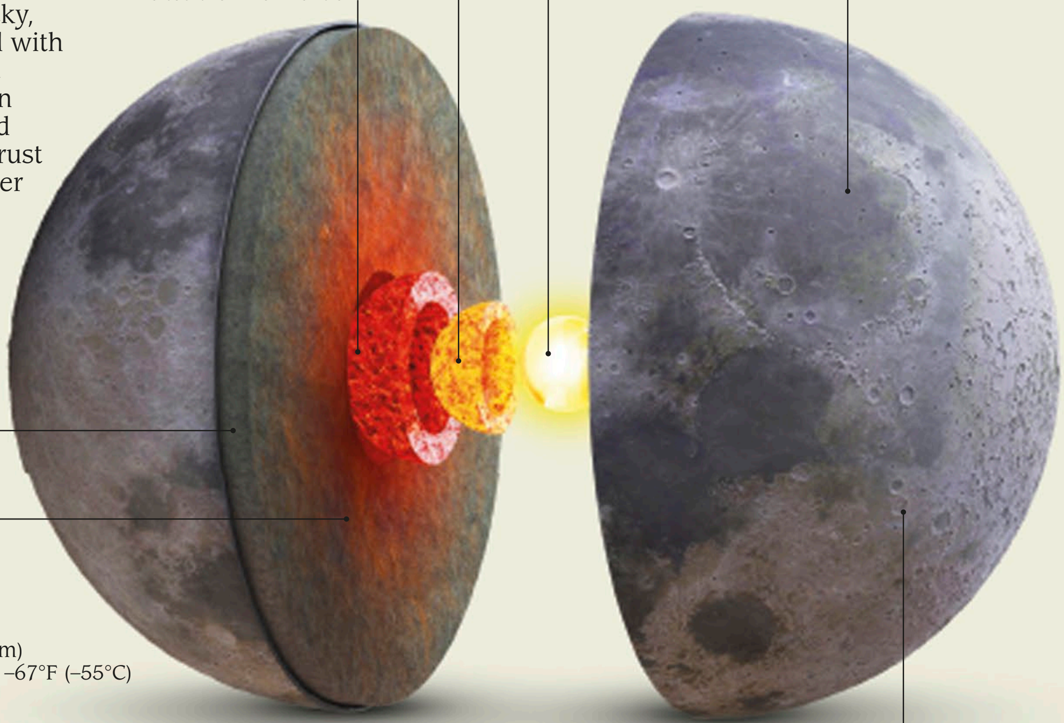
Brightest star
The brightness of a star is measured on a scale of apparent magnitude. The scale describes how bright a star is when viewed from Earth, with the brightest stars having the lowest numbers. The Sun, with a magnitude of –26.74, is the brightest object in our skies.

Apparent magnitude



The Moon

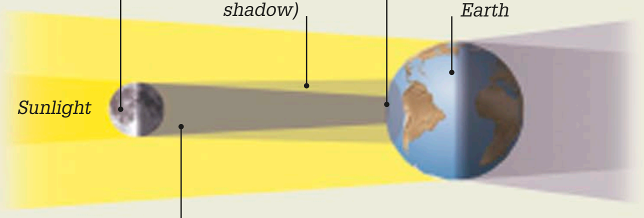
The Moon is Earth's closest neighbor in space. Its rocky, lifeless surface is covered with craters that formed about 4.5 billion years ago when the Moon was bombarded by asteroids. Below the crust is the mantle—a deep layer of partly melted, darker rock. At the center of the Moon is an iron core, with a temperature of about 2,600°F (1,400°C).

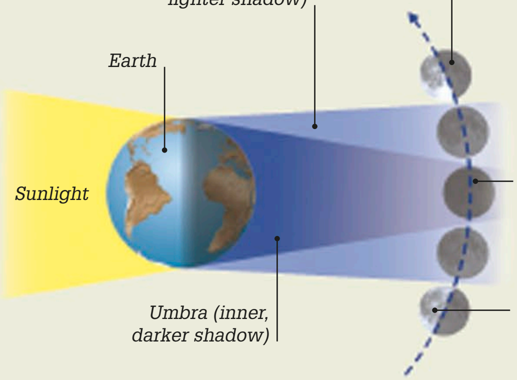


DATA PROFILE (THE MOON)
Diameter: 2,159 miles (3,476 km)
Average surface temperature: –67°F (–55°C)
Length of lunar day: 27 days
Time to orbit Earth: 27 days
Gravity (Earth = 1): 0.165

Eclipses

A solar eclipse occurs when the Moon's shadow crosses Earth's surface. A lunar eclipse takes place when the Moon moves into Earth's shadow. Up to seven solar and lunar eclipses can fall in a year.



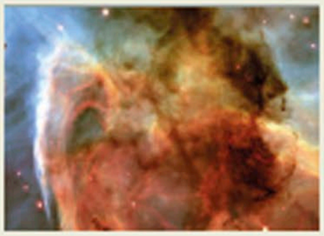


Solar eclipse
A solar eclipse occurs when the new Moon crosses in front of the Sun and casts a shadow on Earth's surface. People in the area where the inner shadow (umbra) falls see a total eclipse. Those in the outer area (penumbra) see only a partial eclipse.

Lunar eclipse
Lunar eclipses take place only at full Moon when the Sun, Earth, and Moon are aligned. Lunar eclipses occur when the Moon moves into Earth's shadow and no sunlight reaches the Moon—so it disappears from Earth's view.

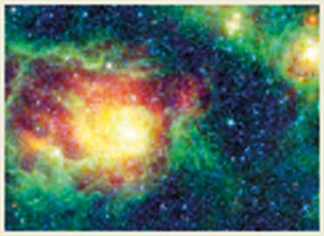
Nebulas

Stars are created deep inside dark clouds of gas and dust known as nebulas. Astronomers measure the brightness of a star using a scale of apparent magnitude. This scale describes how bright a star is when viewed from Earth. Stars with a magnitude of up to 6 are visible with the naked eye. Those of 7 and above need binoculars or a telescope to be seen. Below are a few of the brightest nebulas.



Name: Carina Nebula
Designation: NGC 3372
Constellation: Carina
Magnitude: 1
Distance: 6,500 light years
Visibility: Naked eye

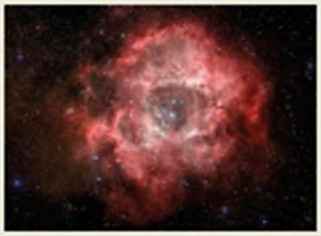
Name: Orion Nebula
Designation: M42
Constellation: Orion
Magnitude: 4
Distance: 1,340 light years
Visibility: Naked eye



Name: Lagoon Nebula
Designation: M8
Constellation: Sagittarius
Magnitude: 6
Distance: 4,100 light years
Visibility: Naked eye

Name: Dumbbell Nebula
Designation: M27
Constellation: Vulpecula
Magnitude: 7.5
Distance: 1,360 light years
Visibility: Binoculars

Name: Helix Nebula
Designation: NGC 7293
Constellation: Aquarius
Magnitude: 7.6
Distance: 700 light years
Visibility: Binoculars



Name: Rosette Nebula
Designation: NGC 2237
Constellation: Monoceros
Magnitude: 9
Distance: 5,200 light years
Visibility: Binoculars

Galaxies

Galaxies are huge collections of stars, gas, dust, and dark matter. They started life billions of years ago, slowly forming into distinctive shapes. There are four main types of galaxies—spirals, barred spirals, elliptical, and irregular. Our star, the Sun, lives in a barred-spiral galaxy called the Milky Way. This table lists some of the galaxies that can be seen with binoculars or the naked eye.

KEY

Irregular
Barred spiral
Spiral
Elliptical

Type	Name	Designation	Constellation	Apparent magnitude	Distance	Visibility
Barred spiral	Large Magellanic Cloud	LMC	Dorado/Mensa	0.9	160,000 light years	Naked eye
Irregular	Small Magellanic Cloud	SMC	Tucana	2.7	200,000 light years	Naked eye
Spiral	Andromeda Galaxy	M32	Andromeda	3.4	2.5 million light years	Naked eye
Spiral	Triangulum Galaxy	M33	Triangulum	5.7	2.9 million light years	Binoculars
Elliptical	Centaurus A	NGC 5128	Centaurus	6.8	13.7 million light years	Binoculars
Spiral	Bode's Galaxy	M81	Ursa Major	6.9	11.8 million light years	Binoculars
Spiral	Southern Pinwheel	M83	Hydra	7.5	15.2 million light years	Binoculars
Barred spiral	Sculptor Galaxy	NGC 253	Sculptor	8.0	11.4 million light years	Binoculars

Comets

Comets are fragile balls of snow and dust that live at the edge of the solar system in a vast cloud known as the Oort Cloud. At the center of the comet is the nucleus—a dirty ball of snow that measures a few miles across. If a comet passes too close to the Sun, the snow turns into gas, releasing dust and gas in the process. This forms a vast cloud of material called a coma, consisting of a huge spherical head and one or two tails.

Periodic comets
When a comet leaves the Oort Cloud, it can travel on an orbit that brings it close to the Sun at regular intervals. Short-period comets, such as Halley's Comet, take less than 200 years to orbit the Sun.

Serial no.	Name	Orbital period	Sightings	Next due
1	1P/Halley	75 years	30	July 2061
2	2P/Encke	3 years, 3 months	62	March 2017
3	6P/d'Arrest	6 years, 5 months	20	September 2021
4	9P/Tempel	5 years, 5 months	12	January 2022
5	17P/Holmes	6 years, 8 months	10	February 2021
6	21P/Glacobini-Zinner	6 years, 6 months	15	September 2018
7	29P/Schwassmann-Wachmann	15 years	7	March 2019
8	39P/Oterma	19 years	4	July 2023
9	46P/Wirtanen	5 years, 4 months	10	December 2018
10	50P/Arend	8 years, 2 months	8	April 2024
11	55P/Tempel-Tuttle	33 years	5	May 2031
12	67P/Churyumov-Gerasimenko	6 years, 4 months	7	December 2021
13	81P/Wild	6 years, 4 months	6	November 2022
14	109P/Swift-Tuttle	133 years	5	July 2126

Meteors

As comets and asteroids travel through space, they shed lumps of rock and dust called meteoroids. The smallest meteoroids burn up as they pass through Earth's atmosphere, producing streaks of light known as meteors. Most meteors glow for only a few seconds before burning up. If the meteor does not burn up completely, the remaining piece lands on Earth's surface and is known as a meteorite. Most meteorites that land on Earth are no bigger than a small rock.

Meteor showers
When Earth passes through a concentration of meteoroids, it produces a shower of meteors, or "shooting stars". Below is a list of some of the major meteor showers with the dates they are most likely to occur each year.

Serial no.	Name	Peak date	Most meteors	Parent comet/asteroid
1	Quadrantids	January 4	120 per hour	2003 EH1
2	Lyrids	April 22	10 per hour	C/1861 G1 (Thatcher)
3	Eta Aquarids	May 5	30 per hour	1P/Halley
4	Perseids	August 12	100 per hour	109P/Swift-Tuttle
5	Geminids	December 14	120 per hour	3200 Phaethon

Who's who

All the scientific knowledge we have today is the result of centuries of careful questioning, research, and observation by the world's most brilliant minds. Listed below are some of the most inspiring scientists, inventors, mathematicians, and philosophers throughout history.

Alhazen (965–1040)
Arab mathematician, astronomer, and physicist who made a significant contribution to the field of optics (the study of light and vision). He devised the laws of reflection and refraction, and described the anatomy of the human eye.

Al-Khwarizmi (c 780–c 850)
Persian mathematician, geographer, and astronomer widely known as the "Father of Algebra". He was responsible for introducing Arabic numbers to Europe. Working in Baghdad (in present-day Iraq), he produced two mathematical textbooks and important works on geography and astronomy.

Al-Razi (c 854–c 925)
See p.35

Anning, Mary (1799–1847)
See p.115

Archimedes (c 287–c 212 BCE)
Greek inventor, philosopher, and mathematician born in Syracuse on the east coast of Sicily in Italy. He is known for discovering the principles of flotation and invented the Archimedes Screw. He also constructed siege machines to defend Syracuse against the Romans.

Aristotle (384–322 BCE)
See pp.30–31

Babbage, Charles (1791–1871)
British mathematician and inventor, often referred to as the "Father of Computing". He spent his working life building two mechanical computers that could store information. Although he never completed the machines, they are regarded as the forerunners of the modern computer.

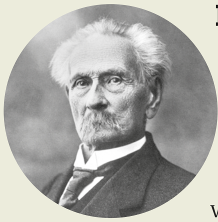
Bacon, Roger (c 1214–1292)
See pp.48–49

Baird, John Logie (1888–1946)
Scottish engineer, inventor, and television pioneer. Baird succeeded in transmitting the outline of shapes in 1924 and moving objects in 1926. He produced the first color television pictures in 1928.

Barnard, Christiaan Neethling (1922–2001)
South African surgeon who was a pioneer of open heart surgery and performed the first successful human-to-human heart transplant in 1967. His patient, a grocer called Louis Washkansky, received the heart of a car accident victim, but died from pneumonia 18 days later.

Bassi, Laura (1711–1778)
See p.98

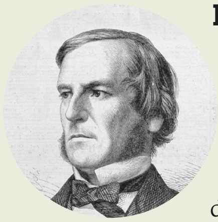
Bell, Alexander Graham (1847–1922)
See p.150



Benz, Karl (1844–1929)
German engineer and car manufacturer. Working with Gottlieb Daimler, he built the first successful internal combustion motor car in 1885. In 1893, he produced the first four-wheel motor vehicle. The Benz company began producing the world's first race cars in 1899.

Biot, Jean-Baptiste (1774–1862)
French physicist, astronomer, and mathematician who established the existence of meteorites and developed a technique for analyzing sugar solutions. In 1804, he was one of the scientists on board the first scientific balloon flight. Working with fellow physicist Félix Savart, he demonstrated a connection between electricity and magnetism in 1820.

Bohr, Niels (1885–1962)
See p.168



Boole, George (1815–1864)
British mathematician whose work on logic laid many of the foundations for modern computer science. He devised a system of logic known as Boolean logic—a form of algebra that is basic to the design of modern digital computer circuits.

Bosch, Carl (1874–1940)
German industrial chemist who won the 1931 Nobel Prize in Chemistry. He developed a process called the Haber–Bosch process that combined hydrogen and nitrogen to produce ammonia. This process made it possible to produce enormous quantities of fertilizers and explosives.

Brahe, Tycho (1546–1601)
See p.67

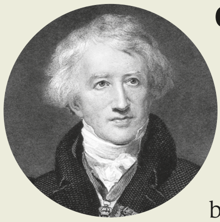
Carson, Rachel (1907–1964)
See pp.202–203

Cassini, Giovanni Domenico (1625–1712)
See p.87

Copernicus, Nicolaus (1473–1543)
See p.57

Coriolis, Gaspard-Gustave de (1792–1843)
French engineer and mathematician who first described the Coriolis force—a force caused by Earth's spin, which makes moving bodies such as winds or currents follow a curved path across the planet's surface.

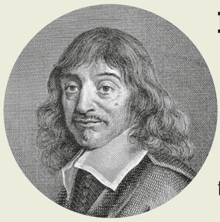
Curie, Marie (1867–1934)
See pp.180–181



Cuvier, Georges (1769–1832)
French zoologist best known for his work on paleontology (the study of fossils) and anatomy. By comparing fossils with the skeletons of living animals, he was able to prove that whole species of creatures had become extinct.

Da Vinci, Leonardo (1452–1519)
See pp.58–59

Darwin, Charles (1809–1882)
See pp.134–135



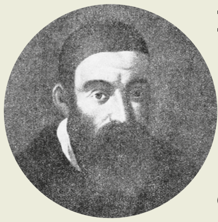
Descartes, René (1596–1650)
French mathematician, scientist, and philosopher. He is often described as the "Father of Modern Philosophy" and is best known for his statement "I think, therefore I am." He also contributed to the fields of geometry and optics.

Diesel, Rudolf (1858–1913)
German inventor and mechanical engineer, famous for inventing the diesel engine that bears his name.

Edison, Thomas (1847–1931)
See p.149

Einstein, Albert (1879–1955)
See pp.172–173

Euclid (c 330–c 260 BCE)
Greek mathematician, who is often referred to as the "Father of Geometry". A teacher at the mathematical school in Alexandria, Egypt, Euclid is best known for his 13-volume work, *Elements*. It remained a standard mathematical textbook in schools until the 19th century.



Falloppio, Gabriele (1523–1562)
Italian anatomist, who contributed to early knowledge of the structure of the ear and the reproductive organs. His findings were published in the book *Observationes anatomicae* in 1561.

Faraday, Michael (1791–1867)
See p.123

Fibonacci, Leonardo (1170–1250)
See p.46

Fleming, Alexander (1881–1955)
Scottish bacteriologist and co-winner of the 1945 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine. He is most famous for the discovery of the antibiotic penicillin. Fleming also discovered the antibacterial enzyme lysozyme, found in body fluids such as tears and saliva.

Florey, Howard Walter (1898–1968)
Australian pathologist who worked with Ernst Chain to purify and produce the antibiotic penicillin (first discovered by Alexander Fleming in 1928). All three scientists shared the 1945 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine.

Franklin, Benjamin (1706–1790)
American scientist, philosopher, and statesman, who researched electricity and invented the lightning rod. He was also one of the founding fathers of the United States.

Freud, Sigmund (1856–1939)
Austrian psychiatrist and founder of psychoanalysis. Working in Vienna, he became interested in hypnotism, exploring how it could be used to help people with mental disorders. Later, he specialized in analyzing dreams, publishing his famous book *The Interpretation of Dreams* in 1899.

Galilei, Galileo (1564–1642)
See pp.68–69

Goddard, Robert H (1882–1945)
American physicist and inventor who pioneered the technology of rockets. He invented the first liquid-fueled rocket. His work on rocket science, *A Method of Reaching Extreme Altitudes*, was published in 1920 by the Smithsonian Institute.

Goodall, Jane (1934–)
British anthropologist best known for her observations on the chimpanzees of Gombe Stream National Park, Tanzania. She discovered that chimpanzees are capable tool-makers and have highly complex social behaviors.

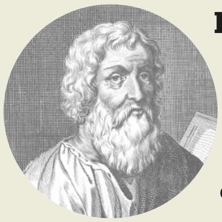
Gutenberg, Johannes (c 1395–c 1468)
German printer who invented the method of printing with movable metal type. He worked on his printing press in the 1430s, and by 1455, he had produced his masterpiece—the 42-line Bible, also known as the Gutenberg Bible.

Hahn, Otto (1879–1968)
German chemist and physicist who discovered the radioactive element protactinium in 1917 with colleague Lise Meitner. In 1938, he discovered nuclear fission (splitting the atom) for which he won the 1944 Nobel Prize in Chemistry.

Harvey, William (1578–1657)
See p.75

Hawking, Stephen (1942–)
See pp.224–225

Hertz, Heinrich (1857–1894)
See p.154



Hippocrates (c 460–c 377 BCE)
Greek physician widely regarded as the father of medicine. Hippocrates based his medical practice on observing his patients and their symptoms. He believed there was a rational explanation for all illnesses.

Hodgkin, Dorothy (1910–1994)
British chemist best known for determining the molecular structure of penicillin, insulin, and Vitamin B12. Using X-ray crystallography, Hodgkin produced maps of the atoms and bonds in each molecule. She won the 1964 Nobel Prize in Chemistry for her work.

Hooke, Robert (1635–1703)
British inventor and physicist who made significant contributions to the fields of architecture, astronomy, biology, chemistry, and mapmaking. Famous for his work on springs, he also invented a two-lens microscope and was the first scientist to record biological cells.

Hopper, Grace (1906–1992)
See p.205

Hubble, Edwin (1889–1953)
American astronomer who discovered that the Milky Way is just one of many galaxies, and that the Universe is expanding. The Hubble Space Telescope is named after him.

Huygens, Christiaan (1629–1695)
See p.82

Ibn Sina (c 980–1037)
See p.38

Jenner, Edward (1749–1823)
British physician who developed a vaccine for smallpox. Jenner saw that people infected with the mild cowpox disease never contracted the deadly smallpox virus. His findings were published in 1798, and vaccination soon became widespread.

Kepler, Johannes (1571–1630)
German astronomer, famous for his study of the movement of planets. In 1611, he constructed an improved version of Galileo's telescope, now known as the Keplerian telescope.

Khayyam, Omar (c 1048–1131)
See p.43

Koch, Robert (1843–1910)
German physician and pioneer in microbiology and bacteriology. He was awarded the 1905 Nobel Prize in Physiology or Medicine for identifying the bacteria that cause tuberculosis. He also discovered the bacteria responsible for anthrax and cholera.

Leeuwenhoek, Antoni van (1632–1723)
Dutch microbiologist who became the first scientist to observe single-celled organisms, such as bacteria, through a microscope. He built and developed his own microscopes and used them to describe muscle fibers and red blood cells.

Lister, Joseph (1827–1912)
British surgeon who pioneered antiseptic techniques in medicine. He introduced the use of carbolic acid to sterilize surgical instruments and to keep wounds clean after surgery. His procedures became the standard practice in hospitals throughout the world.

Lovelace, Ada (1815–1852)
See p.127

Magnus, Albertus (c 1200–1280)
See p.51

Marconi, Guglielmo (1874–1937)
Italian physicist, electroengineer, and inventor of radio communication. Marconi sent the first wireless signal across the English Channel in 1896 and succeeded in transmitting radio waves across the Atlantic Ocean in 1902. He shared the 1909 Nobel Prize in Physics with Ferdinand Braun, and helped to develop shortwave wireless communication.

Mendeleev, Dmitri (1834–1907)
See p.145

Newton, Isaac (1642–1727)
See pp.88–89

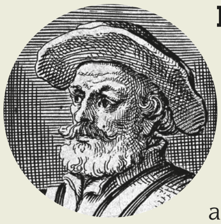
Nobel, Alfred (1833–1896)
Swedish chemist who invented dynamite and smokeless gunpowder. In his will, he donated the majority of his vast fortune to creating the Nobel Prize, an award for achievements in physics, chemistry, physiology or medicine, literature, and peace.

Papin, Denis (1647–c 1712)
French-born British physicist and inventor whose work with steam led to the development of steam engines. Papin was also responsible for inventing the pressure cooker, a steam safety valve, a condensing pump, and a paddle-wheel boat.

Paracelsus (1493–1541)
Swiss–German physician, philosopher, botanist, and astrologer who established the use of chemistry in treating disease. Traveling and practicing medicine across Europe, Paracelsus introduced sulfur, lead, and mercury as remedies for illness.

Pasteur, Louis (1822–1895)
See pp.142–143

Plato (427 BCE–347 BCE)
Greek philosopher and pupil of the philosopher Socrates. In 388 BCE, Plato set up a school in Athens known as the Academy. He set out his theories on how to rule a perfect society in his book *The Republic*. Plato believed all substances were composed of air, earth, fire, and water. He also believed in a spherical Earth and the movement of planets.



Ptolemy (c 100–c 170 CE)
Greek-Roman astronomer, mathematician, and geographer. He built a model of the solar system that explained the movement of the planets and suggested that Earth was at the center of the Universe. He also made a map of the world and wrote an encyclopedia called *Almagest*.

Pythagoras (580–500 BCE)
Greek philosopher and mathematician who influenced the work of Plato and Aristotle. Pythagoras taught that nature and the world could be interpreted through numbers. He is best known for his Pythagorean theorem of geometry and his work on right-angled triangles.

Ramsay, William (1852–1916)
Scottish chemist awarded the 1904 Nobel Prize in Chemistry for discovering the gases argon, neon, xenon, and krypton. He also demonstrated that these gases, along with helium and radon, formed a family of new elements called the noble gases.

Richter, Charles (1900–1985)
American physicist who developed the Richter scale, which measures the magnitude of an earthquake at its epicenter. Richter also devised a map showing the most earthquake-prone areas in America.

Röntgen, Wilhelm (1845–1923)
German physicist who received the first Nobel Prize in Physics in 1901 for his discovery of X-rays in 1895. The introduction of X-rays revolutionized both medicine and modern physics. Röntgen is also known for his discoveries in mechanics, heat, and electricity.

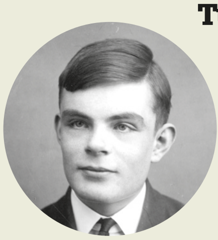
Salk, Jonas Edward (1914–1995)
American physician who discovered the first effective vaccine for polio. Salk began human trials of his polio vaccine in 1952. In 1955, the vaccine was released for widespread use in America.

Shockley, William Bradford (1910–1989)
American physicist who shared the 1956 Nobel Prize in Physics with John Bardeen and Walter Brattain for inventing the transistor, considered one of the greatest breakthroughs in technological history.

Sørensen, Søren Peder Lauritz (1868–1939)
Danish biochemist who introduced the pH scale as a measure of acidity. The scale measures the acidity of a substance either with pH meters or with indicator papers (or solutions) that change color in acid or alkaline substances.

Tesla, Nikola (1856–1943)
See p.155

Thomson, Joseph John (1856–1940)
British physicist who discovered the electron and developed the mathematical theory of electricity and magnesium. He received the 1906 Nobel Prize in Physics for his study of the conduction of electricity through gases.



Turing, Alan (1912–1954)
British mathematician, widely regarded as the father of computer science. During World War II he developed a code-breaking machine known as the Bombe, a prototype for electronic computers, which enabled the British to crack the Nazi code.

Watt, James (1736–1819)
British engineer, whose improvements in steam engine technology contributed to the Industrial Revolution. While repairing a model steam engine, he realized that the engine could be improved by having two cylinders, making them much more powerful.

White, Gilbert (1720–1793)
British naturalist, clergyman, and author who became interested in the natural history around his home in Hampshire, England. In 1789, he published *The Natural History and Antiquities of Selborne*, a collection of correspondence with other naturalists that is still widely read today.

Glossary

Terms defined elsewhere in the glossary are in *italics*.

alchemy
An ancient branch of *chemistry*, which aimed to change ordinary metals into gold.

alloy
A material made by mixing a metal with small amounts of other metals or nonmetals.

antibiotic
A medical drug that kills or slows down the growth of *bacteria*.

antiseptic
A medical drug that kills disease-causing *microbes*. Antiseptics may be applied to the skin to prevent infection.

astronomy
The study of objects in space. An astronomer is a scientist who studies objects in space.

atom
The smallest part of an *element* that has the characteristics of that *element*.

bacteria
A group of single-celled *microbes*, some of which cause disease.

battery
A portable *electricity* supply that stores electric charge using *chemicals*.

biology
A branch of science concerned with living organisms. A biologist is a scientist who studies living things.

black hole
An object in space with a *gravity* so strong that no *matter* or light can escape it.

boiling point
The temperature at which a liquid changes into gas.

bonds
The attraction between *atoms* or groups of *atoms* that holds them together in a *molecule*.

breeding
The mating of two animals to produce offspring.

buoyancy
The upward *force* on an object in a liquid, caused by the water pressure underneath it.

carbohydrate
A *chemical compound*, found in starchy foods such as rice and bread, which gives us *energy*.

cell
The basic unit from which all living organisms are made.

chemical
A substance made from *elements* or *compounds*.

chemistry
A branch of science concerned with the composition of *chemicals* and how they react with each other. A chemist is a scientist who studies *chemicals* and their reactions.

circuit
A path along which *electricity* flows around. All electrical and electronic things have circuits inside them.

climate change
Long-term changes in Earth's weather patterns, resulting from global environmental variations or human activity.

cloning
The process of creating an organism from a body cell of another organism, so they are genetically identical.

combustion
A *chemical* reaction in which a fuel, such as wood or coal, burns with oxygen from the air to release heat *energy*.

compound
A *chemical* made by combining the *atoms* or *molecules* of two or more different *elements*.

condensation
The change of gas or vapor into a liquid.

conservation
The preservation of any process, object, or life.

continent
One of Earth's large land masses, such as Africa.

crankshaft
A rod in a car's *engine* that changes the up and down motion of a *piston* into a rotating motion that turns the car's wheels.

diode
An electronic component that allows an electric current to flow through a *circuit* in only one direction.

dissection
Cutting open of a dead body to study its internal structure.

DNA
Deoxyribonucleic acid. The *chemical* inside chromosomes that lets parents pass genetic information on to their offspring.

electricity
A type of *energy* caused by *electrons* inside *atoms*. Static electricity is made by *electrons* building up in one place, while current electricity happens when *electrons* move around.

electrode
An electrical contact, made from a conductor, that connects the main part of a *circuit* to something outside it, such as the *chemicals* in a *battery*.

electromagnet
A magnet that produces a *magnetic field* because of *electricity*.

electron
A subatomic particle with a negative charge found around an *atom*'s *nucleus*.

element
A basic building block of *matter* made from identical *atoms*.

endangered
A *species* of plant or animal that is at risk of getting *extinct*.

energy
A property of an object that allows it to do something now or in the future. Types of energy include kinetic energy (movement energy) and potential energy (stored energy).

engine
A mechanical device that provides power.

enzyme
A substance that living things use to speed up *chemical* reactions inside them.

evaporation
The change of a liquid into a gas or vapor.

evolution
The process by which *species* change over many generations.

extinct
A *species* that has completely died out.

filament
The part of a light bulb that glows when an electric current flows through it.

food chain
A series of organisms, each of which are consumed by the next.

force
A pushing or pulling action that changes an object's speed, direction of movement, or shape.

fossil
Remains of plants and animals that have been preserved in Earth's crust, or outer layer.

freezing point
The temperature at which a liquid turns into a solid.

frequency
A measurement of how often a wave of *energy* moves up and down.

friction
The rubbing *force* between two things that move past one another. Friction slows things down and generates heat.

galaxy
A large group of *stars*, dust, and gas held together by the *force* of *gravity*.

gear
One of a pair of wheels of different sizes, with teeth cut into their edges, that turn together to increase the speed or *force* of a machine.

genetics
The study of genes—the parts of a *cell* that control the growth and appearance of living things.

geophysicist
A physicist who studies Earth and its environment.

global warming
The rise in Earth's temperature that is affecting the world's weather, causing droughts and severe storms.

gravity
The *force* that attracts all objects. On Earth, it is responsible for making objects fall downward and for giving things weight.

habitat
The place where a plant or an animal normally lives.

heredity
The passing of characteristics through generations.

hormone
A *chemical* in the bloodstream that controls a function of the body.

insulator
A substance that reduces the flow of heat.

Internet
A network that allows computers across the world to exchange information.

latitude
Measurement of how far north or south an object is from the equator. The equator is an imaginary line that runs horizontally around the middle of Earth.

lens
A curved, transparent piece of plastic or glass that can bend light rays to make something look bigger, smaller, closer, or further away.

lever
A rod balanced on a pivot that can increase the size of a pushing, pulling, or turning *force*.

light year
The distance light travels in a year. One light year is about 6 trillion miles (9.5 trillion km).

longitude
Measurement of how far east or west of the Prime Meridian an object is. The Prime Meridian is an imaginary line that runs from the North Pole, via Greenwich, England, to the South Pole. Longitude lines run from north to south.

magnetic field
The invisible patterns of *force* that stretch around a magnet.

magnetism
A *force* that can attract or repel certain metals.

mammals
Warm-blooded vertebrates that give birth to young who feed on their mother's milk.

mass
The amount of *matter* that an object contains.

matter
The material which everything around us is made of.

melting point
The temperature at which a solid changes into a liquid.

microbe
A living thing that can be seen only through a microscope. *Bacteria* are the most common type of microbe. Also called microorganism.

molecule
The smallest amount of a *compound*, consisting of two or more *atoms* bonded together.

motor
A machine that uses *electricity* and *magnetism* to produce spinning movement or movement in a straight line.

neutron
A subatomic particle with no electric charge found in an *atom*'s *nucleus*.

nucleus
The central part of an *atom*, made of *protons* and *neutrons*.

observatory
A building from where astronomers study space.

patent
A government document that grants sole rights to a person to make, use, and/or sell an invention.

pesticide
A substance used to destroy insects and other pests of crop.

philosophy
The study of ideas such as knowledge, reality, nature and existence of life, and mind.

photocell
An electronic device that generates *electricity* using light.

physics
The study of science relating primarily to *energy* and *matter*. A physicist is a scientist who studies the relation between *matter* and *energy*.

piston
A round metal part that fits tightly inside a cylinder and moves back and forward.

pollution
Damage caused to the environment by dirty or poisonous substances or *chemicals*.

protein
A vital nutrient that helps the body build new *cells*.

proton
A subatomic particle with a positive charge found in an *atom*'s *nucleus*.

radiometric dating
Measuring the amount of radioactive substances in an object to find out its age.

radio waves
A type of *energy* that travels in waves, and can be used to send information, especially sound.

reproduction
The process of creating offspring.

solar system
The region of space that includes the Sun, the planets and their moons, and other bodies in space whose movements are affected by the Sun's *gravity*.

species
A group of organisms that look alike and can breed mainly with one another.

star
A celestial body that releases *energy* from the nuclear reactions in its core.

theory
An explanation of facts or phenomena based on observation or experiments.

vaccine
Precautionary medical treatment that stops an individual from contracting a disease.

vacuum
An empty space from where air and all other substances have been removed.

viruses
Microbes that multiply by infecting living *cells*, often causing disease.

vitamin
A *chemical compound* that the body needs for growth and development.

Index

3-D printing 223

A

abacuses 38, 124
acupuncture 76
agriculture 10–11, 91, 187
airbags 177
aircraft 162–63
  Airbus A380-800 238–39
  airships 133, 160, 171
  Boeing 747 214
  Gossamer Albatross 217
  heavier-than-air 155, 161, 165
  jets 130, 131, 186
  solar-powered 242
  supersonic 196, 211
air pressure 82
air resistance 71
Alberti, Leon Battista 55, 102
alchemy 34, 35, 48, 83, 146
al-Din, Taqi 62, 66
algebra 29, 34, 43, 62
Alhazen (Ibn al-Haytham) 39, 136, 278
al-Idrisi 46–47
al-Khwarizmi 34, 43, 278
al-Kindi, Abu Yusuf 34, 35
allergies 164
al-Razi 35
alphabetic script 20
alternate current 140
Alvarez hypothesis 219
amber 116
Americas, discovery of the 56
ammonites 116
anesthetics 50, 132
Analytical Engine 111, 124, 127
anatomy 36–37, 39, 51, 57, 59, 63, 75, 76, 83, 119, 255
Andrews, Roy Chapman 117, 175
Android operating system 229
Andromeda Galaxy 166, 175
anemometers 102
animals: animal kingdom 252; classification of 98; domestic 9, 10, 11 *see also* birds; zoology
Anning, Mary 115
Antarctica 204–05
antibiotics 191, 246
antibodies 143
Antikythera mechanism 25
antiseptics 47, 77, 144
Apollo missions 213
appetite 227, 233
Aqua-Lungs 191
Arabic scholars *see* Islamic scholars
Archaeopteryx 117, 139
arches 27
Archimedes/Archimedes screw 24, 278
architecture: ancient 26–27; Renaissance 55
argon 155
Argus II prosthetic eye 238
Aristotle 30–31, 38, 71, 102
ARPANET 211, 228
arsenic 18
ASDICS 171
aspirin 159
assembly lines 167
asteroids 219
astrolabes 29, 35, 45
astronomical clocks 54, 62, 66, 80
astronomical tables 43
astronomy 44–45, 72–73, 262
  see also comets; galaxies; observatories; planetary motion; planets by name; stars; telescopes; Universe
Atlantic Ocean 138, 150, 171, 178
ATLAS detector 240–41
atlases 63, 79, 96–97
atmosphere 111, 160, 215, 220
atmospheric pressure 79, 102, 103
atomic bomb 192–93
atomic clocks 81
atomic force microscope 222
atomic numbers 167, 188, 189, 260–61
atomic theory 111, 147
atomic weight 145
atoms 25, 158, 168–69, 171, 223
autogyros 174–75
autopilot 163
Avicenna 38, 76
Ayurveda 76

B

Babbage, Charles 111, 124–25, 127, 278
Babylonians 7, 20, 24, 44
Bacon, Francis 75
Bacon, Roger 48–49, 50, 51, 136
bacteria 85, 142, 144, 148, 171, 247
bacteriophages 171
Baird, John Logie 151, 175, 278
Bakelite 164
balance 43, 64
barcodes 200
Barnard, Christiaan 210, 278
barometers 79, 93
Bassi, Laura 98
bathysphere 182
bats 191
batteries 111, 140, 245
Beagle, HMS 123, 134
Beaufort scale 102
Becquerel, Henri 159, 168, 180
Bell, Alexander Graham 148, 150–51
Benz, Karl 148, 154, 176, 278
Berners-Lee, Tim 226–27
Bernoulli, Daniel/his principle 98
bicycles 144–45
Big Bang Theory 182–83, 197, 209
biology 30, 142–43, 202–03, 250–57
biomes 251
Biot, Jean-Baptiste 111, 278
birds 83, 90, 197, 202
  evolution 120, 134
  flightless 83, 197
  link with dinosaurs 117, 139
black holes 173, 224
Black, Joseph 100, 146
Blériot, Louis 162, 165
blood
  bloodletting 76
  circulation 75, 76
  clotting 167
  groups 160
  pressure 76–77
  transfusion 83, 118, 167
  vessels 83
blueshift 166
Bluetooth 228
Blu-ray 238
boats 9, 13, 16
  see also steamships
Bohr, Niels 168
Boole, George 278
Bosch, Carl 164, 278
botany 67, 90, 101, 250
bows and arrows 8, 20
Boyle, Robert/Boyle's law 83, 146, 147, 278
Brahe, Tycho 67
brain: brain-computer interface 237; mapping 166; size 90
bronze 13, 18
Brunel, Isambard Kingdom 132
Brunelleschi, Filippo 55
bubble wrap 204
buckyballs 222, 245
buildings: first 26; materials 26
  see also architecture
bullet train 207
Bunsen burner 133
Burgess Shale 165

C

cable, transatlantic 138, 150
calculus 86
calendars 17, 67
calipers 64–65
camera obscuras 66
cameras 126, 216
cancer 180, 200, 207
cannons 53
Čapek, Karel 174, 234
capillaries 83
carbon-14 (C-14) 197
carbon dioxide 100, 146, 220
cars 101, 131, 154, 167, 169, 176–77, 207
Carson, Rachel 202–03
Cassini, Giovanni 87
casting 19
catalytic converters 177
catastrophism 122, 123
cathode ray tubes 148
catseyes 183
cave art 14–15
Cavendish, Henry 101, 146
Cayley, George 133, 162
CD players 218
cell phones 215, 219, 227, 228, 239
cell theory 127
Celsius scale 64, 99
CERN 240–41
CGI (computer-generated imagery) 215
chain reactions, nuclear 190, 193
Challenger, HMS 145
Charles, Jacques/Charles' law 147
chemicals 35, 57, 188–89, 258
chemistry 83, 107, 146–47, 180, 258–61; *see also* alchemy
Chernobyl disaster 222
chess, computer 233
chimpanzees 90
Chinese, early 25, 28, 33, 34, 39, 42, 44, 46, 47, 53
chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) 215
chloroform 132
cholera 133
chromatography 161
chromosomes 164, 198, 199
chronometers, marine 93
cinema 158
circulatory system 75, 76, 255
cities, first 13
citrus fruit 100
Clark, William 114
climate change 104–05, 126, 220–21
clocks 38, 46, 54, 62, 66, 68, 80–81, 82
cloning 232
cloud formations 103
cobalt 98
COBOL 205
coelacanths 187
Colossus 191
Columbia space shuttle 218
Columbus, Christopher 56
comets 42, 56, 91, 166, 227, 243, 277
communications 150–51, 228–29
compasses 39, 42, 50, 70, 92
comptometers 125
computers 124–25
  Apple 216, 239, 242
  brain-computer interface 237
  chess 233
  early 191, 196
  Ferranti Mark 1 200
  forerunners of 111
  IBM PC 218
  microprocessors 210
  Microsoft Windows 222
  mouse 210
  networks 211, 215, 228–29
  programming languages 127, 205
  supercomputers 216, 242
  wearable computing 229
  Wikipedia 236
  World Wide Web 226–27
concrete 27
conservation 202, 205, 207, 236
continental drift 70, 170
convergent evolution 121
Cook, James 101
Copernicus, Nicolaus 45, 57, 68, 70, 72, 73
copper smelting 12, 18
Cori cycle 179
Coriolis, Gaspard-Gustave de/Coriolis effect 126, 279
cortisone 197
cosmic microwave background (CMB) radiation 208, 209
cotton gins 110
Crick, Francis 121, 198
CT scans 214
Curie, Marie 180–81, 189
Curie, Pierre 180, 189
Cuvier, Georges 116, 122, 123, 279

D

da Vinci, Leonardo 36, 56, 58–59
daguerreotype process 126
Dalton, John 111, 147
dandy horses 118
Darwin, Charles 120, 121, 123, 134–35, 138, 145
Davy, Humphry 114, 118, 123
DDT 187, 202
Deepsea Challenger 243
defibrillators, portable 210
dentistry 87, 95
Descartes, René 78, 279
diabetes 174
Diamond Sutra 34–35
diamonds, artificial 201
Diderot, Denis 100
diesel engines 131, 177
Diesel, Rudolf 131, 279
Difference Engine 124–25
diffusion 83
digestion 119
dinosaurs
  eggs 117, 175
  evolution 253
  extinction 219
  footprints 116
  fossils 115, 116–17, 119, 160
  link with birds 117, 139
direct current 140
disease *see* medicine
dissections 36, 51
diving bells 94
diving equipment 191
DNA 116, 121, 144, 198–99, 237
  fingerprinting 199
dodos 83
Dolly the sheep 232
domestication 9, 10, 11
drones, delivery 229
dwarf planets 238, 273
dyes, artificial 138
dynamite 144

E

Earth 266–69, 272
  age of 54, 107, 123
  at center of Universe 30, 44, 72, 78
  crust 170, 211, 266
  distance from planets/stars 49, 87
  rotation of 54
Earth Day 214
earthquakes 38, 164, 211, 269

detectors 28
measuring 98, 186
echolocation 191
eclipses 44, 275
ecology 110, 113, 171, 250
ecosystems 186–87
Edison, Thomas 139, 140, 149, 154
Egyptians, Ancient 12, 13, 16, 17, 18–19, 20–21, 26, 64, 80
Einstein, Albert 73, 137, 172–3, 180, 187
ejection seats 163
electricity 107, 140–41, 265
batteries 111, 140, 245
from plutonium 190
generating 123, 140
lightning 100
static 82, 95
storing 99
wireless transmission 153
electrocardiographs 161
electrochemisty 258
electrolysis 123
electromagnetic induction 123, 140
electromagnetic waves 136, 137
electromagnetism 119, 139, 262
electron microscopes 85, 182, 184–85
electrons 158, 168–69, 171, 188
elements 260–61
classification of 35, 188–89
discovery of 83, 144, 145, 155, 180, 188, 196
four basic 24
table of 111
elevators 138
El Niño 232
Empire State Building 182
energy 130, 132, 137, 140–41, 166, 173, 174, 177, 182
atomic 168–69, 190
renewable 141, 201, 221
types of 263
engineering 23, 26, 47, 59, 244
engines 130–31, 148, 154
see also steam engines
English Channel: first flight over 165; first human-powered crossing 217
ENIAC 196
environmental protection 202, 214
Eris 238
Ethernet 215
Euclid 25, 279
event horizons 224
Everest, Mount 205
evolution 109, 114, 120–21, 134–35, 138, 139, 145
ExoMars rover 235
exoplanets 73, 226
extinction 83, 99, 117, 122, 186, 219, 227
eyes 39, 48, 50, 51, 136, 137, 222
eyeglasses 50, 136
prosthetic 238

F

face transplants 238
factories 167, 234
Fahrenheit scale 64, 91
faience 16
falling objects 71
Falloppio, Gabriele/Fallopian tubes 63, 279
Fan, Donglei 243, 245
Faraday, Michael 123, 140
farming 10–11, 91, 187
Fermat, Pierre de/his theorem 78
Fermi, Enrico 190
fertility treatment 217
Feynman, Richard 244
Fibonacci, Leonardo 46
fiber-optic phone calls 216
film 154, 158
fire 8
fitness trackers 229
Flamsteed, John 86, 96–97
flashlights 159
flax 9
Fleming, Alexander 77, 178–79, 279
flight 59, 162–63, 165, 171; *see also* aircraft; hot-air balloons; space
flight recorders 200
flintlocks 71
Florence Cathedral 55
Florey, Howard 179, 279
flying shuttles 98
food technology 114, 139, 143, 145, 178, 227
footprints, fossilized 217
forces 42, 54, 86, 87
Ford, Henry 167, 176
forensic medicine 50
formulas 263
Fossey, Dian 211
fossil fuels, burning 220
fossils 83, 90, 116–17, 139, 165, 239
dinosaurs 115, 116–17, 119, 160
human evolution 120, 215, 217, 246
living 187
four-stroke engines 148, 154
Franklin, Benjamin 99, 100, 140, 279
Franklin, Rosalind 198
Frequency Modulation (FM) radio 183
Fresnel, Augustin-Jean/Fresnel lens 119, 137
Freud, Sigmund 279
friction 95
friction machines 82
frozen food 178
furnaces 19, 21

G

Gagarin, Yuri 212
galaxies 166, 171, 175, 178, 270, 276
Galen, Claudius 29, 36, 76
Galilei, Galileo 45, 68–69, 71, 72, 78, 87, 103
Galvani, Luigi 107
Game Boy 223
gas laws 147
gas lighting 110
Gay-Lussac, Joseph Louis/ Gay-Lussac's law 111, 147
gearbox 131
Geiger counters 165
General Theory of Relativity 173
generators 123, 140
genetic engineering 199, 246
genetically modified (GM) food 227
genetics 138, 198–99, 246
genomes 199, 237, 246
genus 98
geology 83, 107, 115, 123, 126, 266–69
geothermal electricity generators 161
germ theory 143, 148
ghrelin 233
Gilbert's potoroo 227
gilding 19
giraffes 114
glaciers 105, 126, 166, 221
glass 20, 25
Glenn, John 212
Global Positioning System 93, 232
global warming 220–21
glucose 179
Goddard, Robert 131, 178, 279
Goodall, Jane 279
Google/Google Glass 229
gorillas 211
graphene 237, 245
gravity 43, 71, 72, 87, 88, 173, 224
Newton's law of 73
Great Britain, SS 132
Greeks, Ancient 7, 24–31, 34, 36, 44–45, 47, 48, 51, 57, 72, 76, 102, 130, 136, 168
greenhouse effect 220–21
Greenland sharks 247
Greenwich Mean Time 81
groma 65
Guericke, Otto von 82, 280
gunpowder 34, 47, 53
guns 53
Gutenberg, Johannes 56, 280

H

Haber-Bosch process 164
habitats 171
Hagia Sophia 29
Hahn, Otto 169, 280
hair hygrometers 103
Halley, Edmund 88, 91, 94, 102
Halley's comet 42, 91, 166
halter yokes 21
hand hygiene 132
hard disks 204
Harrison, John 80, 93, 100
Harvey, William 37, 75, 76
Hawking, Stephen 224–25
health *see* medicine
heart 37, 75, 161
bypasses 233
pacemakers 179
transplants 210, 211
helicopters 187
helium 144
Hero of Alexandria 28, 130
Herschel, William 73, 107
Hertz, Heinrich 150, 154
Hevelius, Johannes 79
hieroglyphs 13, 20
Higgs boson particle 241, 243
Hillary, Edmund 204–05
Hippocrates 25, 76, 280
Hiroshima 193
HIV 207, 219
Hodgkin, Dorothy 197, 204, 280
Holmdell Horn Antenna 208–09
holography 196
homeopathy 76
Hooke, Robert 84, 86, 87, 280
Hopper, Grace 205
hormones 37, 174, 197, 227, 233
horsepower 131
hot-air balloons 106–07, 111, 233
hourglasses 80
House of Wisdom 34
hovercraft 205
Hoyle, Sir Fred 197
Hubble, Edwin 175, 178, 230, 280
Hubble Space Telescope 170, 226, 230–31
human body 255
human evolution 120–21, 144, 166, 205, 215, 217, 246, 254
Human Genome Project 121, 199, 237
Humboldt, Alexander von 110, 112–13
humors, four 25, 35, 38
hurricanes 103
Huygens, Christiaan 80, 82, 136
hydrocarbons 147
hydroelectricity 141
hydrogen 101, 146
hydrogen bomb 200
hydrothermal vents 216
hygiene 77, 132, 143

I

Ibn Sahl 38
Ibn Sina 38, 76
ice ages 104–05, 126
ice caps, melting 221
incandescent light bulbs 139
incense clocks 80
India, early 29, 33, 44, 46
induction motors 141, 155
Industrial Revolution 101, 109, 130
insulin 174
integrated circuits 205
internal combustion engine 130, 131, 148
Internet 211, 226–27, 228–29
Internet of Things (IoT) 229
iPad 242
iPhones 239
iridium 219
iron lungs 178
iron smelting 18–19, 21
irrigation 12, 17
Islamic scholars 29, 30, 33, 34–35, 37, 38, 41, 42, 43, 45, 46, 62, 66, 76, 136
IVF (in vitro fertilization) 217, 246
ivory 223

J, K

Jacquard loom 111
James Webb Space Telescope 247
Janssen, Zacharias 70, 71, 84
Jenner, Edward 110, 280
jet engines 130, 131, 186
Jetpack 242
Jupiter 72, 73, 74, 87, 232, 272
Kelvin, Lord 132
Kepler 22b 226
Kepler-444 star system 73
Kepler, Johannes 71, 72, 73, 78, 124, 280
Kepler space observatory 73, 239
kerosene 133, 147
Kevlar 210
Khayyam, Omar 43
kidney dialysis 191
kidney transplants 201
kilns 12
knitting machines 67
knots 93
Koch, Robert 85, 148, 280
Kyoto Protocol 221

L

lactic acid 179
Laennec, René 76, 118
Lamarck, Jean-Baptiste 114, 120
Large Hadron Collider 239, 240–41, 243
Laser Distance Meter (LDM) 65
lasers 206, 222
laser printers 211
lathes, wood 21
Lavoisier, Antoine 90, 107, 146, 188
Leakey, Mary 205, 217
Leeuwenhoek, Antoni von 84, 85, 86, 280
Leibniz, Gottfried 86
lenses 51, 71, 82, 84, 85, 119, 136, 137
leptin 227
leukemia 200
Lewis, Meriwether 114
Lewis-Langmuir Theory 171
Leyden jars 99
life, requirements for 250
light 136–37, 173
bending 137
color of 86, 89, 136, 264
electric lighting 114, 140, 149
gas lighting 110
refraction of 38, 51
speed of 173, 218, 239, 241
light bulbs 139, 149
lighthouses 93, 119
lightning 100, 107, 140
Lilienthal, Otto 162, 163
Linnaeus, Carl 98
Lister, Joseph 77, 144, 280
locomotives 111, 114–15, 128–29, 130
lodestones 25, 39
logarithms 74
London Zoo 122
longitude 28, 81, 92, 93
Lovelace, Ada 127

"Lucy" 215
Lumière, Auguste and Louis 158
lunar rovers 213
lungs 83, 178
Luzzi, Mondino da 37, 41, 51
Lyell, Charles 120, 123

M

magnetic fields 70, 155
magnetism 25, 39, 42, 50, 119, 265
Magnifying Transmitter 152–53
Magnus, Albertus 51
malaria 78, 94, 155, 187, 246
Malpighi, Marcello 83, 84
Manned Maneuvering Unit 219
maps
  atlases 63, 79, 96–97
  celestial 96–97
  first town 16
  grid 43
  Moon 79
  navigational charts 92
  ocean 178
  printed 46
  world 24, 46–47, 63, 70
Marconi, Guglielmo 151, 280
marine chronometers 100
Mariner 9 214
Mars 87, 148, 214, 216, 234, 235, 236, 243, 246, 272
Mars Odyssey space probe 236
marsupials 186, 227
mathematics
  algebra 29, 34, 43, 62
  Babylonian 20
  calculating machines 79, 86, 124–25
  decimal numbers 38
  Fermat's theorem 78
  Fibonacci's sequence 46
  logarithms 74
  negative numbers 29
  numerals 34
  Pascal's triangle 42
  Pythagoras's theorem 20, 24
  symbols 56, 62
  trigonometry 56
  zero 35
matter 146, 173, 258
Maxwell, James Clerk 137, 139, 150, 154
Maya 44
measurements 64–65, 218
mechanics 47, 87, 88, 262
medicine 76–77, 250
  diagnostics 158, 169, 180, 216, 237
  diseases and conditions 35, 55, 77, 94, 95, 100, 155, 164, 171, 200, 218, 219
  drugs and treatments 78, 159, 174, 178–79, 180, 191, 197, 199, 200, 207, 217, 222
  forensic 50
  hygiene & safety 47, 132, 133, 144
  medieval 40–41
  nursing 139
  textbooks 20, 28, 38, 42, 47, 57
  transplants 201, 210, 211, 238
  see also anatomy; blood; organs by name; surgery; vaccinations
megaliths 13
Mendel, Gregor 121, 138, 198
Mendeleev, Dmitri 145, 147, 188
mendelevium 145
Mercator, Gerard 63, 92
Mercury 73, 272
Mesopotamia 9, 12, 13, 16, 17, 19, 20, 24, 80
metals 146, 259
metalworking 18–19
meteorites 201
meteorology 102–03, 160, 179, 262
meteors 277
microbes 84, 139, 143
microbiology 142–3, 250
microprocessors 214
microscopes 70, 84–85, 86, 182, 184–85, 222
microwave ovens 191
microwaves 136
Mid-Atlantic Ridge 178
Milky Way 171, 175
minerals 267
  classification of 115
  metallic and nonmetallic 259
miners' safety lamps 118
Mohs, Friedrich/Mohs scale 115
molecules 171
Montgolfier brothers 106–07
Moon 68, 275
  bouncing radio waves off 196
  eclipses 44, 275
  maps 79
  missions and landings 212–13, 271
Morris Worm 223
Morse, Samuel/Morse code 127, 150, 151
Moseley, Henry 167, 189
mosquitoes 94, 246
motion 42, 54, 55
  laws of 87, 88
mountains, formation of 170, 211
MP3 players 233
MRI scans 77, 216
mummification 21, 226
muscles 179, 255

N, O

nanobots 245
nanomotors 243, 245
nanoparticles 244
nanotechnology 223, 244–5
Nao robots 235
Napier's bones 74–5, 124
NASA (National Aeronautics and Space Administration) 73, 204, 212, 214, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 236, 243, 246
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) 220, 221
natural history 53, 99, 110, 112–13, 134–35
natural philosophers 61
natural selection 120, 121, 134, 138
Nautile submersible 219
navigation 63, 64, 92–93, 100, 222
nebulas 230–31, 270, 276
needles 9
Neolithic people 16, 23
Neptune 73, 273
nervous system 255
neuroscience 166
neutrons 168
neutron stars 183
Newcomen, Thomas 94, 130
Newton, Isaac 72, 73, 82, 86, 87, 88–89, 136, 137
NFC (near field communications) 228
Nightingale, Florence 77, 139
Nobel, Alfred 144, 281
noble gases 155, 159
nuclear fission 190, 193
nuclear fusion 174
nuclear power stations 141, 169, 222
nuclear reactors 190
nuclear submarines 169
nuclear weapons 173, 187, 192–93, 200
nylon 186
oars 16
observatories 44, 45, 66, 67, 73, 86, 95, 96, 158–59, 239
oceanography 145
Ockham's razor 51
Oculus Rift 247
Ohain, Hans von 131, 186
oil, distillation of crude 147
Oort cloud 200, 273
operations *see* surgery
Oppenheimer J Robert 193
optical illusions 137
optics 39, 48, 50, 136, 137, 262
orbits, elliptical 73
organ transplants 201, 210, 211, 238
Ørsted, Hans Christian 119, 280
Ortelius, Abraham 63, 70
otoscopes 77
Otto, Nikolaus 131, 148
oxygen 106, 107, 188
ozone hole 215

P, Q

pacemakers 179
Pacific Ocean 206, 216
paddy fields 11
paleontology 116, 117, 160, 165, 205, 250
Panama Canal 167
paper 28
Papin, Denis 86, 281
Paracelsus 57, 281
parachutes 56
Paris Agreement 221
particle accelerators 239, 240–41
Pascal, Blaise 79, 124, 281
Pascal's triangle 42
Pasteur, Louis 84, 139, 142–43, 148
pasteurization 139, 143
patents 55
penicillin 77, 178–79, 197
Penzias, Arno 208, 209
periodic table 145, 147, 188–89, 260–61
perspective 55
pesticides 202
PET scans 169
petrol 147
phlogiston 90
phonographs 149
phosphorus 83, 188
photoelectric effect 173
photography 122, 126, 149
photons 137, 173
photosynthesis 106, 257
pH scale 165
physics 30, 68, 132, 158, 173, 180, 224, 237, 241, 262–65
pi 29
Piltdown man 166
pitot tubes 98
Pixii, Hippolyte/Pixii generator 140–41
plague 77
planetary motion 28, 30, 34, 44–45, 57, 66, 68, 70, 71, 72–73
planets 270, 272–73
plants
  classification 67, 98
  collection of 101
  conservation 236
  domestication 9, 10
  flowering 90
  growth 257
  photosynthesis 106, 257
  plant kingdom 256
plastics 147
plate tectonics 211, 268–69
platinum 62
Plato 30, 281
plesiosaurs 115
plows 12
plumb lines 65
plus and minus signs 56, 62
Pluto 182, 190, 238, 246
plutonium 189, 190
pneumatic tyres 154
polio 77, 201
pollution 202, 215, 220
polonium 180, 189
polymers 147
Pony Express 150
porcelain 91
Porta, Giambattista della 63, 66
pottery 9, 10, 12
power stations 140, 141, 169
pressure 83, 98
pressure cookers 86
Priestley, Joseph 106, 188
Prime Meridian 81
printing 34, 39, 56, 57
prisms 86
Programmable Universal Manipulation Arm (PUMA) 234
promethium 196
protons 168–69, 188, 239, 241
Proxima Centauri 170
PTFE (polytetrafluoroethylene) 187
Ptolemy 28, 42, 44, 45, 57, 72, 281
pyramids 16, 17, 26
Pythagoras/his theorem 20, 24, 281
quinine 78

R

rabies 143, 154
radar 93, 163, 191, 196
radiation 158, 165, 168, 224
radioactivity 159, 168–69, 180
radiocarbon dating 197
radiometric dating 165
radios 151, 183, 227
radiosonde 103, 179
radio telescope dish 186
radio waves 136, 150, 154, 228
radium 180, 189
railroads 111, 114–15, 128–29, 130, 132, 207
rainbows 51, 86, 89
Ramsay, William 159, 189, 281
redshift 166
reflection 264
refraction 38, 51, 264
refrigeration 141, 145
remote access 229
remote control 159, 204
Renaissance 33, 55, 59
renewable energy 141, 201, 221
respiration 146
revolvers 126
RFID (radio-frequency identification) 228
Richter, Charles/Richter scale 186, 269, 281
roads, Roman 25, 27
robots 174, 206, 233, 234–35, 236, 245, 247
rockets 270
  gunpowder 47, 53, 54
  liquid-fueled 131, 178
  space race 212–13
rocks 165, 169, 267
Romans 7, 19, 21, 25, 26–27, 28, 33, 36, 41, 55, 65, 76, 93, 124
Röntgen, Wilhelm 77, 158, 281
Rosetta space probe 243
Royal Observatory, Greenwich 86, 96
rubber 98, 127
Rubik's cube 215
Ruska, Ernst 85, 182, 185
Rutherford, Ernest 165, 171

S

Salk, Jonas 201, 281
sanitation 133
satellite navigation 92, 93, 232
satellites 103, 151, 201, 204, 206, 207, 212, 270
Saturn 87, 217, 273
Scanning Multichannel Microwave Radiometer (SMMR) 220
scanning tunneling microscopes 223, 244
sci-fi novels 78, 234
scientific societies 63
scurvy 100
Seaborg, Glenn 189, 190

seatbelts 177
Seed Bank, Millennium 236
seed drills, mechanical 91
Segway 236
seismic waves 164
seismographs 98
selective breeding 91
sex chromosomes 164
sextants 92–93
sexual selection 120
shaduf 17
Sheng Hui Fang 38
Shockley, William Bradford 196, 281
Sikorsky, Igor 162, 187
silkworms 143
skeletal system 255
skin, artificial 218
slide rules 74, 124
smallpox 77, 95, 110, 218
smartphones 124, 125, 227, 228, 239
smelting 21, 146
SMS 226
solar cells 201, 247
solar power 141
SONAR 171
Sørensen, Søren Peder Lauritz 165, 281
sound barrier, breaking 196, 211
South Pole 166
space 270–77
  space probes 212, 214, 216, 217, 232, 236, 243, 246, 270
  space race 212–13
  space robots 234, 235, 243, 270
  space shuttles 218, 222
  space stations 213, 214, 222, 233, 235, 270
  space telescopes 226, 230–31, 247, 270
  space tourists 236
  space walks, untethered 219
SpaceShipOne 237
spears 8
Special Theory of Relativity 173
species 87, 98, 114
speed
  airspeed 98
  at sea 93
  of light 173, 218, 239, 241
  of sound 196, 211
  wind 102
sphygmomanometers 76
spindle whorls 12
spinning machines 106
springs 86
Sputnik 1 204, 212
stars 270, 274
  classification of 166
  distance of 49
  energy 174
  exploding 183
  mapping 35, 96–97
  supernovas 67, 183
statins 222
steam engines 28, 75, 94, 101, 111, 114–15, 130–31
steam pumps 90
steam turbines 62, 141
steamships 114, 119, 130, 131, 132
steel 138
Steno, Nicolas 83, 116
Stephenson, George 128–29
sterilization 169
stethoscopes 76, 118
Stonehenge 16, 22–23
stone tools 8
streetlights 140, 141
streptomycin 191
subatomic particles 224
submarines 74, 106, 169, 171
submersibles 182, 206, 219, 243
sugar 95
Sun 272, 274, 275
Sun-centered Universe 34, 44, 45, 57, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73
sun compass 92
sundials 80, 95
superconductors 166
supernovas 67, 183
supersonic airliners 211
surgery 36, 54
  anesthetics 132
  laser 222
  robotic 233, 236
  safer 63, 77, 144
Surtsey 207
surveying 62, 65
Swan, Joseph 139, 149
syringes 77

T

tanks 59, 170
taxonomy 87
telegraph 127, 150, 151
telephones 149, 150–51, 215, 216, 219, 227, 228, 239
telescopes 68, 69, 71, 72, 82
  reflecting 88
  refracting 45, 158–59
  space 226, 230–31, 247, 270
television 151, 175, 207
temperature 64, 75, 91, 99, 132
Tesla, Nikola 141, 152–53, 155, 159
test tube babies 217
test tube dogs 246
textiles 67, 95, 98, 101, 106, 110, 111, 186, 210
theodolites 62
thermodynamics 132, 262
thermometers 64, 75, 91, 103
Thomson, Joseph John 158, 168, 281
thylacines 186
timekeeping 80–81
tin cans 114
Titanoboa 239
toilets, flushing 70
Torricelli, Evangelista 79, 102, 103
towns, earliest 12
tramways, electric 149
transistors 196
Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) 228
transmission systems 131, 177
transmutation 171
Trevithick, Richard 111, 130
Trinity Test 192–93
tuberculosis 174, 191
Turing, Alan 281
type, movable 39
typewriters 122
typhoid fever 66

U, V

ultra-light material 242
ultramicroscopes 85
ultraviolet (UV) 137, 215, 220
universal law of gravitation 87, 88
Universe 45, 49, 55, 57, 182–83, 208–09, 224–25
unmanned aerial vehicles (UAV) 235
uranium 165, 169, 180, 190
Uranus 107, 217, 273
V2 missiles 190
vaccinations 110, 143, 154, 174, 201, 218
vacuum cleaners 160, 235
vacuum diodes 161
vacuums 82
Van de Graaff generator 179
variolation 95
Velcro 204
Venus 20, 38, 78, 101, 272
Vesalius, Andreas 37, 57, 76
video game consoles 210
video recorders 175
Viking 1 and 2 spacecraft 216
Vikings 92
viruses, computer 223
vitamins: B12 204; D and E 174
volanoes 268–69
volcanic islands 207
Volta, Alessandro/voltaic pile 111, 140
Voyager space probes 190, 243
voyages of discovery 90, 92–93, 99, 101, 113, 114, 123, 134, 145, 166, 204–05
vulcanization 127

W

Wallace, Alfred Russel 120
watches 81, 229
water: boiling and freezing point 99; composition of 147; contaminated 133; on Mars 236
Watson, James 121, 198
Watt, James 101, 130, 281
wave farms 239
wave theory 262
wavelengths 136–37
weather: extreme 221, 232; satellites 103, 206; studying 102–03, 126
weathercocks 102
weaving machines 95
webcams 227
Wegener, Alfred 70, 170
weights 16, 43, 64–65
wheels 13
White, Gilbert 281
Whittle, Frank 131, 186
WiFi 228, 229
Wikipedia 236
wind 102, 126, 141
windmills 46
wireless remote 204
World Health Organization 197
World War I 163, 180
World War II 190, 191
World Wide Web 226–27
World Wildlife Fund (WWF) 207
Wright, Orville and Wilbur 155, 161, 162
writing 13, 20

X, Y, Z

X-ray crystallography 197
X-rays 77, 137, 158, 180, 189
Yerkes Observatory 158–59
Zeppelin airships 160
ziggurats 17
zoology 250
  conservation 211
  ecological niches 171
  extinctions 83, 99, 122, 186, 227
  textbooks 62, 99
  voyages of discovery 90, 99, 110, 113, 114
  zoos 122, 205

Acknowledgments

Dorling Kindersley would like to thank: Helen Peters for the index; Polly Goodman for proofreading; Rupa Rao, Esha Banerjee, and Priyaneet Singh for editorial assistance; Mansi Agrawal, Roshni Kapur, and Meenal Goel for design assistance; Arun Pottirayil for assistance with illustrations; Vishal Bhatia for technical assistance; and Ashwin Adimari, Subhadeep Biswas, Deepak Negi, and Nishwan Rasool for picture research assistance.

The publisher would like to thank the following for their kind permission to reproduce their photographs:

(Key: a-above; b-below/bottom; c-center; f-far; l-left; r-right; t-top)

1 Dorling Kindersley: The Science Museum, London (c). **Dreamstime.com:** Andreykuzmin (t). **2 Alamy Stock Photo:** Zev Radovan/BibleLandPictures (crb). **The Trustees of the British Museum:** (cr). **3 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cr). **Dreamstime.com:** Andreykuzmin (ca); Alexei Sysoev (fcr); Olha Rohulya (clb). **Getty Images:** Krzysztof Kwiatkowski/E+ (crb, crb/plugs). **iStockphoto.com:** Benjamin Albiach GalA!n (cb). **6 Alamy Stock Photo:** Werner Forman Archive/Heritage Image Partnership Ltd (clb); Peter Horree (cb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The University of Aberdeen (br). **Dreamstime.com:** Nickolayv (c). **6–7 akg-images:** Erich Lessing (c). **Dreamstime.com:** Rhombur (Background). **7 Alamy Stock Photo:** View Stock China (cra). **Getty Images:** De Agostini Picture Library (crb). **8 Alamy Stock Photo:** Werner Forman Archive/Heritage Image Partnership Ltd (bc). **9 123RF.com:** Peter Vrabel (tr). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Peter Horree (c); The Natural History Museum (clb). **Getty Images:** Danita Delimont (b). **10 Press Association Images:** Martin Mejia/AP (cb). **10–11 123RF.com:** antonel (t/Aged Paper). **11 Rex by Shutterstock:** Universal History Archive / UIG (crb). **12 The Trustees of the British Museum:** (tr). **Getty Images:** Egyptian/Deir el-Medina, Thebes, Egypt (bl). **13 Alamy Stock Photo:** hwo/imageBROKER (bl). **Dorling Kindersley:** The University of Aberdeen (tl). **Getty Images:** Dea Picture Library (bc). **14–15 Science Photo Library:** Javier Trueba/Msf. **16 Alamy Stock Photo:** dpa picture alliance archive (tc). **Dorling Kindersley:** Peter Hayman/The Trustees of the British Museum (ca). **Dreamstime.com:** Witr (bc). **Getty Images:** Universal History Archive (clb). **17 Alamy Stock Photo:** Gianni Dagli Orti/The Art Archive (bl). **18–19 akg-images:** Erich Lessing (cb). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Liu Xiaofeng/TAO Images Limited (tc). **18 Getty Images:** Dea/A. Dagli Orti (tl). **19 Alamy Stock Photo:** Zev Radovan/BibleLandPictures (tc). **Dorling Kindersley:** Peter Hayman/The Trustees of the British Museum (tr). **Getty Images:** Dea/A. Dagli Orti (cb). **20 Alamy Stock Photo:** Werner Forman Archive/Heritage Image Partnership Ltd (bl). **Getty Images:** Dea Picture Library (cla). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** (crb). **20–21 Getty Images:** Dea/G. Dagli Orti (c). **21 Getty Images:** AFP (tr). **22–23 Alamy Stock Photo:** andrew parker. **24 Alamy Stock Photo:** Antiqueimages (crb); Snyder Collection/Prisma Bildagentur AG (cl); Classic Image (bl). **25 Alamy Stock Photo:** Stephen Birch (tl); View Stock China (cb); Epa/Cardiff University (crb). **Getty Images:** De Agostini Picture Library (cra). **26–27 Dreamstime.com:** Rhombur (cb). **26 Alamy Stock Photo:** F1online digitale Bildagentur GmbH (clb). **27 Getty Images:** Dea/D. Dagli Orti (tc); Dea Picture Library (cr). **28–29 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (bc). **28 Alamy Stock Photo:** North Wind Picture Archives (bl). **All rights reserved. Royal Library of Belgium:** (tc). **The Art Archive:** British Library (cr). **29 Alamy Stock Photo:** dbtravel (cr). **Getty Images:** Leemage (br); Stock Montage/Archive Photos (tl). **30 Alamy Stock Photo:** North Wind Picture Archives (tl). **Getty Images:** Dea Picture Library (br). **The Art Archive:** Bibliothèque de la Sorbonne Paris/Kharbine-Tapabor/Coll. Jean Vigne (clb). **31 Dreamstime.com:** Nickolayv. **32 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (t/Background); Photo Researchers, Inc (cl). **Getty Images:** Dea/G. Dagli Orti (c). **32–33 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (c). **33 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (cl). **Courtesy of University Archives, Columbia University in the City of New York:** Rare Book & Manuscript Library (clb). **Dorling Kindersley:** National Maritime Museum, London (cr). **34 akg-images:** Roland and Sabrina Michaud (cla). **Photoshot:** Mel Longhurst (bc). **34–35 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (tc). **35 Science Photo Library:** Sheila Terry (cr). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/. 36 Alamy Stock Photo:** Dennis Hallinan (cb). **Getty Images:** De Agostini Picture Library (cl). **SuperStock:** Interfoto (tc). **36–37 Alamy Stock Photo:** Peter Horree (c). **37 Alamy Stock Photo:** 914 collection (cr). **Rex by Shutterstock:** Universal History Archive (crb). **38 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc (cla). **Dorling Kindersley:** Stephen Oliver (bl). **Roshdi Rashed: Geometry and Dioptrics in Classical Islam, London, al-Furqān, 2005.:** (br). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Asian Collection (tc). **39 Alamy Stock Photo:** World History Archive (tc). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (bl). **40–41 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc. **42 Alamy Stock Photo:** Walter Rawlings/robertharding (cla). **Reproduced by kind permission of the Syndics of Cambridge University Library:** (clb). **NASA:** CXC/SAO (bc). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/. 43 Courtesy of University Archives, Columbia University in the City of New York:** Rare Book & Manuscript Library (crb). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (cr). **44 Alamy Stock Photo:** Prisma Archivo (clb). **Getty Images:** Cem

Canbay (cla). **NASA:** Reto Stockli/Alan Nelson/Fritz Hasler (bc). **44–45 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers. **45 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (clb). **Getty Images:** Hulton Archive (cr); Science & Society Picture Library (tc). **NASA. 46–47 Getty Images:** Universal Images Group (tc). **46 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (cb). **Wikipedia:** Drawing from treatise "On the Construction of Clocks and their Use", Ridhwan al-Saati, 1203 C.E. (cla). **47 akg-images:** British Library (bc). **Getty Images:** Dea/G. Dagli Orti (ca). **48 akg-images:** British Library (tl). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc (bl). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (crb). **49 Getty Images:** Leemage/Universal Images Group. **50 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (cra). **Getty Images:** Print Collector/Hulton Archive (br). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Asian Collection (cla). **51 Getty Images:** Dea/G. Dagli Orti (br). **Rex by Shutterstock:** Martin Siepmann/imageBROKER (tl). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (bl). **52–53 Alamy Stock Photo:** Chronicle. **54 Alamy Stock Photo:** Gianni Dagli Orti/The Art Archive (ca). **Getty Images:** Photo 12/Universal Images Group (br); Science & Society Picture Library (bl). **55 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (cb); Interfoto (bl). **56–57 Dorling Kindersley:** National Maritime Museum, London (bc). **56 Alamy Stock Photo:** Malcolm Park editorial (clb). **Chapin Library, Williams College.:** (bc). **Courtesy of University Archives, Columbia University in the City of New York:** Rare Book & Manuscript Library (cra). **Photo Scala, Florence:** Photo Josse (cla). **57 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (cla). **Getty Images:** Time Life Pictures/Mansell/The LIFE Picture Collection (cra). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (ca); Rare Books (crb). **58 Getty Images:** ullstein bild. **59 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (crb). **Getty Images:** GraphicaArtis/Archive Photos (tr). **60–61 Dreamstime.com:** Dragoneye (Background). **60 akg-images:** Massimiliano Pezzolini (l). **Alamy Stock Photo:** charistoone-images (bc). **Dorling Kindersley:** Natural History Museum, London (cb). **Getty Images:** Universal History Archive (c). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Science Museum, London (crb). **61 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (clb); Mary Evans Picture Library (tc); Cabinet Revel/Photos 12 (ca). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum (cr). **62 Dorling Kindersley:** Natural History Museum, London (tr). **Getty Images:** Universal History Archive (b). **63 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photos 12 (tr). **Getty Images:** Apic (crb); PHAS / Universal Images Group (cb). **64 Alamy Stock Photo:** World History Archive (cl). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (c). **64–65 Museo Galileo, Florence:** Franca Principe (c). **65 National Maritime Museum, Greenwich, London:** (cb). **66 akg-images:** Massimiliano Pezzolini (tr). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Sonia Halliday Photo Library (bl). **67 Getty Images:** Dea/G. Dagli Orti (bl); Science & Society Picture Library (br). **NASA:** JPL-Caltech (cra). **Photoshot:** World History Archive (ca/supernova). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (ca). **68 Alamy Stock Photo:** Everett Collection Historical (crb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (bl). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tl). **69 Alamy Stock Photo:** Pictorial Press Ltd. **70 Alamy Stock Photo:** Lordprice Collection (clb); Photo Researchers, Inc (br). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (cla). **71 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (tr). **Dorling Kindersley:** Board of Trustees of the Royal Armouries (br). **Getty Images:** Print Collector/Hulton Fine Art Collection (bl). **72 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (tl). **NASA:** JPL/DLR (br). **73 NASA:** Tiago Campante/Peter Devine (cl). **74 Alamy Stock Photo:** charistoone-images (b). **NASA:** (cla). **75 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (tc). **Getty Images:** Heritage Images (br); Time Life Pictures (cra); Stock Montage/Archive Photos (clb). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Rare Books (cr). **76 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (clb); Photo Researchers, Inc (tl). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (r). **77 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (crb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cb). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (cla). **78 123RF.com:** Antonio Abrignani (cra). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Lebrecht Music and Arts Photo Library (ca). **Dorling Kindersley:** Natural History Museum, London (cla). **Science Photo Library:** Adam Hart-Davis (br). **Wikipedia:** University of Huelva (bl). **79 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc (tr). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (b). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tc). **80 Alamy Stock Photo:** Chris Hill / National Geographic Creative (ca). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cb). **Dreamstime.com:** Paul Cowan (crb). **SuperStock:** Science and Society (bc). **80–81 Dreamstime.com:** Dragoneye (tc). **81 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (c); Science & Society Picture Library (crb). **82 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (c). **Getty Images:** Leemage (bl); Science & Society Picture Library (bc). **83 Bridgeman Images:** Derby Museum and Art Gallery, UK (br). **Science Photo Library:** (cra). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Rare Books (clb). **84–85 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum (cb). **84 akg-images:** (cl). **Getty Images:** Universal Images Group (cra). **85 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (c); Science & Society Picture Library (cr); Universal Images Group (tl). **86 Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (bl). **87 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (clb). **Science Photo Library. Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (cla). **88 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (tl). **Rex by Shutterstock:** Universal History Archive/Universal Images Group (bl). **89 Getty Images:** Bettmann. **90 Dreamstime.com:** Jochenschneider (cla). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (br). **Princeton University Library:** (bl). **91 Bridgeman Images:** Christie's Images (tr). **Getty Images:** Time Life Pictures (b). **Science Photo Library:** Detlev Van Ravenswaay (tl). **92 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (cl). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (c). **92–93 Getty Images:** De Agostini / G. Dagli Orti (c). **93 Alamy Stock Photo:** Niels Poulsen DK (crb). **Getty Images:** Print Collector/Hulton Archive (c). **Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.. Penobscot Marine Museum, Searsport, Maine:** Walker's Harpoon Log; circa 1886; Object ID No. 447 (tl). **94 Alamy Stock Photo:** Prisma Archivo (bl). **Dreamstime.com:** Vladvitek (cb). **Getty Images:** De Agostini/G. Dagli Orti (t). **95 Dreamstime.com:** Arenaphotouk (br). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Rare Books (tc); Science Museum, London (cl). **96 Bridgeman Images:** The Stapleton Collection. **97 Bridgeman Images:** The Stapleton Collection. **98 123RF.com:** Hasnuddin Abu Samah (tr). **Alamy Stock Photo:** The Natural History Museum (tc). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (clb). **Science Photo Library:** Royal Institution Of Great Britain (br). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (cla). **99 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (clb); Cabinet Revel/Photos 12 (br). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cra). **Getty Images:** Hulton Archive (cla). **100 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (bc). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (bl); Dea Picture Library (cra); Stock Montage / Archive Photos (crb). **101 Alamy Stock Photo:** The Natural History Museum (clb). **Dorling Kindersley:** National Motor Museum, Beaulieu (b); Science Museum, London (cla). **Mary Evans Picture Library:** (ca). **102 The European Library:** Image provided by Fondazione BEIC (http://www.beic.it/)/Europeana (http://www.europeana.eu/portal/en/record/9200369/BibliographicResource_3000147610904.html) (cl). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (r). **103 123RF.com:** PaylessImages (clb); radub85 (fclb). **Alamy Stock Photo:** H. Mark Weidman Photography (clb/Stratus). **Getty Images:** De Agostini Picture Library (cra); Science & Society Picture Library (tc). **NASA. Science Photo Library:** Science Source (tl). **104–105 Getty Images:** Heritage Images/Hulton Fine Art Collection. **106 Dorling Kindersley:** Science Museum, London (ca). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (br). **106–107 Alamy Stock Photo:** Mary Evans Picture Library (tc). **107 123RF.com:** Georgios Kollidas (tc). **Science Photo Library. 108 Alamy Stock Photo:** Gianni Dagli Orti/The Art Archive (cr). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (crb); The Science Museum (bl); The Science Museum, London (br). **Getty Images:** De Agostini Picture Library (tl); Science & Society Picture Library (c); Science & Society Picture Library (cb). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Eadweard Muybridge/University of Pennsylvania. (cra); Science Museum, London (bc). **109 Getty Images:** Dea Picture Library (cr). **Science Photo Library:** CCI Archives (cl). **110 Getty Images:** Bettmann (bl); De Agostini Picture Library (cra); Science & Society Picture Library (crb). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (b). **111 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cla). **Getty Images:** Science Museum/SSPL (bc). **Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.:** (tr). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/. 112–113 Getty Images:** De Agostini Picture Library. **114 123RF.com:** Eric Isselee/isselee (bl). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Pharcide/Chronicle (tr). **115 Alamy Stock Photo:** Natural History Museum, London (cra). **Dorling Kindersley:** Natural History Museum, London (cla); Oxford Museum of Natural History (cb). **Dreamstime.com:** Igor Kaliuzhny (tl). **116–117 Dorling Kindersley:** Royal Tyrrell Museum of Palaeontology, Alberta, Canada (bc). **116 Dreamstime.com:** Tinglee1631 (cb). **117 Getty Images:** Bettmann (tl); James L. Amos (cra). **Science Photo Library:** Nature Source (cla). **118 Alamy Stock Photo:** Gianni Dagli Orti/The Art Archive (cl); FotoFlirt (br). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (cra). **Science Photo Library:** Royal Institution Of Great Britain (clb). **119 Alamy Stock Photo:** Sabena Jane Blackbird (br); StampCollection (clb). **120 Alamy Stock Photo:** Dave Blackey/All Canada Photos (tr). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Rare Books (cl). **122 Alamy Stock Photo:** Guildhall Library & Art Gallery / Heritage Image Partnership Ltd (b). **Getty Images:** Joseph Niepce/Hulton Archive (cla); Science & Society Picture Library (cra). **123 Alamy Stock Photo:** The Natural History Museum (clb); The Natural History Museum (crb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (ca); The Science Museum, London (cra). **Dreamstime.com:** Nicku (cla). **124 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tr); Science & Society Picture Library (c). **Harvard College Observatory. 124–125 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum (c). **125 Science Photo Library:** Sheila Terry (cra). **126 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (ca). **Getty Images:** Ullstein Bild (cr). **127 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (cla). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (cra); Science & Society Picture Library (clb). **National Museum of American History/Smithsonian Institution:** Kenneth E. Behring Center (br). **128–129 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library. **130 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tr); Science & Society Picture Library (c). **131 123RF.com:** abrakadabra (cra). **Science Photo Library:** Martin Bond (crb). **SuperStock:** Bridgeman Art Library, London (clb). **132 Alamy Stock Photo:** Tom Gillmor/Chronicle (clb); Interfoto (tr). **Getty Images:** Heritage Images/Hulton Archive (cb). **133 Alamy Stock Photo:** Mary Evans Picture Library (bc). **Getty Images:** Apic/Hulton Archive (c). **Muzeum Przemysłu Naftowego i Gazowniczego im. Ignacego Łukasiewicza of Bóbrka (Poland).:** (clb). **134 Alamy Stock Photo:** Classic Image (crb). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tl). **135 Getty Images:** Print Collector/Hulton Archive. **136 123RF.com:** Tomasz Wyszolmirski (clb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (tr). **University of Oklahoma Libraries:** (cla). **137 Alamy Stock Photo:** Design Pics Inc. (clb). **Fotolia:** Natallia Yaumenenka/eAlisa (cb). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (ca). **138 Getty Images:** Bettmann (cra); Science & Society Picture Library (cla). **139 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (bc). **Science Photo Library:** CCI Archives (cra). **140 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc (cl). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (r). **141 Getty Images:** Chicago History Museum (tl). **NASA:** Earth Observatory/Robert Simmon (clb). **142 Getty Images:** Dea Picture Library. **143 123RF.com:** darkbird (Background). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (crb). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (clb); Science Museum, London (tr). **144 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (bl). **Getty Images:** Mandel Ngan / AFP (br); Science & Society Picture Library (tr). **145 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (cra); Interfoto (br). **Getty Images:** De Agostini Picture Library (clb); Science & Society Picture Library (bc). **146 Alamy Stock Photo:** Lanmas (cl). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cb). **Science Photo Library:** Sheila Terry (cra). **147 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (crb). **148 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cra). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (crb). **Science Photo Library:** Detlev Van Ravenswaay (tc). **149 akg-images. Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (ca). **Getty Images:** Dea Picture Library (tr). **Wellcome Images http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/:** Iconographic Collections (cla); Eadweard Muybridge/University of Pennsylvania. (bc). **150–151 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cb). **150 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (cl). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tc). **151 Getty Images:** Bettmann (crb); Science & Society Picture Library (tr). **152–153 Getty Images:** Stefano Bianchetti/Corbis Historical. **154 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (ca). **Dorling Kindersley:** National Motor Museum, Beaulieu (bl). **Getty Images:** Three Lions/Hulton Archive (tr); Science & Society Picture Library (crb). **155 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (t); Science & Society Picture Library (bc). **Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.. 156 Alamy Stock Photo:** Sergio Schnitzler (cb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cl). **Dreamstime.com:** Dennis Chamberlain (crb). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (ca). **Science & Society Picture Library:** Science Museum (tc). **Andrew Skudder:** https://www.flickr.com/photos/skuds (bc). **156–157 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc (tc). **157 Dorling Kindersley:** James Mann/Colin Spong (c). **Science Photo Library:** Detlev Van Ravenswaay (r). **158 akg-images. Alamy Stock Photo:** Pictorial Press Ltd (tr); World History Archive (cla). **Getty Images:** Hulton Archive (clb). **158–159 University of Chicago Library**. **159 Alamy Stock Photo:** Tetra Images (bc). **Dreamstime.com:** Dennis Chamberlain (cra). **National Museum of American History/Smithsonian Institution:** Kenneth E. Behring Center (br). **160 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (tc); Mary Evans Picture Library (cla). **Getty Images:** Marc Dozier (bc). **161 Alamy Stock Photo:** Ewing Galloway (cb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (cra). **Getty Images:** Library of Congress/digital version by Science Faction (clb); Universal Images Group (cla). **162 Getty Images:** Albert Harlingue / Roger Viollet (cla). **Science & Society Picture Library:** Science Museum (cb). **162–163 Alamy Stock Photo:** Chronicle (c). **163 Alamy Stock Photo:** Aviation History Collection (c); chrisstockphotography (cr). **164 Alamy Stock Photo:** Grant Heilman Photography (cla); Sergio Schnitzler (tr). **165 Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tr); Science & Society Picture Library (ca); Bob Thomas/Popperfoto (b). **166 Getty Images:** Lambert/Archive Photos (ca). **166–167 Alamy Stock Photo:** Lordprice Collection (bc). **167 Getty Images:** ullstein bild (cra); ullstein bild (crb). **169 Rex by Shutterstock:** Magic Car Pics (clb). **Science Photo Library:** Wellcome Dept. Of Cognitive Neurology (crb). **170 123RF.com:** Mikhail Vorozhtsov (bl). **ESA/Hubble:** NASA (cra). **170–171 Andrew Skudder:** https://www.flickr.com/photos/skuds. **171 123RF.com:** Duncan Noakes (c). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Classic Image (cra); nobeastsofierce Science (clb). **172 Getty Images:** Keystone-France/Gamma-Keystone. **173 Alamy Stock Photo:** KEYSTONE Pictures USA (bl). **Fotolia:** Paul Fleet (crb). **Getty Images:** Print Collector / Hulton Archive (tr). **Wikipedia:** (cb). **174 123RF.com:** claudiodivizia (cla); Oleg VydyboretS (ca). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Zvonimir Atletić (crb). **174-175 Getty Images:** Hulton Archive (tc). **175 Getty Images:** Bettmann (bc). **NASA:** JPL-Caltech (cra). **Science Photo Library:** Millard H. Sharp (bl). **176 Dorling Kindersley:** James Mann/Colin Spong (cb). **177 Alamy Stock Photo:** Handypix (cr); Imagein (tl). **Rex by Shutterstock:** WestEnd61 (cl). **178 Alamy Stock Photo:** Hipix (ca). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (cla). **NOAA:** Haymon et al/NOAA-OE/WHOI (clb). **178–179 Dreamstime.com:** Olha Rohulya (t). **Getty Images:** Daily Herald Archive/SSPL (cb). **179 Alamy Stock Photo:** sciencephotos (b). **Bridgeman Images:** Tallandier (tr). **Getty Images:** Davies/Hulton Archive (cl). **180 123RF.com:** darkbird (Background). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Lebrecht Music and Arts Photo Library (clb). **Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (crb). **Getty Images:** Culture Club/Hulton Archive (tl). **181 Science Photo Library:** Science Source. **182 Alamy Stock Photo:** Everett Collection Historical (cla). **183 Alamy Stock Photo:** Mob Images (cra). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (bc). **NASA:** JPL-Caltech/STScI/CXC/SAO (crb). **184-185 Science Photo Library:** Eye Of Science. **187 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (cra). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (br). **Science Photo Library:** Peter Scoones (clb). **188 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (tl). **Getty Images:** Christopher Cooper (cl). **190 Alamy Stock Photo:** Everett Collection Inc (clb). **NASA:** JPL (cb). **Science Photo Library:** Detlev Van Ravenswaay (r). **191 Getty Images:** Haynes Archive/Popperfoto (ca); Bettmann (br). **Science Photo Library:** David Parker (cb). **192–193 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc. **194 Alamy Stock Photo:** Rafael Ben-Ari (br); PjrStudio (crb); Chris Willson (cla). **Dorling Kindersley:** Oxford Museum of Natural History (ca). **194-195 iStockphoto.com:** Benjamin Albiach GalA!n. **195 Dorling Kindersley:** Andy Crawford (ca); The Science Museum, London (cl). **Getty Images:** (tc); Bloomberg (cr). **NASA. Ed Uthman, MD:** (c). **196 Getty Images:** Apic/Hulton Archive (cla). **Science Photo Library:** Detlev Van Ravenswaay (tr). **SuperStock:** Science and Society/Science and Society (crb). **Courtesy of U.S. Army:** (bc). **197 Alamy Stock Photo:** Rafael Ben-Ari (c). **Getty Images:** Science Museum/SSPL (cra). **Science Photo Library:** James King-Holmes (crb). **198-199 iStockphoto.com:** Benjamin Albiach GalA!n (c). **199 Science Photo Library:** Dr. Charles Mazel/Visuals Unlimited, Inc (cra); J.c. Revy, Ism (cb); David Parker (crb). **200 123RF.com:** Yulia Glam (crb). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Everett Collection Historical (bl). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (cr). **201 Alamy Stock Photo:** PjrStudio (br). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (bl); GraphicaArtis/Hulton Archive (cra). **Science Photo Library:** Mark Williamson (crb). **202 123RF.com:** darkbird (Background). **Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):** (clb). **Getty Images:** Mint Images – Frans Lanting (cla). **PENGUIN and the Penguin logo are trademarks of Penguin Books Ltd:** (bc). **Rachel Carson Council:** Carson family (tl). **203 Getty Images:** Alfred Eisenstaedt/The LIFE Picture Collection. **204 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (bl). **Press Association Images:** Uncredited/AP (ca). **204–205 Getty Images:** Bettmann (bc). **205 Dorling Kindersley:** Oxford Museum of Natural History (cla). **Getty Images:** Loomis Dean (cra); Daily Herald Archive/SSPL (tl). **Courtesy of U.S. Army:** (bc). **206–207 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London (tc). **206 123RF.com:** cylonphoto (bl). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (crb). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (ca); Thomas J. Abercrombie/National Geographic (tr). **207 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc (crb). **Getty Images:** The Asahi Shimbun (cra). **Ultimatecarpage.com/Wouter Melissen:** (bl). **208–209 Getty Images:** Bettmann. **210 Getty Images:** Bettmann (cra); Apic/Hulton Archive (bl); Science & Society Picture Library (cb). **National Museum of American History/Smithsonian Institution:** Kenneth E. Behring Center (br). **211 Bridgeman Images:** National Geographic Creative (crb). **Getty Images:** (bl). **212 Rex by Shutterstock:** Sovfoto/Universal Images Group (cla). **212–213 NASA. 213 Dorling Kindersley:** Dave Shayler/Astro Info Service Ltd (crb). **NASA. 214 Alamy Stock Photo:** Granger Historical Picture Archive (b). **NASA. Photoshot:** Karsten Lemm (crb). **Science Photo Library. 215 Alamy Stock Photo:** Sarah Edwards/WENN Ltd (cb). **Dorling Kindersley:** Oxford Museum of Natural History (crb). **Dreamstime.com:** Boaz Yunior Wibowo (bc). **Getty Images:** Krzysztof Kwiatkowski/E+ (cl); Time Life Pictures (cra). **216 Alamy Stock Photo:** B Christopher (ca); le Moal Olivier (cra). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (bl). **Ed Uthman, MD:** (crb). **217 Alamy Stock Photo:** David Keith Jones/Images of Africa Photobank (bl); Trinity Mirror/Mirrorpix (cla); Trinity Mirror/Mirrorpix (crb). **Dorling Kindersley:** NASA/JPL (tr). **NASA. 218 Alamy Stock Photo:** Interfoto (clb); Chris Willson (ca). **Science Photo Library:** Klaus Guldbrandsen (tr). **218–219 NASA. 219 Alamy Stock Photo:** claude thibault (br); Chris Willson (cb). **NASA. Science Photo Library:** D. Van Ravenswaay (cla); Mark Garlick (tl). **220 Alamy Stock Photo:** Nils Prause (clb). **221 123RF.com:** Andrey Kryuchkov (crb). **Alamy Stock Photo:** Stuart Yates (tr). **Getty Images:** Jim Reed (c). **NASA:** Scientific Visualization Studio/Goddard Space Flight Center (cla). **222 123RF.com:** Adrian Misiak (cb); Oliver Sved (cra). **NASA. 223 Alamy Stock Photo:** evan Hurd (clb); Rick Edwards ARPS (tc); Chris Willson (cra). **Getty Images:** Arno Masse (bc). **224 Alamy Stock Photo:** DWD-Media (bl); vintageusa1 (tl). **NASA. 225 Getty Images:** Handout. **226 Dorling Kindersley:** Andy Crawford (bl). **Getty Images:** Paul HANNY/Gamma-Rapho (cla). **NASA. 227 Alamy Stock Photo:** epa european pressphoto agency b.v. (bl); Chris Willson (ca). **Dorling Kindersley:** Blackpool Zoo, Lancashire, UK (bc). **Getty Images:** Science & Society Picture Library (tc). **228 Dreamstime.com:** Dan Breckwoldt (clb); Martinmark (clb/Smartphone). **228–229 Chris Harrison:** Carnegie Mellon University, USA (tc). **229 Alamy Stock Photo:** PG Pictures/Apple Watch is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. (crb). **Dreamstime.com:** Kaspars Grinvalds (cr). **Getty Images:** Joel Saget/AFP (cra). **230–231 ESA / Hubble:** NASA/N. Smith (University of California, Berkeley/http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0. **232 Dreamstime.com:** Edward J Bock 111 (crb). **Press Association Images:** Scott Dalton/AP (cra). **233 Getty Images:** Nicolas LE CORRE (br). **NASA. Science Photo Library:** Peter Menzel (tl). **234 Alamy Stock Photo:** AF archive (crb). **Getty Images:** Ed Darack (clb); Oli Scarff/AFP (tr). **235 Dreamstime.com:** Alexei Sysoev (bl). **ESA:** (cr). **Getty Images:** Bloomberg (l). **236 Alamy Stock Photo:** BMD Images (cr). **Getty Images:** Yoshikazu Tsuno / AFP (bl). **Science Photo Library:** James King-Holmes (cl). **237 Getty Images:** Laguna Design/Science Photo Library (crb). **Science Photo Library:** James King-Holmes (bl). **238 Getty Images:** Universal Images Group (tl). **239 NASA. Science Photo Library:** Ocean Power Delivery / Look At Sciences (tl). **240–241 © CERN:** Claudia Marcelloni. **242 Alamy Stock Photo:** Chris Schmid Photography (cl). **Getty Images:** AFP POOL (c). **Copyright 2016 HRL Laboratories:** Dan Little (cr). **Martin Aircraft Company:** (bl). **243 NASA:** ESA (cra); JPL-Caltech (b). **244 Dreamstime.com:** Andrey Pavlov (tl). **Getty Images:** Victor Habbick Visions (clb). **NREL National Renewable Energy Laboratory:** Warren Gretz (cb). **Science Photo Library:** Steve Gschmeissner (cb/wound). **245 Rice University:** Tour Research Group (tl). **Science Photo Library:** IBM Research (tc); Spencer Sutton (c). **246 elifesciences:** Berger et al/eLife 2015;4:e09560 (cra). **NASA. 247 DARPA:** (tl). **NASA:** MSFC/David Higginbotham (br). **Oculus VR:** (cb). **248 Dorling Kindersley:** The Science Museum, London. **252 Fotolia:** Karl Bolf (ca); HandmadePictures (c). **254 Dorling Kindersley:** Natural History Museum, London (clb); Oxford Museum of Natural History (ca, cla, c, cb, crb, fcrb). **256 Fotolia:** Yong Hian Lim (crb). **267 Dorling Kindersley:** Natural History Museum, London (bc); The Science Museum, London (cl). 270 NASA: (ca, crb, clb, cb); ESA/Hubble (cla); ESA (cl); JPL-Caltech / CXC / SAO (fclb); Fred Espenak/GSFC (c). **274 NASA:** The Hubble Heritage Team and Nolan R. Walborn (STScI), Rodolfo H. Barba' (La Plata Observatory, Argentina), and Adeline Caulet (France). (fcla). **276 NASA:** JPL-Caltech / UCLA (cl); JPL-Caltech / Harvard-Smithsonian CfA (fcra); JPL-Caltech / Univ. of Ariz. (cr); JPL-Caltech (cra); JPL (cla); The Hubble Heritage Team and Nolan R. Walborn (STScI),Rodolfo H. Barba' (La Plata Observatory, Argentina), and Adeline Caulet (France). (fcla). **277 Alamy Stock Photo:** Stocktrek Images, Inc. (cb). **NASA:** MSFC/MEO/Cameron McCarty (tc). **278 Alamy Stock Photo:** Photo Researchers, Inc (cla). **Getty Images:** Bettmann (c). **Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.:** (bl). **Wellcome Images** http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/: Iconographic Collections (clb, cb). **279 Getty Images:** NurPhoto (bc); Universal Images Group (ca). **Wellcome Images** http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/: (tc); Iconographic Collections (cla, clb). **280 Getty Images:** Stock Montage (ca); Universal Images Group (tl). **Wellcome Images** http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/: Iconographic Collections (tc); Rare Books (cl). **281 Getty Images:** Heritage Images / Hulton Archive (cb); Robert W. Kelley / The LIFE Picture Collection (ca). **Wellcome Images** http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/: Iconographic Collections (cla); Iconographic Collections (cl)

All other images © Dorling Kindersley
For further information see: www.dkimages.com